

# **QXPvi (THE QUR'AN AS IT EXPLAINS ITSELF)**

**6th edition**

**July, 2016**

**By: Dr. Shabbir Ahmed, Florida**

**Editor: Yusuf Desai, Texas**

**Technical Directors: Disha & Raquib Hassan, Australia - Aisha Qarni, Ohio**



# Table of Contents

Table of Contents.....	3
PREFACE .....	6
How was mankind robbed of God's Final Revelation? .....	7
How Does The Current Arabic Rob The Qur'an? .....	8
The Bewilderment.....	11
A Project Done In Full Public View .....	11
INTRODUCTION.....	12
GLOSSARY - Some Terminology .....	14
Prophets named in the Qur'an:.....	21
Surah 1. Al-Fatihah – The Opening.....	22
Surah 2. Al-Baqarah - The Cow .....	24
Surah 3. Aal-e-'Imran – The Family of Imran .....	69
Surah 4. An-Nisaa – The Women .....	89
Surah 5. Al Maaedah – The Heavenly System of Sustenance.....	108
Surah 6. Al-An'aam – The Cattle.....	122
Surah 7. Al-A'raaf – The Heights of Discernment.....	137
Surah 8. Al-Anfal – The Spoils of War.....	156
Surah 9. At-Taubah – The Repentance .....	163
Surah 10. Yunus – Jonah.....	177
Surah 11. Hud – Hud .....	187
Surah 12. Yusuf – Joseph.....	198
Surah 13. Ar-Ra'd – The Thunder.....	207
Surah 14. Ibrahim – Abraham .....	212
Surah 15. Al-Hijr – The Valley of Rocks .....	217
Surah 16. An-Nahl – The Bee .....	222
Surah 17. Al-Isra – The Night Journey .....	232
Surah 18. Al-Kahf – The Cave .....	243
Surah 19. Maryam – Mary.....	253
Surah 20. Ta-Ha – The Ideal Prophet .....	260
Surah 21. Al-Anbiya – The Prophets.....	269
Surah 22. Al-Hajj – The Annual Convention (Pilgrimage) .....	277
Surah 23. Al-Mu'minoon – The Believers.....	285
Surah 24. An-Noor – The Light .....	292
Surah 25. Al-Furqan – The Criterion .....	300
Surah 26. Ash-Shu'ara – The Poets.....	306
Surah 27. An-Naml – The Valley of An-Naml.....	316
Surah 28. Al-Qasas – The Histories/Stories.....	324
Surah 29. Al-'Ankaboot – The Spider.....	332
Surah 30. Ar-Room – The Romans.....	338
Surah 31. Luqman – Locomon .....	343
Surah 32. As-Sajdah – Adoration.....	347
Surah 33. Al-Ahzab – The Confederates .....	350
Surah 34. Saba – Sheba.....	357
Surah 35. Al-Faatir – The Originator .....	362

Surah 36. Ya-Seen - O Human being!	366
Surah 37. As-Saffaat – Soldiers in Ranks	371
Surah 38. Saad – Full of truth	379
Surah 39. Az-Zumar – The Communities	385
Surah 40. Al-Mu'min – The Believer	392
Surah 41. Fussilat – A Book Clearly Spelled Out	399
Surah 42. Ash-Shura – Mutual Consultation	404
Surah 43. Az-Zukhruf – Ornaments of Gold	409
Surah 44. Ad-Dukhaan – The Smoke	415
Surah 45. Al-Jaathia – Kneeling down	419
Surah 46. Al-Ahqaaf – The Sand-dunes	422
Surah 47. Muhammad – Muhammad	426
Surah 48. Al-Fath – Victory	430
Surah 49. Al-Hujurat – The Private Apartments	433
Surah 50. Qaaf – Qaaf	435
Surah 51. Az-Zaariyat – Those Who Spread the Divine Word	438
Surah 52. At-Toor – Mount Sinai	442
Surah 53. An-Najm – The Star	445
Surah 54. Al-Qamar – The Full Moon	449
Surah 55. Ar-Rahman – The Beneficent	452
Surah 56. Al-Waaqi'ah – The Inevitable Episode	457
Surah 57. Al-Hadeed – Iron	462
Surah 58. Al-Mujadilah – The Pleading	466
Surah 59. Al-Hashr – The Gathering	469
Surah 60. Al-Mumtahinah – The Lady Under Oath	472
Surah 61. As-Saff – The Rank	474
Surah 62. Al-Jumu'ah – The Congregation	476
Surah 63. Al-Munaafiqoon – The Hypocrites	478
Surah 64. At-Taghaabun – The Ultimate Loss and Gain	480
Surah 65. At-Talaq – Divorce	482
Surah 66. At-Tahreem – Prohibition	484
Surah 67. Al-Mulk – The Supreme Kingdom	486
Surah 68. Al-Qalam – The Pen	489
Surah 69. Al-Haaqqah – The Inevitable Reality	492
Surah 70. Al-Ma'aarij – The Stairways of Ascent	495
Surah 71. Nooh – Noah	498
Surah 72. Al-Jinn – The Unseen Beings	500
Surah 73. Al-Muzzammil – The Great Caravan Leader	503
Surah 74. Al-Muddaththir – Founder of the Benevolent Order	505
Surah 75. Al-Qiyamah – The Resurrection	508
Surah 76. Ad-Dahr – The Time	511
Surah 77. Al-Mursalaat – The Messages Sent Forth	514
Surah 78. An-Naba – The News	516
Surah 79. An-Nazi'aat – Those Who Dive	518
Surah 80. 'Abasa – Someone Frowned	521
Surah 81. At-Takweer – The Folding Up	523

Surah 82. Al-Infitaar – The Shattering.....	525
Surah 83. At-Tatfeef – Dealing in Fraud.....	526
Surah 84. Al-Inshiqaaq – The Sundering .....	528
Surah 85. Al-Burooj – The Great Constellations .....	530
Surah 86. At-Taariq – The Brightest Star .....	532
Surah 87. Al-A'la – The Most High .....	534
Surah 88. Al-Ghaashiyah – The Great Covering.....	536
Surah 89. Al-Fajr – The Daybreak.....	538
Surah 90. Al-Balad – The Town .....	540
Surah 91. Ash-Shams – The Sun.....	542
Surah 92. Al-Lail – The Night .....	543
Surah 93. Ad-Duha – The Daylight .....	544
Surah 94. Ash-Sharh – The Expansion .....	545
Surah 95. At-Teen – The Fig.....	546
Surah 96. Al-'Alaq – The Zygote .....	547
Surah 97. Al-Qadr – The Majesty.....	549
Surah 98. Al-Bayyinah – The Clear Evidence .....	550
Surah 99. Az-Zilzal – The Quake .....	551
Surah 100. Al-'Aadiyat – The Gallopers .....	552
Surah 101. Al-Qaari'ah – The Catastrophe .....	553
Surah 102. At-Takaathur – The Relentless Greed .....	554
Surah 103. Al-'Asr – Time That Flies .....	555
Surah 104. Al-Humazah – The Slanderer, Fault-finder .....	556
Surah 105. Al-Feel – The Elephant .....	557
Surah 106. Quraish – The Tribe of Quraish .....	559
Surah 107. Al-Maa'oon – The Spring of Sustenance .....	560
Surah 108. Al-Kauthar – The Abundant Good .....	561
Surah 109. Al-Kaafiroon – Those Who Deny the Truth .....	562
Surah 110. An-Nasr – The Help .....	563
Surah 111. Al-Lahab – The Flame .....	564
Surah 112. Al-Ikhlās – The Pure Monotheism.....	565
Surah 113. Al-Falaq – The Rising Dawn .....	566
Surah 114. An-Naas – Mankind .....	567
PARADISE AND HELLFIRE .....	568
Epilogue .....	570

# PREFACE

The author of the Qur'an is none but Almighty God. Before the reader is an English rendition of the Glorious Book by Shabbir Ahmed, M.D.

The work, although close to translation, is more of an understanding from within the Qur'an itself. The Divine Writ calls itself *An-Noor* (the Light) and light needs no extrinsic sources to show itself. Therefore, I have based my presentation on two principles:

1. Focusing on the language of Makkah in which the Qur'an was revealed to Prophet Muhammad in the 7th century CE.
2. Making use of 'Tasreef', that is, how the Qur'an repeats its verses in a variety of ways to clearly explain itself.

A diligent study of the Book using Tasreef lets us look at the Qur'an in its Big Picture and it helps us understand the meanings more accurately.

I have rendered the terms and linguistics of the Qur'an using the 'Quraish (Quresh)' dialect of Makkah since it is the Arabic dialect in which the Qur'an was revealed to the exalted Muhammad bin Abdullah, the Final Prophet and Messenger of God. [570-632 CE]

19:97 So, We have made this (Qur'an) easy to understand in your own tongue (O Prophet) - That you might convey thereby good news to the righteous and warn people given to futile disputation.

Being a young member of the Saudi royal medical staff, I had the good fortune of learning the Quraish dialect in the 1970s under the auspices of King Faisal bin Abdul Aziz and King Khalid bin Abdul Aziz of Saudi Arabia. I was blessed with the opportunity to learn Islamic theology in the University of Madinah after having learnt the subject from Qari Viqaullah and 'Maulana' Ehtishamul Haq Thanwi, two celebrated names in the Muslim world, in Karachi during my school and premed college days in the 1960s. My mother tongue is Urdu but I am fluent in Punjabi. During my school days I very keenly learned some Arabic and Persian from some honorable teachers.

In addition, the opportunity to socialize with the Bedouins, especially the inhabitants of the Empty Quarter (Southeastern Arabian Peninsula), was certainly a great advantage because, even today, they have preserved a great deal of the original Quraish dialect. Learning the dialect by no means amounts to absorbing the Saudi theology.

Some well-known western scholars who learned Arabic by socializing with the Bedouins:

- 1810s - The Swiss Muslim traveler-explorer, Johann Ludwig Burckhardt (Sheikh Ibrahim bin Abdullah 1784-1817).
- 1850s - The British Muslim Sir Richard F. Burton (1821-1890), adventurer-explorer-

soldier-writer, famous for the first ever English translation of “The Arabian Nights”.

- 1860s - The German non-Muslim scholar-traveler-explorer, Heinrich von Maltzan (1826-1874). Unfortunately, upon his return from Arabia, much unwarranted furor was raised by his fellow men and the dejected von Maltzan went to Italy and committed suicide by throwing himself from the Tower of Pisa!
- 1920s - The Jewish-born Austrian Muslim convert Leopold Weiss (Muhammad Asad 1900-1992), traveler-explorer, journalist-author-diplomat, exponent of the Qur'an.
- 1960s - The French surgeon-scholar-author, reverted from Christianity to Islam, Maurice Bucaille (1920-1998).

The first ever commentaries of the Qur'an were written in the third and fourth centuries, long after the exalted Messenger, during the Abbasid Dynasty (750-1258 CE) when Zoroastrian influence held sway in Islamic politics, society and even in the Arabic literature. Most of the commentators of the Qur'an, historians, 'Muhadditheen' (Hadith/Tradition collectors) and 'Fuqaha' ('Islamic' Jurists) originated from among the non-Arab Persians.

The Egyptian scholar Ahmad Amin Al-Masri (1886–1954) sums up the Arabic-Persian mix in his excellent work, “Fajr-il-Islam”, “Very certainly, the reader will agree with me that the Persian literature gave an entirely alien complexion to the Arabic linguistics.”

Many thinkers and authors in the Islamic world strongly agree with the Egyptian scholar on this score. We need not go into details since the point will become sufficiently clear soon when we cite some examples.

### **How was mankind robbed of God's Final Revelation?**

God Himself extolls this Revelation, “And this grace of your Lord is better than all the treasures that they may amass.” [10:57-58, 16:53, 16:71, 43:32]

By robbing I mean giving alien, erroneous and misleading meanings and concepts to the clear Qur'anic terminology. Here is how it happened:

**The First Dilemma:** The Persian “Imams” received strong support from the Abbasid monarchs for political reasons. While the text of the Qur'an remained untouched, its words and terminology were, gradually, given alien, culturally and politically biased meanings to the extent that they lost the splendor and the magnificence so beautifully conveyed in the original, revealed Arabic 'Mubeen'. Simply put, the Qur'anic terms were dressed up with the erroneous philosophies prevalent in the Zoroastrian culture of Persia, and they became widely accepted even among the Arabs!

This staggering tragedy explains why, how and where, even the Arabic speaking people lose their touch with the Qur'an! The Book describes this staggering tragedy in this way:

25:30 The Messenger will say, “O My Lord! These are my people who had abandoned this Qur'an as something to be neglected.”

This ill treatment of the Divine Message and the subsequent filling of the void with conjecture is THE cause of the Muslim downfall on a Global scale.

Any nation that holds on to this Divine Writ in letter and spirit can build paradise on earth. The early Islamic history is a great testimonial to this claim, but we will explore this point a little further.

But an obvious and important question arises here: how others were able and continue to make progress? In the last several centuries, the west and many other non-Muslim countries have been making spellbinding advances in education, science and technology and in their governmental systems without the Qur'an! The short answer is that they have been making great use of their faculties of reason and intellectual inquiry.

However, a very significant factor has been quietly playing its role in this regard. The Qur'an has been, perceptibly and imperceptibly, making a very positive universal impact on human civilization during the last fourteen centuries. The celebrated French surgeon, thinker and historian, Robert Briffault (1876-1978) has very convincingly elaborated this fact in his remarkable work, "The Making of Humanity."

But Muslims, after disabling the Divine Revelation, have also allowed their intellect to become paralyzed by blindly following the ancient trends. They have fallen easy prey to numerous utterly senseless dogmas fabricated centuries after the exalted Prophet and his noble companions.

Revelation Economizes Human Effort (Sir Allama Iqbal 1877-1938). It can give them eminence in social, educational, economic, scientific and political areas side by side, in a short span of time without having to go through the prolonged ordeal of learning through trial and error. Thus, they can adopt a progressive system of life that embraces all that is good, promoting the well-being of the individual and the humanity at large, while avoiding all that is evil and harmful. This Revealed System of Life is fully sustainable and durable. Whenever civilizations have made social, moral, political, medical, economic or scientific progress during the last 14 centuries, their bright minds have found the Qur'an already there much before them, even though the masses may realize it much later.

Notice the Qur'an confidently claiming in 41:53, "Soon, We will show them Our signs in the utmost horizons and within themselves and their own people until it becomes obvious to them that this Qur'an is certainly the Truth. Is it not enough that your Lord is Witness to all things (including this proclamation)? [Horizons = Universe. 'Anfusihim' = Within themselves = Within their psyche = Within their own people. 9:31-33, 13:31, 14:48, 18:48, 41:53, 48:28, 51:20-21, 61:9]

Is it not mind-boggling to see that not a single established scientific discovery during the last fourteen centuries has nullified one statement in the Majestic Book? And the Book refers to numerous scientific phenomena and Laws of Nature, in passing, as it is not a book of science.

### How Does The Current Arabic Rob The Qur'an?

44:58 Certainly, (O Prophet) We have made this Qur'an easy in your tongue, in order that they may take it to heart.

69:40 This is the revealed Word in the dialect of a noble Messenger. [44:58, 69:40, 81:19]



Like all languages, Arabic has undergone evolution since the Qur'an was revealed. Trying to understand it through the Arabic that became prevalent a few centuries later or today will result in inaccuracies. It is of paramount importance to know that the original dialect is not extinct. It is very much alive and well in the Pre-Islamic and 'Para-Islamic' poetry and well preserved in some good dictionaries such as Tajil 'Uroos, Lisan-il-'Arab, Qamoos, Lane's Lexicon, 'Imam Raghīb Ispahani's Al-Mufridaat Fi Ghareeb-il-Qur'an' and 'Lughatil Qur'an'. The first of these practically embraces the next two and the last one is an outstanding work from Arabic to Urdu by Allama G.A. Parwez. The role of the desert nomads, especially in the Empty Quarter, has already been mentioned.

I will keep this discourse brief since nothing is more convincing than citing relevant examples. Plenty of such examples are given throughout the rendition for the reader to see for himself how the 'Ajami' (Non-Arab, and more specifically, non-Qur'anic) concepts rob the Qur'anic terms of their clarity, power and grandeur.

The following are only a few of examples:

- 'Taqwa' is usually translated as: Righteousness, goodness, avoiding evil, God-consciousness, warding off evil, piety, fearing God, doing good etc.

Now a non-Muslim, or even a bright Muslim youngster may ask, "Well, the Qur'an in the very beginning claims that it is a Guide for the righteous, the God-conscious, he who wards off evil, the pious, he who fears God, one who does good works. Then, why should such people need any guidance?"

The answer lies in the Quraish dialect that describes Taqwa as walking in security, like someone who strolls through a garden but watches his garment against getting entangled in bushes and thorns. All of a sudden the verse now makes beautiful sense, that the Qur'an is a Guide to those who wish to journey through life in honor and security.

- 'Manyyasha' is almost invariably translated as 'whatever God wills.' Since this term appears in the Qur'an very frequently, its wrong translation lays down the foundation for 'Fatalism' in Islam. Such erroneous translations can only convey abject Messages like this: 'God honors whomever He wills and humiliates whomever He wills.' Or, 'God sends astray whomever He wills and guides whomever He wills.' An intelligent reader has every right to ask, "Why then did God reveal His Message in the first place?"

The original Qur'anic meaning of Manyyasha is, 'according to His Laws'. God has appointed Laws for success vs failure, and for guidance vs straying. [And these Laws are given in the Qur'an. See 4:88]

- Such terms as 'Sayyeh, Ithm, Zanb, Fisq, 'Udwaan, Zulm' and the like are all blanketed together as the vague term 'SIN'. I have let the Qur'an explain the true meanings of each term repeatedly in the text, at times in parentheses.

- 'Zulm' has almost always been given a very vague meaning, 'wrongdoing'. But the Qur'anic concept of Zulm is extremely clear and appealing: To displace something from its rightful place – to harm one's own self – violation of human rights – oppression – relegating the truth – to hurt someone. These meanings become crystal

clear in their context in every single related verse.

- ‘Hasanah, Khair, Saalehat, ‘Amal-e-Saaleh, Birr’ etc are all blanketed together as the vague 'good deeds'. I have incorporated their accurate Qur’anic meanings in the text at their relevant places.

- In addition, the true Qur’anic understanding of terms such as Adam, Angels, Satan, Jinn, Salaat, Zakaat, Saum, Hajj, The Unseen, The Occult Phenomena, Belief, Kufr, Resurrection, The Law of Requital, Duniya, The Hereafter, Haraam, Halaal, Jihad, Islam, Iman, and many more will repeatedly be found in the text just as the Qur’an explains them.

A brief Glossary has been included in the Introduction of QXPvi as well.

**The Second Dilemma:** It occurred when the commentators of the Qur’an, centuries after its Revelation, tried to connect every verse with a certain historical event, calling the process ‘Shaan-e-Nuzool’ (circumstances of a Revelation.) Here the words and terms of the Qur’an were given tailor-made meanings to fit the supposed fabricated story, with total disregard to their original vibrant meanings, concepts and Messages.

This deplorable practice only serves to bind the verses of the Timeless Qur’an to some supposed incidents and chain the Word of God in another set of shackles!

An important Islamic jurist, Imam Ahmad bin Hanbal (780–855 CE /164–241 AH) in those early times saw the chaos and raised a very strong voice against this awful practice, "Three kinds of books are absolutely unfounded: Maghaazi, Malaahem and Tafseer” (the exalted Prophet’s battles, his dreams, and expositions of the Qur’an). [Ref: ‘Tazkarah-til-Maudhua’at’ by Ash-Shaikh Muhammad Tahir Al-Makki and ‘Maudhu’aat-e-Kabeer’ by Mulla Ali Qari]

Inevitably so, this conjecture of Shaan-e-Nuzool was attributed to the exalted Prophet and his noble companions. This led people into believing that this was how they used to understand the Qur’an! Thus the ‘disabled’ Qur’an was, practically, taken out of the picture, giving way to the hearsay written by Imams of Hadith and History. Mankind was robbed of the Supreme Gift of Guidance bestowed upon them by the Creator, and foundations for the Muslim decline were laid down.

**Now The Third Dilemma:** The later generations of translators and commentators have uncritically followed the men of old and this tendency has been consistently taking its noxious toll. They have been taking the Ajami Arabic as the proper language of the Qur’an. By Ajami Arabic I mean applying the Zoro-Persian or any alien concepts to the Arabic words and terms of the Qur’an.

Please recall that this deplorable practice of “Shaan-e-Nuzool” was given legitimacy during the Abbasid Dynasty to the extent that the alien, empty and erroneous concepts given to the Qur’anic terms were widely spread. The pristine Word of God being a great Equalizer of humanity, threatened the personal interests of the elite, whereas a ‘disabled’ Qur’an very well suited the ulterior motives of the monarchs, the rich elite and the Islamic priesthood. A formidable coalition of this ‘eternally’ sinister TRIO thus made inroads into Islam and supported each other towards a common goal, that is, exploitation of the masses who, in turn, started violating the rights of

the weak and particularly the rights of women.

The later commentators whether Arabs or non-Arabs, have since looked at the Qur'an with the tinted glasses of the earlier 'Mufasssireen' (commentators or exponents.) This dilemma has only helped perpetuate the pathetic state of mental slavery of the "Islamic" world to this day.

**The Bewilderment** : Muslims, then, keep wondering: What went wrong? What has happened to us? What brought upon us the current, in fact, the last many centuries of global humiliation? Which way should we go? Is a Renaissance possible? If yes, how? The answer is one word, Al-Qur'an, in its true meanings with no biases and preconceived notions.

Respected reader! Right before you is my sincere effort to break free of those "time-honored" shackles of mental slavery, and to breathe in some fresh air – **(QXP) The Qur'an As It Explains Itself.**

### **A Project Done In Full Public View**

The first edition of QXP - "The Qur'an As It Explains Itself" - was completed in April 2003 as "The Qur'an As I Understand". It is the first ever rendition of the Qur'an into any language that has been done in full public view. From the very first letter in 2001, it had been made available on the Internet. This proved to be a blessing. Some great scholars of the Qur'an and of the Arabic linguistics around the world helped me make the rendition as accurate and clear as possible. QXP is an ongoing project with continued improvement of our English exposition. We cannot 'finish' the Qur'an but we can 'finish' our life in it.

Respectfully, here is the sixth edition and God willing, I hope to continue working for another improved version. Al-Qur'an is a timeless Book and we humans have to keep pace with it as our knowledge keeps advancing. The study of the Qur'an should be continuous and renewed as often as possible. I entrust this formidable task to my students, children and the coming generations.

Please remember that the author of this rendition is by no means infallible. Nothing in this work is etched in stone and certainly it is not the last word. We will always remain open to comments and suggestions from any quarters. Good suggestions will be adopted and any errors rectified without hesitation.

With sincere thanks,

Shabbir Ahmed, M.D.

6440 NW 53 ST

Lauderhill, Florida, USA

[drshabbir@bellsouth.net](mailto:drshabbir@bellsouth.net)

PH: 954-746\*2115

This is sixth edition from Jan 2001 to Jan 2015

# INTRODUCTION

QXP is a Tasreef-based understanding of the Qur'an that is easy enough even for teenagers. It is not a literal translation.

Tasreef is the Qur'anic process where verses in one part of the Qur'an explain or provide deeper understanding of the verses in other parts of the Book. Concisely, it means looking at the Qur'an in its Big Picture. Thus the Qur'an lets us look at its terms and concepts from very diverse vantage points. This has helped me explain every verse from within the Qur'an itself.

The reader should expect to find "The Qur'an As It Explains Itself" different from the prevalent translations and explanations because of the use of Tasreef and the Quraish dialect, and for rejecting extrinsic sources.

I have purposely refrained from explaining the Qur'an through extrinsic sources such as *Hadith* and a very questionable History. Hadith means the supposed sayings of the exalted Prophet collected through hearsay centuries after him. Using these two 'sources' for translating or explaining the Qur'an in the distant and recent past has only served to confound the Word of God with manmade traditions and it takes away the profound glory of the Divine Message.

In QXP, relevant historical accounts have been given only sparingly for the interested reader and they have no bearing on the pristine Divine Message.

The following three principles applied in this rendition are derived from the Qur'an itself:

One: The Qur'an explains itself. [6:115, 10:37, 75:17-19]

Two: It repeats its verses from diverse angles for clear understanding. [17:41, 17:89, 18:54, and quite a few other verses]

Three: It has been revealed in the clear Arabic of its times. [12:2, 19:97, 20:113, 39:28, 44:58]

The Prophet (S), who was born and raised in *Makkah* (Mecca), belonged to the prominent Quraish tribe. Since the *Makkans* were the first audience, the Qur'an was revealed in their dialect.

19:97 So, We have made this (Qur'an) easy to understand in your own tongue (O Prophet) - That you might convey thereby good news to the righteous and warn people given to futile disputation.

44:58 Certainly, (O Prophet) We have made this Qur'an easy in your tongue, in order that they may take it to heart. [69:40]

*Surah* means a fence and it implies a Chapter that encircles some ayahs (verses). There are 114 Chapters (*Surahs*) in the Qur'an with about 6,200 verses in all. By volume, the Qur'an is a much smaller Book than the Bible, even smaller than the New Testament.

**Notes:** The reader should not expect the Qur'an to follow a historical time-line as the Bible does. It presents its guidance in an 'apparently' random manner, but a close examination reveals a definite arrangement of the Messages as we go along. As usual, the reference to the Surah and verse numbers in this rendition are kept simple; 2:101 will mean Surah 2 verse 101 and so on.

About the use of parentheses ( ) and brackets [ ] ... Whenever the reader finds a sentence that is not seen in the original Arabic verse, it will be representing another verse found elsewhere in the Qur'an and, where appropriate, the proper reference will be given right there. In this effort, no meanings will be imported from outside of the Qur'an.

A conscious effort will be made to keep the brackets after the verses whenever possible. Historical notes, author's comments and linguistic explanations will be given in brackets or parentheses.

The use of (S) after the name of Prophet Muhammad should be read as 'Our salutes to him'.

Some publications of the Qur'an count BISMILLAH before every Surah as verse number 1. Therefore, the verse numbering in different copies of the Qur'an may vary by one. For example, 6:142 may be 6:143 and vice versa in different publications. It is a good idea to check one verse before and one after the given reference, which in itself is a good practice to get the context.

Please note that the Qur'an confirms only the Divine origination of the Bible (Old & New Testaments, the Torah & Injeel). It repeatedly asserts that the Bible has been corrupted by the clergy: Verses 2:75, 2:78-79, 2:101, 3:70-71, 3:78, 3:186-187, 5:13, 5:41, 6:91-92, 9:31.

There are many terms used in the Qur'an that have no satisfactory English equivalent, therefore, we are compelled to use the terminology in general use. For example: NABI has to be translated as Prophet although NABI is not someone who makes prophecies. He is a noble man who receives Divine Revelations. DEEN is loosely translated as religion although it means the Way of Life or the Divinely Ordained System of Life. I will write Religion with a capital R when translating DEEN. IMAN is commonly translated as Faith which indicates unquestioned belief and blind following but IMAN means attaining conviction in the Truth after due reflection.

# GLOSSARY - Some Terminology

It will help the reader to become familiar with some important terminology frequently used in the Qur'an.

- **Deen** = System of Life = The Divinely Prescribed Way of Life. In a loose sense, 'religion' equals 'mazhab' i.e. individual efforts to please God with rituals. 'Religion' even with a capital R may scarcely come close in meaning to the term 'Deen'.
- **Salaat** = To follow closely, like a runner-up (Musalli) follows the winning horse (Saabiq) = To follow Divine Commands.
- **Aqimussallat** = Establish the System that facilitates the following of Divine Commands.
- **Zakaat** = The Just Economic Order where everyone works according to his capacity and is compensated according to his needs. People spend on others or give to the Central Authority (Islamic government) whatever is surplus (2:219). And they spend on others whenever they earn income (6:141). The 2.5 percent annual charity is a non-Qur'anic concept that trivializes the comprehensive Qur'anic System of Zakaat. The Islamic government is the trustee of all natural resources and sets up the System of Zakaat. It gives Zakaat ensuring that all needs of the individuals and the state are taken care of adequately and equitably. [22:41]
- **Sadaqaat** = Charity or alms is meant for the interim period when the Divinely Prescribed System of Life is not yet in place.
- **Allah wa Rasool** = For Central Authority, the Qur'an uses the terms Allah and Rasool (3:32, 4:59). After the exalted Messenger, the believers must elect their leadership through a consultative process in a manner suitable for the times. [42:38]
- **Tilawah** = Reciting, studying the Qur'an with reflection and following it.
- **Awliya** = Friends = Protecting friends = Allies = (incorrectly) Masters.
- **Maula** = The True Master = Lord Supreme. The extremely common practice of calling a religious leader as *Maulana* (Our Master) is a frank, deplorable form of *Shirk* (associating others with God). The Qur'an tell us that there is no *Maulana* but God (2:286, 9:51, 10:30). It is surprising to note that the Muslim clergy write *Maulana* with their names, and with their own hands.
- **'Ibadah** = Subservience = Obeying God = Obeying God by serving His creation = Following His Laws for developing character = Worship which applies in the sense of idol 'worship' alone.
- **Israaf** = Wasting resources or one's own 'self' = Crossing limits = Disregarding moderation = Committing excesses in any aspect of life including Religion = Defying moral values given in the Qur'an = Using intoxicants that hurt the human 'self'.
- **Ma'siah** = Defying Divine Commands = Disobeying the Laws = Disruptive behavior = "Sin".
- **Ifk** = Slander = Evil scheming = Defaming = Fault finding = Presenting the 'heard' as 'seen' = Alarmist behavior.

- **Zann** = Assumption, good or bad = Negative thinking = Condemnation without investigation = Superstition = Belittling the truth = Following conjecture = Staying out of touch with reality.
- **Jurm** = Stealing the fruit of others' labor = Violating human rights = Guilty behavior = Giving false witness.
- **Takabbur** = False pride = Arrogance = Self-glorification = Holding others in contempt = Refusing to unlearn and learn = Insisting on blind following = Refusing to admit fault = Ridiculing the Divine Message = Mocking the truth.
- **Ghill** = Harboring malice in the heart = Failing to forgive people = Looking for revenge = Personal grudge.
- **Ghadhab** = Anger = Wrath = Letting loose virulent emotions = Losing self-control = Impulsive behavior = Lack of self-restraint = God's ghadhab indicates bad consequences of evil deeds according to His Laws.
- **Bukhl** = Stinginess = Hoarding = Withholding wealth and person from serving humanity = Apathy towards the needy = Greed.
- **Laghw** = Wasting time = Idle talk = Meaningless assemblies = Senseless play and pastime.
- **Sadd** = Barring from the way of God = Putting forward human thoughts above the Divine Revelation = Hindering emigration from the domain of evil = Antagonizing the Word of God = Misleading people with conjecture.
- **Jadal** = Disputation = Argument for the sake of argument = Opposing Divine Revelation = Rhetoric against the truth.
- **Jinn** = Something hidden = People rarely seen in towns. Al-Jinn = The nomads. Jannah from the same root means a garden hidden in foliage. When the Jinns or nomads urbanize, they are referred to as *Ins*.
- **Faasiqoon** (singular, Faasiq) = Those who drift away = Who slip out of discipline = Disobedient = Those who cross the bounds of what is right = Fruit whose seed slips out before maturing = One who transgresses Divine Laws.
- **Fisq** = Drifting away from the commands or from discipline = 'Sin' = Disregarding moral values.
- **Zanb** = Tail = Trailing behind = 'Sin'.
- **Sharr** = Harming others = Hurting the good potential in others. Injuring people by any means. Harming the society. Bad conduct = 'Evil' = 'Sin'.
- **Sayyeh** = Harming others = Disrupting people's lives = Treating them unfairly = Destabilizing the lives of others = Failing to fulfill their rights = Injustice = Iniquity = Deceiving in business or other dealings = Falling short in discharging duties = Favoritism = 'Sin'
- **'Amal Su** = Bad deed = Any action that disrupts the lives of others = 'Sin' = A hurtful action.
- **'Amal Saaleh** = An act of social welfare = Helping others = Increasing the societal potential = Fulfilling needs = 'Good work'.

- **Saalehaat** = Actions that increase the capabilities of a person or society = Setting things right = Helping others.
- **Saaliheen** = The righteous ones = Those who actualize their own 'self' = Who increase human potential = Who set things right = Help others = Create balance in the society = Fulfill others' needs = Capable = Healthy = Mature beyond 40 years (46:15).
- **Birr** = Works that lead to exponential growth of the 'self' = Creating room for advancement of all = 'Good'.
- **Abraar** = Those who create room for others = Those who create opportunities for others to make progress.
- **Khair** = A deed or act that endows a person and others with true inner happiness = 'Good'.
- **Hasanah** = Creating balance = Any benevolent action = 'Good'.
- **Muhsineen** = Doers of good = Benefactors of humanity = Those who create balance in the society.
- **Tasbeeh** from Sabah = Swim with long strides = Strive hard = Apply oneself to a mission = The non-Qur'anic 'Rosary beads'.
- **Nafs** = 'Self' = 'I', 'Ego', 'Personality', 'I-amness', 'Me'.
- **Imaan** = Belief = Conviction = Acceptance = Acknowledgement = Embracing the truth.
- **Haraj** = Difficulty = Burden = Doubt = Hardship = Blame = Tightness in chest.
- **Kufr** = Denial or rejection of the truth = Concealing the truth = Ingratitude = Choosing to live in the darkness of ignorance = Hiding or covering something = Closing eyes to the light of truth = Stubborn denial of the truth = Knowingly oppose the truth = Uncritical adherence to ancestral views = Trying to be with the majority without discernment.
- **Kafir** = One given to Kufr = One who adamantly denies or opposes the truth = Commonly translated as 'infidel' = Derivatively and positively, a farmer who hides the seed under the soil (57:20). Therefore, Kufr or Kafir does not apply to the unaware, anyone to whom the Message has not been conveyed or reached.
- **Mushrik** = Idolater = Pagan = Anyone who ascribes divinity to other than the One True God = Who associates partners with Him = Who prefers manmade tenets = Who worships idols in any form such as statues, own desire, forces in Nature, any of God's creation = One who uncritically follows what others do = A blind follower = One who considers men as authorities instead of the Divine Revelation = Anyone who makes lists of *Halaal* (permissible) and *Haraam* (forbidden) from outside the Qur'an = One who believes in clergy against the Divine Revelation = Who adores saints, political or religious leaders in lieu of God = Who bows or prostrates physically or mentally before any creation = Who promotes themes, dogmas and tenets contrary to the Qur'an.
- **Shirk** = The act of being a *Mushrik* = Associating others with God = Accepting human authorities parallel to Divine Revelation = Sectarianism = Idol worship in any form = Being content with manmade systems = Worshiping graves, saints, ancestors or one's own desire = Blind following or accepting religious information without discernment = Failing to use the Divine Word as the Criterion.



- **Taqwa** = Journey through life in security = Being careful = Getting empowered against evil = Avoid overstepping the Laws = Exercising caution = Preserving the 'self' against deterioration = Good conduct = Building character = Live a life upright = Fear the consequences of violating Divine Commands = Being observant = Being mindful of God = Remaining conscious of moral values = Upright behavior = Guarding against error.
- **Muttaqeen** = Those who walk on a secure path = Those who seek to journey through life in security = Those who live a life upright = Those watchful against error = The observant = Upright = Cautious.
- **Mukazzibeen** = Rejecters of the truth = Those who verbally accept but practically deny the truth = Those who deny the truth = Who live by conjecture instead of the unalterable Divine Laws.
- **Zulm** = Replace good with evil = Relegating the truth = Transgression = Oppression = Violation of human rights = Injustice = Wrongdoing = Displacing something from its rightful place = Oppression = Hurting others or one's own 'self' = Doing wrong to God's creatures and environment = Enslaving bodies and minds.
- **Zaalimeen, Zaalimoon** = Oppressors = Those who hurt themselves or others = Who displace something from its rightful place = Who relegate the truth = Violators of human rights = Those who prefer to live in the darkness of ignorance = Unjust = Commonly translated as wrongdoers.
- **Aadam** = Adam = Man = Mankind = Early humans. His wife = Woman = Allegorically, early women. **Udma** = Ability to live together as a community. Aadam from Udma thus, indicates humankind. The word "Eve" or 'Hawwa' is not mentioned in the Qur'an. She is described with dignity as Mer'a-til-Aadam = Wife of Adam = Mrs. Adam.
- **Sajdah** = Prostration = Complete submission = Willful obedience = Utter humility = Adoration = Utmost commitment to Divine cause = Humbling one's own self.
- **Rukoo'** (Bowing) and **Sajdah** (Prostration) are not confined to the ritualistic physical motions. They convey a more sublime Message of being humble and submitting to God's commands.
- **Khauf** = Fear from without. **Huzn** = Intrinsic depression or grief = Unhappiness = Regret.
- **Khushoo'** = Being humbly compliant = Sincerely committed = Being devoted to a noble cause.
- **Sabr** = Patience = Facing adversity with courage = Steadfastness = Resolve = Perseverance in hardship as well as ease.
- **A'raaf** = The Heights = Heights of intellect = Stature of those endowed with faculty of discernment = The high degrees of those who are better able to distinguish between right and wrong. Singular, '**Urf** = The most elevated part of anything = Easily discernible.
- **Shi'ra** = **Sha'oor** = Intellect. Shi'ra is also the Arabic name of the brightest star Sirius in the constellation Canis Major. It was widely worshiped in ancient Middle East. (53:49)
- **Shafa'ah** = Stand up as witness to the truth = Intercession = Clearing a falsehood assigned to someone = Defending the truthful.

- ***Shukr*** = Thankfulness = Gratitude in word and action = Bring Divine bounties to the most fruitful use = Efforts becoming fruitful = Sharing one's wealth and resources with fellow humans = Opposite of Kufr (ingratitude) when the context demands it.
- ***Hudan*** = Hidayah = Guidance = Right guidance = A lighted road = Journey with prominent landmarks = A sincere gift = A high rock of identification in the sea = Lighthouse = A fixed sign in the desert.
- ***Zall*** = Shade.
- ***Ghamam*** = Clouds. Shade of grace = Being shaded with clouds in the desert is a blessing, therefore, grace.
- ***Manna-wus-Salwa*** = God's sustenance that reaches all members of the community equitably. Literally, it also means delicious fruit (Manna) and fowl or quail meat (Salwa).
- ***Tayyab*** = Decent and clean = Of one's liking = Not forbidden in the Qur'an = Good for mind and body = Pleasant.
- ***Rijz*** = Weak, shaky legs = Loss of determination and resolve = Losing individual and collective strength = Becoming lazy = Replacing action with word.
- ***Rijs*** = Unclean = Disapproved = Contaminated = Foul = A barrier to moral development.
- ***'Asa*** = Staff = Force = Conviction = Support = A united community holding on to a mission as the five fingers hold on to a cane.
- ***Ihsan*** = An act of balance = Restoring symmetry and beauty = Social and individual equity = Selfless service = An act of equity.
- ***Yateem*** = Orphan = Who is left alone in the society = Lonely = Without immediate family = Helpless = Derivatively, a widow.
- ***Miskeen*** = The needy poor = One with no means to earn livelihood = The disabled = One whose life has stalled for any reason = Jobless = Bankrupt of finances = One whose running business has stalled.
- ***Ibn-is-Sabeel*** = The needy wayfarer, son of the street, the homeless, the one who travels for assistance, one who seeks asylum against persecution.
- ***La'nah*** = Curse = Deprivation of God's grace = God's rejection = Condemnation = Losing citizenship of the Islamic State = To be downgraded = Abasement = Lasting humiliation
- ***Qat'a yadd*** = Cutting off the ability. For the so-called cutting of hand, please see 12:31. ***Yadd*** = Hand = Ability = Power.
- ***Ithm*** = Any action that depletes individual or communal energy = Actions that deplete individual and collective potential = Harming human lives = Lewd behavior = Discouraging productive work = Causing fear or grief by any means = Indulgence in pursuit of pleasure.
- ***'Udwaan*** and its derivatives = Wedge = Creating distance between hearts = Discord = Crossing the bounds of Laws = Committing excesses = Deeds beyond decency = Transgressing moral values. Creating wedges of discord between people = Causing dissension = Spreading disorder and corruption = Promoting racial, sectarian and nationalistic hatred.

- **'Adu** and its derivatives = Enemy = Wedge = Opponent = Causing remoteness = Divider = Bearer of grudge.
- **Duniya** = This world = Immediate gains = Short term benefits = Short-sightedness = Disregarding the Law of Cause and Effect = Forsaking the Future.
- **Aakhirah** = Hereafter = The Life Hereafter = Life after life = Life to come = Eternal life = The long term = Far Sight = Future = Logical outcome = Tomorrow as built on today.
- **'Uqba** = The Life to come = Ultimate destination = The End = Hereafter.
- **Maseer** = Destination = Journey's end = Homecoming.
- **Ghadhab** = Opposite of blessing = Bitter consequences of misdeeds = Logical results of defying Divine Laws = Physical and mental destitution for defying God = Suffering loss = Incorrectly translated as anger or wrath in relation to God.
- **Ya ayyuhallazeena amanu** is generally, but inaccurately, translated as "O You who believe!", "O Believers!", "O You of faith! O faithfuls!" etc. Firstly, amanu is a verb. Secondly, attaining belief must be an act consciously undertaken after due reflection and with free will. 'Passive' faith such as claiming to be a 'believer by birth' has no merit in the Sight of God. See 4:136, 12:108. Also, choosing to believe in truth is a great blessing of God. Hence, my rendition: O You who have chosen to be graced with belief!
- **Qadeer** and **Qadir** = The Law-Giver = Supreme Controller = Able to do all things = Powerful = Almighty = One Who sets due measure for all things and events.
- **Shayi** = Thing = Derived meaning, event.
- **Qaul** = Utterance = Thought = Assertion = Tenet = Attitude = Expression.
- **Hubb** = Love = Full support = Having a common mission. Loving the Almighty = Following His commands = Loving His creation = Benefiting others. God's love = His blessings in both lives.
- **Ghafarah** = Helmet = Protection = Preservation against deterioration = Forgiveness.
- **Wakeel** = Advocate, guardian, warder, warden, defender, custodian, responsible for the outcome.
- **'Ilm** = Knowledge = Science.
- **Yasha** in reference to God = Through His Laws = Common mistranslation, 'as He pleases'.
- **Bahl** = To leave alone = Let someone hold on to his views = Let others do as they will = Erroneous, but common non-Qur'anic term from Bahl, Mubahila = A contest of mutual cursing!
- **Tayir** = Omen = Destiny = Registration of deeds = Fleet-footed horse = Bird.
- **'Azaab** = Torment = Chastisement = Punishment = Suffering, as a natural consequence of transgressions according to the Law of Cause and Effect.
- **Ma'roof** = Virtue = Kindness = All that is good = Declared Ma'roof by the Qur'an.
- **Munkar** = Vice = Evil = All that is wrong = Declared Munkar by the Qur'an.

- **Shuhada** = Witnesses = Derivatively, those who uphold the truth even with their lives = Commonly translated as martyrs.
- **Azwaaj** = Spouses, Zaujah is wife and Zauj means husband.
- **Hoor** = Houri = Modest, intelligent companions, male or female. Unfortunately, this word has been almost invariably translated as 'gorgeous women with big eyes'. Hoor applies to men and women both. The male gender is Ahwar and the female is Hawra. Again, Hoor = Men and women of vision who are modest and delightful companions.
- **Khiyaam** = Blessed shady environment, instead of the literal 'tents or pavilions'.
- **Shaqq** and derivatives = To split = Fall apart = Schism = Fall into disputes = Opposition = Oppose one another = Splitting of personality = Break apart the unity = Enmity.
- **Haml** = Pregnancy = Accept = Bear = Interestingly also the opposite meaning: Betraying the trust (33:72).
- **Haraam** = Forbidden = Sacred. Context will always be important. A good example in English is the word CLIP meaning cutting as well as joining.
- **Halaal** = Permissible.
- **Jibt** = Baseless mysteries, magic, future-telling, astrology, clairvoyance, evil eye, good and bad omens, 'occult' sciences, amulets, interpretation of dreams and prophecies (except by a Prophet), palm-reading, soothsaying, superstitions of all kind, demon or jinn-possession of people, exorcism, blowing verses and senseless words on people or in food and drink, counting names on rosaries.
- **Taaghoot** = Those who, in rebellion to the One True God, claim to have Divine powers or try to portray themselves as His representatives, Sufis, mystics, deceptive priesthood, clergy, tyrants = Those who try to play god.
- **Tagha** = Rebellion. Idols of stones cannot rebel, therefore, they cannot be Taaghoot.
- **Bayyinaat** = Clear evidences.
- **Lillah** = For God = For the sake of God = In the cause of God = Belonging to God = Being subservient to Him = Working to fulfill the Divine Plan.
- **Saabir** = Steadfast = Persevering = Determined = Patient in ease and adversity.
- **Qisaas** = The state's duty of tracing an offender for just recompense.
- **Baheema-tul-An'aam** = The herbivorous cattle = Plant-eating quadrupeds = Livestock.
- **Azlaam** = Divining arrows = The conjecture of foretelling the future = Raffle = Lottery = Clairvoyance = Dividing things or time for one another through randomly picking up slips of paper.
- **Fasaad** = Bloody crimes = Spreading corruption in the land = Creating disorder.
- **Waseelah** = Seeking earnestly = Applying the mind and heart to reach a noble goal.
- **Zikr** = Reflection = Remembrance = Observation = Reminder = Commemoration = Raise in degrees = Celebrate = Magnify = Give eminence = Taking to heart = Keeping in mind.

### **Prophets named in the Qur'an:**

**Aadam (Adam) \* Nooh (Noah) \* Ibrahim (Abraham) \* Ismail (Ishmael) \* Ishaq (Isaac) \* Ya'qoob (Jacob) \* Yusuf (Joseph) \* Musa (Moses) \* Haroon (Aaron) \* Daud (David) \* Sulaiman (Solomon) \* Zakariya (Zacharias) \* Yahya (John the Baptist) \* 'Isa (Jesus) \* Elias (Elijah) \* Yunus (Jonah) \* Lut (Lot) \* Ayub (Job) \* Al-Yasa' (Elisha) \* Zal-Kifl (Ezekiel) \* Idrees (Enoch) \* Sho'aib (Jethro) \* Hud (Eber) \* Saleh \* Muhammad.**

The last two are not named in the current Bible. Prophet Zechariah of the Old Testament belongs to generations much before John the Baptist, Mary and Jesus. He was a person different from Prophet Zakariya of the Qur'an (Zacharias of the New Testament) who was the father of John the Baptist (Yahya). Some scholars consider Adam as an allegory for early humans, the first Homo sapiens, possibly a prominent early human. The word "Eve" or "Hawwa" is not mentioned in the Qur'an. She is described with dignity as *Mer'a-til-Aadam* = Wife of Adam = Mrs Adam = Early women. Eighteen Prophets are named in succession from verse 6:84 onward.

Let us begin with the Name of God.

# Surah 1. Al-Fatihah – The Opening

Author's note: The first Surah of the Qur'an is a petition the Almighty has taught us. It teaches us to seek His guidance and support as we pledge to live by His Laws. It has been termed, "The Key" to the Book, and in fact, the title "Al-Fatihah" carries that meaning. God, in His Infinite mercy, instantly responds in the next Surah, "Here is the Book of guidance" (you asked for).

## A'UZUBILLAHI-MIN-ASH-SHAYITAN-IR-RAJEEM

I most humbly seek shelter with God against the promptings of all evil sources including my own ego. ['Shayitaan' = Satan = The straying Ego = Selfish desires = Desire that rebels against the higher controls of sound judgment = Emotions that overpower Permanent Moral Values = Intrinsic or extrinsic evil prompting = Negative peer pressure = Violent emotions = Self-glorification = Anything distant from goodness and progress = False pride = A rumor monger = Fiery temperament = Slanderer = A hinderer of good = He who spreads corruption and disorder on earth = Anyone who impels others into violating Divine Commands = Bad companionship = One who deceives or charms people into violating Divine Laws = Any being or influence that alienates humans from the Creator = One who deprives himself of Divine grace. 2:14, 4:38, 4:60, 4:83, 4:119, 5:90-91, 6:43, 6:143, 7:200, 17:26-27, 22:3-4, 25:28-29, 31:21, 67:5. In Hebrew, Satan = Adversary = Hinderer = One who plots against another]

## BISMILLAH-IR-RAHMAN-IR-RAHEEM

With the Glorious Name of God, the Ultimate Source of Instant Beneficence and Eternal Mercy Who encompasses the entire Universe, nourishing and taking care of all things for becoming what they are meant to be, just as a mother's womb nourishes the embryo to completion without any returns. [*Rahm* in *Rahman* and *Raheem* encompasses all the meanings rendered. Before the next Surahs, BISMILLAH will be given a brief translation: With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness]

1:1 All praise is due to God, the Lord/Cherisher/Sustainer of the Universe and everything therein. [The marvels and the profound harmony in the Universe are living witnesses that the Lord is truly Worthy of all praise. All praiseworthy beings and wonderful things derive their magnificence from Him. Being awe-struck by any of His creation to the exclusion of His realization is nothing but shortsightedness. All human achievements find their ultimate Source in Him since He is the exclusive Provider of all mental and physical resources. 3:189-190, 9:112, 35:27-28]

1:2 The Ultimate Source of Instant Beneficence and Eternal Mercy Who encompasses the entire Universe, nourishing and taking care of all things for what they are meant to be, just as a mother's womb nourishes the embryo to completion without any returns.

1:3 (He is) the Absolute Owner of the Day when all creations shall have completed their journey of existence, action and evolution to the ultimate just outcome. [He is

the Supreme Appointer of the System of Life that mankind must live by, in order to attain success in both lives. All decisions in this System will be made according to Divine Commands given in this Book. And this System will most certainly prevail over all manmade systems in this world. The Divine Law of Just Recompense is gradually taking mankind to the Day of Final Judgment in His Court to account for all they did with their gift of life. This is a Day the advent of which is beyond any doubt. 3:189-190, 9:32-33, 17:111, 43:84, 82:18-19. *Deen* = The Divinely Prescribed System of Life. *Yaum-id-Deen* = The Day of Judgment = The Time of Ultimate Just Outcome = The Day of Resurrection = When the Divine System rules the earth as it rules the Universe]

1:4 (Realizing these facts), we obey You alone and we ask You alone to help us (as we obey You). [Such will be the ones to establish the Divinely Prescribed System of Life on earth. *Iyyak* = You alone. '*Abd* and *Ibadah* (roots for *Na'bud*) = Obedience = Service = Serving God by serving His creation = Worship of idols. 3:78-79, 5:44-48, 12:40]

1:5 (So) Guide us to the straight path (that leads us to real success by providing us with faculties that listen and not just hear, observe and not just see, analyze and not just follow blindly). [17:36]

1:6 The path of those upon whom You have bestowed blessings (as a natural consequence of obeying the commands. 2:47, 31:20).

1:7 They were not of those who earned the bitter consequences of their misdeeds according to Your Laws, nor of those who lost their direction. [2:61, 7:152, 29:69, 37:69-71, 45:23, 61:5. *Ghadhab* of *Maghdhoob* = Wrath = Anger = Being seized by Divine Laws due to misdeeds. The term can be taken only figuratively when used in relation to God since He, unlike human tyrants, is not an emotional king and His Rule is the Rule of Law. 3:6, 8:53, 13:11]

## Surah 2. Al-Baqarah - The Cow

[Author's Note] This is the 2nd Surah of the Qur'an. It has 286 verses. The cow is merely one of the many quadrupeds made useful and subservient to mankind. The title of a Chapter or Surah of the Qur'an is important mainly for reference purposes. Therefore, we find most Surahs dealing with very diverse concepts completely unrelated to their titles. One major exception is Surah 12 that describes the inspiring story of Prophet Yousuf (Joseph son of Jacob). But even that continues to give us very diverse concepts and guiding principles to reflect upon. The titles of the final short Surahs may become the central themes.

Proper understanding of this most detailed Surah Al-Baqarah will enable the reader to become familiar with the basic concepts and the true meanings of the Qur'anic terminology according to the Quraish dialect. The semantics and nuances of the language of Revelation are not only interesting but mandatory for accurate understanding. Like the QXP in its entirety, my humble rendition of this Surah is not a literal translation, but an understanding from the Big Picture of the Qur'an without compromising the literary meanings.

### BISMILLAHIRRAHMANIRRAHEEM

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

2:1 A.L.M. Alif-Laam-Meem. (Allah, Lateef the Unfathomable, Majeed the Magnificent, knows and understands your needs).

2:2 (Here is the guidance you asked for.) This is a Book in which there is absolutely no doubt concerning its authority and authenticity. And it leaves no doubts lingering in a seeking mind. It is a Guide for those who wish to journey through life in honor and security. [*Rayib* includes the meanings given in the first two lines. This Divine Writ, Al-Qur'an, is a Monograph that, when studied with an open mind, humility and sincerity, finds its own way from the mind to the heart. You will soon notice, as you proceed, that this Scripture leaves no lingering doubts in a sincere, seeking mind. If you remember that this is a Book of guidance and treat it as such, the glittering reality will dawn upon you that this is a Beacon of Light! It is a Guide for all those who wish to journey through life in honor and security. It has been recorded on parchment ('Raqq') by honorable scribes appointed by the Messenger. 52:2-3, 80:11-16. The Almighty Himself guarantees the truth of this Revelation, its explanation and its preservation. It is absolutely free of contradictions. *Al-Qur'an* = The Lecture or Monograph that finds its own way to sincere hearts, becoming *Az-Zikr* = The Reminder. 4:82, 10:37, 15:9, 29:48-49, 32:2, 52:2-3, 75:17-19, 80:11-16]

2:3 Those who (wish to journey through life in honor and security), believe in the Unseen, and establish the System of Salaat in which the following of Divine Commands is facilitated, and keep open for others the resources that We have granted them. [Establishing Salaat = Establishing the System in which Permanent Moral Values rule the hearts and minds of men and women. There are neither



masters nor subjects in such a system, since therein prevails the Rule of Law. (2:177, 22:41, 94:7-8). *Al-Ghayeb* = The Unseen: The likeness of a seed that is beneath the soil hidden from a farmer's view. Yet the farmer believes that given proper environment and care the seed will sprout. (9:119, 57:20, 89:27-30). *Salaat* = To follow closely, like a runner-up (*Musalli*) follows the winning horse (*Saabiq*) = Follow God's commands closely. *Aqimussallat* = Establish the System that facilitates the following of Divine Commands. *Zakaat* = The Just Economic Order where everyone works according to his capacity and is compensated according to his needs. People spend on others or give to the Central Authority (Islamic government) whatever is surplus (2:219). And they do so whenever they earn any income (6:141). The Islamic government as the trustee of all natural resources is responsible for maintaining a viable and benevolent state. The state gives Zakaat instead of taking (22:41). The System of Zakaat is managed by the government that ensures the development of the individuals and the society. The 2.5 percent 'taking of' annual charity is a non-Qur'anic concept that trivializes the comprehensive Qur'anic System of Zakaat. The Central Authority can levy taxes of varying percentages according to the changing times and needs of the society. Charity or *Sadaqaat* are meant for the interim period whenever the Divinely Prescribed System of Life is not yet in place. For Central Authority, the Qur'an uses the terms *Allah and Rasool* (3:32). After the exalted *Rasool* (Messenger), the believers must elect their leadership through a consultative process in a manner suitable for the times. The Qur'an gives us the basic Rules and leaves the details and the ways to implement them up to people. People will make decisions with mutual consultation according to changing times. (42:38). For God's Right = Divinely ordained right of the poor, see 6:141, 11:64, 55:10]

2:4 And those who choose to believe in what has been revealed to you (O Messenger) and the truth in what was revealed before your times. And they have conviction in the Law of Requit, and, therefore, in the Life Hereafter. [Similar were the blessed people who believed in and followed the previous Scriptures. Men and women of understanding use their faculty of reasoning and understand that human intellect has its limits. It can tell people what is, but it cannot tell what ought to be. The human intellect is also affected by emotional, cultural and environmental conditions. They understand that Divine Revelation economizes human effort and time on trial and error. They also realize that life is no vain sport. It has a sublime purpose and keeps evolving like everything else in the Universe. So, the death of the human body is only a transition to a higher form of life for the human 'self'. Thus, they have conviction in the Hereafter. This can be likened to the birth of a baby who leaves the mother's womb and moves on to a new and higher level of existence. Anyone failing to believe in the immortality of *Nafs* ('Self' or 'Soul'), bars himself from seeing life in its totality and, therefore, toils through this life without a higher objective. The higher objective is to live by permanent moral values and thus attain an immortal life in Paradise. 2:185, 6:73, 7:52-53, 7:157-158, 10:4, 21:10, 21:24, 40:11, 45:4-5, 67:2. "The truth in what they have" points to human touch in the Bible even before Prophet Muhammad's times. See verses 2:75-79, 2:101, 3:70-71, 3:78, 3:186-187, 5:13, 5:41, 6:91-92, 9:31, 61:7]

2:5 They are the ones who walk on a path lighted by their Lord, and they are the ones whose crops of effort will flourish and they will truly prosper. [*Muflihoon* from *Fallaah* = Farmer who ploughs the earth for seeding and gets an abundant crop in return. *Huda minr-Rabb* = The Lord's Light = This Qur'an to which one must turn with an open mind. Those who approach it without clearing their minds of pre-conceived notions will fail to "grasp" this Book. 56:79, 4:88, 5:15, 23:1-11, 24:35, 31:2-5, 42:5]

2:6 Remember that those who have chosen denial in advance, it is all the same to them whether you apprise them (of the consequences of their actions) or apprise them not. They will refuse to acknowledge the truth. [2:89-109, 6:26, 27:14, 35:42-43, 36:70, 41:26, 47:32]

2:7 God (His Laws of Cause and Effect) has sealed their hearts and their hearing, and on their sight there is a veil. And theirs will be a tremendous suffering. [*Khatm* or *Taba'* from God, seal on the hearts, is a natural consequence of one's deeds. Blind following, selfish interests, preconceived notions and arrogance render the human mind non-receptive to Divine Revelation. Thus, one loses the ability to perceive the Truth. It is easy to see how damaging to human intellect and behavior this phenomenon can be, a tremendous suffering that is built-in as the logical consequence of such attitude. 4:88, 17:46, 18:57, 40:35, 45:23, 83:14]

2:8 And of mankind there are those who claim, "We believe in God and the Last Day", while they are not believers. [Their actions that speak louder than words, contradict their claim. 4:136, 49:15]

2:9 They wish to deceive God and those who have attained belief. But they deceive none but themselves and realize it not. [They are living in a state of denial. Having forsaken reason, they are little aware of what blessing they are missing]

2:10 (This negative attitude) is a disease in their hearts, and God (His Law) increases their disease. And for them is a painful suffering, for, they lie to themselves. [Their attitude reinforces itself according to the Law of Cause and Effect. The conflict between one's word and action amounts to self-deception that has dire consequences]

2:11 When it is said to them, "Do not cause disruption in the land", they assert, "We are but reformers, setting things right."

2:12 Nay, it is they who are the disrupters. But they fail to use reason. [They bring forth a common argument that they are acting in good faith and in accordance with their 'conscience'. But conscience is only the "internalized society", a mental reflection of the values prevalent in a given environment. Therefore, it can never be a substitute for Divine Revelation (*Wahi*). 3:20, 5:79, 9:67, 24:21]

2:13 And when it is said to them, "Acknowledge the truth as other people have acknowledged", they retort, "Shall we accept what the foolish accept?" Nay, it is they who are foolish. But they do not know. [*Imaan* = Belief = Conviction = Acceptance = Acknowledgement = Embracing the truth and promote peace]

2:14 And when they meet those who have chosen to believe, they say, "We have attained belief." But when they go away to their *shayaateen* (devilish comrades), they say, "We are with you. We were only mocking."

2:15 God will return their mockery to them, and leave them to wander in their arrogance, blindly stumbling to and fro.

2:16 They have bought straying at the expense of guidance. But their trade will go bankrupt because they have not set their caravan in the right direction. [*Muhtadi* = Guided = He who journeys in the right direction]

2:17 Their example is that of a person who lights up a fire without adequate fuel. As soon as brightness surrounds them, the fuel is consumed and God takes away their light leaving them in the dark where they cannot see. [The pursuit of instant gains only grants them a fleeting sense of satisfaction since they have forfeited the long term goal]

2:18 Deaf, dumb and blind of reason! They will not return to journey in the right direction (unless they use reason. 8:22, 16:76, 17:36).

2:19 Another example is that of a rainstorm from the sky with darkness, thunder and lightning. They plug their ears with their fingers for fear of death. But God's Laws surround the deniers. [Plugging the ears will not make the storm disappear since denial is no solution to any problem. His changeless Laws are implemented in the Universe without any exceptions and none can escape them. 7:183, 14:7-8, 29:54, 30:24]

2:20 The lightning almost snatches away their sight and vision. They walk a few steps, in a stop and go fashion. When the light helps them, they walk therein. And when darkness prevails on them, they stand still. And if God willed, He could take away their faculties of hearing and seeing. God has made Laws for all things and events. [*Absaarahum* = Their sight = Their vision = Their sight and insight. Those who defy reason, eventually lose their faculties. God is the Powerful Designer of His Laws and He has supreme control over all things. He has prescribed Laws for every thing and event in the Universe. And He never changes these Laws even though He is Able to do so. 2:201, 6:96, 7:182, 10:5, 11:15, 13:8, 14:16-18, 17:18-21, 25:2, 29:54, 30:24, 36:38, 42:20, 54:49, 65:3, 79:36, 87:3. Those who reject the Divine Messages and rely solely on their intellect, fail to realize that Revelation is to the human intellect what sunlight is to the human eye. It takes them out of darkness into light. 2:257]

2:21 O Mankind! Serve your Lord. He is the One Who has created you and those before you so that you may journey through life in blissful honor and security. [7:172]

2:22 He it is Who has made the earth habitable for you, and the heavens over it like a canopy, and brought down rain from the heavens so that fruits may spring forth with it for your sustenance. When you understand this, do not equate others with God. [The high atmosphere serves as a protecting canopy against meteorites, and keeps balance in the gases and temperature. 2:164]

2:23 (For the real skeptic, here is a reason-friendly offer.) If you are still in doubt concerning what We have revealed to Our servant (Muhammad), call and set up (a committee, commission, organization, association of the highest order) all your helpers besides God, and then produce just one *Surah* like this, if you are truthful. [Bring some chapters of comparable merit that even come close to it in magnificence, eloquence, grandeur and wisdom. 4:82, 10:38, 11:13-14, 17:88. The use

of 'We' and 'I' ... God uses for Himself the first person singular 'I' as well as the plural 'We'. The Qur'an being the most eloquent Book on earth has its own unique charisma and style. Slight reflection even on a translation strikes us with the beauty and variety of its usage of semantics. 'We' in relation to God indicates His Supreme Royalty, whereas 'I' gives us some idea of how close the King of kings is to us. King Cyrus of Persia calls himself 'We' in 18:87 as an example. Likewise, the use of the masculine gender for God in all Scriptures is meant to be in conformity with our standards. For third person singular, almost all languages in the world use the male gender except when referring to a specific female]

2:24 But if you cannot do it, and certainly you cannot, then guard yourselves against the Fire that has been readied for those who oppose the truth, and its fuel is the masses and their stonehearted leaders alike. [This fire is generated in and engulfs the hearts 2:74, 9:110, 66:6, 104:6-7. *Hajar* = Stone = Rock = A stone-hearted person = Elite = Leader]

2:25 Convey happy news to those who have chosen to be graced with belief, and have done acts of service to humanity. For them will be a most pleasant reward, paradise in both lives. (In the current human vocabulary) Plush Gardens with streams flowing beneath. When they are provided with delicious fruits of their deeds, they will say, "This is what we were provided before." (They will be given sustenance that will recall their past). These men and women will have pure companions therein, an everlasting happy family life. [This Paradise is not given away as charity. It has to be built in this life and then inherited. It has been described in the Qur'an allegorically and it is not confined to one particular place. It encompasses the entire Universe and is a logical consequence of living a life upright and contributing to the well-being of humanity. 3:133, 13:35, 14:24, 24:55, 32:17, 39:74, 47:15, 57:21, 76:5-6, 76:17]

2:26 God does not shy away from citing any kind of allegory, even of a mosquito or beyond. Those who attain belief by way of reason appreciate the allegories and know that it is the Truth from their Lord. But those who have chosen to disbelieve, try to ridicule, saying, "What could God mean to teach by this similitude?" Thus He (His Law of guidance) lets go astray many and shows the lighted road to many. But He never lets go astray any but those who drift away from reason. [Men and women of reason know that abstract phenomena are frequently best understood in the form of examples, metaphors and allegories. *Faasiqeen* (singular, *Faasiq*) = Those who drift away = Who slip out of discipline = Those who cross the bounds of what is right = Fruit whose seed slips out before ripening = One who transgresses Divine Laws. 3:81-82, 5:3, 5:47, 5:108, 6:121, 7:102, 9:24, 9:80, 24:4, 24:55, 59:19]

2:27 (Just as there is One Creator, likewise mankind is but one Community.) Those who break this ratified Bond of God and cut asunder the unity of mankind that God has commanded them to uphold, and thus create disorder on earth, they will be the losers in the long run. [9:33-34, 9:110-111, 10:19, 13:20-25, 31:28, 83:6, 114:1]

2:28 How can you disbelieve in God knowing that He is the One Who gave you life when you were lifeless? Then He will cause you to die and bring you back to life again. And then, all of you will return to Him. [Two lives and deaths. 37:58, 40:11, 44:56, 76:1]

2:29 He is the One Who has created for you whatever is on earth – all of it. Then He applied His Design to the heaven and fashioned it in several ascending heights. He is Supreme Knower of all things. [The subject of seven ascending heights is still under scientific investigation, but many astrophysicists already believe in it. 11:7, 53:31, 57:1-2. Saba' indicates seven or several. Thinking of the earth's atmosphere, it contains seven layers: The Troposphere, Stratosphere, Ozone Layer, Mesosphere, Thermosphere, Ionosphere and the Exosphere. This has been only discovered in the last century. The Qur'an repeatedly emphasizes the importance of scientific observation and intellectual inquiry. 3:191, 7:185, 17:36, 88:17-21]

2:30 (Now is related the creation of Adam or mankind, in allegorical terms). When your Lord said to the angels, "I am about to place on earth a new creation that will have supremacy over it." They exclaimed, "Will you place on it such creation as will cause disorder therein and shed blood, while we strive to manifest Your glory (in the Universe)!" He answered, "I know what you know not." [God had programmed the angels (God's forces in Nature) with specific tasks that express the Divine will. He created humans through the process of evolution and granted them the ability to make free choices. They may choose to follow Divine Guidance or deviate from it (33:72). The "angels" were not even remotely aware of any will other than God's. The Qur'an metaphorically portrays the immense responsibility given to humans in the story of Adam. Free will may be likened to the breathing into humans from the Divine Energy. The angels wondered if a clash of wills would not result in chaos and bloody disorder on earth, while the angelic role had always been that of striving to manifest the Impeccable glory of their Lord and absolute submission to His commands. (15:28-29, 16:49-50). *Tasbeeh* from *Sabah* = Swim with long strides = Strive hard = Apply oneself to a mission. Moses and Aaron (Haroon) did *Tasbeeh* - strove hard against Pharaoh 20:33. Human Evolution ... 6:2, 7:189, 15:26-27, 22:5, 23:12-13, 25:54, 32:7-9, 35:11, 37:11, 71:17]

2:31 And God endowed mankind with the capacity to attain knowledge. Then He showed the angels certain things and said to them, "Tell me if you have the capacity of learning about these, if you are truthful (and better qualified to have supremacy on the planet earth)." [*Allam-al-Aadam-al-Asma* = He endowed humankind with the capacity to attain knowledge]

2:32 They humbly said, "Glorified are You, High above all! We only know what You have taught us (the tasks assigned to us). Most certainly, You are all Knower, all Wise."

2:33 Then He said, "O Adam! Show them some of your capacity to attain knowledge." And when Adam informed them of his ability to learn, He said to the angels, "Did I not tell you that I know the secrets of the highs and the lows? And I know what is manifested by your efforts and the potentials that lie dormant within you."

2:34 And when We said to the angels, "Humble yourselves and be subservient to Adam-mankind, they instantly complied humbling themselves. But *Iblees* (Satan) refused because of self-glorification, and so became a rejecter of the Divine command. [Thus, God endowed mankind with the ability to harness the forces in Nature through science. There is, however, an internal domain He has designed within humans, *Nafs* or 'Self' - Call it 'I', 'Self', 'Ego', 'Personality', 'I-am-ness', 'Me'.

This has been placed for the humans to exercise free will and achieve personal growth or self-actualization. But this 'self' is vulnerable to the evil prompting of its own intrinsic selfish desire or from extrinsic sources. In that situation the 'self' rebels against the higher controls of human judgment, and more importantly, against the revealed Moral Values. This rebellious state of the 'self' has the ability to rationalize its desire and emotions through the intellect. And this rebellious state of the 'Ego' is Satan or *Iblees*. It was this *Iblees* that refused to humble itself to the higher human controls of judgment and Divine Commands. Incidentally, the Qur'an nowhere mentions a human 'soul', 'spirit' or 'spirituality'. *Iblees* = Deprived one = Hopeless = Frustrated = Desperate = Regretful = Rebellious state of the human 'self' that drifts away from the Divine Commands. *Iblees* wishes to escape personal responsibility by blaming God for its own misdeeds. See 7:16. *Sajdah* = Prostration = Complete submission = Willful obedience = Utter humility = Adoration = Utmost commitment to Divine will = Humbling one's own self]

2:35 We told Adam, "O Adam! Dwell you and your wife in this Garden which is Paradise and partake the fruit thereof when and where you please. But do not go near this branching Tree (of Selfishness). Or, you will become of the wrongdoers." [If you branch off into castes, sects, and rivalry, you shall replace your Paradise with Hell. 2:213, 4:65 10:19, 20:117-118. *Zulm* = To displace something from its rightful place = Replace good with evil = Relegate the truth = Transgression = Oppression = Violation of human rights = Wrongdoing. Adam and his wife indicate early humans]

2:36 But Satan caused them both (men as well as women) to stumble therein and got them out of the happy state they were in. And so We said, "Degraded you have become with wedges of discord among yourselves. There shall be for you habitation and livelihood on earth for a while." [Their straying egos and selfish desires had clashed and led them into dividing among themselves for the pursuit of self-interest. Humanity fell from the height of felicity into contention and rivalry. The plentiful provision of the land that used to be open for all became a matter of private ownership and hoarding. They have since been living in a state of continuous toil, turmoil and strife]

2:37 (The solution to this catastrophe was beyond human re-dress.) Then Adam received words of guidance from his Lord and He accepted his repentance. Certainly, He is the Acceptor of repentance, the Most Merciful. [Adam = *Aadam* = Man. His wife = Woman. *Udma* = Ability to live together as a community. *Aadam* from *Udma* thus, indicates humankind. The word "Eve" or *Hawwa* is not mentioned in the Qur'an. She is described with dignity as *Mer'a-til-Aadam* = Wife of Adam = Mrs. Adam. The Qur'an adopts the beautiful method of either gently correcting or ignoring the errors in other Scriptures. It does not repeat the Biblical fallacy of 'Eve' having been created from Adam's rib. Both erred and both repented and God treated them equally. 7:23-24. *Taubah* = Repentance = Returning to the right path = Realizing one's fault and taking corrective action. 4:17, 4:18, 5:39, 3:89, 6:54, 16:119, 24:5, 25:71]

2:38 We said, "For now, all of you are degraded to a lower level of existence, out of this state of felicity (paradise). But, when guidance comes to you from Me, those who will follow My guidance, on them shall be no fear from without, nor shall they grieve from within." [Note here the multiple plural 'all of you' confirming that Adam and his

wife are allegorical terms for the humankind. As mentioned earlier, the noun 'Eve' is nowhere mentioned in the Qur'an, once again Adam denoting humankind. *Khauf* = Fear from without. *Huzn* = Intrinsic depression or grief = Unhappiness = Regret]

2:39 But those who reject Our Messages or deny them in practice, such will be the rightful companions of the Fire. They will abide therein.

2:40 (One example is that of the Israelites.) O Children of Israel! Remember My blessings that I bestowed upon you (when you were following the commandments). Fulfill your promise to Me and I will fulfill My promise to you. And fear none but Me. [Fear the consequences of violating Divine Commands. 2:47, 2:83-85, 2:122, 3:61, 5:12-13, 5:70, 9:111, 45:16]

2:41 And grace yourselves with belief in what I have revealed now confirming (the truth) in what you already have. Be not the first to reject belief therein, and trade not My Revelations for petty gains. And be mindful of Me. ['Confirming the truth in' (2:101). Petty gains = The false dogma of being the 'chosen ones' which is consistently rejected by the Qur'an. The only criterion of honor in the Sight of God is character (2:80-81, 10:69-70, 29:23, 49:13). *Kufr* = Opposing the truth = Denying the truth = Concealing the truth = Ingratitude = Rejection of truth = Choosing to live in darkness = Hiding or covering something = Closing eyes to light. *Kaafir* = One given to *Kufr* = One who adamantly denies the truth = One who opposes the truth = Commonly translated as 'infidel' = Derivatively, a farmer who hides the seed under the soil (57:20). Therefore, *Kufr* or *Kafir* does not apply to the unaware, anyone to whom the Message has not been conveyed or reached yet. *Taqwa* = Seeking to journey through life in security = Protecting the personality = Being careful and observant = Getting empowered against evil = Avoid overstepping the laws = Exercising caution = Preserving oneself against deterioration = Good conduct = Building character = Living aright = Fearing the consequences of violating Divine Commands = Being mindful of the Creator = Being watchful against error]

2:42 Do not confound the truth with falsehood, nor conceal the truth while you are well aware of it. [2:159, 3:71]

2:43 Strive to establish the System of Salaat, and to set up the Just Economic Order in the society. And bow with others who bow to these commands. [System of Salaat = The System in which following Divine Commands is facilitated in the society]

2:44 Do you exhort people to make room for everyone's welfare and progress in the society, while you disregard practicing what you preach? And all the while you study the Scripture! Will you not, then, use your sense? [Using sense will tell that failing to practice what one preaches is but lying to one's 'self' 2:10. *Birr* = Making room for everyone's welfare and progress in the society = Exponential growth of the 'self'. 2:177]

2:45 If you wish to strengthen your own 'self' and promote the well-being of the society, then be patient and resolute in establishing the Divinely Ordained System of Life. It is hard except for those who are humbly committed to a noble cause. [2:153, 70:17-27, 90:10-18. Those who have become used to thriving on the fruit of others' toil, such as devouring usury, economic equity strikes at their selfish interests. 2:275. *Khushoo'* = Being humbly compliant = Sincerely committed = Being devoted to

a noble cause. *Sabr* = Patience = Facing adversity with courage = Steadfastness = Resolve = Determination in the face of affluence or adversity]

2:46 Those who realize that they are to meet their Lord and that they are to return to Him.

2:47 (Once again) O Children of Israel! Remember the blessings I bestowed upon you and that I gave you distinction among the nations. [2:122]

2:48 And beware of a Day when no person will avail another in the least. Neither intercession will be accepted, nor shall compensation be taken from anyone. And they will not be helped. [*Shafa'ah* = Stand up as witness to the Truth = Intercession = Clearing a falsehood assigned to someone. 2:123, 6:50-51, 6:70, 6:164, 32:4, 39:44, 40:17-18, 10:3, 19:87. Not even the Messengers of God are exempt from the Divine Law of Recompense. 6:15, 10:15, 39:13, 72:20-21]

2:49 Also remember when We saved you from Pharaoh's people. They used to persecute you with a dreadful torment. They slaughtered your sons and let your women live. That emancipation was a great turn of events from your Lord Supreme. [In addition to killing the newborn boys, as a matter of state policy, Pharaoh humiliated the strong and left the vulnerable for slavery and shameful acts. *Abna* = Sons = Strong ones. *Nisaa* = Females = Women = Weak ones. *Yastahyoon* carries the connotation of 'letting live' as well as 'in shame'. *Yasoomoon* = Selecting, choosing. 7:141, 27:34, 28:4-5, 40:25. Exodus 1:15-22. *Balaaun*: Turn of events. *Wa fi zalikum* points to saving mentioned early in the verse]

2:50 And recall when We parted the sea for you and rescued you and drowned the people of Pharaoh right before your eyes. [When they faithfully followed Moses, God rescued them through a safe passage in the Red Sea. They crossed over through the Sea of Reeds at low tide, as if it were parted. This Exodus brought them to the safety of Sinai from the persecution in Egypt. 7:138, 10:90, 20:77, 26:63, 44:24]

2:51 Remember when We summoned Moses for forty nights (to reveal the commandments), you took to worshiping the (golden) calf in his absence. Thus you hurt yourselves. [7:142. *Zulm* = Displace something from its rightful place = Relegating the truth = Hurting someone or one's own self = Violation of human rights = Oppression = Replacing good with evil = Transgression = Oppression = Violation of human rights = Wrongdoing. See 2:35. Osiris, the Bull-god, was an object of worship for the Egyptians. The Israelites demonstrated that physical emancipation does not equate psychological emancipation]

2:52 Then, even after that, We pardoned you and gave you another chance to show gratitude. [2:56. *Shukr* = Thankfulness = Gratitude in word and action = Using Divine bounties to best use = Sharing one's wealth and resources with fellow humans = Opposite of *Kufr* or ingratitude when the context demands it]

2:53 And remember We gave Moses the Scripture and the Criterion between right and wrong so that you might be guided aright. [*Hudan* = *Hidayah* = Guidance = Prominent landmarks = Clear directives]

2:54 And recall when Moses said to his people, "O My people! You have hurt yourselves by worshiping the calf. So, turn in repentance to your Maker and kill your



ego. This will be best for you in the Sight of your Maker.” Thereupon He turned towards you in forgiveness. He is the Acceptor of repentance, the Merciful. [7:148-156, 12:53. *Baari* = Maker = Initiator = Originator = The Original Designer. Unfortunately, blindly following the account of Exodus, most of the ancient and modern commentators of the Qur’an, including Maududi of the 20th century, stumble on this verse as well. They maintain that the Israelites in a matter of hours massacred one another randomly, killing 70,000 men! Others claim that only the culprits were killed! All this confusion arises for giving literal meaning to *Qatl* and for blindly following some Biblical accounts and fabricated *Hadith*. This is all the more amazing since the same verse is showing pardon from God for their worshiping of the calf. *Qatl* = Subdue = Bring low = Humiliate = Make humble = Killing the inflated or rebellious Ego = *Qatl* also means murder, slaying, fighting, but in different contexts]

2:55 And recall when you said, “O Moses! We will not believe in you unless we see God face to face!” Thereupon thunder struck you as you were looking on. [Their minds were still programmed with the primitive ways of the "Age of Worship" when humans could only appreciate the tangible. At that level of intellect, humans come to fear natural phenomena. When they saw the lightning they almost fell dead in fright. 7:155]

2:56 Then We revived you, and raised you from a dead to a living nation so that you might show gratitude.

2:57 And We shaded you with grace and bestowed upon you bounties in abundance, saying, “Partake of the decent things We have provided you.” And they did not harm Us; but they had certainly harmed their own ‘selves’. [*Zall* = Shade. *Ghamam* = Clouds. Being shaded with clouds in the desert is a blessing, hence my rendition as grace. *Manna-wus-Salwa* = God’s sustenance that reaches all members of the community equitably. Literally, it also means delicious fruit (*Manna*) and fowl or quail meat (*Salwa*). *Tayyab* = Decent and clean = Of one’s liking = Not forbidden in the Qur’an = Good for mind and body = Pleasant]

2:58 Then We commanded you, “Enter this town and enjoy the provisions therein, partake as you desire. But enter the gate with heart-felt humility, saying, “*Hittatun*.” (O Our Lord! Pardon our misdeeds as we mend our ways). And We shall forgive you your faults and amply reward the doers of good.” [‘This town’ = Can’aan = Palestine. See 5:21, 7:161]

2:59 But, the transgressors altered the meaning of the word they had been given, and changed their attitude of humility and perseverance. So, We brought down upon the transgressors consequences from the heaven for, they repeatedly drifted away from the commandments. [*Rijz* = Weak, shaky legs = Loss of determination and resolve = Losing individual and collective strength. 7:134-135, 7:162, 29:34. *Fisq* = Drifting away from the commands or from discipline = ‘Sin’ = Disregarding moral values. Divinely determined consequences = Divine Law of Requit. They became shaky in their resolve losing discipline and courage, therefore, the Promised Land became forbidden to them for forty years. 2:61, 3:21, 5:22-26]

2:60 (In the Sinai desert) Moses asked for water for his people. We said, “Strike the rock with your staff.” And there gushed out twelve springs so that each tribe found

its respective source of fresh cool water. Moses said, "Enjoy God's provision, but desist from becoming mischievous." [Mischief = Creating disruption and chaos in the land for selfish gains. 'Asa = Staff = Force = Conviction = Support = A united community holding on to a mission as the five fingers hold on to a cane. Moses was guided to rocks under which were hidden twelve springs of water ready to gush forth. With the strength of his conviction and with the help of his companions, Moses unclogged those springs. 7:160]

2:61 Then you said, "O Moses! We are weary of the same kind of food, so ask your Lord on our behalf to bring forth for us plant food such as herbs, cucumbers, garlic, lentils and onions." He said, "Would you exchange something superior for something inferior? (Return to slavery for petty desires instead of achieving higher goals?) Go back in shame to Egypt and you will get what you demand." So, humiliation and misery were stamped upon them and they had to face God's requital. That was because they kept rejecting God's Messages. And they persisted in opposing and even killing some Prophets against all right. They did all this, because they chose to rebel and went on transgressing.

2:62 (That was a glimpse of the past.) Those who believe (in the Qur'an), and those who are Jews, and the Christians and the Sabians; whoever believes in God and the Last Day and does beneficial works, their reward is with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they suffer from depression. [Sabians = Nature worshipers. Note: The author of this rendition is not aware of any instance in the Qur'an where the use of Tasreef, that is, looking at the related verses, is more crucial than in the understanding of this verse. Some great commentators have misunderstood this verse for missing related verses such as these: 2:135 They say, "Be Jews or Christians, then you will be rightly guided." Say, "Nay, we follow the Creed of Abraham the upright. He associated none with God." 2:136 Say, "We believe in God and what was sent down to us, and in what was sent down to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, and the Tribes, and in what was given to Moses and Jesus and to other Prophets from their Lord. We make no distinction among them. And for Him, we are Muslims." 2:137 Thus, if they come to believe as you believe, then they are rightly guided. But if they turn away, they will be falling into opposition and God will be Sufficient for you against them. He is the Hearer, the Knower. 5:69 Those who believe (in the Qur'an) and those who are Jews, and the Sabians, and the Christians; whoever believes in God and the Last Day, and does works that benefit humanity, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve. 7:157 The non-Israelite Prophet liberates the People of the Book from the shackles of their manmade dogmas and brings them from darkness to light. 98:1 It is inconceivable that the opponents of the truth, whether they are the People of the Book, or the idolaters, could get out of error until the clear proof, Al-Qur'an, comes to them. .... O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! = O You who acknowledge the Qur'an! Reflecting on the above verses makes it clear that the belief in God and the Last Day must be in accordance with the Qur'an. Verses 2:62 and 5:69 emphasize that mere giving of a name to one's religion or creed carries no importance]

2:63 (O Children of Israel) We accepted your solemn pledge, and We made Mount Sinai tower above you (as witness) saying, "Hold fast unto what We have given you,

and take to heart what is therein, so that you may live aright.”

2:64 Then, even after that, you turned away. And were it not for the bounty of God upon you and His grace, you would have been undone.

2:65 You are well aware of those among you who broke the Sabbath, whereupon We said to them, “Be you held in contempt like apes!” [For social and ecological reasons and to inculcate the sanctity of the laws in their hearts, they had been commanded to desist from fishing or working on Saturdays and to strengthen their social ties rather than going after business on that day (4:154, 7:163-167, 16:124). Persistent indiscipline is more befitting of an apish, rather than human mentality. (4:47, 4:154, 5:60). Note: Strangely enough, some ancient, and even modern commentators like Maududi, maintain that they were physically transformed into apes!]

2:66 We made this degradation a lesson for them in their times, and for the future generations, and an admonition for those who seek to live aright. [Wa’z = Admonition that softens the hearts]

2:67 And remember, Moses said to his people, “God commands you to sacrifice a cow.” They said, “Do you mock us?” He replied, “I seek shelter with God from being among the ignorant who mock people.” [Slaughtering a cow clashed with Pharaoh’s pagan inclinations of worshipping Osiris, the Bull-god. Worshipping the golden calf. 2:54, 7:152]

2:68 (They started making excuses.) They said, “Ask your Lord on our behalf to make clear for us as to what kind of a cow she is.” He answered, “Indeed, He says that she is a cow neither too old nor too young. She is between the two conditions. Now do what you are commanded!”

2:69 They said, “Ask your Lord on our behalf to enlighten us as to what color she is.” He answered, “He says that she is a yellow cow. Bright is her color, pleasing to beholders.”

2:70 (Again) they said, “Call upon your Lord that He make it clear to us what exactly she is. To us all cows are much alike. If God so wills, we shall be rightly guided.”

2:71 He answered, “He says it is to be a cow that has not toiled in tilling the land nor in watering the crops and it is sound without blemish.” They said, “Finally, you bring forth a clear description.” Then they sacrificed her, although they would rather not have done it. [They still adored the cow and the golden calf. 2:93, 5:101]

2:72 Recall when a person was slain and you were casting blame on each other. But God brought forth what you were hiding.

2:73 We said, “Connect the pieces of evidence that each one of you has (and the case will be resolved). This is how God gives life to the dead. And He shows you His signs so that you may use your sense. [There is life for you in the Law of Just Recompense. A Law that deters murder and thus saves lives, in fact, gives life (2:178-179). The Mosaic Law (Deuteronomy 21:1-9) ordains sacrificing a cow in cases of unsolved murder. The elders of the town wash their hands and say: “Our hands have not shed this blood, nor have our eyes seen it.” The community is then absolved of the collective responsibility]

**2:74** Then, even after that, you persisted in defiance so much so that your hearts became hardened as rocks, impermeable to reason or even worse. For, there are rocks out of which streams gush forth, and there are rocks that split asunder so that streams flow from them. And yet there are rocks that become soft in awe of God. God is not unaware of what you do. [Rocks may become soft according to Divine Laws in Nature]

**2:75** Do you still hope that they will join your ranks in faith? A party among them used to listen to the Word of God (in the Torah), then, distorted its words and true meanings, after they had understood it. And they knew full well what they were doing!

**2:76** And when they meet with those who have attained belief, they say, "We have attained belief." But when they meet each other in private, they say, "Would you inform them (the Muslims) of what God has disclosed to you? Therewith they may engage you in argument before your Lord. Will you not, then, use your sense?" ['What God has disclosed to you' = "The Lord your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from among your brethren – him you shall heed --- I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brethren; and I will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak to them all that I command him." Deuteronomy 18:15-18]

**2:77** Do they not realize that God knows what they conceal and what they reveal?

**2:78** Among them are illiterates who do not know the Scripture, but dwell on their desires and they do nothing but conjecture.

**2:79** Then, lost are those (scholars) who write the Scripture with their own hands and then claim, "This is from God." They traffic it for petty gains. And loss is to them for what they write and for the illicit profits they make thereby."

**2:80** Yet they say, "The Fire will not touch us but for a few numbered days." Say, "Have you received a promise from God? – For, God never breaks His promise. Or is it that you say things about God that you have no knowledge of?"

**2:81** Nay, those who disrupt the lives of others, their faults surround them. They are companions of the Fire. They will abide therein.

**2:82** And those who choose to be graced with belief and do acts of welfare, they are the rightful dwellers of Paradise. Therein they will abide.

**2:83** (God never promised unconditional favors to any nation, the Israelites being no exception.) Remember when We took a Covenant from the Children of Israel,

- "Serve none but God,
- Be kind and generous to your parents,
- And to family and relatives,
- And orphans, widows, and the needy, the disabled, and the poor.
- Speak to people kindly and treat them nicely,
- Establish the Divinely Ordained System of Life (*Salaat*)
- And set up the Economic Order of *Zakaat*."

Then you slid back, except a few of you. And you turn away (from these commandments even now). [*Salaat* = To follow closely, like a runner-up (*Musalli*) follows *Saabiq* (the winning horse) = Follow God's commands closely. *Aqimussallat* = Establish the System that facilitates the following of Divine Commands. *Zakaat* = Divinely Ordained Economic Order in which people work according to their capacity and get compensated according to their needs. It is the System in which all members of the society flourish and, with their basic needs having been met, they are able to rise up on the ladder of self-actualization. The cornerstone of this Economic Order: God-given natural resources and wealth are a trust, and every individual willfully leaves for the welfare of others whatever is more than his needs. The Central Authority will be responsible for administering and maintaining the Order of *Zakaat*. 2:219, 22:41, 27:12, 53:39. Unfortunately, under the influence of fabricated *Hadith*, most commentators of the Qur'an confuse *Zakaat* with *Sadaqaat*. The latter means voluntary charity. See verse 9:60. It describes eight categories of the recipients of charity and not of *Zakaat*. The current practice of giving 2.5% of one's wealth and the contradictory details of exemptions associated with it find no authority in the Qur'an. *Ihsan* = An act of balance = Restoring symmetry = Social equity = Sincere service = An act of equity. *Yateem* = Orphan = Who is left alone in the society = Lonely = Without immediate family = Helpless = Derivatively, a widow. *Miskeen* = The needy poor = One with no means to earn livelihood = The disabled = One whose life has stalled for any reason = Jobless = One whose running business has stalled. 17:23, 29:8, 46:15, 4:36, 6:151, 2:177, 2:215, 17:26]

2:84 Remember that We accepted your solemn pledge that you would desist from mutual bloodshed, and from evicting your own people from your homes and townships. This is what you agreed to and you were witnesses to it.

2:85 Yet, after this, it is you who subdue and slay your own people, and evict a weak faction among you from their homes. And you support one another in hurting the community and sowing the seeds of discord. And when these homeless people get enslaved by others and are brought to you, you ransom them, whereas it was unlawful for you to evict them in the first place. What! Do you wish to accept one part of the Scripture and reject the other? So, what must be the reward for those of you who do it, but disgrace in the life of this world? And on the Day of Resurrection they will be turned to much more grievous suffering. God is not unaware of what you do. [Although this verse is referring to the Jewish community of Madinah, it applies to oppressive societies anywhere. *Ithm* = Any action that depletes individual or communal energy. *'Udwaan* and its derivatives = Wedge = Discord = Crossing the bounds of Law = Committing excesses = Violating moral values]

2:86 These are the ones who buy instant gratification (*Duniya*) in exchange for the Hereafter. Their suffering will not be lightened and they will not be helped. [*Duniya* = This world = Immediate gains = Short term benefits = Short-sightedness = Disregarding the Law of Cause and Effect = Forsaking the Future. *Aakhirah* = Hereafter = Life to come = Eternity = Long term = Far-sightedness = Future = Logical outcome = Tomorrow as built on today]

2:87 We gave the Scripture to Moses, and after him We sent a succession of Messengers. And We gave Jesus son of Mary clear evidence of the truth and

strengthened him with *Ruh-il-Qudus*. Yet, is it that whenever a Messenger came to you with Messages that you did not desire, you resorted to self-glorification? And some of them you called impostors, and others you killed or tried to subdue. [Attempts to strike a deal with the Messengers to alter the Revelations. 10:15, 11:113, 17:74, 68:9. *Ruh-il-Qudus* = *Ruh-ul-Qudus* = *Ruh-il-Amin* = Gabriel 2:87, 2:97, 2:253, 5:110, 16:2, 16:102, 26:193, 42:52]

2:88 And they say, “Our hearts are bags full of knowledge.” Nay, but God has deprived them of His grace for their persistent rejection of the Truth. Therefore, only a few of them will choose to believe. [2:6. *La’nah* = Deprivation of God’s grace = God’s rejection = Condemnation = Curse = Downgrading = Abasement = Lasting humiliation]

2:89 When a Book from God is delivered to them, confirming (the truth in) what they have, they flatly deny it! Yet, before that, they had been praying for victory against the rejecters of belief. And now that (the Message) has come to them which they very well recognize, they refuse to accept it. God’s condemnation is on those who reject the Truth. [*Kufr* = Rejecting, denying, opposing, or concealing the truth = Ingratitude. 2:101, 2:41, 7:157]

2:90 Awful is the price for which they sell their own ‘selves’. They reject what God has revealed, complaining grudgingly as to why God should bestow His bounty (of Revelation) to whomever He may choose among His servants. Thus, (for their bias) they have experienced bitter consequences of their misdeeds again and again. And there is a humiliating suffering for rejecters. [*Ghadhab* = Opposite of blessing = Bitter consequences = Logical results of defying Divine Laws = Suffering loss = Translated incorrectly as anger or wrath in relation to God. See 1:7, 2:61. Grudgingly: They cannot get over the fact that God has chosen a non-Israelite Prophet. 2:97, 2:100-101, 2:142, 5:48, 7:157]

2:91 When it is said to them, “Believe in what God has revealed”, they say, “We only accept what has been sent to us.” And they reject all besides that, even though it is the Truth confirming what is with them. Say, “Then why did you oppose and even slay the Prophets of God before, if you were believers?” [2:101. For *Qatl*, see 2:54]

2:92 Moses came to you with clear Messages, yet you worshiped the calf after that and thus you hurt yourselves. [*Zulm*’ = Displace something from its rightful place = Hurt oneself or others]

2:93 Recall again that We accepted your solemn pledge, with Mount Sinai towering above you as witness, “Hold fast to what We have given you, and listen!” They said, “We hear and we disobey.” Their hearts were infused with the love of the calf. This led them to persistently refuse to acknowledge the Truth. Say, “Evil is what your faith enjoins on you if you have any faith at all.” [Primitive ways of worshiping tangible objects?]

2:94 Say, “If the eternal Home with God is especially reserved for you to the exclusion of the rest of mankind, then show your readiness for death, if you are truthful.” [2:80, 2:211-112, 5:18, 11:7, 33:26, 59:2]

2:95 But they will never show their readiness for it because of what their hands have sent forth. God is well Aware of the wrongdoers. [See *Zulm* in 2:35 and in Preface]

2:96 Of all mankind, you will find them the most greedy of life, even more than the idolaters. Each one of them would love to be given a life of a thousand years. Yet, the grant of such life will not save him from the dire consequences of his transgressions. God is Seer of all that they do.

2:97 (They are displeased with Gabriel for bringing Revelation to a gentile Prophet. 2:90.) Say, "Why should anyone bear a grudge against Gabriel? He has only revealed the Qur'an upon your heart by God's leave confirming what was revealed before it. And it is a Beacon of light and glad tiding for all those who accept it. [2:101]

2:98 Whoever bears a grudge against God, His angels, His Messengers, and Gabriel and Michael, must know that God opposes the rejecters. [2:87, 2:2:98, 2:253, 5:110, 16:102, 26:193. 'Adu and its derivatives = Enemy = Wedge = Opponent = Divider = Bearer of grudge. The Qur'anic terminology carries various shades of meanings according to the context, and whether the terms are referring to humans or to the Creator]

2:99 We have revealed to you clear verses, and none will deny them but those who drift away from reason.

2:100 Is it not so that whenever they make a pledge with others, a party among them breaks it? Nay, most of them do not accept the Truth.

2:101 And now that a Messenger of God has come to them confirming the truth in what they have, a party among those who were given the Book before, cast the Book of God (the Bible) behind their backs as though they are unaware (of what it says concerning the advent of Prophet Muhammad). [Note 'the truth in'. Tampering of the Bible: 2:77-80, 3:71-78, 3:187, 5:13, 5:48, 6:91. *Musaddiq* = That which confirms the truth. 7:157, 61:6. A glimpse of what the Bible says about the advent of Prophet Muhammad:

Deuteronomy 18:15 The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me (Moses); unto him ye shall hearken; 18:18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

Gospel of John 14:16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever; 15:26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me: 16:7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. 16:8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment. Farqleet (Arabic) = Paracletos (Greek) = Comforter = Periclytos (Greek) = The Praised One = Mawhamana (Aramaic) = The Praised One = Muhammad (Arabic)]

2:102 (Their clergy have been distorting the Scripture in the past as well.) They propagated a rumor that satanic people preached in the kingdom of Solomon. Solomon never disbelieved but the satanic people did. They taught people "magic" while nothing was revealed through the two angels, "Haaroot and Maaroot" in

Babylon. (The rumor further stated that) they used to warn people, “Both of us are only a temptation, therefore do not reject God.” And people learned from both of them how to create discord between a man and his wife. They could harm none against the Divine Laws. And what people learned from them only harmed them instead of benefiting them. People must know that whoever indulges in this trade (of the so-called occult sciences) will have no share in the Hereafter. Miserable indeed is what they sell their ‘selves’ for, if they but knew! [The entire story of Haaroot Maaroot was a fabrication. Magic, amulets, ghouls, demon-possession, exorcism, witchcraft, evil eye, fortune-telling, astrology, palm-reading, clairvoyance, knowledge of the future, Voodoo, the so-called occult sciences are nothing but conjecture. These things can neither harm nor benefit anyone since nothing happens in the Universe contrary to the Divine Laws in Nature. Superstitions can harm people only by becoming self-fulfilling prophecies. 3:123-127, JIBT 4:51, 6:73, 7:54, 45:22]

2:103 If they had believed in the Divine Laws and remained mindful, the reward for their actions would have been far better from God’s Presence if they had used their knowledge. [Divine Laws never change or even slightly deviate. 17:77, 33:62, 35:43, 48:23]

2:104 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Never say to the Prophet, “*Raa’ina* - listen to us.” Instead, say, “*Unzurna!*” - Grant us attention. And then listen to him. There is a painful consequence for the rejecters of Truth. [*Ya ayyuhallazeena aamanu* is generally, but inaccurately, translated as “O You who believe!”, “O Believers!”, “O You of faith! O Faithful!” etc. Firstly, *aamanu* is a verb. Secondly, attaining belief must be an act consciously undertaken after due reflection and with free will. ‘Passive’ faith such as being a ‘believer by birth’ has no merit in the Sight of God. See 4:136, 12:108. Also, choosing to believe in Truth is a great blessing of God. Hence, my rendition: O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! *Ra’ina* with a slight twist of the tongue has derogatory meanings to it in Hebrew - “Be our shepherd” - “O Our proud one!”- “May deafness befall you.” Some Jews resorted to these kinds of insults to the Prophet (4:46). The Qur’an admonishes us to speak words straight to the point. (33:70)]

2:105 Neither the deniers from among the People of the Book nor the idolaters wish that any good thing should be bestowed upon you from your Lord. But God chooses for His grace (of Revelation) whom He wills. God is the Lord of infinite bounty. [3:70-71, 16:30]

2:106 Any Message that We revoke or cause to be lost to history, We replace it with a better or similar one. Do you not know that God is the Supreme Controller of all things and events? [Some of the People of the Book questioned why a new Revelation was necessary. The evolution of human civilization had now come to a point where the Final Message for all mankind could be given, widely distributed, and preserved forever. So, the Qur’an is now the complete, perfected Message for all mankind at all times and its preservation is guaranteed by none but the Almighty Himself. 5:48, 6:114-116, 15:9, 16:101, 22:52]

2:107 Do you not know that to God belongs the Kingdom of the heavens and the earth and that you have no patron or helper besides God?



2:108 Would you demand of your Messenger what was demanded of Moses in the past? But whoever chooses the darkness of ignorance instead of conviction in the Truth has already strayed from the right path. [2:67-71. The people of Moses had demanded him to bring God face to face. 4:153. And they kept asking him vain questions 5:101, and kept making excuses. 5:24]

2:109 Out of envy, many among the People of the Book wish to make you revert back to denying the Truth after you have attained belief; even though the Truth has become clear to them. Pardon them, bear with them, and leave them with their ways until God issues His decision. God has power over all things, and all events take place according to His Laws. [*Qadeer* = Appointer of Laws = Supreme Controller = Able to do all things = All Powerful = Almighty. 5:13, 15:85, 73:10, 74:11. *Shayi* = Thing = Derived meaning, event. Ethnic, religious and nationalistic prejudices give rise to envy. 2:111, 5:18]

2:110 So, establish the Divine System, and set up the Economic Order of Zakaat. Whatever good you send forth for yourselves you will find it with God. Remember, God is Seer of all that you do.

2:111 They claim, "None will enter Paradise unless he is a Jew or a Christian." This is nothing but their wishful thinking. Say, "Bring your proof if you are truthful." [2:135. *Burhan* = Clear proof = Firm evidence = Strong logic]

2:112 Nay, whoever submits his whole being to God, and he is a doer of good to humanity, his reward is with his Lord. Then, no fear shall come upon them nor shall they suffer from depression. [2:62, 5:69, 7:180-181, 41:40. They have fulfilled the purpose of life, that is, serve the Creator by serving His creation. Thus they grow their 'selves' attaining immortality, instead of mere survival, with further progress in the Life to come]

2:113 Also, the Jews assert that the Christians have no basis, and the Christians assert that the Jews have no basis. Yet, they read the Scripture! Such is the utterance of those who have no knowledge. God will judge between them in their disputes on the Day of Resurrection. [*Qaul* = Utterance = Thought = Assertion = Tenet = Attitude = Expression. Mankind holding divergent views will acknowledge the Divine Truth in this world as well. 9:33-34, 11:118-119, 41:53, 48:28, 61:9]

2:114 Who is more unjust than he who bars from God's Masjids in which His name is celebrated, and strives for their ruin? Such people have no right to enter them except in awe and humility. For them is humiliation in this world. And for them is a tremendous suffering in the Hereafter. [9:17-19, 9:107, 72:18. *Masajid* = Mosques = Administration centers of the Divine System = Collective submission and consultation on how best to follow the Divine Commands = Islamic centers of education and social welfare. These are Centers where people have open access to their office-bearers, where government decrees are announced and every member of the society can voice one's opinion without fear]

2:115 To God belong the East and the West. Whichever way you turn, there is God's Countenance. God is Omnipresent, Omniscient. [3:95]

2:116 But they say, "God has begotten a son." Be He Glorified - Never! To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and on earth. All things and beings are humbly

subservient to Him. [He needs no helpers, associates or offspring to manifest His Majesty, and there is none like unto Him. 112:1-4. The father of a physical son could not be omnipresent]

2:117 Originator of the heavens and the earth: when He decrees a matter, He but says to it “Be,” and it is. [*Qaul* = Saying = Thought. *Badee’* = Initiator = Originator = Who creates from nothing = The Impeccable Creator]

2:118 Those without knowledge say, “Why not God speaks to us, or why not a miracle comes to us?” Even thus, as they now speak, spoke those before them. Their hearts and minds are alike. We have made clear the Messages for any people who wish to attain conviction. [These Messages and signs in the Universe are self-evident. 2:108, 2:256, 18:29, 42:51, 76:3]

2:119 We have sent you (O Prophet) with the Decisive Truth as a bearer of glad tidings and as a warner. But you will not be questioned about the companions of the blazing fire. [13:40. *Jaheem* = Blazing fire = Insurmountable Barrier to the development of the human ‘self’ = Figuratively, Hell. The human ‘self’ can make progress only by accepting Divine Laws and doing good to God’s creations. See the author's note at the end of this rendition for an understanding of Self-actualization, Afterlife, Paradise and Hellfire]

2:120 Yet, never will the Jews be pleased with you, nor will the Christians, unless you follow their form of religion. Say, “God’s Guidance - it is the only Guidance.” And if you follow their wishes and errant views after the Knowledge that has come to you, then you will find no ally or helper against God. [7:3, 10:109, 13:37. It is not a matter of my religion or your religion. Al-Qur’an is the updated, unadulterated Message from the same Creator Who revealed the previous Scriptures]

2:121 Those to whom We have given the Book study and follow it as it should be studied and followed. They are the ones who truly believe in it. And whoever rejects it, such are the losers. [10:58]

2:122 (The Israelites can easily relate to what is said in 62:5.) O Children of Israel! Remember My favor that I bestowed on you and that I gave you distinction over other people.

2:123 Remain conscious of a Day when no person will avail another, nor compensation will be accepted from any of them, nor will intercession profit anyone, and they will not be helped. [Justice in the State of Madinah, then in this world, and ultimately in the Hereafter. 2:47-48, 6:164-165]

2:124 And remember when his Lord had Abraham go through trying circumstances with His commands, and he fulfilled them. Then He said, “I have appointed you an exemplary leader for all mankind.” He asked, “And of my offspring?” He replied, “My Covenant does not include the wrongdoers.” [Being the offspring of a great man avails none. Trying circumstances: Abraham stood up to the formidable challenge of a mighty priesthood, rampant idolatry and the tyrannical autocracy of King Nimrod Shaddad in Ur, Mesopotamia. *Imam* = Plumb line that ensures that the wall is vertical = An outstanding leader]

2:125 Remember, We appointed the House (Ka'bah) a place to achieve unity among all mankind, and thus, a source of peace and security. So, attain the stature of Abraham recalling his firm stand (for Monotheism and unity of mankind) and closely follow the Divine Commands. We did take a Covenant from Abraham and Ishmael, "Keep My House clean of all falsehood for those who rally around it and those who strive hard for the noble objectives, and for those who submit in humility to God." [*Al-Bait* = The House = *Ka'bah* = The Symbolic House of God in *Makkah* = The Meeting point for all mankind = The Source of peace, security and unity for all humanity. 2:142-143, 3:96, 5:97, 14:35, 22:25. *Musalla* = The ways to obey God. *Maqam-e-Ibrahim* = The stature of Abraham = The stand he took. *Taifa* = Those who might be diverse in race and color but united in Ideology. *Taaif* = Watchman = Custodian = One who stands guard. *Taifeen* = Caretakers of humanity = Guardians of human rights. 'Akafa = To prevent schism and discord = Set things right. 'Aakifeen = Those who strive for a noble objective = Those who prevent schism = Who set things right. Ishmael resided permanently in Makkah, while his father kept traveling between Hagar (Haajirah) in Makkah and Sarah in Can'aan (Syria-Palestine). Ishmael married a woman from the Qahtani Tribe of Jurham and became the ancestor of Musta Ribah. Musta Ribah wandered the Arabian Peninsula and the Arabs descended from them, multiplying and becoming a distinct community in a few centuries. So the Arabs are, interestingly, the descendants of Prophet Ishmael and a Qahtani Jurham mother from the Arabian Peninsula. They had twelve sons in their long and happy marriage. The Qahtanis are still abundantly found in Arabia. Some nomadic tribes more ancient than Abraham and Ishmael had settled in Makkah, a small but busy trade center in the peninsula. The "Wilderness of Beer-Sheba" of Genesis 21:14, embraces the Southern Palestine, and Hijaz (the mid-western Arabia). Therefore, the Bible and the Qur'an are in agreement concerning where Ishmael and his mother Hagar had settled after moving from Can'aan.

Here is a glimpse of history about Hagar and Ishmael as found in the Bible.

Genesis 17:20 - As for Ishmael, I have heard you (O Abraham); behold, I will bless him and make him fruitful and multiply him exceedingly; he shall be the father of twelve princes, and I will make him a great nation.

Genesis 21:17 - And God heard the voice of the lad (Ishmael); and the angel of God called to Hagar from the Heights, and said to her, "What troubles you, Hagar? Fear not; for God has heard the voice of the lad where he is. Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him fast with your hand; for I will make him a great nation.

Genesis 21:20 - And God was with the lad, and he grew up; he lived in the wilderness, and became an expert with the bow. He lived in the wilderness of Paran (*Faran, Makkah*).

This history also explains why the Qur'an repeatedly asserts that the Arabs had not received any Scripture before the Qur'an (28:46, 33:1 on, 39:41 on). The Arabs, being the descendants of Ishmael, could only become a community long after Ishmael had passed on and when his progeny had multiplied with time. Note: The Valley was a barren land, but Abraham settled his family in the town of *Makkah*, near the soon to be built *Ka'bah*. So, contrary to popular legends, Abraham never left his family in the

isolation of a desert]

2:126 And Abraham prayed, “My Lord! Make this Town a haven of peace and security, and provide its residents with plentiful sustenance; those who believe in God and the Last Day.” He answered, “I will also provide for those who disbelieve and let them enjoy for a while. But then I will commit them to the suffering of the Fire, a miserable destination.” [14:37, 17:18-20, 22:25, 95:3]

2:127 As Abraham raised the foundations of the House together with Ishmael, they prayed earnestly, “Our Lord! Accept this service from us. You are the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.”

2:128 “Our Lord! Make both of us Submitters to You, and of our descendants, make a community Submitter. Show us the best ways to serve You and turn to us in kindness. You are the Absolver of imperfections, the Merciful. [2:186, 2:286. ‘Manasik’ = Ways of service and devotion to God = Rites of Pilgrimage]

2:129 “Our Lord! Raise from among them a Messenger who will convey Your Messages to them and instruct them in the Scripture and Wisdom and how to grow in goodness. Verily, You are Almighty, the Wise.” [*Tazkiah* from *Zaku* = Development of the ‘self’ = Personal development = Self-actualization. This teaching will not be mere lecturing, but it will entail the establishment of *Deen* (the Divinely Prescribed Way of Life). A benevolent society helps the individuals grow in goodness and attain self-actualization. 2:231, 17:39, 33:34, 57:25]

2:130 Who would forsake the Creed of Abraham except he who ridicules his own ‘self’? We chose him in this world, and in the Hereafter he will be in the ranks of those who attained self-actualization. [Leader 2:124. Saaliheen = The righteous ones = Those who have attained self-actualization = Perfected their personalities = Maximized their human potential = Who set things right = Help others = Create balance in the society = Fulfill others’ needs. 16:120-122]

2:131 When his Lord said to him, “Submit!” He said, “I submit to the Lord of the Universe.”

2:132 This very legacy Abraham left to his children, and so did Jacob, saying, “O My children! Indeed, God has chosen for you the Way of Life. Therefore, let not death overtake you except that you are Muslimoon” [Muslims = Submitters to God alone = Guardians of peace. 2:236, 22:78. ‘Deen’ = The Divinely Prescribed System of Life = Al-Islam = The Way of Life. Religion (*Mazhab*) is a generic term signifying a creed involving certain rites and rituals and seeking individual salvation. Islam being a Collective System of Life is, in fact, a challenge to religion]

2:133 Were you present when death approached Jacob and he asked his children, “Whom will you serve after me?” They answered, “We will serve your God and the God of your forefathers, Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac - the One True God. And for Him we are Muslimoon.”

2:134 That was a Community that has passed on. Theirs is what they earned, and yours is what you earn. You will not be asked about what they did. [The dogmas of “Chosen People”, “Original Sin” and “Blood Atonement” were invented by the followers of these Prophets. But the Divine Law emphasizes individual responsibility.

Everyone is accountable only for one's own actions. 6:164, 39:7, 53:38-39]

2:135 They say, "Be Jews or Christians if you would be guided." Say, "Nay, we follow the Creed of Abraham the upright who shunned all falsehood and associated none with God." [He was neither a Jew nor a Christian (3:67). *Mushrik* = Idolater = Pagan = Anyone who ascribes divinity to other than the One True God = Who associates partners with Him = Who prefers manmade tenets = Who worships idols in any form such as statues, own desires, forces of Nature, any of God's creation = One who uncritically follows others = A blind follower = One who considers men as authorities instead of the Divine Revelation = Anyone who declares things *Halaal* (Permissible) and *Haraam* (Forbidden) against the Qur'an = One who follows clergy instead of the Qur'an = Who adores saints or religious leaders = Who promotes writings and dogmas contrary to the Qur'an. *Shirk* = The act of being a *Mushrik*]

2:136 Say, "We believe in God and what is sent down to us, and in what was sent down to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, and the Tribes, and in what was given to Moses and Jesus and to other Prophets from their Lord. We make no distinction among them. And for Him, we are Muslims." [Muslimoon = Submitters to God alone = Guardians of peace. 2:132, 22:78. Tampering of the previous Scriptures: see 2:79, 2:101, 3:78, 3:187, 5:48. *Asbaat* = The Prophets raised among the twelve Israelite Tribes, frequently called the Patriarchs. 'No distinction' = All of them were commissioned by God and they were one in purpose. They were given Messages primarily addressing their respective people. Humanity is now able to receive the Final Revelation that embraces all Truth and it sorts out the human touch in the previous Scriptures. 2:75, 2:78-79, 2:101, 3:70-71, 3:78, 3:186-187, 5:13, 5:41, 6:91-92, 9:31. Prophets excelling one another in the Sight of God. 2:253, 17:55]

2:137 So if they come to believe as you believe in this (Message), then they will be rightly guided. But if they turn away, it is they who are in schism. However, God will suffice you against them. And He is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

2:138 Hue of God! And who can give a better hue than God? And it is He alone Whom we serve. [83:28. Hue of God = We take our hue from God. Nearest to God are those who have adopted His 'Sibghah' = His attributes in the human capacity. Adopting the Divine attributes in our limited human capacity such as: kindness – empathy – creativity – mercy – forgiveness – turning to people in love and affection – (attaining) wisdom – justice – bounteousness – generosity – greatness – glory – dignity – insight – and all other goodness and beauty are attributes of God. Knowledge (learning) – compassion – clemency – taking care – peacefulness – remaining aware – sense of duty – determination – honesty – protecting others – unity of mankind – self-control – leniency – approachability – appreciation – moral strength – patience – showing light – guiding – independence – truthfulness – keeping pledge – resolve – benefiting others – designing – providing – listening – observing – being worthy of trust – nobility of character – giving – and sense of responsibility. Interestingly, people can make a self-assessment by this spectrum as to where they stand on the ascending ladder of 'Tazkiyah' or self-actualization or personal development]

2:139 Say (to the People of the Book), "Do you argue with us concerning God? But

He is our Lord as well as your Lord. We are responsible for our deeds and you are responsible for your deeds. And to Him alone we are devoted.” [The criterion of honor in the Sight of God is character, and not race, color, nationality, religion or genealogy. Some people think that God is only interested in the Children of Israel when He is the Lord of all humanity. And some think that God begot a son and sacrificed him to forgive their sins. But the Law of Requitat – as you sow so shall you reap - is always operative. Hence, there is no such thing as “Original Sin”. Every human being is born with a clean slate and is accountable only for one’s own actions. 1:1, 2:111, 2:123, 2:135, 2:211, 17:70, 49:13, 53:38-39, 114:1]

2:140 And you claim that Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, and the Tribal Israelite Prophets were ‘Jews’ or ‘Christians’! Say, “Do you know better than God?” Ah, who could be more unjust than those who conceal the testimony they have from God? But God is not unaware of what you do. [Amazingly, the Qur’an is alluding to a historical fact that was unanimously accepted from research done centuries later! Scholars of the Bible know that the concept of ‘Jewry’ came into being long after the Patriarchs and after Moses. Likewise, the term and the doctrine of ‘Christianity’ were unknown during the life of Jesus]

2:141 They were a community that has passed on. Theirs is what they earned, and yours is what you earn. And you will not be asked about what they did.

2:142 Those of little understanding among people say, “What has turned them from the *Qiblah* they (Jews) used to follow? Say, “Unto God belongs the East and the West. He guides to the straight path whoever wills (to be guided).” [*Qiblah* = Center of devotion = Symbol of uniform Ideology = Center for the unity of mankind = Deen = System of Life. The Children of Israel have considered Jerusalem as their Center of devotion but the Jews always believed in a tribal god and, hence, a tribal center. But God is the Lord of all humanity. He makes no distinction between Jews and Gentiles. And the Qur’an invites all mankind to become one community. His Final Message is not confined to a particular tribe, nation or group of people. *Ka’bah*, the first House of Monotheism, was erected by Abraham in Makkah. It has always been the *Qiblah* for all humanity. 2:213, 3:96, 4:170, 6:91-92, 7:158, 10:19, 12:104, 21:107, 22:49, 34:28, 38:87, 57:25, 114:1]

2:143 Thus We have made you a Middle Community that you might be witnesses over all mankind and the Messenger a witness over yourselves. We have appointed the *Qiblah* that you have always been used to (O Messenger) in order to distinguish him who follows the Messenger, from him who turns about on his heels. Indeed, it has been difficult except for those guided by God. God would never let your faith go vain. God is Compassionate and Merciful to mankind. [*Ummah* = Community = A Community based on Divine Ideology. ‘Middle Community’ = Equidistant to all nations. ‘Turns about on his heels’ = Goes back to his old ways. 2:142, 4:88, 29:25]

2:144 We have seen your eagerness (O Messenger), therefore, We will certainly make you control and administer the *Qiblah* that is dear to you (for its Sublime Objective). Keep your purpose focused on the *Masjid* of Security. Wherever you believers are, keep your purpose focused on the objective (of unity of mankind). Those who have been given the Scripture before know that this (Revelation) is the Truth from their Lord. God is not unaware of what they do. [The verse is not commanding people to

turn their faces. See 2:177. *Wajh* = Face = Countenance = Whole being = Purpose. *Qiblah* = Ka'bah = Direction = Center of devotion = *Masjid* of Security = Source of peace and security for all humanity = Symbol of a Uniform Ideology = Symbol of pure Monotheism = Center of the unity of mankind. Ka'bah has been the Center of devotion for all humanity ever since it was erected by Prophets Abraham and Ishmael. 2:142, 2:213, 3:96, 4:170, 6:91-92, 7:158, 10:19, 12:104, 21:107, 22:49, 34:28, 38:87, 57:25, 114:1]

2:145 Even if you were to place all evidence together before the People of the Book, they would not follow your *Qiblah*. Neither may you follow their *Qiblah*, nor will they follow each other's *Qiblah*. If you followed their errant views after the knowledge has come to you, you will be among the misdirected. [*Qiblah* = Direction = Focal Point = It is the tangible but symbolic structure for unity of mankind. People honor the temples of their choice. They will recognize the *Ka'bah* as their own *Qiblah* when evolution of human civilization brings them to the right conclusion. 2:158, 3:97, 4:170, 6:84-91, 22:23-28. *Zaalimeen* = Oppressors = Those who hurt themselves or others = Who displace something from its rightful place = Who relegate the truth = Violators of human rights = Commonly translated as wrongdoers]

2:146 Those to whom We gave the Scripture before, recognize this (Revelation) as they recognize their own children but some of them (their scholars) conceal the truth, and they very well know it. [The advent of Prophet Muhammad from the Ishmaelite descendants of Abraham has been foretold in the Bible. Genesis 21:13-18. Gospel of John 14:16, 15:26, 16:7. See QXP 2:125. Historically, the Gospel of Saint Barnabas, which was accepted and widely read in churches, has the name 'Muhammad' in it. But Pope Gelasius found the Arabic name distasteful and banned that Gospel in 496 CE. The Italian translation of Barnabas was discovered in Vienna, Austria in the 16th century]

2:147 This (Qur'an) is the Truth from your Lord, so never be of those who waver.

2:148 (Mere rituals carry no importance.) Each one has a goal toward which he turns. Then strive together toward all that is good. Wherever you may be and whatever stand you take, God will bring you all together. Indeed, God is Able to do all things. [*Innallaha 'ala kulli shayin Qadeer* = God is Able to do all things = He is the All Powerful Appointer of His Laws = He has assigned due proportion for all things and events. 2:177, 57:20, 83:19-28, 102:1-2. *Shayi* = Thing = Derived meaning, event. The real objective for people is to compete with one another in human welfare and develop their innate capacities. God will bring all people together under the banner of One Ideology, and ultimately gather them on the Day of Resurrection]

2:149 From wherever you start forth (whichever way you proceed, and whatever you are preoccupied with), keep yourself focused on the *Masjid-il-Haraam* (the Sacred *Masjid*, the Ultimate Center for the unity of all mankind.) This proclamation is the Truth from your Lord. God is not unaware of what you do (with your life).

2:150 Again, regardless of wherever you are and whichever way you are proceeding, you must keep yourself focused on the *Masjid-il-Haraam* (the Center for all humanity). If you abide by (this command) it will leave no grounds for people to dispute with you except the unjust fault-finders among them. Do not be intimidated

by them, but stand in awe of Me so that I may perfect My grace upon you, and that you may be rightly guided. [2:6, 5:2-3. The blessed results of unity in diversity will become a living witness to their objections]

2:151 (Grace it is) that We have sent a Messenger from among yourselves, conveying Our Revelations to you in order to help you grow in goodness, and empower you with the knowledge of the Law and the wisdom behind it. Thus, he teaches you what you knew not.

2:152 Therefore, raise My Name and I will raise your name giving you eminence! Be grateful to Me, and deny Me not! [2:177, 2:186, 2:220, 15:49, 21:10, 21:23-24, 23:70, 38:24, 43:44. *Azkurni* = Remember Me = Raise My Name. *Azkurkum* = I will remember you = I will give you eminence. *Shukr* = Being grateful in word and action = Sharing Divine bounties with others = Opposite of *Kufr* whenever *Kufr* denotes concealing = Returning more than receiving = Holding a benefactor in high esteem. Note that lack of *Shukr* or gratitude in the Qur'anic sense is *Kufr*, denying the Giver! *Tazkiah* = Growth of the 'self' = Self-actualization]

2:153 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Seek help by patiently following the Divine Commands. Certainly, God is with the steadfast. [*Salaat* = Following God's commands closely. 2:3. *Wa* in the middle of this verse merges with *Salaat* as indicated by 'God being with the steadfast', without mentioning *Salaat* in the end]

2:154 (True believers are steadfast in self-defense. 2:190.) Do not say of those who are slain in God's way, "They are dead!" Nay, they are living, but you do not perceive. [Death is like a prolonged state of sleep until the Resurrection Day (36:52). However, those who lay their lives in the way of God, undergo an emergent evolution, and instantly find themselves in a state of bliss of the Next Life. And they get honorable provision from their Lord. 3:169]

2:155 (Adversity is a great barometer of the strength of personality.) We will cause you to go through such tribulations as fear, hunger, and loss of wealth, person, and fruit of your labor, so that you may test your mettle. Give glad tidings to those who remain unwavering in their resolve.

2:156 When a calamity befalls them, they do not waver. Rather, they say in word and action, "To God we belong, dedicated to His cause, and every step of ours will advance us in the direction shown by Him." [9:59]

2:157 Such are they on whom are their Lord's blessings and grace. And it is those who have been rightly guided. [33:43, 33:56]

2:158 (At the Sacred Masjid) Mounts *Safa* and *Marwah* are among the Symbols of God. So, there is no blame on a pilgrim or a visitor to go around them. If anyone volunteers to do acts of welfare, then most certainly, God is Appreciative, All Knowing. [Abraham and Ishmael worked in the region of Mounts *Safa* and *Marwa* in *Makkah*, building the *Ka'bah*. There is nothing wrong in honoring such historical relics (2:177, 22:28). God has appointed the *Ka'bah* as the focal point for all humanity. And that is the real purpose behind the annual *Hajj* convention and the 'Umrah conferences. 2:148, 2:196, 3:96, 22:27-28. *Khair* = Good things = Acts of benevolence = Community welfare = Betterment in both lives]



2:159 Those who conceal the signs and the guidance that We have revealed after We have made it clear to mankind in this Book, are condemned by God and condemned by those who condemn wrongdoing. [God has defined the objectives of Pilgrimage in this Book. (22:28). Those who conceal the sublime purpose of these assemblies by making them senseless rituals, deprive humanity of a phenomenal blessing. *La'nah* = Condemnation = Rejection = Curse = Deprivation from grace. *Laa'inoon* = Those endowed with the sense of distinguishing right from wrong, and thus able to condemn. Related non-Qur'anic word, 'Al-la'een' = Scare-crow repelling the birds]

2:160 Except those who repent and reform and openly proclaim (the Truth). To them I turn, for, I am the Acceptor of repentance, Most Merciful. [*Taubah* = Repentance = Turning to God = Returning to the right path. *Aslah* = Taking corrective action = Reform = Making amends]

2:161 But, those who reject faith and die as rejecters, upon them is God's condemnation, and of the angels, and of all mankind. [Condemnation of God = Deprivation of His grace. Condemnation of angels = Harm incurred for violating universal laws. Condemnation of mankind = Suffering at the hands of other nations]

2:162 In this state shall they abide. Their penalty will not be lightened, nor will they be given a break.

2:163 Remember, your God is One God. There is no god but He, the Beneficent, the Merciful. [Only His Laws are operative in the Universe, and any nation falling in conflict will suffer self-destruction. 1:1-2, 6:45. *Al-Ilah* = Allah = The One True God = The Sovereign = The One Worthy of service, obedience and worship. *Ilah* = God = It also refers to false gods, depending upon the context]

2:164 (God never ordains blind faith.) Watch, there are ample signs in the creation of the heavens and the earth: in the alternation of the night and the day, the ships that roam the ocean for the benefit of mankind, the water that God sends down from the heights, thereby giving life to the land after it had been lifeless, in all kinds of creatures that He spreads through it, in the currents of winds, and the clouds made subservient to them between the high atmosphere and the earth. All these are clear signs for those who use their intellect. [Einstein correctly pointed out, "The Universe is too organized to be the result of an accident." *Sama* = Sky = Heaven = Atmosphere = Canopy = Height. 6:73, 35:27-28]

2:165 Yet, among mankind there are those who set up others as equals to God. They love them as they should love God. But the believers are staunch in their love for God. Oh, if the transgressors could see themselves when they face the doom! They would then realize that all power belongs to God alone and that God is Stern in punishment. [3:30-31, 7:3. In the Qur'an, reverence or love of God invariably denotes obeying His commands. *Hubb* = Love = Adoring by obeying = To revere by following commands. *Nidd* = False god = One who tries to play god. Example: Pharaoh tried to equal God 43:51. *Andaad* = Those who play god = Political tyrants = Religious leaders who issue edicts contrary to the Divine Revelation. God being Stern in punishment means His Law of Requitil making no exceptions]

2:166 Then those who were followed (the political and religious leaders) will renounce their followers, as soon as they see the impending doom, and all their

mutual bonds will be rent asunder.

2:167 The followers will say, "If a return were possible for us, we would renounce them as they have renounced us." Thus will God let them experience their own deeds as anguish; but they will not emerge from the fire of Regret.

2:168 (Declaring things permissible or forbidden is trying to 'rival' God.) O Mankind! Partake and enjoy the lawful, good and wholesome things of the earth, and do not follow the footsteps of the Satan. Indeed, he is an open enemy to you. [Satan, the rebellious desires, and satanic people lead people into transgressing. Mubeen = Open = Obvious = Known. 7:22]

2:169 He teaches you to create inequities in the society, lewdness and stinginess amounting to shame, and that you should say about God what you do not know. ['Fahasha' = Lewdness = Stinginess to the point of shame = Indecent acts. The satans in the society set up rules contrary to the Divine Revelation. They make their own lists of permissible and forbidden and teach people that accumulation of wealth is perfectly alright. Nay, spend on God's servants all that is beyond your needs. 2:21-22, 2:219, 41:10]

2:170 When it is said to them, "Follow what God has revealed", they say, "Nay! We will follow the ways of our ancestors." What! Even though their ancestors (and the ancient *Imams*) were lacking in understanding and were not rightly guided? [5:104, 10:78, 11:62, 11:87, 21:53, 34:43, 38:7, 43:23. *Hudan* and derivatives = Prominent = Bright = Lighted = Clearly visible = Leading = Guidance = Lighthouse = A well-lit road = A landmark of identification in the desert or sea]

2:171 The likeness of such blind followers is that (of a herd of sheep) which hear the shepherd's call, but hear in it nothing more than a sound and a shout. Deaf, dumb, blind, for they do not use their reason. [This is subhuman level of existence 7:179. 'Unq = Shepherd's call. Shepherd here pertains to religious leaders who have learned some meaningless words or tenets, and a herd of sheep is the masses that blindly follow them. *Kufr* embraces blind following in addition to denying, opposing, or concealing the truth. Perceptual senses alone cannot distinguish human beings from the rest of the animal kingdom. It is the intellectual analysis that sets them apart]

2:172 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Enjoy the good and wholesome things that We have provided for all of you. And render thanks to God if it is Him that you serve. [2:168]

2:173 He has forbidden you: dead meat (carrion), blood, swine-flesh, and anything (not just meat) that has been dedicated to other than God (be it a person, an idol or a tomb 5:3). But if one is forced by necessity, neither intending disobedience, nor exceeding, it will not be a violation that hurts his own 'self'. Indeed, God is Forgiving, Merciful. [6:121, 6:145. *Ithm* = A violation that drags down the 'self' = An act that hurts the human 'self' = Anything that makes it difficult to rise up = An impediment to activity = Any action that depletes individual or communal energy. *Ghafarah* = Helmet. Forgiveness involves protection from the detrimental effects of faults]

2:174 Those who conceal the Book of God, and barter it away for a trifling gain, they eat into their bellies nothing but fire. God will not even address them on the Day of Resurrection, nor will He make their own 'self' grow. Theirs will be an awful suffering.

[Those who conceal the Book = The ones who start making their own lists of the lawful and unlawful, and thus, usurp the Divine Right of Law-making. Also note that this verse clearly mentions the ongoing growth and evolution of the 'self' in the Hereafter. *Tazkiah* from *Zaku* = Growth = Purity from vice = Development of the 'self' = Self-actualization]

2:175 It is those who take error in exchange for guidance, and torment in exchange for the protection of forgiveness. How steadfast are they in their pursuit of the fire!

2:176 This is so, because God has revealed the Book in absolute truth. And those who seek disputes in the Book, are in open schism and vehemently oppose each other. [4:82, 25:30. *Shaqq* and derivatives = To split = Fall apart = Schism = Fall into disputes = Opposition = Oppose one another = Splitting of personality = Break apart the unity = Enmity]

2:177 [One consequence of this schism is their pre-occupation with rituals, with each sect leaving the Revelation aside and taking delight in its own set of dogmas they call religion. 30:32] Righteousness and exponential development of the 'self' (*'al-Birr'*) depends not on whether you turn your faces to East or West. But righteousness is that: (1) One has conviction in God, and (2) the Last Day, and (3) the Angels, and (4) the Book, and (5) the Prophets. And that one gives of his cherished wealth to: Family and relatives, orphans, widows, those left helpless in the society, and those whose hard-earned income fails to meet their basic needs, those whose running businesses have stalled, the ones who have lost their jobs, whose life has stalled for any reason, the disabled, the needy wayfarer, son of the street, the homeless, the one who travels for assistance, those who ask for help, and those whose necks are burdened with any kind of bondage, oppression, crushing debts and extreme hardship of labor. (And righteous are) those who strive to establish the institution of *Salaat*, (2:3, 2:153) And help set up the Economic System of *Zakaat*. They are true to their pledge whenever they make one. And they remain steadfast in physical or emotional distress and in times of peril. It is those who have proven themselves to be true, and it is those who live aright. [Belief in Books 4:136, 2:4, 3:91-92. *Yateem*, *Miskeen*, *Ibn-is-Sabeel*, *Fir-Riqaab*, carry all the meanings rendered above. Please note that this verse gives us the well-known Five Articles of Faith. But belief in *Taqdeer* = Predetermined destiny, has been interjected in the fabricated *Ajami* Ahadith as the sixth article of faith by 'Imams', making Muslims fatalistic in their thought and behavior. The Qur'an nowhere mentions *Taqdeer* or the predestined fates of individuals. *Qadar* or *Taqdeer* always denote the laws, the due measure of all things appointed by God. And man determines his own destiny by following or defying those laws]

2:178 (Security of life is the cornerstone of a civilized society.) O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! The Law of Just Recompense (*Qisaas*) has been prescribed for you in dealing with murder. If a free person has committed murder, that free person will face the law. If a servant has committed murder, that servant will face the law. And if a woman has committed murder, that woman will face the law. If the victim's kin pardons the guilty, the murderer must be appreciative and pay an equitable compensation to the kin in handsome gratitude. This pardon is a concession and mercy from your Lord. Whoever, after this, trespasses this laws will

have an awful doom in the Court of God. [Equitable compensation takes into account the financial situation of the accused. For unintentional murder and other details, see 4:92-93, 5:32, 17:33, 42:40. Color, creed, race, status or gender of the victim or the offender will have no bearing before the Justice System]

2:179 There is (protection of) life for you in the Law of Just Recompense, O You who use your intellect! This is so that you may live in security. [So, '*Qisaas*' is a deterrent and not revenge]

2:180 Regarding proper dispensation of wealth and property, it is prescribed for you, before death approaches any of you, and he is leaving behind much wealth, that he set up a will for parents and family in a decent, equitable manner. This is a binding duty on those who live aright. [Any oversight or leftover from the will shall be distributed according to portions Divinely assigned in 4:11-12. Please remember that most Muslims forget this point, and some 'authorities' even revoke 2:180! How can a father will to impart equal portions to two of his sons when one of them might be righteous and needy, and the other one wicked and prodigal? 'When death approaches any of you' carries the reminder that it is always close and unpredictable. At the same time, it takes into account the final assets of a person]

2:181 If anyone tampers with a will after hearing it, the guilt befalls those responsible for altering it. Certainly, God is Hearer, Knower. [A will shall be attested by two trustworthy witnesses. 5:106]

2:182 (The one who makes a will, the testator, is likely to make errors.) So, if anyone, who has heard the will, fears some bias or diminishing of a due right, and then makes a mutually acceptable correction between the concerned parties, he will not be harming himself. Indeed, God is Absolver of imperfections, Source of all beneficence. [*Ithm* = A violation that drags down human potential or harms the 'self']

2:183 (Creating an ideal society requires discipline and self-restraint among the individuals.) O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! A collective exercise of '*Saum*' or self-control is prescribed for you as it was prescribed for those before you so that you become empowered against evil. [I have translated '*Saum*' as self-control instead of the common 'fasting' since it involves more than fasting, such as abstaining from intimate husband-wife relationship. *Saum* = Self-control = Abstinence = Collective Exercise of Self-restraint by the Society = A conscious collective effort to desist from common vices such as impatience, anger, unfair criticism, envy, impolite conversation or conduct, etc. *Taqwa* = Journeying in security = Being careful = Being empowered against evil = To avoid overstepping the laws = Exercising caution = Strengthening one's 'self' = Preserving the 'self' against deterioration = Good conduct]

2:184 Just for a fixed number of days. But if any of you is sick or is on a journey, he may make up the same number of days later. For those who can go through '*Saum*' only with hardship, there is an alternative: the feeding of an indigent. But the one who gives more on his own volition, it will be good for him. However, going through the training program of '*Saum*' is good for you if you knew better.

2:185 The month of Ramadhan has been chosen for this collective training since this is the month in which the Qur'an was revealed, a Guidance for mankind, clearly

explaining the 'why' of every Rule. And it is the Criterion of right and wrong. Hence, whoever is present at home during this month should participate in the collective program of 'Saum'. But if any of you is sick or on a journey, let him practice 'Saum' for the same number of days later. God desires for you ease and He desires for you no hardship. The postponement is to enable you to complete the period. The objective of this training is to establish the supremacy of God (on earth) for, He has shown you a well-lighted road for you to show gratitude. [The entire Qur'an was revealed upon the Prophet's heart ('down-loaded') in Ramadhan of 610 CE in the order as we see today. Thereafter, it was conveyed to people in stages. The concepts therein are not defunct theories and empty hypotheses. It has a Permanent Universal Code of Values and Laws. The yearly training of 'Saum' (Abstinence) in this month connects the Message with intensive reflection and study. Note: The Qur'an does not forbid menstruating women from praying or participating in the program of Abstinence. However, a menstruating woman may be considered unwell. The only thing forbidden by the Qur'an during menstruation is intimate husband-wife relationship. In addition, a pregnant woman may be exempted from fasting to avoid dehydration of the fetus. Shukr does not mean just verbal thanks. It involves showing gratitude in practice by sharing the God-given bounties with others. It also denotes fulfillment of one's noble efforts. 2:87-97, 2:183, 2:222, 2:233, 7:189, 9:32-33, 14:1, 16:2, 17:85-86, 26:193, 31:14, 42:52, 44:1-4, 46:15, 53:13, 70:4, 81:17-19, 97:1, 'Saum' 2:183. It is interesting to recall the Lord's Prayer in the Bible about Supremacy of God on earth. Luke 11:2 ... Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth]

2:186 (This training program has nothing to do with asceticism. The mystics think that self-denial will bring them close to God.) So, when My servants ask you about Me, surely, I am Near. I respond to the call of the caller whenever he calls unto Me. Let him then respond to My call (the Qur'an), and believe in Me, so that they may be led aright. [God's response: A sincere caller will be shown the right direction. The caller may experience a change, feeling comforted and motivated. Du'a, as a Cause, may interact with countless Divine Laws in Nature to produce the Effect. And the Qur'an has answers to all their questions. 3:193-195, 7:56, 8:24, 32:15-16, 40:60, 42:25-26, 45:22, 47:7]

2:187 ('Saum' is only for the daytime.) It is lawful for you to go to your wives on the night of the 'Saum'. They are your garments and you are their garments - close to each other, source of mutual comfort, complementing each other, trustworthy and keepers of privacy, reason for décor, and re-dressers of faults. God knows that you would have deprived yourselves like ascetics, feeling guilty, and so He turns to you and pardons you (for your ascetic thoughts). So, you may have intimate relations with them. Seek all the good that God has ordained for you. Eat and drink until you can discern the white streak of dawn against the black streak of night. Then complete the 'Saum' till the night appears. Do not have intimate relations with them while on special assignments in the Centers of the Divine System. These are the boundaries set by God - so come not near violating them. Thus God explains His commands to mankind clearly, so that they understand and remain observant. [*I'tikaaf* = Special task = To be deputed = Extra duty = Unique assignment. '*Aakifoona* = Those on *I'tikaaf*. Unfortunately, under the Ajami (alien) influences, the concept given to *I'tikaaf* has

reduced this Sublime Ordinance to ten days of ascetic and ritualistic isolation in a mosque in the third part of Ramadhan. Obviously, this invented practice violates the Qur'anic injunctions against monasticism and human rights. (57:27). *Libaas* = Garment = Raiment embraces all the meanings rendered. 'Saum' or Abstinence 2:183]

2:188 (When you abstain from the permissible during the annual training period, you empower yourselves to easily refrain from the forbidden.) So, do not devour knowingly the wealth and property of one another in a wrongful manner, nor bribe the officials or the judges to deprive others of their rightful belongings. This kind of behavior drags down your own humanity and harms the collective welfare of the society. [*Ithm* carries all the meanings given in the last sentence]

2:189 (Self-control is a life-long commitment extending beyond the month of *Ramadhan*.) They ask you (O Messenger) about the phases of the Moon. Say, "They are to help mankind determine certain seasons such as Hajj." But know that righteousness can never be achieved by entering the System through the back door of ritualism. Only he who lives aright attains it. Enter the Divinely ordained Way of Life straightforward as you must enter houses through their gates. Live aright being mindful of God so that you may reap a rich harvest. [2:138, 2:177, 2:208. There is no such thing as a part-time Muslim]

2:190 (All mankind should agree upon and mark their calendars for four months of peacetime, the 12th lunar month of Pilgrimage to the third month. However, following of the Divine System of Life will meet with harsh opposition.) So, fight according to God's way those who wage war against you, but do not commit aggression. God does not love aggressors. [2:194, 2:217, 4:91, 9:5, 9:36, 22:39, 60:8. Four months (2:194) of no wars in the world will train people toward achieving restraint and permanent peace for all. *Mu'tadeen* = Transgressors = Aggressors = Those who cross limits]

2:191 Subdue them regardless of their tribal affiliations, and drive them out of where they drove you out. For, persecution, (terror, torture, oppression) is a crime more grievous than killing. Do not fight against them near the Masjid of Security (a haven of amnesty) unless they attack you therein. But if they attack you there, then you shall fight against them. Such is the recompense for those who reject (the Standard of Peace). [*Haiyth* = Wherever = Whenever. *Thaqif* = Find out = Come to know. So, fight them regardless of your knowledge of their socio-geographic origins. The Masjid of Security in Makkah must be a safe Sanctuary, a model of amnesty, and a Meeting point for all mankind. 2:125, 2:144-148, 3:96, 5:2, 5:97, 9:18, 22:25-28, 48:25. *Qatl* = Kill = Bring low = Subdue = Fight = Attack = Slay = Strike = Defend]

2:192 And if they desist, then, remember that God is Forgiving, Eternal Source of mercy. [People should take their 'hue' from God, and thus, they must be forgiving and compassionate. 2:138]

2:193 So, fight them only until there is no more harassment, and Religion may be adopted for the sake of God alone. And if they desist, then let there be no hostility except against those who replace peace with aggression. [No compulsion or coercion in religion 2:256. *Lillah* = For the sake of God alone. *Zulm* = Displace something from its rightful place = Replace good with evil = Oppression = Relegation of the truth =

Exploitation = Violation of human rights = Doing wrong to oneself or others = Choosing to do wrong]

2:194 You may fight during the Months of Peace and Security if you are attacked, for, a violation of sanctity will activate the Law of Just Retribution. So, the one who attacks you should expect counter attack in a like manner. Be mindful of God, and know that God is with those who live aright. [Temporary cessation of hostilities provides a cooling off period and it can avert war. History and *Tafseers* (expositions of the Qur'an) report the four Months of Peacetime as the first, the seventh, the eleventh and the twelfth month of the Lunar Calendar. However, the Qur'an being the Ultimate authority specifies them differently. The four Months of Security begin with the Month of Pilgrimage, Zil-Hajjah, the 12th Lunar Month. 9:5, 9:36]

2:195 (Defense of the Divine Order calls for sacrifice of wealth and person.) So, keep open your resources in the cause of God, and let not your own hands throw you into destruction. Be beneficent! Indeed, God loves the doers of good. [You might throw yourselves into destruction by withholding contributions to this noble cause]

2:196 (Peace cannot defend itself. Mankind have to guard it.) Therefore, join the *Hajj* and '*Umrah* Convention for God. If you are stranded, send in gifts that the congregation would utilize. Do not consider that by doing so you have relieved yourself of duty. Be with them at heart until the gifts have reached their destination. If someone is sick or has other compelling burdens preventing him from sending any contribution, then observe 'Saum' for a few days at convenience, or an act of charity or fulfilling someone's need shall be in order. If a person is present at the Convention but cannot afford to contribute, he should observe 'Saum' (Abstinence) for a total number of ten days, three days there and seven days after coming home. This is for him whose people do not live in the vicinity of the Convention. Be mindful of God, remembering the noble objective. And know that God (His Laws) is Strict in grasping. ['Saum' 2:183. *Hajj* is the annual Convention in a specified time while '*Umrah* is a visit to the *Masjid* of *Makkah* any time during the year. Both have a sublime objective as the Qur'an explains, although Muslims have reduced them into mere rituals similar to the Days of Ignorance. There is no mention of kissing the black-stone in Ka'bah, any "holiness" about the *Zam Zam* water, or that of throwing rocks at the three pillars signifying Satan. See footnote to Surah 105. The Noble Objective of the Pilgrimage is to arrange regular and intermittent international conferences in Makkah. Delegates from all over the world would get together there and devise ways to make the world a better place to live. '*Halqirras*' = Relief of burden = Idiom for relief - 'Imams' Jurjani, Shehristani]

2:197 The Convention shall take place in the months appointed for it and made well known to all. Whoever participates in the Convention shall refrain from indecency, slipping out of discipline and argumentation throughout Hajj. And whatever you accomplish for the good of mankind, God will acknowledge it. So make ample provision, yet the best provision is your good conduct. Be mindful of Me, O Men and women of understanding! [Sexual intimacy, breach of discipline and argumentation would hamper mutual consultation in a focused, amicable environment. Ample provision is not meant only to avoid asking for help, but rather being able to help others. The Central Authority, any time in the Divinely ordained four Months of

Peacetime should decide upon and announce the exact dates of Hajj. The current practice of “performing” the ritualistic pilgrimage only in *Zilhajjah*, the 12th lunar month, finds no authority in the Qur’an. 2:194, 9:1-6. *Ulil albaab* =Those who possess understanding, is obviously a common gender]

2:198 (The Hajj Convention is not an assembly of monks.) There is no blame on you if you seek the bounty of your Lord by trading. Returning in groups from where you got introduced to one another (*Arafat*), let your experience be a conscious and everlasting monument to peace in your lives. Take God’s Messages to heart, and remember Him in the way He has directed you. Before this you were wandering to and fro.

2:199 (When the Convention is over) let the Congregation return to their hometowns without much delay. (Implement what you have learned and) seek from God security and protection for mankind through this Program. Indeed, God is the Provider of protection, Absolver of imperfections, ever Merciful.

2:200 When you have completed your duties, then, remain conscious of God with a stronger commitment than you used to display for your ancestors and their ways. Among the people is he who says, “Our Lord! Give to us in this world.” But he, who looks only for instant gains disregarding the long term, has no portion in the Hereafter.

2:201 And of them is he who says, “Our Lord! Give us good in this world and good in the Hereafter. And save us from the torment of fire.” [He does not forsake the Hereafter for this world, and this world for the Hereafter. 28:77]

2:202 It is they for whom is a decent portion: what they have themselves earned. God is Swift in reckoning. [In addition to physical consequences, actions get their imprints stamped upon the human ‘self’ in this very life]

2:203 Constantly remember God in the counted number of days (of the Convention). Then if someone’s departure were hastened by a couple of days, there would be nothing detrimental. And if someone’s departure were delayed by a couple of days, there would be no detriment either. This is for him who wishes to live aright. Be mindful of God, and know that all of you together are stepping toward the ultimate destination with God.

2:204 (About delegating political authority, remember that) among mankind there is he whose chatter on worldly affairs dazzles you, and he keeps swearing by God about what is in his heart. And he is exceedingly skillful in contending for his viewpoint. [2:8-12]

2:205 But as soon as he attains political power he goes all out spreading corruption on earth. His authority results in destruction of creation, the produce of land, and labor, and the damage he does affects generations, whereas God does not love corruption and disorder.

2:206 When it is said to him, “Be mindful of God”, his false pride plunges him further down in inhumanity. Well, sufficient will be Hell for him; what a cradle of despondence!

2:207 And of mankind is he who dedicates himself to achieve the goals ordained by



**God. God is Compassionate to His servants (showing them the right path). [3:4, 39:23, 91:8]**

**2:208 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Enter all of you collectively into the Prescribed System of Life that guarantees peace and security. And do not follow the footsteps of Satan. Indeed, he is an open enemy to you. [Satan, the selfish desires, alienates man from the Creator and divides humanity. *Mubeen* = Open = Clear]**

**2:209 And if you backslide after all evidence of the truth has come to you, then know that God is Almighty, Wise. [He uses His Might with wisdom and His Laws remain undefeated]**

**2:210 Are they waiting for God to come to them in canopies of clouds with the angels; and then make Judgment? But all affairs are directed to God for judgment according to His Laws. [They even have distorted belief about God moving up and down and of Divine Judgment. His Rule is the Rule of Law]**

**2:211 Ask the Children of Israel how many clear Messages We gave them! (They flourished as long as they valued this blessing.) But if any one alters this blessing of God after it has reached him, remember that God is Strict in retribution.**

**2:212 Alluring is the life of this world to those who reject the truth, and they mock those who believe (in Permanent Moral Values.) But those who live aright will be above them in ranks on the Day of Resurrection. Nevertheless, God grants sustenance without stint according to His Laws. [He is the Lord of all mankind 114:1]**

**2:213 Mankind were one single community (but selfishness divided them). So, God sent Prophets as bearers of good news and warnings. He sent down with them the Scripture in absolute Truth that it might judge between people wherein they differed. But again, out of mutual rivalry, they divided themselves after all evidence of the Right had come to them! So, God shows the lighted road to those who would acknowledge the truth and thus resolve their disputes. And God guides to the straight road him who wills to be guided. [Satan, the selfish desires, had rent asunder the unity of mankind. 2:36, 10:19. Using the perceptual and conceptual faculties in all humility help people achieve guidance, while selfishness, arrogance and blind following lead them astray. 2:170, 4:88, 6:56, 7:173, 7:179, 17:36, 27:80-81, 30:22, 37:113, 40:34-35, 41:17, 56:79]**

**2:214 Or, do you expect to enter the Garden (or regain your lost paradise) without facing challenges as came to those who passed before you? Hardship and adversity befell them, and so shaken were they that the Messenger and the believers with him, cried, "When will the help of God come?" But, (once the revolution gets going) God's help is near. [3:141, 9:16, 29:2, 33:10. Unity of mankind will not be easy to attain. The differences and prejudices of race, ethnicity, color, creed, wealth and nationalism will always be the barriers to surmount]**

**2:215 (A crucial step toward the establishment of this *Zakaat* Order will be the equitable distribution of wealth.) They ask you, (O Messenger) what they should give. Say, "What you give shall go to parents, relatives, orphans, widows, and those who are left helpless or feel left out in the society, the poor, those whose hard earned income is insufficient to meet their basic needs, those whose lives have stalled for**

any reason, and the disabled, the needy wayfarer, and the homeless son of the street.” And whatever good you do, most certainly, God is well Aware of it.

2:216 Fighting is ordained for you, even though it is hateful to you. But it may happen that you hate a thing that is good for you, and it may happen that you love a thing that is bad for you. God knows and you know not. [2:190-193, 22:39]

2:217 They ask you about fighting in any Month of Security. Say, “Fighting in the prescribed Months of Security is a great transgression. (2:194). However, repelling men from the way of God, and rejecting His command of peace in those Months and turning people away from the *Masjid* of Security and the Prescribed Way of Life, and evicting its people from there, are greater offenses in the Sight of God. Persecution is a crime far greater than killing.” They will not cease from fighting against you until they make you revert from your Way of Life, if they can. He among you who goes back from his *Deen* and dies in disbelief these are the ones whose works are rendered vain in this world and the Hereafter. These are the companions of fire, to abide therein. [Human personality is not static. It either progresses or retrogresses. Hell and Paradise are the logical consequences of the degree of development of the ‘self’ or self-actualization. 5:54, 91:8]

2:218 Indeed, those who attain belief and those who forsake the domain of evil and strive according to God’s way – they are the ones who can rightfully hope for the grace of God. God is Absolver of imperfections, Merciful. [2:132, 53:32, 53:39-40]

2:219 (Certain things that hinder humans from attaining the aforementioned noble objective are now mentioned.) They ask you (O Prophet) concerning alcohol, intoxicants, games of chance, gambling and money earned without labor. Say, “There is great detriment in these things as well as some profits for mankind. But the detriment of them is much greater than the profit of them. They drag down the individual and collective social potential.” And they ask you what they should spend on others. Say, “All that is excess beyond your basic needs.” Thus God makes His Messages plain for you, that you may reflect,

2:220 (On their impact) in this world and the Hereafter. And they ask you about the orphaned children. Say, “A progressive upbringing is best for them, that they get educated, learn skills and finally become productive members of the society. If you mix your belongings and property with theirs, or if they live with you, treat them well as family members.” God knows well the corrupt from the righteous. Had God so willed, He could have put you in difficulty (by withholding such benevolent guidance). But God is Exalted in power, Wise (and He uses His power with wisdom). [5:91, 33:5. ‘*Islah*’ from its root SLH and ‘*Khair*’ carry all the meanings rendered above as a part of upbringing]

2:221 (Establishment of an ideal social system begins with the family. For a successful family life, uniformity of ideology is crucial. Therefore, O believing men!) Do not wed *Mushrikas* till they acknowledge the truth. A believing maid of God is better than a *Mushrikah* even though she may seem attractive to you. And do not establish marital bonds with *Mushriks* till they acknowledge the truth. A believing servant of God is better than a *Mushrik* even though he may enchant you. They invite to the fire, while God invites by His grace to the Garden and His protecting

forgiveness. He expounds His Messages for mankind to ponder and take them to heart. [*Mushrik* = Idol worshiper or idolater = One who ascribes partners to God = Who ascribes divinity besides Him = Who associates others with Him = Who invents or acknowledges authorities parallel to Him = Sets up idols in any form = Who sidelines Divine Revelation in favor of manmade books or themes = Who worships his desires = Hero worshiper = A sectarian = Whoever hopes for any dead humans or saints to help him = Ancestor worshiper = Who ascribes children to God = A believer in intercession by angels or humans = Who seeks Divine Guidance outside the Final Revelation = A subscriber or claimant to mysticism or clairvoyance = Who believes in created beings having Divine Powers = Accepts ultimate law-givers other than God = Prostrates before tyrants or “holy” men. *Mushrikah* = A *Mushrik* woman. *Shirk* 10:18, 17:111, 25:2, 18:26, 40:12, 18:38, 18:42, 18:110, 24:55, 30:31-32, 10:66, 6:14, 6:40-41, 9:31]

2:222 They ask you about menstruation. Say, “It is an inconvenience. So keep away from intimacy with women during menstruation and approach them not until they are rid of it. Once they are rid of it, you may approach them (your wives) for intimate relations in the manner designed for you by God. Indeed, God loves those who turn to Him for guidance and He loves those who stay clear of false dogmas.” [See 2:223. *Mutatahhireen* = *Mutahharoon* = Those who are clean = Clean of mind 56:79. ‘Manner designed by God’ = Ways of God in Nature 2:282, 5:4, 96:5]

2:223 Remember that women in the society are the guardians of your future generation, just as a garden keeps the seeds and turns them into flowering plants. So, whenever you meet with women socially, treat them with respect, keeping the aforementioned principle in mind. This conduct will go a long way to insure the betterment of the future generations. Send forth good today for the sake of tomorrow. Be mindful of God and know that you will, one day, face Him. O Messenger! Give good news to the believers. [*Nisaa* = Women, not wives]

2:224 Let not your senseless oaths in the name of God deter you from doing good to others, from being mindful of the Divine Laws, and from making peace between people. God is Hearer, Knower.

2:225 God will not take you to task for your casual oaths but He holds you accountable for the intentions in your hearts. God is Forgiving, Clement. [Therefore, a marriage will not be dissolved for senseless utterances of the husband or the wife]

2:226 Men who take an oath that they will not approach their wives shall have four months of grace. And if they go back on their oath during these four months, God is Forgiving, Merciful. [They should forgive each other and reconcile during this grace period]

2:227 If they decide upon divorce let them remember that God is Hearer, Knower. [They must bear in mind that since marriage is a Solemn Covenant, divorce can take place only in accordance with this Book of Laws. 2:228, 4:19, 4:21, 4:34, 5:89, 7:189, 33:4, 58:3]

2:228 After divorce, women shall wait three menstruations before remarriage. They shall not conceal pregnancy if they believe in God and in the Last Day. In case of pregnancy, their waiting period shall be until delivery (65:4.). And during this period

their husbands would do better to take them back if both of them desire reconciliation. The husband and the wife have the right to reconcile during this waiting period of the wife. Women, in all equity, have rights similar to men. But men have one advantage over them (men have no waiting period for remarriage). God is Almighty, Wise. [There is no waiting period for a woman who is divorced before intimate relations with her husband (33:49). And it is three months if they do not habitually menstruate (65:4). Men do not have a waiting period for remarriage for obvious physiological reasons. And this is where men have an advantage over women. 2:228-234, 4:3, 4:19, 4:35, 4:128, 33:49, 58:1, 65:1-4]

2:229 (The whole period of divorce i.e. three menstruations, three months, or until delivery - can be taken back twice.) In a given couple's lifetime, a divorce is permissible twice. Then the divorced woman must be retained in honor or released in kindness. She shall be allowed to live in the same home amicably, or leave it amicably. At or after divorce, it is not lawful for you to take back anything of what you have ever given to her. However, if both of you fear that you might (in waves of emotion) transgress the bounds set by God, there shall be no blame on either of you for what the wife willingly gives back, whatever she chooses. These are the boundaries set by God; transgress them not. Whoever transgresses the boundaries set by God, such are the wrongdoers.

2:230 If a man divorces his wife irrevocably (three consecutive divorces), it will be unlawful for him to remarry her. However, if the woman marries another man and he divorces her, in that case there is no blame on either of them to re-unite provided they think that they can observe the boundaries set by God. These boundaries have been made clear for people who use their knowledge. [Irrevocably = Divorce on a third different time during their entire marital life. Note: "either of them to reunite" can only refer to the original couple. There is no room in the Qur'an for the so-called 'Halaalah', a shameful, manmade custom where a divorced woman is made to spend an intimate night with another man under wedlock with a preplanned divorce in the morning! It should better be called 'Haraamah']

2:231 When you have divorced women, and they have completed their waiting period, then retain them in kindness or release them in kindness. (You shall allow them to live in the same home amicably, or let them leave amicably.) Do not force them to stay against their will, as revenge. Anyone who does this wrongs his own 'self'. Do not make the Revelations of God a laughing stock. Remember God's blessings upon you and the Book and wisdom He has sent down to you in order to enlighten you with it. Be mindful of God and know that God is Aware of all things and events.

2:232 And when you have divorced women, and they are approaching their waiting period, people in the society shall not place difficulties if they wish to remarry their former husbands according to social norms (not secretly). And do not place difficulties if the woman decides to marry a different husband upon mutual agreement. This instruction is for all among you who believe in God and the Last Day. Following the commands helps you develop your own 'self' and stay clear of vice. God knows, you know not. ['Fabalghna ajalahunna' = The divorced women are about to complete their term of waiting period - according to the context and Tasreef]

2:233 If the (divorced) mothers wish to nurse their infants, the father shall provide for

the mother's sustenance and clothing equitably up to two years of nursing. Do not burden any person with more than what he or she is able to bear. No mother shall be made to suffer because of her child, nor shall a father be made to suffer because of his child. If the father dies, his heir shall assume these responsibilities. If both parents decide with mutual consent, there shall be nothing wrong in entrusting your children to foster-mothers. There shall be nothing wrong if you ensure, in a fair manner, the safety of the child you are handing over. Be mindful of God and know that God is Seer of all that you do.

2:234 Those among you who die and leave wives behind, they shall wait four months and ten days before they remarry. Once they fulfill their interim, there is no blame on you (society) concerning what they do with themselves according to social norms. God is Aware of what you do.

2:235 You do nothing wrong in announcing your engagement to (widowed or divorced) women or keeping it to yourselves. God knows that the community will think about them. But, never make a secret pledge or contract with them. Speak with them honorably and in recognized words. Do not tie the wedding knot nor sign the marital contract until the waiting period has ended. Know that God understands human psyche, and what is in your hearts. Take heed of Him and know that God is Forgiving, Clement.

2:236 There is no blame on you if you nullify the marriage before consummation or fixation of the marital gift. Give them a generous gift, the wealthy according to his means and the poor according to his means. This gift is a binding duty on all those who wish to be counted among the benefactors of humanity.

2:237 And if unexpected circumstances lead you to divorce women before you have intimately touched them, but after the marital gift has been fixed, give them half the amount unless they volunteer to forgo it. If the move for divorce originates from you, let her have the whole portion. If you men forgo it, it is closer to righteousness. O People! Never forget kindness among yourselves. Verily, God is Seer of all you do.

2:238 Guard your duties pertaining to the family life (221-237) and the central duty of remaining vigilant in obeying Divine Commands. ['Salaat-il-wusta' is not 'Asr']

2:239 Whether fear threatens you from without, or you are strolling, riding, relaxing in peace, remember God as He has taught you (the right and wrong) what you did not know. [3:3, 3:190-191, 4:103]

2:240 Men must testify in a written, legal will that, after their death, their widows will receive one year's maintenance without their being obliged to leave the house. But, if they leave on their own accord, there is nothing wrong in letting them do whatever they wish to do with their own lives in a lawful manner. God is Almighty, the Wise (and He grants this permission).

2:241 The widowed and divorced women must be provided for in kindness and equity. This is a duty for those who seek to live aright. [65:6-7]

2:242 Thus, God makes His Revelations clear for you so that you think and reflect.

2:243 (The Ideal Society that you must strive to establish shall have sound socio-economic fabric and Rule of Law. That would enable you to thwart aggression from

any quarters.) You would not then, behave cowardly like those who were thousands in numbers, but when challenged by the enemy, they ran in droves leaving their homes behind. They feared death. Then they realized that the Divine Laws of mortality is inescapable, hence the fear of death is vain. Soon, they stood up on their feet and defeated the enemy. They lived again. God's Guidance is a bounty to mankind but most people do not appreciate this fact.

2:244 Fight according to God's way, and know that God is Hearer, Aware. [Fight only in self-defense, and against oppression since God does not love aggressors. 2:190-194]

2:245 Who shall come forward and give a beautiful loan to God that He shall multiply manifolds? The Divine Order in the society will pay you handsome dividends. Add to this, the tremendous reward in the Hereafter. The wealth of nations and individuals is not exempt from the Laws of God. Every step of the way you are returning to Him.

2:246 (Sustained commitment to the Divine Order with wealth and person is not an easy undertaking.) After the times of Moses, some leaders of the Israelites promised their Prophet (Samuel), "If you appoint a king for us, we will fight in the cause of God." The Prophet said, "Is it your intention to refrain from fighting if it was decreed to you?" They said, "Why should we not fight in the cause of God when we have been driven out of our homes with our children?" Yet when fighting was ordained for them, they turned away all but a few. God is Aware of the wrongdoers.

2:247 Their Prophet (Samuel) said, "God has appointed *Taloot* (Saul) as your king." They objected, "How can he have kingship over us when we are more worthy of kingship than he; he is not even rich?" The Prophet said, "God has chosen him over you, and has blessed him with wisdom and stature. God bestows His kingship according to His Laws. He is Infinite, Knower."

2:248 Their Prophet said, "The sign of his kingdom is that he will restore the Ark of the Covenant and inner peace endowed by your Lord - And also the relics preserved by natural laws as a heritage left by the House of Moses and the House of Aaron. This will be a convincing sign for the believers among you." [Saul would regain their glory lost after the times of Moses and Aaron]

2:249 (The commander) Saul then marched along with his soldiers to face the armies of *Jaloot* (Goliath) and said, "Watch out! God will let you test yourselves by a stream." In order to create discipline among his soldiers and to test their resolve, Saul commanded them, "He who drinks of it will not be of me, while he who refrains from drinking it, except a sip out of a hand, will be of me. But except a few of them, they all drank of it. When he and the believers with him crossed the stream, the others complained, "This day we cannot cope with Goliath and his armies." But those who were convinced that they have to meet God (those who were marching forward in the cause of God) said, "How often, by God's leave, has a small force overwhelmed a big army! God is with the steadfast."

2:250 When they advanced to meet Goliath and his forces, they said, "Our Lord! Bestow on us steadfastness, make our steps firm and help us against people who oppose the truth."

2:251 Then they routed them by God's leave, as David (Daud, who was an officer of

Saul) slew Goliath. And God gave him the kingdom and sound judgment and taught him what He willed. If God had not repelled some people by means of others, the earth would have been filled with inequity and bloody crimes. But God is the Lord of kindness to the worlds. [12:22, 22:39, 28:14]

2:252 These are God's Revelations that We recite to you in absolute truth. And you (O Muhammad) are certainly one of the Messengers.

2:253 (All Messengers were one in purpose. They were assigned different strategies suitable to their times, locations and people.) We caused some of those Messengers to excel others. God spoke to some of them. Others He raised in degrees of high honor. Jesus son of Mary was one of those Messengers whom We gave clear signs of truth and helped him with *Ruh-il Qudus*. If God had so willed, the later generations would not have fought among themselves after clear evidence of the truth had come to them. But they chose to differ, some believed and others disbelieved. Yet, if God had so willed, they would not have fought each other. But God does everything according to His Laws. [All Messengers were one in purpose 2:136, 2:285. God did not create human beings like programmed robots. He endowed men and women with free will, and never ordained compulsion in religion (2:256). God makes His Laws in the World of Command as He wills, and implements them in the World of Creation 7:54. And He never changes His Laws. 6:15, 6:34, 7:54, 10:64, 17:77, 30:30, 33:62, 35:43, 48:23. *Ruh-il Qudus* = *Ruh-ul Qudus* = The Noble Revelation = Gabriel 2:87, 5:110, 16:102]

2:254 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Spend of the provision We have granted you to fulfill the needs of fellow human beings and for the betterment of the society. Do that before the Day comes when no bargaining, friendship or intercession will be of any avail. Those who reject such sensible admonition, do grave injustice to themselves.

2:255 (These directions, tidings and warnings come from God) the One True God, there is no god but He, the Living, the Originator of life, the Self-Subsisting Lord of all creation. Neither slumber, nor sleep overtakes Him. All that exists in the highs and the lows, in the heavens and earth, belongs to Him alone. Who can intercede in His Court except by His Leave, and then, only in accordance with His Laws? He knows what lies open before humans and what is hidden from them. His knowledge transcends time and space. No one can encompass a trace of His knowledge but through His Laws. The Throne of His Supreme Control extends over the highs and the lows. No fatigue touches Him as He benevolently guards His Dominion and creation. He is the Glorious, the Supreme. [This verse, commonly known as *Ayat-al-Kursi* (Verse of the Throne), is greatly revered by many Muslims for its grandeur and eloquence. *Shafa'ah* = Commonly translated as Intercession = To stand up as witness = Give evidence = Vindicate the truth. 2:48, 2:123, 4:85, 6:51, 6:70, 10:3, 19:87, 20:109, 21:28, 32:4, 34:23, 39:44, 43:86, 74:48]

2:256 (Although this Message has been sent down by the Almighty) there is absolutely no compulsion or coercion in Religion. The right direction has been made distinct from error. So, whoever rejects false gods (such as the clergy, human 'authorities') and attains conviction in God, has grasped the Unbreakable Support. God is Hearer, Knower. [No compulsion in matters of religion - This Rule shall have

no exceptions since Right has been distinguished from Wrong. 2:148, 2:193, 2:256, 4:88, 5:48, 6:104, 6:107-108, 7:177-178, 10:99, 12:108, 18:29, 22:39-40, 27:80-81, 39:41, 56:79, 73:19. *At-Taaghoot* = Those who, in rebellion to the One True God, claim to have Divine powers or try to portray themselves as His representatives = Sufis, mystics, priesthood, clergy, tyrants. *Tagha* = Rebellion. Idols of stones cannot rebel and therefore, they cannot be *At-Taaghoot*]

2:257 God is the Protecting Friend of those who choose to have conviction in Him and His Laws. He brings them out of darkness into Light (through the Qur'an). And those who reject the truth, their patrons are false authorities (idols, religious leaders and satanic humans). They bring them from light to darkness. As a consequence, they have chosen fire to be their companion. They will abide therein.

2:258 Have you not thought of the one who argued with Abraham about his Lord because God had given him kingship? Abraham said to him, "My Lord is He Who gives life and causes death." He answered, "I give life and cause death." Abraham said, "God makes the sun rise from the East; make it rise from the West." Thereupon the rejecter remained dumbfounded. God does not guide people who choose to do wrong. [Nimrod Shaddad, King of Babylon, Abraham's contemporary and staunch enemy, used to proclaim divinity. Being a tyrant he could impose or revoke death penalty]

2:259 (Later on, came another king in the dynasty of Nimrods, his name, Nebuchadnezzar, 630-562 BC. He invaded Jerusalem, oppressed Israelites and enslaved them. One hundred years of tribulation passed before King Cyrus of Persia liberated them and reinstated them back in Jerusalem. The similitude of this history is as if) Someone passes by the ruins of a town and wonders if that town could ever come back to life again, and God causes him to die for a hundred years and then revives him. He thinks it was only a matter of a day or a part of it. He even finds his food, drink, and donkey standing beside him. God creates you in the wombs of your mothers, in bone and flesh. And when the matter became clear to him, he said, "I know now that God is Able to do all things. God is the all Powerful Designer of His Laws and He does all things in the Universe in duly appointed measure." [13:18, 25:2, 65:3, 54:49]

2:260 [Abraham wanted to understand the laws of revival of nations] "O My Lord! Show me how You revive dead nations." God said, "Do you believe not?" Abraham said, "Surely, I do but only to satisfy my heart (how I will revive my living dead people). God said, "Take four birds and train them with affection to you, and then leave them apart on separate hilltops." Then call them; they will come in quickly. Then know that God is Almighty, Wise. [At Abraham's call the birds came flying back to him. This is how mankind can be brought to the Truth with decent admonition and training, giving them a new life]

2:261 (In training their people, all Messengers of God advised that) spending wealth according to God's way is like sowing a seed that brings seven (numerous) shoots, each shoot with a hundred grains. This is how God increases the reward according to His Law of Recompense. God is Infinite, Knower.

2:262 Those who spend their wealth according to God's way and afterward do not



follow their giving with reminders of their generosity or injure the feelings of the recipients; their reward is with their Lord. No fear shall be on them, nor shall they grieve. [17:26, 30:38. The society will return their generosity in this life as well]

2:263 Kind words and respecting people's honor is better than charity after which their dignity is injured. God, the Rich, the Clement, provides everyone without return or obligation.

2:264 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not cancel your charity by reminders of your generosity or by injuring the self-respect of the recipients; like those who spend their wealth for show-off. This kind of behavior contradicts the true belief in God and His Law of Recompense. Charity has been ordained to help individuals and not to hurt them and God has promised you manifold reward (93:10). But, a seed would not grow on a dusty rock, upon which rain falls and washes it clean. Such will not receive any reward for their doings. God does not guide those who deny such realities.

2:265 The likeness of those who spend their wealth sincerely seeking God's approval and to strengthen their own 'self', is that of a lofty garden with springs. When rain strikes it, it doubles its yield, and if there is no rainfall, the sprinkles are sufficient. God is ever Watcher of what you do. [They have achieved self-actualization and made themselves truly worthy of immortality (20:76). A 'self' that has not been developed by giving to community in wealth or labor, merely survives. Immortality is not a spontaneous gift from God; men and women are candidates for it (91:9-10). When people create their own paradise it is ever-blooming, rain or shine. 13:33, 14:17, 43:77, 69:27]

2:266. Would any of you wish that he had a nice, bountiful garden of dates and vineyards with streams flowing underneath it, but while age catches up with him and he has feeble offspring; a fiery tornado suddenly strikes and consumes it? This is how God makes plain His Revelations to you so that you may reflect. [Your contribution to the society ensures you the Garden which neither a tornado, nor a hurricane can take away from you. 15:48]

2:267 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Spend on others the good things you have honorably earned with hard work, whether it is from the product of industry or from the produce of the earth. Do not give away something that you would not like to receive except with closed eyes. Know that God, the Rich, Owner of praise, provides you indiscriminately and without return.

2:268 Satan, your selfish desires, scares you with poverty; that if you spend on others, you might become destitute. It teaches you stinginess to the extent of shame. God, the All-Embracing, Knower promises you the protection of Forgiveness from Himself, and abundant bounty.

[And, In the Divine Order, the society would return to more than one spends on it]

2:269 He bestows wisdom to whoever wills to attain wisdom (according to His Laws). And whoever is granted wisdom has truly been granted a great wealth. And only those who use their intellect remain mindful of what they learn.

[Making good use of their faculties helps people attain wisdom. 12:22, 17:36, 28:14]

**2:270 Whatever you spend on others or whatever pledge to spend you make, God knows it. Those who violate human rights by withholding charity shall have none to help them. [Chaos in the society hurts all]**

**2:271 If you disclose your charities, it is well, but if you give in secret to the needy, it will be better for you. This kind of giving has the power of erasing the imprints of your ill deeds on your own 'self'. This Law has been decreed by God Who knows the effects of your actions on your own 'self'.**

**2:272 Your responsibility (O Messenger) is only to show them the right way (and not to make them walk it). But God has established rules for attaining guidance. (O People) Whatever good you give benefits your own 'self' when you spend for the sake of God. Any charity you give will be repaid to you, without the least injustice. [God's Laws for guidance: 2:2, 2:26, 4:88, 5:46, 7:52, 13:27, 14:27, 20:123, 27:2, 28:50, 31:3, 39:3, 40:34, 40:74]**

**2:273 And give to the needy who are suffering in the cause of God and cannot emigrate and to those who are unable to go about the earth in search of livelihood. One, who is unaware of their condition, might think they are free from want, because they abstain from begging. But you can recognize them by certain signs though they do not beg insistently. Whatever good thing you spend on them, God is Aware of it.**

**2:274 Those who spend their wealth on the needy, by night and by day, secretly or publicly, have their reward with their Lord. They shall have nothing to fear or regret.**

**2:275 On the contrary, those who eat *Riba* (usury), in greed of money, run around like someone who has been bitten by a snake. They claim that trade is like usury. But God has permitted trade and forbidden usury. One to whom the clear Admonition has come from his Lord, must abstain from taking usury forthwith. What he has taken in the past, he may keep and his judgment rests with God. As for him who returns to usury, such are the dwellers of the fire wherein they shall abide. [*Ash-shayitaanu-min-al-muss* = Satan by his touch = Snake by its bite. Satan has been described as serpent in many texts. One who has taken usury in the past, it is better for him to return the interest he has earned, but the law shall not force him to do so. Trade is the return on labor that is permissible, while usury is the return on money and therefore, forbidden. 30:39, 53:39]**

**2:276 God blights usury and blesses charitable deeds with prosperity. God does not love those who defy His Laws and drag down the potential of the human society. [Mankind will eventually realize that the interest based economic system will have to be replaced with an equitable System. God's Laws of Economics will erase usury and nurture welfare. When numerous people in a society thrive on RIBA income, the society will automatically become fragile because the RIBA takers are not working or contributing to the society while the exploited masses are becoming poorer and poorer]**

**2:277 Those who believe in God's Laws, do works beneficial to the society and strive to establish the Divine System and the Economic Order of *Zakaat*, have their reward with their Lord. They will have nothing to fear and no reason to be despondent. [The government is responsible for setting up the Economic Order of *Zakaat*]**

**2:278 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Be mindful of the Divine Laws**

and give up what remains of your demand for usury, if you are really believers.

**2:279** And if you do not, then be warned of war with God and His Messenger. But, if you mend your ways, simply take back your capital without interest. Inflict not injustice and you will not incur injustice.

**2:280** If a debtor is in difficult circumstances, let there be postponement to a time of ease. And if you give up the loan entirely as charity, it is better for you if you only knew.

**2:281** And be mindful of the Day when you will be returned to God and every 'self' will be paid what it has earned, and they will not be wronged.

**2:282** O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! When you transact a loan for any period, you shall write it down. An impartial scribe shall do the writing. No scribe shall decline to perform this duty, and write as God has taught him. The debtor, or in case he or she is incompetent, his representative shall dictate the document honestly and be mindful of God his Lord, and do not diminish the amount. There shall be two witnesses to the transaction from among your men. If two men are not available, then let there be one man and two women, all of them you satisfactorily consider competent as witnesses - so that even if the witnessing woman gets distracted (for example, by her baby), the accompanying woman may support and remind her. All witnesses should be such that their testimony is acceptable to all. It is the obligation of the witnesses to testify when called upon to do so. Do not tire of writing the details, no matter how long, including the time of repayment. This is equitable in the Sight of God, assures better witnessing, and eliminates any doubts you may have. When it is actual merchandise that you transfer among yourselves from hand to hand, there is nothing wrong for you if you write it not, but have it witnessed. The scribe and the witnesses must be held harmless for their services. If you harm them, it would be wickedness on your part. If you follow God's commands He will increase you in knowledge. These are the Injunctions of God Who is the Knower of all things; intentions, events and actions. [The second woman will not be a witness in the court of laws. She is there only to support the first woman if she gets distracted, for example, by her baby. *Tardhaun* from *Radha* = Those you are satisfied with = Of your just choice = In the context: You shall choose competent men and women as witnesses. *Dhall* = To get distracted = Losing focus = Attention getting diverted = Mind getting preoccupied with other thoughts = Losing direction = Straying. *Zakkar* from *Zikr* = Advise = Support = Remind = Confirm = Strengthen = Remember]

**2:283** If you are traveling and a scribe is not available, a collateral of some value may serve the purpose, or a bond shall be posted to guarantee repayment. If one is trusted in this manner, he shall return the collateral or the bond when due, and be mindful of God, his Lord. Do not withhold any testimony by concealing what you have witnessed. Anyone who withholds a testimony will be harming his own 'self', loading his heart with a dragging violation. God is Aware of all you do.

**2:284** To God belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth. Whether you reveal what is in your mind or conceal it, God will bring you to account for it. He forgives and punishes according to His Laws. God has Power over all things and events and He has appointed due measure for everything. [He has appointed Laws of

forgiveness and retribution. 3:31, 8:29, 33:70-71, 57:28, 61:11-12, 64:17, 71:3. *Wallahu 'ala kulli shaiyin Qadeer* = God has Power over all things and events = God has appointed due measure for everything = God is Able to do all things. *Shayi* = Thing = Derived meaning, event]

2:285 The Messenger has full conviction in what is revealed to him from his Lord and so do the believers. Each one of them believes in God, His angels, His Books and His Messengers. (They say), "We make no distinction between any of His Messengers." And they say, "We hear and we obey, so grant us the protection of forgiveness, our Lord. The final destination of all journeys is unto You." [No distinction since all of them were sent by the same Creator and they were one in purpose. 2:253, 17:55]

2:286 God does not burden any person but to afford him an opportunity to develop his potentials. For every person is the good that he earns and against him is only what he deserves. (Pray), "Our Lord! Take us not to task if we forget or miss the mark. Our Lord! Do not place on us a burden like what You placed on those before us. Our Lord! Do not place a burden on us that is beyond our strength to bear. Blot out our misdeeds, grant us the protection of forgiveness, and bestow grace upon us. You are our Lord Supreme, so help us against people who oppose the truth." [9:51, 10:30. Calling religious leaders as '*Maulana*' (Our Master or Lord Supreme) is a very common but deplorable form of *Shirk*, associating others with God]

## Surah 3. Aal-e-‘Imran – The Family of Imran

**[Author’s Note]** The honored Messengers of God: Moses, Jesus and Muhammad were descendants of the Patriarch, Abraham. Prophet Jacob, the grandson of Abraham was also called Israel. Jews are known as Israelites in reference to Jacob. *‘Imran* (Amram) is the name of the father of Moses and Aaron, and also of a branch among Israelites. Mary, the mother of Jesus, belonged to the progeny of ‘Imran. She was a descendant of Prophet Aaron. The Qur'an confirms only the Divine origination of the Bible, but it strongly points to the extensive human touch in the Old & New Testaments. Check the following verses: (2:75, 2:78-79, 2:101, 3:70-71, 3:78, 3:186-187, 5:13, 5:41, 6:91-92, 9:31).

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**3:1** A.L.M. Alif-Laam-Meem. (Allah, Lateef the Unfathomable, Majeed the Magnificent, states that),

**3:2** God, there is no god but He, the Living, the Self-Subsistent Lord of the Universe proclaims that:

**3:3** He is the One Who has sent down this Book to you (O Messenger) in absolute truth, confirming the authentic in what He has revealed before. He is the One Who revealed the Torah and the Gospel. [The Qur'an confirms only the Divine origination of the Bible, but it strongly points to the extensive human touch in the Old & New Testaments. Check the following verses: 2:75, 2:78-79, 2:101, 3:70-71, 3:78, 3:186-187, 5:13, 5:41, 6:91-92, 9:31]

**3:4** He has bestowed guidance upon mankind before, and now He has sent the Final Criterion between right and wrong. Those who reject the Revelations of God, theirs will be a strict retribution. God Almighty’s Law of Cause and Effect carries all things and actions to their logical outcome.

**3:5** Nothing on earth and nothing in the Sky is hidden from God.

**3:6** He is the One Who shapes you in the wombs according to His Laws. There is no god but He. He is the Almighty, the Wise. [He uses His Might with wisdom, and His Rule is the Rule of Law]

**3:7** (The Book He has sent down, bears an important Principle.) He is the One Who has revealed to you (O Prophet) the Scripture. In it some verses are fundamental (literal with established meanings), while some verses are allegorical. The verses that pertain to Permanent Values have been presented literally. These verses, ‘Muhkamat’, are the essence of the Divine Laws. But abstract phenomena, historical events, the future and the World of the Unseen are described in similes, metaphors and allegories (Mutashaabihaat) for your understanding. But those who are given to crookedness in their hearts pursue the allegories and try to give them literal meanings, thus creating dissension of thought. None encompasses their final meaning (of such as the Essence of God, His Throne, His Hand, His Book of Decrees, the exact mode of Revelation on the heart of the Messengers, the Eternity) but God.

Those who are well founded in knowledge understand why the allegories have been used and they keep learning from them. They proclaim the belief that the entire Book is from their Lord. As the human knowledge evolves, more and more allegories will unfold their literal meaning. But only the men and women of understanding will bear this fact in mind. [Every verse of the Qur'an is absolute truth. The context enables us to understand which ones are to be taken literally and which ones are to be taken allegorically. Each verse in the Book complements another. Many of today's allegorical verses will become literal as the human knowledge evolves. 11:1, 39:23, 41:53, 47:20, 74:31]

3:8 They say, "Our Lord! Let not our hearts waver, now that You have guided us, and bestow upon us grace from Your Presence. You are the Grantor of all bounties."

3:9 "Our Lord! You will gather all mankind together on a Day about the advent of which there is no doubt. God never fails in His promise."

3:10 Those who reject the truth, neither their wealth nor their children will avail them against God (and His Laws). They will be fuel for the fire.

3:11 Like Pharaoh's people and the ones before them, these people reject Our Revelations, and so God will seize them for their trailing behind in humanity. God's Law of Requitil is strong in pursuing and grasping.

3:12 (O Messenger) say to the deniers, "Soon you will be overwhelmed and then you will be gathered together to Hell, a miserable bed to lie on."

3:13 (Only recently at *Badr*) there was a sign for you in the two armies that met in combat. One was fighting in the cause of God, the other denying Him. With their own eyes the two armies saw each other as twice their number. But God strengthens people with His support according to His Laws. This must be a lesson for people of vision for all times. [The believers in their motivation saw the manifold enemy just twice their own numbers, while the deniers saw the smaller opponents twice the size they actually were. God helps those who help themselves]

3:14 Fair seems to people the love of things they covet: families and children, heaps of gold and silver, branded horses, cattle and well-tilled land. These are comforts of the life of the world. But with God is a more excellent abode. [Believers in the Divine Laws see this comfort as the means to a higher Goal --- Service --- Self-actualization -- paradise]

3:15 Say (O Messenger), "Shall I inform you of something better than these, with which the righteous will be rewarded by their Lord? - Gardens with flowing streams beneath, where they will live forever with spouses of spotless character and the blissful approval of God. God is Seer of His servants."

3:16 Those who say, "Our Lord! We have chosen to be graced with belief. So, protect us from trailing behind in doing good and save us from the agony of the fire of regret."

3:17 They are proactively steadfast, truthful in word and action, ever submitting to the commandments, keeping their wealth open for the society, and guarding themselves early against any forthcoming challenge.

**3:18 God Himself witnesses that there is no god but He and so do the angels and those men and women of knowledge who stand firm on justice. There is no god but He, the Almighty, the Wise. [21:22. *'Ilm* = Knowledge = Science. *Qaaim-am-bil-qist* = Those who take the right stand = Those who uphold justice and equity]**

**3:19 Remember that the System of Life approved by God is only Islam (Submission). Those who were given the Scripture dissented from it through mutual rivalry and envy, after knowledge had come to them. If anyone rejects God's Revelations, then God is Swift in reckoning. [*'Ind-Allah* = In the Sight of God = Approved by God = Before God. *Deen* = The System of Life = The Divinely Prescribed Way of Life = In a loose sense, 'religion', a ritualistic Way of Life = 'Religion' even with a capital R may scarcely come close in meaning to the term *Deen*. Al-Islam = Submission to God = Submission to Divine will = Universal Peace achieved by submission to the One True God. 6:87]**

**3:20 If they argue with you (O Messenger), tell them, "I have submitted to God; I and those who follow me." Say to the People of the Scripture, and to those who have no Scripture, "Would you submit (to God)?" If they submit, then they have been guided but if they turn away, then your duty is only to convey the Message. God is Seer of His servants.**

**3:21 Those who reject the Messages of God, and wrongfully kill (degrade) the Prophets or their Mission by mixing truth with falsehood, and kill or harm the advocates of justice in the society; promise them grievous retribution.**

**3:22 They are the people whose (good) deeds shall be nullified in this world and in the Hereafter, and they will have no helpers at all.**

**3:23 Have you noted those who were given a share of the Scripture? When they are invited to the Book of God to judge among them, a party of them turns away in displeasure.**

**3:24 This is because they say that the fire will not touch them but only for a few days. What they used to invent has deceived them in their own religion.**

**3:25 How will they feel when We gather them all, on the Day about the advent of which there is no doubt? Then, every person will be paid in full for what he or she has earned. No injustice will be done to anyone.**

**3:26 Say, "O God! Owner of all Dominion! You give power according to Your Laws and You strip off power according to Your Laws. You grant honor according to Your Laws and You degrade according to Your Laws. All good is in Your Hand. Certainly, You have power over all things and events." [God has appointed due measure for all things in the Universe, and therefore, His Rule is the Rule of Law]**

**3:27 [We witness Your Laws in action throughout the Universe] "You merge the night into the day and merge the day into the night. You bring forth the living from the dead and bring forth the dead from the living, and through Your Laws, You provide all according to Your Laws and beyond measure."**

**3:28 Let not the believers take unbelievers for their allies in preference to fellow believers. If anyone does that, he will have nothing to do with God. Instead, guard yourselves against them as well as you can. God cautions you to fear Himself alone.**

To God is the ultimate destination. [*Al-Maseer* = Ultimate destination = Journey's end]

3:29 Say, "Whether you hide your strategy or reveal it, God is fully Aware thereof." And He knows all things and events in the heavens and all things and events on earth. God is all-Powerful and He has endowed everything with the potential to become what it is meant to be.

3:30 On the Day of Reckoning every 'self' will confront all its doings, good and evil. Every 'self' would wish that there be a gulf of distance between it and that evil. God cautions you in advance, for He is Compassionate to His servants.

3:31 Say, (O Messenger) "If you love God, follow me. Then God will love you and protect you from trailing behind in humanity. God is Forgiving, Merciful." [*Hubb* = Love = Full support = Having a common objective. Loving God = Following His commands = Serving His creation = Benefiting others. God's love = His blessings in both lives. *Zanb* = Tail = Trailing behind. *Ghafarah* = Helmet = Protection against deterioration = Forgiveness]

3:32 Say, (O Messenger) "Obey God and the Messenger. But if they turn away, then, God does not love the deniers." [Obeying the Messenger = Obeying God's Revelations to him = Obeying the Islamic Central Authority. 4:59]

3:33 (The Qur'an is the Final Perfected guidance for all humanity. But God has chosen Messengers before to convey His Messages.) Indeed, God did choose Adam and Noah (Nooh), and the family of Abraham and the family of *Imran* above all people of their times. [Adam = *Aadam* = The human ancestor = The first Homo sapiens = Allegorically, Adami, the first humans = Mankind = Possibly a prominent early human = Perhaps a Prophet, but the chain of Prophets begins with Noah. See 4:163, 6:80-85]

3:34 In one lineage. God is the Hearer, Knower of all things and events. [Muhammad belongs to the same progeny of Abraham through Ishmael, and Jesus belonged to it through the family of *Imran*. Now is related the truth about Jesus and Mary]

3:35 The wife of *Imran* prayed, "My Lord! I have dedicated the baby in my womb to You entirely (for the service of the temple). So accept from me. You are the Hearer, Knower."

3:36 When she delivered she said, "My Lord! I have delivered a female." God knew best what she delivered; the male is not the same as the female. "I have named her Mary. I request Your protection for her and for her descendants from the rejected Satan." [The male she had prayed for could have not been like the outstanding daughter she was granted. This female would have a role that no male could have, in breaking the shackles of asceticism. As a 'holy' custom, a nun would either remain single, or rarely, would be allowed to marry one of the monks]

3:37 Her Lord accepted her graciously. (Mary was dedicated to the temple) and He made her grow in purity and elegance, a gracious upbringing, under the guardianship of Zakariya (Zacharias). Whenever he entered the chamber of Mary, he found that she had food. (Knowingly) he asked, "O Mary! Where does this food come from?" She said, "It is from God." God provides according to His Laws, beyond reckoning. [Zakariya was a Prophet of God and a distant uncle of Mary. 'It is from God'... Visitors



to the sanctuary serve the saints. Many of them bring gifts to get their vows fulfilled. *Yasha* in reference to God = Through His Laws = Common mistranslation, 'as He pleases'. *Bighayiri hisaab* = Beyond reckoning = Without account = Humans cannot reckon God's Power of sustaining and providing the entire Universe. The last sentence of the verse cannot be a quote from Mary, as generally suggested, since she would not lecture a Prophet of God]

3:38 This was when Zakariya prayed to his Lord, "My Lord! Bestow upon me from Your Presence the gift of goodly offspring. You are the Hearer of prayer."

3:39 While he was still praying in the chamber, angels announced to him, "God gives you the good news of a son, Yahya (John the Baptist) who would reiterate the Word of God, be a disciplined leader and a Prophet among those who set things right."

3:40 Zakariya prayed to God, but then wondered, "My Lord! How could I have a son when old age has overtaken me already and my wife is barren?" He said, "So it will be, God does everything according to His Laws." [The infertility in his wife was cured. 21:90]

3:41 Thankful, Zakariya asked, "My Lord! Give me a sign." He said, "The sign to you is that you shall not speak to people for three days except by signs. Remember your Lord much and keep striving in His cause night and day." [19:10. Abstaining from speech would save the elderly couple from the embarrassing curiosity of people]

3:42 (Mary kept a spotless character as she grew up.) Angels told her, "God has chosen you, given you a spotless character and given you distinction among the women of your times." [She guarded her chastity and built a strong moral character in very adverse circumstances. Many monks and devotees of temples used to harbor evil intentions against nuns. She was the first revolutionary feminine voice against the manmade institution of monasticism. 57:27]

3:43 (Angels said to her), "O Mary! Gather courage (quit monasticism), submit to the commands of your Lord and bow with those who bow to commands (Join your family for leading a normal life bowing to the design that God has ordained for mankind.)

3:44 (O Messenger) We are revealing to you these events of the unseen history (so that you may dispel conjecture). You were not present with them when they threw their pens (casting lots) which one of them should take charge of Mary (after Zakariya). And you were not present with them when they quarreled about it.

3:45 Angels said, "O Mary! God gives you the good news through a word from Him. His name would be Messiah Jesus, son of Mary, held in honor in this world and among the ones close (to Me) in the Hereafter.

3:46 He will speak to people while very young and after attaining full maturity with his faculties well intact." [*'Kahlan'* = After attaining full maturity = After age 40. See 46:15. *Saalih* = Doer of good, healthy]

3:47 Mary exclaimed! "O My Lord, How shall I have a son when no man has (intimately) touched me?" He said, "Just as God creates everyone according to His Laws (3:40). When God decrees a matter, it starts happening." [In the repressive society Mary had to keep her wedding confidential in the family]

**3:48 “And God will teach him the Scripture and the wisdom, the Torah and the Injeel.”**

**3:49 And He will be a Messenger to the Children of Israel. He will say to them, “I come to you with Revelation from your Lord. If you follow me, I will raise you from dust to the heights of glory by the command of God (7:176). The blind among you will begin to see the truth. Those of you who are spotted with sin, I will heal them, and I shall grant real life to those who are just dragging on without purpose; all by God’s leave, according to His Laws. I am here to establish justice and equity. I shall see to it how much you hoard in your houses and how much you spend on the community. My teachings are sufficient signs for you to believe.”**

**3:50 “I confirm the truth in the Torah before me, and make permissible to you some of what was forbidden. I have come with your Lord’s Revelation. Be mindful of His commands and heed me.” [The Qur’an describes denial as a ‘disease’, calls the deniers ‘deaf, dumb and blind’ in 2:18, ‘diseased of the heart’ in 2:10 and ‘dead’ in 27:80. That is why the Revelation, which is the truth, is called a ‘healing’ in 41:44. *Tayir* = Omen = Destiny = Registration of deeds = Fleet-footed horse = Bird. 2:260, 5:110, 6:38, 7:131, 17:13, 27:16, 24:41, 27:47]**

**3:51 “God is my Lord and your Lord, so obey Him. That is the straight path.”**

**3:52 As he sensed their rejection, he called out, “Who are my supporters towards God?” The disciples said, “We are God’s supporters, we believe in God, so bear witness that we are submitters (Muslimoon).”**

**3:53 They said, “Our Lord! We believe in what You have revealed and we follow the Messenger. So make us live as the living witnesses to the truth.”**

**3:54 They (the opponents) made some plans, but so did God. God is the most Virtuous of planners. [They schemed to arrest and crucify Jesus but God assured him]**

**3:55 God said, “O Jesus! I will cause you to die of natural causes, will exalt you in My Sight and will clear you of the slander of the disbelievers. And I will cause those who truly follow you to dominate those who are rejecting you, until the Day of Resurrection. Eventually, all of you will return to Me. Then I will judge among you about that wherein you used to differ.” [Wafaat = Dying of natural causes. Rafa’ = Exalt = Raising in honor. Ilayya = To Me = Allegorically, in My Sight. God being Omnipresent is not confined to the heavens]**

**3:56 Those who reject belief (or deny Divine Laws in Nature), I shall cause them to suffer in this world and in the Hereafter. Nor will they have any helpers.**

**3:57 And those who choose to believe and work for the betterment of the society, He will pay their wages in full. But God does not love the violators of human rights. [Zaalim = Oppressor = Violator of human rights = Wrongdoer = One who relegates the truth = One who displaces something from its rightful place = Unjust = One who chooses to do wrong]**

**3:58 (O Messenger) these are the Messages We convey to you, as the Reminder full of wisdom. [Az-Zikr = The Reminder = The Book that can give you eminence = The Message worth taking to heart]**

**3:59** With God, the example of Jesus is that of Adam (other humans) who were initially created from dust and then evolved through different stages of life (22:5, 30:20). He created him (the human) beginning from inorganic matter, then He said to him, "Be! And he is." [The process of procreation goes on - "IS". *Kun fayakoon* = The moment God decrees a thing, it starts happening]

**3:60** (O Messenger) this is the truth from your Lord, so do not be of those who argue in this matter.

**3:61** If anyone disputes with you in this matter, after the knowledge has come to you, then say, "Come! Let us call upon our children, and your children, and our women and your women, and our people and your people to leave one another alone, knowing that God's condemnation is upon the liars." ['Bahl' = To leave alone = Let someone hold on to his views = Let others do as they will. Erroneously, but commonly, *Mubahila* = A contest of mutual cursing! This verse has been subjected to much conjecture through 'Shan-e-Nuzool' (the circumstances of a Revelation.) Some exponents assert that the exalted Prophet is being told here to run a cursing contest with some Christians from Najran in Southern Arabia!]

**3:62** This is the true account (of Jesus). There is no god but God. And God is Almighty, the Wise.

**3:63** But if they turn away (from the truth), then God is Aware of the corrupters.

**3:64** Say, "O People of the Book! Let us come to common terms as between us and you that we shall serve none but God. That neither shall we ascribe divinity to anyone beside Him, nor shall we take others for our lords besides God." And if they turn away, then say, "Bear witness that it is we who have surrendered ourselves to Him."

**3:65** O People of the Book! Why do you argue about Abraham, when the Torah and the Gospel were not revealed until after him? Do you not use your intelligence?

**3:66** You argued (with Moses and Jesus) in matters of which you had knowledge. Why do you dispute in matters that you know nothing about? Indeed, God knows and you know not.

**3:67** Abraham was neither a Jew nor a Christian, but he was an upright man who had surrendered to God. He never ascribed divinity to anyone beside the One True God.

**3:68** People most worthy of Abraham are those who followed him, and this Prophet and those who believe with him. God is the Protecting Friend of the true believers.

**3:69** A party among the People of the Book wish to lead you astray. But, by doing so, they shall only lead themselves astray without knowing it.

**3:70** O People of the Book! Why do you deny the truth of God's Messages to which you yourselves bear witness? [Was not the Scripture revealed to you foretelling the advent of this Prophet?]

**3:71** O People of the Book! Why do you cloak the truth with falsehood, and conceal the truth that you are so well aware of?

**3:72** A party among the People of the Book say to one another, "Declare belief in what has been revealed to the believers in the early hours of the day, and go back to

your word of disbelief in the later hours so that they (the believers) might waver and return (to their old ways)."

3:73 "And do not trust anyone except he who follows your own Way of Life." Say, (O Messenger) "The true guidance is God's guidance." They (People of the Book) tell each other not to accept that Revelation could be sent to anyone else, like what had been sent to you. Or, do they wish to argue with you (believers) in the presence of your Lord? Say, "All grace is in God's Hand. He bestows it to anyone according to His Laws. God is Infinite, all Knowing." [He has now chosen a non-Israelite Prophet for His grace of Revelation. 7:157. 'Manyyasha' = In accordance with His Laws = Per His due measure. Erroneously translated as 'Whom He wills'. An error like this turns the dynamic Islam into a fatalistic religion. 3:26, 4:88, 10:25, 74:31]

3:74 He chooses for His grace whom He wills according to His Laws. God is the Lord of Infinite bounty (and He knows the proper time, place and person for His Revelation.)

3:75 Among the People of the Scripture, there is one you can trust with a heap of gold, and he will readily return it to you. And among them there is one who, if you trust him with a single gold coin, he will not repay you unless you keep after him. This is because they say, "We owe no way (of honesty) to the Gentiles." Thus they speak lies about God, and they very well know it.

3:76 Indeed, those who fulfill their obligations, and seek to live upright, God loves such righteous.

3:77 Those who trade away the Divine value of keeping pledge and their oaths for petty gains, will have no portion in the Hereafter. God shall neither speak to them nor look at them on the Day of Resurrection, nor will He make their own 'self' grow. So, for them is a torment of suffering. (Mere survival without progress is a torment in itself.)

3:78 Among them is a group who distort the Scripture, to make you think that what they relate is a part of the Scripture, when it is not from the Scripture. And they assert that it is from God, when it is not from God. Thus, they tell lies concerning God, and they are well aware of it. [2:101]

3:79 Never would a human being whom God has blessed with the Scripture, wisdom and even Prophetic office, thereafter say to people, "Be servants of me instead of God." Rather, he would say, "Become true devotees of the Lord according to the Scripture you teach and explain."

3:80 Nor would he instruct you to take angels and the Prophets for lords and patrons. What! Would he ever enjoin upon you unbelief after you have surrendered to God?

3:81 Remember! God took a solemn promise from all Prophets (and through them from their respective nations). God said to the Prophets, "Now! I give you the Book and wisdom. Afterward there shall come a Messenger confirming (the truth in) what you have. You must, then, acknowledge him and help him. Do you agree and take my Covenant as binding on you?" They said, "We do agree." He said, "Then bear witness, and I am with you among the witnesses." [This was the promise with their nations. The personal covenant made with each Messenger is mentioned in 33:7. See

2:101 & 3:78 for 'the truth in']

3:82 (People of the Book must uphold this pledge while the Prophet is in their midst.) Whoever, after this, turns away, it is those who have drifted away from the right path.

3:83 What! Do they seek other than the Prescribed way (*Deen*) of God, when to Him submit all beings in the heavens and earth, either by free will or by their innate Nature and programming, and to Him they will be returned - and to Him they go back as their Originating Source. [All things in the Universe surrender to God, either by free will as the believers do, or through their innate Nature such as animals, trees, stars, seasons etc. Even the deniers of the truth live by Divine Laws in their physical lives]

3:84 Declare, "We believe in God and what has been revealed to us and what was revealed to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob and their descendant Prophets, and what was given from their Lord to Moses, Jesus and the other Prophets. We make no distinction among any of them. And we submit to Him alone." [All Prophets were one in purpose, so we make no distinction between them. But God can cause some Prophets to excel in His Sight according to their assignments and environments. 2:62, 2:136, 2:253, 17:55]

3:85 Whoever seeks as a Way of Life other than Islam (Submission to God), it will never be accepted from him, and in the life Hereafter, he will be among those who have completely lost their investments. [This is because the *Deen* (Religion) of the entire Universe is Submission]

3:86 How else would God guide a people who reject Conviction in the Truth after experiencing the blessings of IMAN, and after witnessing that the Messenger was indeed True and after they had witnessed the Clear Signs that had come to them? But God does not guide a people who displace right with wrong. [Think & reflect, how God would guide!? IMAN = Conviction in the Truth. *Zaalimeen* = Oppressors = Those who hurt themselves or others = Who displace something from its rightful place = Who relegate the truth = Those who choose to do wrong = Violators of human rights = Those who prefer to live in the darkness of ignorance = Commonly translated as wrongdoers. This verse 3:86 very much applies to today's Muslims. The Prophet (S) did establish the Divine System in the State of Madinah as a living witness to the Qur'anic Truth]

3:87 They are the ones whose logical recompense is God's rejection, and that of the angels, and of humanity at large. [Rejecters of the Divine Laws trail behind in the community of nations. Angels = Laws or forces in Nature]

3:88 They will abide in this state. Their torment will neither be diminished, nor will they be given further respite.

3:89 Except those who practically repent by ceasing their transgressions, start journeying in the right direction and, thus, take corrective action. God is Absolver of faults, Nourisher of the Universe. [The terms *Taubah*, *Ghafoor* and *Raheem* have been translated according to the Quraish lexicon]

3:90 As for those who reject faith after choosing to believe, and then, go on adding to their defiance of belief, their repentance will not be accepted. For, they are those who

have chosen the wrong direction. [4:18]

3:91 As to those who reject the truth and die rejecting, not even the entire gold of the earth could ever be their ransom. It is they for whom is reserved a grievous torment and for them will be no helpers. [We have already seen that 'Azaab = Torment = Chastisement = Punishment = Suffering, is a natural consequence of transgressions according to the Law of Cause and Effect. God does not punish people out of rage like human tyrants and kings. Reward and punishment are built-in results of one's own deeds. So, no helpers either]

3:92 You will never attain exponential growth of the 'self' unless you open up for others the possessions you cherish. And whatever you spend, God is well Aware of it. [God, the Knower of your own 'self', reminds that paradise is for those who attain self-actualization by giving. 92:18]

3:93 All means of physical sustenance were abundantly available to the Children of Israel, except what Israel as a community had deprived themselves (due to their transgressions) – before the Torah was revealed. Say, "Bring the Torah and study it if you are truthful." [*Hillan* = *Halaal* = Permissible = Abundantly available. *Israel* = A title of Jacob = Figuratively here, the Israelites]

3:94 Then, whoever invents a lie concerning God, after this (clear evidence), it is those who will be unjust.

3:95 Say, "God has declared the truth. Follow, then, the Creed of Abraham, the upright who shunned all falsehood. He was not of those who choose authorities besides God."

3:96 He erected the First House (Sanctuary) appointed for all mankind, at the blessed *Bakkah*. It is to serve as a beacon of light for all humanity (in order to regain their lost unity). [2:125. *Bakkah* came to be known as *Makkah* later. In the ancient Arabic dialect B was interchangeable with M]

3:97 Therein are clear Messages (to achieve that coveted goal and recall) how Abraham once took his stand (against all divisions of humanity and was granted the leadership of all mankind 2:124-125). Those who enter the System symbolized thereby shall find inner peace and external security. Pilgrimage to this House is a duty all mankind owe to God, those who have the circumstantial means to undertake the visit. One who denies this command should know that God is absolutely Independent of all His creation. [Pilgrimage = Joining the Hajj Convention. Mankind can realize the blessings of unity by rallying around this Divinely appointed Center of Ideology. 22:25-28. The idolaters are forbidden only to 'ya'mur' or administer the Masjid for obvious ideological reasons. 9:17-18]

3:98 Say, "O People of the Book! Why do you reject God's Messages when God Himself is Witness to all that you do?"

3:99 Say, "O People of the Book! Why do you bar from the path of God, him who chooses to believe? – Seeking to make it crooked, even though you are witnesses (to the truth)." But God is not unaware of whatever you do.

3:100 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! If you were to heed a group of those who have been given the Scripture before, they might turn you back to the

darkness of ignorance after you have chosen to acknowledge the truth. [The very act of heeding or obeying others against the Messages of God is an indication that such people have not understood the beauty in these Messages]

3:101 How could you choose the darkness of ignorance when God's Messages are being conveyed to you and His Messenger is in your midst (implementing these Messages in the society)? Whoever holds fast to God (dismissing all other 'authorities'), is already guided onto a straight path. [3:144]

3:102 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Live a life upright being mindful of God in a manner befitting to Him. Let not death overtake you but that you are Muslims.

3:103 You must hold fast, all of you together, to the Rope of God (stretched out for you) and be not divided among yourselves. Remember God's favor upon you when you were enemies and He brought mutual affection in your hearts. Thus, you became brothers and sisters by His grace. You were on the brink of the pit of fire, and He saved you from it. This is how God makes His Messages clear for you that you may be guided. [The Rope of God is the Qur'an which is an Unbreakable Support 2:256. 6:165, 30:31-32. *Huda* = Guidance = Walk the right path = Travel on a lighted road]

3:104 Let there be a community among you that invites to all that is good, advocating virtue and deterring vice. They are the truly successful. [Verses 2:143, 3:110 and 22:78 assign this duty to the entire Muslim community. *Ma'roof* = Virtue = Kindness = All that is good = Declared *Ma'roof* by the Qur'an. *Munkar* = Vice = Evil = All that is wrong = Declared *Munkar* by the Qur'an. 2:143, 3:109, 23:1, 61:2-3]

3:105 Do not be like those who became divided and disputed after all evidence of the truth had come to them. For, they have incurred a tremendous suffering. ['Bayyinaat' = Clear evidences. Sectarianism, geographic and political schism, and ethnic divisions stand in the way of unity of all mankind. 6:159-160, 30:32, 42:13]

3:106 The Day (will come) when some faces will shine with joy and some faces will be portraits of gloom. (The former are those who hold on to the Bond of God, and the latter are those who get lost in sectarianism.) Those who will be portraits of gloom, will be told, "Ah, did you reject Faith after accepting it? Taste then, the punishment for rejecting Faith.

3:107 And those whose faces shine, in the grace of God, they shall abide forever. [11:118-119]

3:108 (The Rules given in these Revelations determine the Rise and Fall of nations.) These are God's Messages. We convey them to you in absolute truth, for, God wills no injustice to any of the creation.

3:109 (His Rules are operative in the entire Universe.) Unto God belongs all that is in the Highs and all that is in the Lows, and all things are constantly working to fulfill the Divine Plan, moving and evolving toward what they are meant to be. All affairs turn to God (in order that the incredible discipline in the Universe be maintained.) [*Lillah* = For God = For the sake of God = In the cause of God = Belonging to God = Being subservient to Him = Working to fulfill the Divine Plan]

3:110 (Since you have been empowered by the Qur'an), you are the best community

that has been raised up for the good of mankind. You shall enjoin the Right and discourage the Wrong since you have conviction in God. Now if the People of the Scripture had attained this kind of belief, it would have been for their own good. Some of them do embrace belief while most of them continue to drift away. [‘The best community’ probably alludes to the noble companions of the exalted Prophet. The believers accept the Qur’an as the Criterion of right and wrong (3:4). It educates people on the Permanent Moral Value System and distinguishes clearly what the otherwise vague terms of ‘right’ and ‘wrong’, and ‘good’ and ‘evil’ would mean]

3:111 But they will do you no harm except for a trifling inconvenience. And if they fight against you, they will turn their backs to you and then, they will find no helpers.

3:112 Humiliation will be branded on them wherever they might be, unless they grasp a bond with God and a bond with humanity. They have earned God's rejection, and are committed to an abject state of misery. This is because they have been rejecting God's Messages and have been opposing the Prophets, even slaying some of them against all right. All this, because they disobeyed, rebelled, and exceeded the bounds of what is right.

3:113 They are not all alike. Among the People of the Scripture there are those who take a firm stand for what is right, reflect on the Revelations of God all night long and submit in adoration.

3:114 They have conviction in God and the Last Day. They advocate virtue by example, and forbid all vice by example. They race with one another in acts of collective good. It is they who enrich the society, increase human potential and these are among the righteous. [*Saaliheen* embraces all three meanings given in the last sentence]

3:115 Of the good they do, nothing will be rejected from them. God is Aware of those who live a life upright. [*Muttaqeen* = Those who walk on a secure path = Those who seek to journey through life in security = The observant = Those who live upright. See *Taqwa* 2:41]

3:116 Indeed, those who reject the truth and thus choose to live in the darkness of ignorance, neither their wealth nor their children will avail them in the least against (the inevitable consequences of violating the Laws of) God. They are the dwellers of the fire, abiding therein. [Reward and punishment are built-in as the logical consequence of actions e.g. disuse of muscles causes them to atrophy. God does not punish people out of rage or vengeance like human tyrants. 3:182, 4:111, 20:15, 7:147, 27:90]

3:117 The example of what they spend on the life of this world is that of an icy wind which destroys the harvest of people who have wronged themselves. God is not unjust to them, but it is they who wrong their own ‘self’.

3:118 (Qur’anic Ideology will always be the basis of an Islamic state.) O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not take as confidant intimates any but your own people. They will leave no stone unturned in order to disrupt the harmony in your social fabric, and love to see you in distress. Their malice has already become manifest by their utterances, and what their hearts conceal is far greater. We have made plain the Revelations for you so that you may use your intellect.



3:119 Ah! You are those who love them, but they do not love you, although you acknowledge all the Revelations (including the Bible). When they meet you they say, "We believe (as you believe)." But in their privacy, they bite their fingers in rage against you. Say, "Perish in your rage. God is fully Aware of what is hidden in the hearts."

3:120 If you are blessed with good fortune, it grieves them, and if a calamity befalls you, they rejoice in it. But if you persevere and be on guard, their plotting cannot harm you at all. For, God encompasses whatever they may contrive. [*Taqwa* = Living upright = Being observant = Seeking to journey through life in security = Be on guard. 2:41]

3:121 (And recall O Prophet, the day of the *Uhud* Battle), when you left your household early in the morning to deploy the believers in battle positions. God is Hearer, Knower. [Knowing this, you remembered to use your faculties of hearing and observing]

3:122 When two of your units were about to lose heart, God was Patron of them both. God it is, then, in Whom the believers must put their trust. [3:151-152]

3:123 God had granted you help and the victory at *Badr*, although you were utterly disadvantaged (few and ill-equipped 8:9). Therefore, guard yourselves according to God's Laws so that your efforts bring results, such that you have cause to be grateful in word and action.

3:124 Remember when you said to the believers, "Is it not sufficient for you that your Lord should help you with three thousand angels, sent down to your hearts?" [Fearlessness, determination, inner calm, and courage are the angels God sends down upon those who strive in His cause. 8:9-12, 41:30. Taking such verses literally, leads us to wrongly conclude the utter feebleness of 'angels' - the Battle of *Badr* was fought between 313 Muslims and about 1,000 opponents]

3:125 If you take a firm stand and be on guard, and the enemy launches on you a sudden attack, your Lord will aid you with five thousand angels, specialized. [*Musawwimeen* = Clearly marked = Those given a clear assignment = Branded horses = Destined to succeed = Special forces = Specialized. Once again, the term refers to invincible determination]

3:126 God made this but an allegory to give you glad tidings, and to comfort your hearts, since there is no victory contrary to the Laws of God, the Almighty, the Wise.

3:127 This is how He cuts off a flank of the rejecters, and abases them so that they turn back utterly dejected. [*Yaqta'* = He cut off = Sets apart = Sets aside. 'Aw' in this case more appropriately indicates 'and']

3:128 It is not your personal concern (O Messenger) whether He accepts their repentance or punishes them because they have been unjust aggressors. [The matter will be decided according to laws. *Zaalimoon* = Oppressors = Violators of human rights = Those who commit unjust aggression = Who displace right with wrong = Those who relegate the truth = Those who choose to do wrong]

3:129 (Their case will be decided by Divine Laws, since) all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth belongs to God and working His Plan. He (His Laws) forgives him

that deserves to be forgiven, and chastises him that deserves to be chastised. God is Absolver of faults, Merciful. [8:42. Individuals and nations get to choose which laws apply to them. *Yasha* carries the connotations of 'will', 'deserve', 'choose', 'due measure' and 'laws']

3:130 [The battle was about repelling aggression. The prime duty is to maintain a benevolent, equitable society to which usury is a big detriment. Usury is the return on money while trade is the return on labor. Usury or interest appears ever-increasing, but God blights usury and nourishes the acts of caring 2:275-279] O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Devour not usury which is compounded over and over again. Live upright as ordained by God in order to build a truly prosperous society.

3:131 So, (by avoiding the interest-based economy in your society), guard yourselves against the fire that has been readied for the rejecters (who run systems contrary to Divine Laws). [*Kaafireen* (rejecters) in this context reveals another shade of meaning that is clearly defined in 5:44, “Whoever does not judge and rule according to what God has revealed, such are the disbelievers.”]

3:132 And obey God and the Messenger (the Central Authority). That is how you will achieve the development of your own ‘self’. A benevolent society helps you grow like a mother's womb nourishes the embryo. [*Turhamoon* from *Rahm* or womb = 'You may find mercy', carries the meanings rendered in the last two sentences]

3:133 Move forward eagerly to the tranquil security that comes from your Lord, and to the paradise that transcends spatial boundaries, encompassing the heavens and earth. It has already been prepared for those who live upright. [Paradise is not confined to the skies but like Hell, it begins right here in this world]

3:134 And for those who, in ease and in adversity, keep their resources open for others. They divert and sublimate their anger and potentially virulent emotions to creative energy, becoming a source of tranquility and comfort to others. They pardon people gracefully. God loves the benefactors of humanity.

3:135 Such men and women quickly correct any wrong or indecency that has occurred from them, by remembering the commands of God, and thus, protect themselves from trailing behind in humanity. And who can absolve imperfections but God? And they know well enough to refrain from persisting in whatever (wrong or indecency) had occurred from them.

3:136 These are the ones whose reward from their Lord is their protection against the detrimental effects of their errors, and magnificent Gardens with streams flowing beneath, therein to abide. How excellent a reward for the sincere workers!

3:137 Many ways of life have passed away before your time. Travel, then, in the land and see the end of nations that denied the truth. [*Mukazzibeen* = Those who deny the truth in practice = Who live by conjecture instead of the unalterable Divine Laws]

3:138 This Qur'an is a declaration for the entire mankind, and a beacon of light and a beautiful instruction for those who seek to journey through life in honor and security.

3:139 Do not ever, then, lose heart, and do not grieve, for you are bound to prevail if

you are truly believers. [4:141]

3:140 If a wound afflicts you, a similar wound has afflicted the other community. Such are the days of fluctuating fortunes that We rotate among mankind. God thus makes known (and distinguishes through perseverance) the believers, and takes among you witnesses (as truth personified). God does not love the oppressors. [*Shuhada* = Witnesses = Those who uphold the truth = Those who uphold the truth even with their lives]

3:141 This is how God enables the true believers to emerge stronger after every challenge and causes the rejecters of Divine Laws to wither away.

3:142 Do you think that you would enter paradise without God distinguishing those among you who strive, and without distinguishing the steadfast? [2:214]

3:143 You longed for death (in the cause of God) before you faced it. And now you have seen it with your own eyes. [A life of honor in this world belongs to those who have conquered the fear of death, and death is the gateway to eternal life. 2:94, 2:243]

3:144 Muhammad is only a Messenger. The Messengers before him have passed on. So, if he died or were slain, would you turn about on your heels? But anyone who turns about his heels, would do no harm to God in the least. And God will soon reward those who remain appreciative (for the guidance). [The System the Prophet has established is to become a beacon of light for all humanity. The believers will reap the fruit of the Benevolent System here and, then, get rewarded in the Hereafter. 3:101, 3:185, 35:10]

3:145 No one dies except by God's leave, at a term appointed by His Laws. Whoever seeks the rewards of this world, We give him thereof, and whoever seeks the returns of the Hereafter, We shall grant him thereof. We will soon reward those who are appreciative (for serving Him). [Being appreciative (*Shaakir*) is not confined to verbal proclamations. It involves sharing Divine bounties with the society and individuals. The Qur'an shows humans the way to success in both worlds. 3:148, 17:18-20, 24:55, 28:77]

3:146 Many a Prophet fought, - and with them numerous devotees of their Lord, without wavering under adversity, in the cause of God, nor did they hesitate or become discouraged. Know that God loves those who are determined to achieve a noble objective. [*Wa* = And = Since = Witness = Or = For = Then = As a continuum, it may be understood as 'know', 'remember'. *Saabir* = Steadfast = Persevering = Determined = Patient in ease and adversity]

3:147 Their resolve was their utterance, "Our Lord! Protect us from trailing behind in our mission and from wasting our efforts. Make us firm in our stand, and help us against people who oppose the truth."

3:148 So, God gave them excellent returns in this world; and better are the returns of the Hereafter. Remember that God loves the benefactors of humanity.

3:149 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! If you heed the rejecters of the Divine System, they will make you turn back on your heels, and you will turn back to your own loss.

**3:150 Remember, only God is your *Maula* (Master), and He is the Best of helpers.**

**3:151 (True belief removes fear and grief 2:38.) We shall cause dread in the hearts of those who defy the Divine Laws since they choose masters besides God. For this, He has revealed no authority, and granted power to none contrary to His Laws. Fire is their resting place, and miserable is the ultimate home of those who hurt their own 'self' by relegating the truth. [The last line defines *Zaalimeen* in the context]**

**3:152 Indeed, God fulfilled His promise to you when you routed them by following His Laws - until you wavered and disputed among yourselves about the situation, and disobeyed after He had shown you what you so much loved. (You were winning the battle of Uhud,) but then some of you (were distracted by the spoils of war and) desired the world, while others rightly kept in focus the lasting success in the Hereafter. He then disengaged you from defeating them to let you go through trying circumstances. But He absolved your imperfections (as you realized your fault and stood firm again). God is full of bounty for the true believers.**

**3:153 Recall when you rushed after the spoils, caring for none, and the Messenger, in your rear, was calling out to you. So He caused you to suffer grief upon grief to teach you a lesson. Grieve not over whatever has left you, nor over a calamity that befalls you. God is well Aware of all you do.**

**3:154 After the setback, He sent down upon you calm that pacified some of you, whereas another group was unduly anxious within themselves, holding wrong assumptions about God, the assumptions of ignorance. (They were hypocrites worried for their lives.) They said, "Do we have any control?" Tell them, "All control belongs to, and derives from, God." You can control events only within the framework of His Laws. These (hypocrites) concealed within themselves what they did not reveal to you. They said, "If we had nothing to do with this battle we would not have been harmed." Say, "Had you stayed in your homes, those destined to be killed would have crawled themselves to the circumstance of death." God thus lets you test your real convictions so that you emerge stronger after every challenge deep down in your hearts. God is Aware of your psyche and what is deep down in the hearts. [Destined to be killed = Following demise according to Divine Laws]**

**3:155 Those of you, who turned back on that day when the two armies clashed, it was their selfish desires that caused them to backslide. This happened because of some errors they had committed. Now God has pardoned them (since their good outweighed their shortcomings). Indeed, God is Absolver of imperfections, Most Clement.**

**3:156 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not be like disbelievers who (regretfully) say of their brethren who went forth or fought in the battle, "If they had stayed (home) with us, they would not have died nor been killed." God creates anguish in the hearts for this kind of attitude. For, it is God Who gives life and causes death, and God is Seer of what you do.**

**3:157 And if you are slain, or die in the way of God, then God's forgiveness and His grace are better than whatever they amass. [*Maghfirah* = Usually translated as forgiveness = Protection against deterioration. Notice the third person used in the end, pointing to all treasures that any humans, believers or unbelievers, may amass]**

**3:158 For, whether you die or are slain, unto God you will be gathered.**

**3:159 It is God's mercy that you (O Messenger) are lenient and compassionate with people. For, if you were harsh and stern of heart, they would have broken away from you. So, pardon them, arrange for their security, and consult with them in matters of public interest. Then, once you have taken a decision, put your trust in God. God loves those who do their best and then put their trust in Him.**

**3:160 Remember, when God helps you, none can overcome you. But if He forsakes you (for you having forsaken Him), who is there to help you thereafter? In God, then, let the believers put their trust. [He is Trustworthy since He never changes His Laws]**

**3:161 It is inconceivable that a Prophet could ever act dishonestly. Anyone who acts dishonestly will have to account for it on the Day of Resurrection. Then every 'self' will be paid in full for what it has earned, and no injustice will be done to them.**

**3:162 Is one who seeks the approval of God the same as one who earned God's disapproval, and whose resting place is Hell? What a miserable destination?**

**3:163 They have different ranks in the Sight of God, for, God is Seer of what they do. [Conduct is the sole determining factor for ranks with God. 6:132, 49:13, 84:19]**

**3:164 God has done a great favor to the believers that He has sent a Messenger from among themselves, who conveys to them His Messages (and establishes the System) enabling them to grow in humanity, and imparts to them the Law and the wisdom behind it. Before, they were in manifest error.**

**3:165 What! When a single calamity inflicts you, (that you have suffered a setback at *Uhud*), although you inflicted twice as much on the enemy (at *Badr*), you say, "How did this happen?" Say (O Messenger), "This is from yourselves." God has appointed due measure for all things and events. [3:152]**

**3:166 That which befell you when the two armies clashed, was according to God's Laws that He might let the believers know their strength and weakness,**

**3:167 And that He might mark out those afflicted with hypocrisy. They had been told, "Come! Fight in the cause of God, or at least defend (the city)." They answered, "If we knew that confrontation was forthcoming, we would have joined you." On that day they were closer to disbelief than belief, uttering with their mouths what was not in their hearts. But God was best Aware of what they were trying to conceal.**

**3:168 Those who sat at home said of their brethren, "If they had listened to us they would not have been slain." Say (O Messenger), "Then avert death from yourselves if you are truthful."**

**3:169 Think not of those, who are slain in the cause of God, as dead. Nay, they are living! And by their Lord they are well provided for. [2:154]**

**3:170 They are happy in the bounty that God has given them - and pleased for those left behind, who have not yet joined them - that upon them shall be no fear, nor anything to regret.**

**3:171 They rejoice because of the favor from God and the bounty. For, God never fails to reward those who have conviction in His Laws.**

**3:172 For those who respond to God and the Messenger even after harm has struck them - and continue to work for the betterment of humanity and live upright, is a tremendous reward. [8:24]**

**3:173 When people warn them, "Indeed, a host has assembled against you - so fear them!" But this only strengthens their faith. And they say, "God suffices for us and how Excellent a Guardian He is!"**

**3:174 So, they return with God's blessings and bounty, and no harm touches them in either case. They seek God's approval, and God is the Lord of Great bounty.**

**3:175 It is only Satan, that would instill into you fear of his allies. So, do not fear them, but fear Me, if you are indeed believers! [Satan's allies = Selfish desires in different guises = Satanic people]**

**3:176 And do not be saddened by those who rush to rejection. For, they cannot harm God at all. God wishes for them no share in the Hereafter. And for them is an awful doom.**

**3:177 Those who purchase disbelief at the price of faith, not the least harm will they do to God. But for them is a painful doom.**

**3:178 Let not the unbelievers think that the respite We give them is good for them. We give them time so that they increasingly exhaust their energies in iniquity. Ultimately, for them is a humiliating suffering. [People and nations that mend their ways in the period of respite, avert the pitiable consequences]**

**3:179 God will not leave the believers as you are, until He distinguishes what is evil from what is good. But God will not let you know the secrets of the Unseen. God chooses His Messengers to receive knowledge of the Unseen as He wills. So, believe in God and His Messengers. If you believe and do right, yours will be a great reward. [The believers will stand out not only in their convictions but also in their decent manners of life and the hypocrites will no longer remain hidden. 47:29-30, 72:26-27]**

**3:180 Let not those, who withhold the gifts that God has bestowed upon them of His bounty think that this is good for them. Nay, it is bad for them. It will be tied to their necks as shackles on the Day of Resurrection. To God belongs the heritage of the heavens and earth. God is Aware of all you do. [He bestows His provision to humanity for equitable distribution to all. 55:10]**

**3:181 God has heard the utterance of those who said, "God is poor whereas we are rich." We will record what they say, just as their slaying of the Prophets against all right. And We shall say, "Taste the torment of burning." [Most of the first followers of all Messengers have been the poor. 11:27]**

**3:182 This is for what your own hands have sent forth. God is never a tyrant over His servants. [8:51]**

**3:183 It is they (the Children of Israel) who assert, "God has taken a promise from us that we should not believe in any Messenger unless he shows us an offering consumed by fire." Say, "Messengers before me came to you with self-evident truth, and what you describe (as a burnt offering). Why, then, did you slay them, if you are truthful?" [I Thessalonians ii, 15 / Matthew xxiii, 37. Burnt offering = Animal sacrifice**

that a fire from the sky would consume]

3:184 If they deny you (O Messenger), so were denied Messengers before you when they came with clear evidence of the truth, and with books of Divine wisdom, and the light giving Revelation.

3:185 (You may get some passing delight in denial, but) every living being is bound to taste death. And you will receive your recompense in full on the Day of Resurrection. Then whoever is drawn away from the fire, and gets admitted to the Garden, will have gained supreme triumph. (He who considers it the end in itself should know that for him) the life of this world is nothing but an enjoyment of self-deception. [The real success entails striving for both worlds. 2:201, 10:63-64, 14:27, 28:77]

3:186 You will certainly go through changes of fortune in your wealth and persons. And you will hear much that is hurtful from those who were given the Scripture before you, and from the idolaters and those who wish to impose manmade systems. But if you remain steadfast and continue to live upright, this will strengthen your resolve. [2:155]

3:187 God accepted a solemn pledge from those who had received the Scripture, "Make it clearly known to people, and never conceal it!" But they flung it behind their backs, and traded it away for a little gain. How evil was the bargain they made! [2:16]

3:188 Do not think that those who exult in their works, and love to be praised for what they have not done – No! Never think that they can escape punishment. For them is a painful suffering.

3:189 Unto God belongs the Kingdom of the heavens and earth. And God, having Power over all things and events, has appointed Laws in due measure. [10:4, 34:3-4, 53:31]

3:190 Indeed, in the creation of the heavens and earth, and in the alternation of night and day, there are signs for men and women who use their intellect.

3:191 [Such men and women of understanding keep reflecting upon how God's Laws operate in the Universe] Standing, sitting, and reclining, they reflect upon the wonders of creation in the skies and earth, saying, "Our Lord! You have not created all this without purpose. Glory to You! Save us, then, from (being negligent in attaining knowledge and thus from) the doom of the fire." [When humans harness the forces in Nature and use them for the common good of all, they move away from Hell, rightfully hoping to achieve paradise in both lives. 13:17, 45:13-14]

3:192 (Reflecting on the Universe and upon their own role on the Planet, such people work for the betterment of humanity 13:17. They say), "Our Lord! Any individuals and nations whom You admit into the fire, You have brought them low (for failing to harness the forces in Nature)." There are no helpers for those who choose to do wrong, and thus, hurt themselves. [*Zaalimeen* translated according to the context]

3:193 "Our Lord! We have heard the call of one calling to faith, "Believe in your Lord!" So we have chosen to believe. Our Lord! Protect us from trailing behind in humanity, blot out from us our faults, and let our end be in the company of those who have helped others to make progress in the society." [2:186. *Abraar* = Those who

**create opportunities for others to make progress]**

**3:194 “And our Lord! Grant us what You have promised to us through Your Messengers. And save us from humiliation on the Day of Resurrection. You never break the promise.” [24:55]**

**3:195 Thus their Lord accepts and answers their prayer, “Indeed, I never let the work of any worker, male or female, go to waste. You are members of one another. So, those who emigrate, and are driven from their homelands, and suffer harm in My cause, and fight, and are slain, I shall certainly blot out their faults, erasing the imprints of their misdeeds on their ‘self’. I will admit them into Gardens with streams flowing beneath - a handsome return from God's Presence. For, with God is the fairest return of actions. [2:186]**

**3:196 Let not the thump and thud, and decorum of the opponents of the Divine System, in townships, impress you.**

**3:197 It is but a brief enjoyment. Eventually, Hell is their resting place, and how uncomfortable a bed it is to lie on! [Wrong systems take away inner peace, and collapse to a life of Hell in both worlds]**

**3:198 But those who remain mindful of their Lord, for them are Gardens with streams flowing beneath, therein to abide - a Gift of Welcome from their Lord. For, with God is the best reward for those who have grown in humanity and eased the way for others.**

**3:199 Among the People of the Book are some who believe in God, and in what is revealed to you, and in what was revealed to them. They humble themselves before God, and do not trade away God's Revelations for a trifling gain. Their reward is with their Lord. God is Swift in taking account. [3:113-114]**

**3:200 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Persevere in patience and constancy, outdo others in steadfastness, and remain united, strengthening each other. And be mindful of God, so that you may prosper.**



## Surah 4. An-Nisaa – The Women

[Author's Note] This is the 4th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 176 verses. In general, Nisaa means women in the society unless the description involves husbands, when it would mean wives. *Azwaaj* means spouses, *Zaujah* is wife and *Zauj* means husband. *Zauj* also refers to either of the spouses - a companion for life. The context will define the exact connotation of these terms on each occasion.

The Qur'an is the foremost guardian of women's rights. Sir Iqbal once commented that if he were an atheist, he would have thought that the Qur'an was the authorship of a group of intelligent women!

Respected readers of QXP (The Qur'an As It Explains Itself) might have already noticed that any discussion whether a particular Surah was revealed in *Makkah* or in *Madinah* is completely unnecessary and irrelevant to the Message of the Qur'an. The same observation applies to the conjecture of *Shaan-e-Nuzool* (the circumstances of any particular Revelation). These futile exercises cause disputes among commentators, confuse the reader, and take up everyone's time in a "vain sport". More noxiously, this deplorable practice tends to bind the verses of the Glorious and Timeless Book to events that are supposed to have happened.

While confirming the ongoing evolution in the entire Universe, the Qur'an does not support every facet of Darwin's Theory.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

4:1 [The development of human personality can be easier achieved in a benevolent society (9:111, 16:71, 43:32, 59:9). In that situation, the individual and the society complement each other (14:34)] At the outset, it is imperative to know that all people have a common origin, therefore, you must consider all mankind as one community. 10:19, 57:25]

O Mankind! Be mindful of your Lord Who began your creation from the creation of life at the unicellular level. There was one life cell and He created its mate, dividing the cell into two, male and female (6:99). [Evolution took place, as has been alluded to in this Book 16:8, 20:50, 21:30, 24:45, 30:20, 31:28, 51:49] Eventually, numerous men and women came into existence on the earth. Be careful of your duty to God in Whose Name you expect rights from one another, and you must strengthen your blood relations. God ever watches over you.

4:2 Orphans in the community are like your family members (33:5). Be vigilant in guarding their rights (4:127). Protect their property honestly, and give it to them when they have come of age. Do not exchange their valuables with your worthless items, nor consume their property by combining it with yours; doing such would be a grave offense.

**4:3 If you fear that you (the society) will not be able to do justice with the orphans, (as may happen in times of war and political turbulence, the government shall announce a state of Emergency), then, in order to accommodate widows and orphans, men of sound finances and character shall be encouraged to marry among these widows with mutual choice; two, three, and four. But, if you fear that you will not be able to deal justly, then, you must not take additional wives, and may continue with what you already have. This will be more suitable to prevent you from doing injustice and face financial hardship. [Second marriage during peace time is a frank violation of the Qur'an – note 'If you fear' in the beginning. 4:127-129]**

**4:4 Upon marriage, give women their marital gifts, a generous portion of your property, unless they forgo it voluntarily. In that case you are welcome to accept it as rightfully yours.**

**4:5 Do not let the immature manage their property that God has entrusted with you as guardians, until they are able to make sound financial decisions. Feed and clothe them decently, take care of all their needs, interact with them kindly and speak to them in a decent, recognized manner.**

**4:6 (Train and educate the orphans well) and then test them. When they reach the age of marriage, and you observe in them sound judgment, release their property to them. Do not consume their property, nor hastily spend it fearing that they will come of age. If the guardian is well off, let him claim no compensation for the management of the property. But, if he is poor he may have a just and reasonable compensation. When you are releasing the property to the orphans be sure to take witnesses. Remember that God is Competent in taking account. [The age of marriage shall mean attainment of physical and mental maturity when one can express free consent and make a solemn, legal contract. 4:21]**

**4:7 Men get a share of what the parents and near relatives leave behind. Women get a share of what the parents and near relatives leave behind. Whether the inheritance is small or large, these shares have been ordained as a duty. [4:12]**

**4:8 If at the time of distribution of the inheritance, relatives, orphans, and the needy are present, give them from it and treat them kindly.**

**4:9 (The distribution of inheritance must be done responsibly. Treat others, as you would like to be treated.) The disposers of inheritance must fear as they would fear injustice done to their own children if left behind. So, be mindful of God and speak clearly and straight to the point. [33:70]**

**4:10 Those who unjustly consume the wealth of orphans, are filling their bellies with fire and will be exposed to burning Flame.**

**4:11 (Parents first). God decrees a will for the benefit of your children. (Since the sons have the responsibility of taking care of the family, and daughters will be cared for by their husbands, or if unmarried, by other males in the family), sons get twice the share of daughters. (The parents will be counted first before proceeding with rest of the distribution - the 'wa' here indicates 'but' as at many other places.)**

**- If two or more daughters, they get two-thirds.**

**- If only one daughter is left, she gets one-half.**

- For parents a sixth share each if the deceased left children (before any distribution).
- If there are no children, and parents are the only heirs, the mother gets a third.
- If the deceased has left brothers or sisters, the mother gets one-sixth.

This distribution shall take place after fulfilling the will of the deceased and after paying off all debts. As for your parents and your children, you know not which of them is more deserving of benefit from you. Such is the ordinance from God. God is Knower, Wise.

#### 4:12 (Additionally)

- If a couple had no children, the husband gets half of what the wife leaves behind.
- If they had children, the husband gets one-fourth.
- If they had no children, then the wives get one-fourth of what the husband leaves behind.
- If they had children then the wife gets one-eighth.
- If a man or a woman, whose inheritance is in question, was a loner, in the sense of leaving behind no ascendants or descendants, but leaves behind a sister and a brother, each of them gets one-sixth of the inheritance. If there are more than two siblings, they equally share one-third of the inheritance.

The above applies after fully satisfying the will, and after paying off all debts, so that no one's rights are infringed upon. This is the will decreed by God Who is Knower, Clement. [Please see 2:219, 2:180, 2:240, 4:8. For a deceased who has no ascendants or descendants, see further 4:176. The mathematical principle of BODMAS is very applicable concerning the portions. BODMAS = Brackets first, then Division, Multiplication, then Addition & Subtraction]

4:13 These are boundaries set by God. Those who obey God and His Messenger, He will admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing beneath to abide therein. That is the Supreme success.

4:14 But those who disobey God and His Messenger and trespass His ordained boundaries, He will admit them to Fire to abide therein, and for them is a humiliating punishment.

4:15 (Protection of honor and chastity for men and women, both, is the cornerstone of a virtuous society. 17:32, 4:24-25.) If any woman or a group of women spread sexual immorality or lewdness in the society, it is required that the appropriate court take four reliable witnesses. If their testimony corroborates with other evidence (12:26), confine them to their houses (since immorality is as contagious as good conduct). This confinement would be for an indefinite period, unless such women seek the way of God (such as repentance and reform or that the singles among them get honorably married). [*Maut*, literally death, has been translated as indefinite period in agreement with Jurjani and Raghīb. Protection of life, honor and property is the springboard of a vibrant social order. It is the prerequisite for freedom, equality and character building to the point of self-actualization. 4:24, 5:32, 13:24, 17:32, 38:52, 69:21, 89:27]

**4:16** If the two of you men spread such immorality or lewdness in the society, punish both of them (as determined by the appropriate courts of law). But if they repent and mend their ways, leave them alone. God is the Acceptor of repentance, Merciful.

**4:17** God graciously accepts the repentance of those who do evil in ignorance, and then return quickly to the right conduct. God blesses them with mercy. He is the Knower, the Wise.

**4:18** The forgiveness is not for those who commit transgressions until death comes to one of them, and then he says, "I repent now." (They have no time to make amends.) Nor is the forgiveness for those who die as rejecters of truth. We have prepared an awful suffering for them.

**4:19** O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! It is not lawful for you to force women into marrying or holding on to them in marriage against their will. Pressuring women to remain in wedlock by threatening to take away the marital gift is forbidden. A wife could forfeit the right to the marital gift only if she has indulged in clear lewdness. You shall treat your wives nicely. Even if you dislike them, it may happen that God has placed much good in what you have failed to realize.

**4:20** If you wish to marry another wife in place of your present wife, and you have given her a great deal, you shall not take back anything. Would you take it back by way of slander, a transgression that will drag down your own 'self'?

**4:21** And how could you take the marital gift back from her after you have lived intimately with each other and after she has taken from you a very solemn pledge of the marital contract?

**4:22** Do not marry women whom your fathers ever married except what has already happened. Doing such was certainly a shameful and abominable custom.

**4:23** The following women are prohibited for you in marriage: Your mothers, daughters, sisters, father's sisters, mother's sisters, brother's daughters, sister's daughters, foster-mothers who have ever nursed you, foster-sisters, your wives' mothers, your step-daughters, unless you have divorced their mother without being intimate with her. Also forbidden are women who have ever been the wives of your sons. You are not allowed to keep two sisters in wedlock at one time except what has already happened in the past. God is Forgiving, Merciful.

**4:24** Also forbidden to you are women who are already married, except those women who have sought asylum with you against their disbelieving husbands at war with you (60:10). This is God's ordinance binding upon you. All other categories are permitted for you in marriage, with mutual consent, as confirmed by giving her a generous marital gift or dowry. You shall seek them in honest wedlock and let marriage be a fortress of chastity for the husband and wife. You shall maintain morality and go not near adultery (17:32). You like to marry women for a better quality of life, so give them their portions as a duty. And there is nothing wrong in adjusting the sum with mutual agreement after the duty has been done. These Laws are given to you by God, the Knower, the Wise.

**4:25** (As the Qur'an is being revealed to you O Messenger, the emancipation of the slaves, male and female, is steadily taking place.) A man among you who cannot find

a free believing woman willing to marry him, should have no hesitation in asking the hand of a believing maiden from her guardian. God knows your beliefs and reiterates that all human beings are equal in the Sight of God (17:70). Pay them a generous marital gift in kindness. They shall maintain moral behavior, by not committing adultery, or having secret relations. Since their upbringing has been deficient in the environment of slavery, their punishment will be half that of the free women, if they commit indecency after marriage. The permission to marry a bonded woman is for him who fears he might commit sin. The better recourse is freeing her first from bondage. Men and women must be patient and exercise self-control while waiting to get married. God is Forgiving, Merciful.

4:26 God intends to make everything clear for you and guide you by the examples of those who were before you, and He turns to you in mercy. God is all Knowing, Wise.

4:27 God turns to you in kindness, while those who follow their desires want that you drift far astray.

4:28 God wishes to lighten your burdens (with His guidance). For, the human being has been created weak. [7:17, 25:28-29]

4:29 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not consume one another's wealth wrongfully, not even by way of trade based on mutual agreement. Do not destroy one another, and thus do not destroy your own 'self'. Certainly, God has been Merciful to you." [So you must be merciful to others. 2:275, 53:39. *///a* in this verse means 'not even' and not 'except'. 2:188, 26:181]

4:30 Whoever does that through aggression and injustice, We shall soon cast him into the fire. And that is easy for God.

4:31 If you refrain from the great transgressions that you have been forbidden to do, We shall remit your misdeeds and admit you through a gate of honor (in this world and in the Hereafter).

4:32 Do not covet the bounties (and qualities) that God has bestowed more abundantly on some of you than on others. Men shall have a portion from what they earn, and women shall have a portion from what they earn. Therefore, seek out of God's bounty (to the best of your abilities). God is Witness to everything. [4:34, 28:77]

4:33 For each of you, We have designated shares in the property left by the parents and the relatives. And be sure to assign a share to those who already belong to one another, or related to you by marriage. God is Witness over all things and events. [4:11-12-176]

4:34 Men are the protectors and supporters of women. They shall take full care of women with what they spend of their wealth. God has made men to excel in some areas and women to excel in some areas. Men should ensure that women are able to stand at their feet in the society. So, righteous women are obedient to God's ordinances and guard the moral values even in privacy, the values that God has commanded to be guarded. If you experience ill-treatment from them, apprise them of possible consequences. Next, leave them in their resting places, and refer them for arbitration. If they pay heed to you, do not seek a way against them. God is Most

High, Most Great. [*Qawwam* = Protector = Maintainer = One who helps others to stand at their feet. *Nushooz* = Ill-treatment = Rebellion = To stand up against = To stand up against virtue = Mental abuse = Domestic violence = To rebel against the permanent moral values (2:259, 58:11). *Nushooz* by men (4:128). *Wa'az* = Admonishment = To apprise of consequences (2:231, 3:66). '*Dharb*' = Example (13:17, 16:74, 36:13) = To stop or prevent (8:11, 43:5) = Travel = Referring to arbiters = To give examples (13:17, 16:74, 36:13, 43:58) = To withdraw (43:5)]

4:35 (Families and communities must adopt a proactive approach regarding a husband and a wife in discord.) If you fear a breach between the two of them (husband and wife), appoint two arbiters, one from his family and one from her family. If they decide to reconcile, God will help them get together. Surely, God is Knower, Aware. [2:228-234, 4:3, 4:19, 4:35, 4:128, 33:49, 58:1 65:1-4]

4:36 Obey God and associate no partner with Him. Treat kindly your parents, relatives, the orphans and those who have been left alone in the society. Take care of the needy, the disabled, those whose hard earned income is insufficient to meet their needs, those whose businesses have stalled, and those who have lost their jobs. You shall treat kindly your related neighbors, and unrelated neighbors, companions by your side in public gatherings, or public transportation. Be generous to the needy wayfarer, the homeless son of the street, and the one who reaches you in a destitute condition. Be nice to people who work under your supervision. God does not love those who are boastfully proud.

4:37 Those who are stingy and advise others to be stingy, and hide what God has given them of His bounty, for such ungrateful disbelievers We have prepared a humiliating punishment.

4:38 They give wealth to charity only to show off, and do not believe in God and the Last Day. Such people have taken Satan, their selfish desires, as their intimate companion. What a terrible companion it is! [50:23]

4:39 What do they have to fear if they believe in God and the Last Day and spend of what God has given them? God is ever Aware of them.

4:40 God wrongs not anyone even the weight of an atom; and He multiplies a good deed, and from His Own Presence grants a great reward.

4:41 How will it be with them when (on the Resurrection Day) We bring from every community a witness (their Prophet 10:47), and We bring you (O Messenger), a witness among these people (your contemporaries)? [2:143]

4:42 On that Day, those who denied the truth and paid no heed to the Messenger will wish that they were level with the ground. But not a single utterance or event could they hide from God.

4:43 (Those who attain belief shall promptly establish the Divine System in the community, and the *Masjid* would assume the role of the community center. The believers will assemble in the *Masjid* for prayer, and to address social welfare and community action). O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not approach the *Salaat* congregation if your mind is beclouded for any reason, until you can understand what you are saying – Nor in a state of ceremonial impurity (post-

coital state) without bathing. If you are ill or traveling, or coming from the privy, or had intimate relations with your wives, and cannot find water, take a little clean sand or earth and lightly rub your faces and hands. (This will help you prepare psychologically for the assembly 5:6). God pardons and absolves your imperfections.

4:44 Have you noted those who were given a portion of the Scripture but they purchased error for petty gains. (They fell for manmade books). They desire that you do the same and thus stray from the right path.

4:45 God knows your enemies. (He shows you the way to protect and help yourselves.) As such, God is Sufficient as a Protecting Friend and God is Sufficient as a Helper.

4:46 Some of those who are Jews, distort words to give a different meaning. They say, "We hear and we disobey," and "Your words are falling on deaf ears," and "Be our shepherd," and they twist their tongues to mock the *Deen*. It would have been better and more upright for them to say, "We hear and we obey," and "We hear you," and "Please watch over us and guide us." Instead, they have incurred deprivation from the grace of God due to their denial of the truth. Few of them will embrace belief.

4:47 O You to whom the Scripture was given! Believe in what We have now revealed, that confirms the truth in what you already have, before We efface the whole being of some of you such that they turn back in utter confusion. Or, reject you as We had rejected the Sabbath breakers. The commandment of God is always executed.

4:48 God does not forgive that divinity be ascribed to other than Him. But He may forgive anything else, to whom He wills. Whoever associates partners with God, has thus, devised a tremendous drag on his own person. ['lthm' = A dragging violation. 'Shirk' = Ascribing divinity to other than God, associating partners to Him. Included in this category of committing *Shirk* are those who worship their own desires (45:23), those who indulge in human worship and in sectarianism (30:31-32, 42:21), those who follow manmade books in lieu of the Book of God (6:122, 6:137), and those who claim or believe in Revelation after the Qur'an, in any form, including claims of attaining Divine knowledge through mystical experience (6:62, 7:173, 7:191). And those who uphold Trinity (4:171, 5:72-73), those who claim that God has a son, and those who follow their religious leaders (9:31). Such people fall from the high station of humanity. Worshiping any entity other than God, sinks the human 'self' down to subhuman levels (22:31). But even most of those who claim belief (and call themselves Muslims), indulge in *Shirk*. (12:106)]

4:49 Have you not seen those who claim that they have purified their souls? Purification or development of the 'self' can only be achieved according to the Laws of God, by service of humanity and not through rituals or mysticism. In the Court of God, men and women will find full recompense for their doings without the least injustice. [2:177, 13:17]

4:50 See, how the claimants to spiritual purity deceive people by inventing lies against God. That is sufficient to flagrantly drag them down in humanity.

4:51 Are you not aware of those who, after receiving their share of the Book, believe

in JIBT and Taaghoot? And they say that the 'kafirs' are better guided than the believers (in God's Messages). [JIBT = False doctrines = 'Occult' sciences, baseless mysteries, magic, future-telling, astrology, clairvoyance, evil eye, good and bad omens, amulets, dream interpretation, and prophecies, palm-reading, soothsaying, superstitions of all kind, jinns, ghosts or demon-possession of people, exorcism, blowing verses and senseless words on people or in food and drink, counting names on rosaries. TAAGHOOT = Any forces claiming or believed to have Divine powers = Evil humans who try to play god with their tyranny = Satan = Religious leaders who exploit people = Priests and Monks = *Mullahs* and *Sufis* of any religion]

4:52 It is those whom God has rejected, and he whom God rejects, will find none to help him.

4:53 Do the people who make claims of divination and clairvoyance have a share in the Divine Kingdom? But if they did, they would not give humanity as much as a grain. [4:124, 35:13]

4:54 Or do they envy other people whom God has given of His bounty? (But, God does not favor any nation arbitrarily. He is the Lord of all humanity. 114:1). We gave the Children of Abraham the Scripture, the laws and wisdom, and We gave them a great kingdom.

4:55 Some of the Children of Abraham have attained belief in the Prophet while others turn away from him. And enough is Hell for a burning fire.

4:56 Those who are rejecting Our Revelations and opposing the establishment of the Divine System, will soon burn in the agony of defeat. If they come with renewed preparation they will taste further chastisement. God is Almighty Wise.

4:57 Those who attain belief and translate their belief into action by helping people, thus creating balance in the society, We shall soon admit them into the Gardens underneath which rivers flow. They will dwell therein forever. For them are virtuous companions, and We shall make them enter the pleasing shadows of Our grace.

4:58 God commands you to entrust (your offices) to those who are competent and sincere. And when you judge between people, judge equitably. Excellent is the Enlightenment which God blesses you with. God is Hearer, Seer (of all that transpires in your society).

4:59 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Obey God and obey the Messenger, the Central Authority of the Divine System, and those in charge among you (whom the System has appointed as office-bearers). If you have a dispute concerning any matter, refer it to the Central Authority. If you truly believe in God and the Last Day, this is the best approach for you, and more seemly in the end.

4:60 Have you thought of those who claim that they believe in what has been revealed to you (O Prophet), as well as in what was revealed before you? Yet, they resort to *Taaghoot* (priests and monks of any religion) for judgment in their differences. They had been commanded to reject them but their rebellious desires mislead them far astray.

4:61 When they are told, "Come to what God has revealed and come to the Messenger", you see the hypocrites shunning you completely.



**4:62 How is it when calamity befalls them as a result of their own doings, and then they come to you (O Messenger) swearing that they went to others with good and noble intentions?**

**4:63 God knows what is in their hearts. Ignore their attitude, enlighten them and speak to them in plain terms with full understanding of their viewpoints.**

**4:64 We have sent no Messenger but that he should be obeyed in accordance with God's will. If they come to you (O Messenger) when they have wronged themselves, and ask God for the protection of forgiveness and the Messenger prays for their forgiveness, they will find God Acceptor of repentance, Merciful. [The Messengers were not sent with empty hypotheses, but to show people how to establish an equitable society in which people flourish individually and collectively. They attain personal development and become worthy of immortal life in the paradise 89:29. If anyone transgresses His Laws, he or she must come to the Central Authority of the Divine System to make amends by restoring human rights. Sitting back at home and praying in hiding would not help (9:102-105, 20:82, 5:10). The Messenger had inculcated such moral order in the hearts and in the society where one became the watcher over one's own 'self' (8:74-75, 9:100, 48:29, 58:4, 59:8-9). There is plenty of room for making amends, and for mercy in the Divine System]**

**4:65 By your Lord, they do not really believe unless they make you (O Messenger) a judge in all their disagreements, then find no hesitation in their hearts in accepting your judgment, and submit with full submission.**

**4:66 And if We had ordered them, "Offer your lives or leave your homelands", only a few of them would have done it - although, if they did as they were told, it would have been for their own good and further strengthened them in faith.**

**4:67 And then, We would give them from Our Presence an immense reward.**

**4:68 And would direct them straight to the path of paradise.**

**4:69 Whoever obeys God and the Messenger, belongs with those blessed by God: the Prophets, the first supporters of the truth, those who defend the Truth even with their lives, and those who improve the society. Oh! How beautiful is their company.**

**4:70 Such is the bounty from God. And sufficient it is that God knows all.**

**4:71 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Take all your precautions. Then mobilize in groups or go forth all together (as commanded).**

**4:72 Among you there is he who would rather lag behind. If a setback occurs he would say, "Thank God! I was not present among them."**

**4:73 But if you attain the blessing of victory from God, he says, as if the love between you and him was beyond question, "Oh! I wish I had been with them and could be a part of such a great victory."**

**4:74 Let them fight in God's cause, all those who sell the life of this world for the other. Whoever fights in God's cause, be he slain or be he victorious, We shall soon give him an immense reward.**

**4:75 What has happened to you that you do not fight in the cause of God? Defenseless men, women, and children are being oppressed and crying, "Our Lord!**

Rescue us from this town whose people are oppressors, and raise for us protectors and helpers." [God does not fight in person, nor does He send His armies or angels in physical form. 22:39]

4:76 Those who believe fight according to God's way (against persecution or in self-defense). But the unbelievers fight in the cause of *Taaghoot* (tyrannical, aggressive forces ... malignant aggression). So fight against those friends of the devil. The devil's strategy is ever weak. [*Taaghoot* = False gods = Tyrants = Oppressors = Deceptive clergy = Oppressive systems = Those who play god]

4:77 Have you seen those who had been told, "Hold back your hands from warfare, consolidate the Divine System and contribute of your wealth and property to the Central Authority?" But as soon as the command came to fight, some of them feared men as they should have feared God, or even more. They say, "Our Lord! Why have You ordained fighting for us? If only You had granted us a delay for a little while!" Say, "Brief is the enjoyment of this world, whereas the life to come is the best for the righteous. None of you shall be wronged in the very least."

4:78 Wherever you may be, death will find you, even if you live in fortified castles. When something good happens to them, they say, "It is from God." And when affliction befalls them they say to each other, "This is from you O fellow-man!" Tell them, "All things happen according to God's Laws of Nature." What is amiss with these people, they do not understand a thing?

4:79 Whatever good happens to you is from God, and whatever evil happens to you is from yourself. We have sent you as a Messenger to mankind and God is Sufficient as Witness. [God never creates evil. Things and events have good and evil aspects. Actions according to the Laws of God bear good results, and actions against the Laws bear unpleasant results. 42:30]

4:80 Whoever obeys the Messenger, obeys God. But if any turns away, We have not sent you as a watcher over them. [5:44]

4:81 They express verbal allegiance, "Obedience!" But when they go away from you a party of them spends the night in planning other than what you tell them. God records what they plan by night. But, ignore them and put your trust in God. For God is enough as Trustee. [6:106]

4:82 Will they not then, try to understand this Qur'an? If it were from other than God they would have found in it much contradiction and inconsistencies. [2:23, 10:38, 11:13-14, 17:88]

4:83 There are those who spread rumors when a matter pertaining to safety or fear comes to them. If they had referred it to the Messenger and the government officials, the proper investigators would have known it directly from them. Had it not been for the bounty of God and His mercy on you, except a few, you would still be following the satanic elements.

4:84 (O Messenger) fight in the way of God. You are responsible only for yourself. Inspire the believers (to conquer all fear). God may well curb the might of the unbelievers (who are bent upon destroying the System). For God is the Strongest in Might, and Strongest in the ability to deter. [2:151]

**4:85** Whoever rallies to a cause that benefits people shall have a share in its blessings, and whoever rallies to a cause that creates injustice, shall be answerable for his part in it. God is Watcher over everything.

**4:86** When you are greeted with a greeting, greet in a better manner or return with similar regards. God reckons all things. [Anyone who does good, do better for him. 2:177]

**4:87** God! There is no god but He. He will summon all of you on the Day of Resurrection about the advent of which there is no doubt. Who can tell you a more reliable *Hadith* (saying) than God?

**4:88** Then, how could you be of two minds about the hypocrites, seeing that God has disowned them because of their own guilt? Can you guide anyone against God's Laws? Do you seek to find a way of enlightenment for those who violate God's Laws of guidance? [The Laws: Using the faculties of perception and reasoning, keeping an open mind - and freedom from prejudice, arrogance, and blind following will help people to recognize the truth. Freedom of religion: 2:148, 2:193, 2:256, 4:88, 5:48, 6:104, 6:107-108, 7:177-178, 10:99, 12:108, 18:29, 22:39-40, 27:80-81, 39:41, 56:79, 73:19]

**4:89** They (these hypocrites) wish that you reject faith as they have rejected it, and thus become same as them. So, do not consider them friends unless they practically demonstrate that they have changed, and move along with you in the way of God. But if they turn back, resuming their behavior of being with you in word, and against you in action, (they are more dangerous than your open enemies). Then subdue them regardless of which group they belong to, and choose no friend or helper from among them.

**4:90** Do not fight the hypocrites who join a people with whom you have signed a peace treaty. And do not fight those who come to you wishing not to fight you or their believing relatives. Had God willed they could have fought you. Therefore, if they leave you alone, and offer you peace, God has opened no way for you but the way of peace. [Your prime duty remains the establishment and defense of the Divine Order in which there is no room for revenge. 24:22]

**4:91** You will find others who desire peace for their people and make peace with you. But at the slightest opportune moment they come to fight against you. If they neither leave you alone, nor offer peace, nor hold their hands, subdue them regardless of which group they belong to. In their case, God has given you a clear authority to fight.

**4:92** It is not conceivable that a believer will slay another believer unless it be by mistake. If one kills a believer by mistake, there is the duty of freeing a believing person from bondage; may it be slavery, extreme poverty, crushing debt or oppression. And pay compensation to the victim's family unless they forgo it by way of charity. In case the victim was a believer, and belonged to a tribe who are at war with you, free a believing person from bondage. If the victim was a believer, and belonged to a tribe with whom you have a peace treaty, you should pay the compensation to his family in addition to freeing a believing person from bondage. For those who find this settlement beyond their means, two consecutive months of

**'Saum' are ordained by way of repentance from God. God is the Knower, the Wise. ['Saum' 2:183. The State will help if the violator is old, sick or poor. 4:64]**

**4:93 Whoever slays a believer intentionally, his or her punishment is Hell to abide therein, God will reject him and an awful suffering is prepared for him. [Unjust killing of any human being, regardless of color, creed, religion or sex is a grievous offense that is tantamount to slaying the entire humankind. So, the offender shall be punished accordingly. Intentional murder of any human being is also a crime against the State, therefore, the State would be responsible for tracing, and bringing the offender to justice. Qisaas = The duty of tracing an offender for just recompense. 2:178, 5:32-33]**

**4:94 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! When you go forth as expedition in the cause of God (to meet the armed challenge), use your discernment. And do not say to anyone who offers you peace, "You are not a believer" (and thus reject peace). You may desire the worldly gains but with God are abundant gains. Even thus were you yourselves before, but God has been Gracious to you. So, use your discernment. God is always Aware of what you do. [6:54, 9:128, 90:17. If the enemy inclines to peace, so shall the Muslims]**

**4:95 Those believers who sit back, except for a disability, are not equal in ranks to those who strive with their wealth and persons in the cause of God. God has granted a grade higher to those who strive with their wealth and persons than that granted those who remain passive. Although God has promised the ultimate good to all believers, yet God has exalted with immense reward those who strive, above the ones who sit back at home.**

**4:96 The higher ranks come from Him, as well as forgiveness and grace. God is ever Forgiving, Merciful.**

**4:97 As for those who wrong their own 'self' by not striving until the angels (the laws of death) approach them, they are asked, "What kept you occupied?" They say, "We were weak and oppressed in the land." The angels say, "Was not the earth of God spacious enough for you to migrate?" As for such, their habitation will be Hell, a miserable destination.**

**4:98 Exempted are the feeble, whether men or women, and children who are unable to devise a plan and to find a way out.**

**4:99 God may forgive them (for their limitations). For, God pardons and forgives again and again.**

**4:100 Anyone who emigrates in the cause of God, will find that God has placed refuge and abundance on earth. Whoever forsakes his home, as an immigrant to God and His Messenger, and death overtakes him, his reward is then incumbent upon God. God is ever Forgiving, Merciful (the Protector and Provider of guidance).**

**4:101 When you go forth on an expedition or travel, there is no blame on you in shortening your Salaat congregations if you fear that the disbelievers may attack you. The disbelievers are your ardent enemies. [2:3]**

**4:102 When you (O Messenger) are with them (on an expedition or travel), and stand to lead them in Salaat congregation, let some of them stand up with you taking their**

arms with them. After they have concluded their Salaat, let them fall to the rear and let another party come forth and keep their arms in all precaution while taking instructions. The disbelievers want you to neglect your arms and belongings so that they may attack you once and for all. There is no blame on you in laying aside your arms if rain impedes you or if you are ill. But take all possible precaution for yourselves. God has readied a humiliating punishment for the disbelievers.

4:103 After you are done with the congregation, remain mindful of God - standing, sitting or lying down. When you feel secure once again, establish Salaat as usual. Salaat at the times appointed by the Central Authority is mandatory unto believers. [3:191, 'Mauqoota' = Times appointed by the Central Authority]

4:104 Do not show weakness in pursuing the enemy. If you suffer hardship they too suffer hardship. But you have hope to receive God's reward that they cannot rightfully hope. God is the Knower, the Wise.

4:105 We have revealed the Book to you in absolute truth that you might judge between people according to what God has shown you (in this Revelation). So, do not be an advocate for the treacherous.

4:106 And seek forgiveness of God. (Pray to God that the betraying traitors mend their ways and thus become worthy of forgiveness.) For God is Forgiving, Merciful. [4:81]

4:107 (You may pray for their guidance but) do not plead on behalf of the people who have betrayed their own 'self'. God loves not one who drags down his own humanity by betraying his pledges, duties and trusts.

4:108 They seek to hide from people and do not seek to hide from God! He is with them when they discuss and plot by night what He dislikes. And God encompasses with His knowledge all they do.

4:109 You contend on their behalf in this world. But who will contend with God for them on the Resurrection Day? Or who will be their defender?

4:110 Anyone who transgresses against his or her own 'self', then seeks God's forgiveness, will find God Forgiving, Merciful.

[The way to achieve God's forgiveness (protection from the detriment of violations) is repentance (returning to the right path), taking corrective action (*Islaah*), and restoring human rights. 4:17, 11:114]

4:111 Whoever earns a violation against the Permanent Values, earns it against his own 'self'. God is the Knower, Wise. [He grants you knowledge and wisdom]

4:112 And whoever commits a fault or such violation, but throws the blame on the innocent, burdens himself with slander and a clear violation that drags down the 'self'.

4:113 But for the grace of God upon you (O Prophet), a party among them were bent upon diverting you, but they only misled themselves. They cannot hurt you at all. He has given you the Book and wisdom. He teaches you what you did not know. (Contrary to blind faith, the use of Reason empowers you with Conviction.) God's grace upon you is Infinite. [12:108]

4:114 There is no good in most of their secret meetings except if such meetings are intended towards acts of charity, virtue, and reconciliation between people. Whoever does this seeking God's approval, We shall soon bestow a great reward on him.

4:115 One who opposes the Messenger, dissents and goes contrary to the way of the believers, after the guidance has been made plain to him, We shall let him continue in his chosen direction, and expose him to Hell, a miserable destination.

4:116 God will not forgive *Shirk* (choosing 'authorities' besides Him), though He may forgive other transgressions according to His Laws of forgiveness. Whoever commits *Shirk*, has strayed far, far away. [4:48. Associating idols or human 'authorities with God in matters of obedience, subservience, worship and law-giving, is choosing parallel authorities (114:2-3). This is a folly that downgrades human 'self' to the extent that it bars it from rising to the higher levels of self-actualization (9:113). And the 'self' then faces an Insurmountable Barrier to evolution in both lives. 22:51, 79:39]

4:117 Leaving Him, they call upon female gods besides Him and in fact, they call upon Satan (their selfish desire) that rebels against Permanent Values.

4:118 God did reject him. But he said, "Of your servants I will take my due share." [A great many people follow their own satans (45:23), and the clergy eats a portion from their wealth in the name of idols. That is Satan's share. 9:31, 9:34, 45:23]

4:119 (Satan, in allegorical terms, had said,) "I will mislead them and entice them." I will order them to slit the ears of cattle and disfigure the creation of God." Whoever forsakes God and takes Satan for a friend, has suffered a manifest loss. [According to Satan's promise, his representatives draw people away from the Qur'an and confound them with ritualism and superstitions such as magic, dreams, astrology, amulets, numerology, ghouls, exorcism, and vain beliefs. Marking cattle's ears, choosing red cows or black goats for specific sacrifices, are superstitions that the clergy propagates. They try to present the Laws of God operative in the World of Creation in a distorted fashion. They assign miracles to living or dead "saints" ignoring the Law of Cause and Effect. 2:34-36, 4:51, 4:60, 7:11, 15:30-32, 17:62, 18:50, 20:116, 38:74]

4:120 He makes them promises, and creates in them false hopes. But Satan's promises to them are nothing but deception. [Associating partners with God 4:51, 4:60, and ignoring the Qur'an in favor of human dogmas, drag the 'self' down to subhuman levels. Satan's deception: The agents of Satan create false hopes, dispensing Paradise and Hell and fantasies such as the 'seventy two' heavenly beauties]

4:121 These custodians of manmade dogmas and their followers will have their dwelling in Hell, and from it they will find no way to escape.

4:122 And We shall soon admit those who attain belief, and work to improve the lot of humanity, to the Gardens beneath which rivers flow. They will abide therein forever. This is the unwavering promise of God; and who can be truer in word than God?

4:123 (The clergy have borrowed many of their dogmas from the previous nations.) But neither your wishful thinking, nor the wishful thinking of the People of the Book

shall be of any avail. Whoever works disruption in the society, will have a befitting return. And he will find no protector or helper besides God. [*'Amal Su* = Any action that disrupts the lives of others]

4:124 And whoever fulfills the needs of people, whether male or female, and is a believer, will enter paradise. And not the least injustice will be done to them. [4:53, 35:13]

4:125 Who has a better *Deen* (System of Life) than the one who submits completely to God, and thus becomes a benefactor of humanity? Such a person is following the way of Abraham the Upright whom God chose for friend.

4:126 Unto God belongs all that is in the Highs and all that is in the Lows, and God encompasses all things.

4:127 (It is imperative to realize that women are no less a part of the society. Moreover, they are the custodians of the future generations like a garden that bears flowery plants 2:223.) They ask you to enlighten them further about the Laws concerning women. Say, "God Himself enlightens you concerning them, and the Book which has been recited to you conveys the decree. You shall restore the rights of the orphaned women to whom you do not give what is ordained (as their due marital gifts) when you wish to marry them. And God decrees about helpless children, and your duty to treat orphans in a most kind manner. And whatever good you may do, God is ever Aware." [Be especially kind to women who are widowed, orphaned, or left helpless for any reason. 2:83, 2:215, 2:240, 4:3, 8:41]

4:128 If a woman fears ill-treatment or desertion from her husband, the couple should take corrective action and resolve the matter between them amicably. Conciliation is best. Selfishness is ever present in human psyche. If you do good to each other and be mindful of God, certainly God is ever Aware of all you do. [2:228-234, 4:3, 4:19, 4:34-35, 33:49, 58:1, 65:1-4]

4:129 You will never be able to do justice between women (your wives) however much you wish. But do not turn altogether away from one, leaving her as if in suspense between having and not having a husband. Fulfill the rights of each one of them and be mindful of God. Surely, God is ever Forgiving, Merciful. [4:3]

4:130 If the couple separate, God will provide for each one of them from His Abundance. God is Infinite, Wise. [The Divinely ordained System is versatile enough to accommodate all circumstances]

4:131 Unto God belongs all that is in the Highs and all that is in the Lows. We directed those who received the Scripture before you, and We direct you to be mindful of God (so that your society operates as smoothly as the Universe is operating). And if you reject the truth, know that all things in the heavens and all things on earth belong to God. God is Absolutely Independent, Owner of praise.

4:132 Unto God belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on earth. God is Sufficient as Guardian (to carry through all affairs of the Universe).

4:133 If He wills, He can cause you, O mankind, to disappear, and bring forth other beings (in your stead). For, God has the power to do this.

**4:134 Whoever desires the reward of the world, let him know that with God is the reward of the world and the Hereafter. God is ever Hearer, Seer. [Obedience to His commands ensures success in both worlds]**

**4:135 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Stand up firmly for justice, witnesses for God, even if it is against yourselves, your parents and your relatives, and whether the case is of a rich person or a poor person. God is nearer to them than you are. Do not follow your emotions lest you fall short of justice. If you distort your testimony or turn away (from this command, know that) God is Aware of all your actions.**

**4:136 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief (and call yourselves Muslims!) Believe in God and His Messenger, and the Book He has revealed to His Messenger, and in (the existing truth in) the previous Scripture. One who denies God, and His Angels, and His Books, and His Messengers, and the Last Day, has gone far astray. [Note the believers being called to belief! 2:8, 2:177, 49:15. The wishful thinking of being Muslims or believers 'by birth' carries no weight in the Sight of God, 2:62. See 2:101 and 3:78 for 'the previous Scripture'. Belief to the point of Conviction can only be attained through reason and not as a birth right. 3:78, 5:48, 12:108. Angels = God's forces in Nature. 2:30]**

**4:137 Those who believe, then disbelieve and again believe, then disbelieve, and thus grow stubborn in denial of the truth, God will not forgive them, nor will He walk them on to the way. [Forgiveness = Protection = Shielding against the ill effects of misdeeds. Note that God has prescribed no worldly punishment for 'apostasy' since there is no compulsion in religion. 2:256]**

**4:138 Give the tidings to such hypocrites that grievous suffering awaits them.**

**4:139 Those who ally themselves with the rejecters rather than the believers: Do they seek dignity among them? Nay, all dignity is with God. [Honor and dignity can be attained only through Divine Laws. 3:25, 35:10, 63:8]**

**4:140 He has already revealed to you in the Book that, when you hear the Revelations of God being rejected and ridiculed, sit not with them unless they engage in some other conversation. Otherwise you will bear similar guilt as they bear. God will gather hypocrites and rejecters together, all of them, into Hell. [4:63, 6:68]**

**4:141 (The hypocrites adopt the opportunistic attitude.) They watch you and wait. If victory comes to you from God, they say, "Were we not with you?" And if the rejecters get a portion of success, they say, "Did we not side with you and protect you from the believers?" God will judge between you all on the Day of Resurrection. God will not give the rejecters (of the Qur'an) any way of success against the true believers.**

**4:142 The hypocrites seek to deceive God, but His Laws turn it on themselves. When they stand up to prayers, they do so reluctantly only to be seen by people, and rarely do they think of God. [2:69]**

**4:143 They waver in between, belonging neither to this group, nor to that group. Anyone whom God lets go astray, you will not find a way to guide him. [Laws of guidance 4:88]**



**4:144 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not take the rejecters for your allies instead of the believers. Do you wish to provide a clear proof to God against yourselves?**

**4:145 The hypocrites will abide in the lowest pit of the fire and you will find no helper for them,**

**4:146 Except those who return to the right path, make amends, hold fast to God and devote their religion to God alone. These are with the believers, and God will soon bestow on the believers an immense reward.**

**4:147 Why should God cause you to suffer if you are grateful and attain belief? Nay, God is Responsive to gratitude, Knower.**

**4:148 God does not like any evil to be mentioned openly, unless it is by him who has been wronged. God is certainly all Hearer, all Knower.**

**4:149 If you contribute to the society, whether openly or secretly, and pardon someone's fault, know that God is Pardoner, Powerful. He absolves your individual and societal imperfections, and He has appointed due measure for all things.**

**4:150 Those who deny God and His Messengers, and seek to make distinction between God and His Messengers, and say, "We believe in some and reject some." And they wish to follow a path in between. [The first part of the verse refers to those who believe in God as the Creator, but not as the Law-Giver 29:61-63]**

**4:151 Such are the real disbelievers. And for deniers of the truth We have readied a humiliating retribution.**

**4:152 And those who believe in God and His Messengers, in word and action, and understand that all Messengers were one in purpose, We shall soon give them their rewards. God is ever Forgiving, Merciful.**

**4:153 (O Prophet) People of the Scripture ask you to bring a published book from the heaven. They made a greater demand to Moses when they said, "Show us God face to face." And their psyche was such that when a bolt of lightning struck around them, they fell in fear. They had chosen to do wrong. After that, they chose the calf for worship although they had seen the Manifest truth. Yet, We pardoned them and gave Moses evident authority (for their guidance). [2:55]**

**4:154 Then We made a Covenant with them at the raised Mount Sinai as a witness. We said to them, "Enter the gate of the town humbly (2:63)." And We said to them, "Do not violate the Sabbath." Indeed We had made with them a Solemn Covenant.**

**4:155 They incurred condemnation for breaking their Covenant, rejecting God's Revelations, and killing the Prophets wrongfully. And for saying, "Our hearts are wrapped up; we have made up our minds." Nay, God's Law sets the seal on their hearts because of their persistent denial. They lost their faculties of reasoning. So they do not acknowledge the truth, except a few.**

**4:156 And for their disbelief to the extent that they brought a terrible charge against Mary.**

**4:157 And for claiming, "We killed the Messiah Jesus son of Mary, God's Messenger." They never killed him and never crucified him. But it appeared so to**

them and the matter remained dubious to them. Those who hold conflicting views on this issue are but confused. They have no real knowledge and they are following mere conjecture. Most certainly, they never killed him.

4:158 Nay, God exalted him in His Sight. (They had plotted thinking that crucifixion was a death of curse. But God raised him in honor. See 3:55). God is Almighty, Wise.

4:159 Before their demise, everyone among the People of the Book must believe (in the truth stated above in 4:157-158). Jesus will be a witness against them on the Day of Resurrection. [5:116-117. Neither was he crucified nor raised to the heavens. God is Omnipresent]

4:160 Because of relegating the truth We forbade the Jews certain good things that were lawful for them before, and also because they hindered many from the way of God. [4:161. *Zulm* = Violation of human rights = Relegating the truth = Oppression = Wrongdoing]

4:161 Their clergy made usury permissible although it was forbidden, and they devoured the wealth of people with falsification. We have readied for the rejecters grievous suffering.

4:162 But those who are well founded in knowledge among them (the Jews), and the believers have attained conviction in what has been revealed to you, and in what was revealed before you. They are supporters of the Divine System and of the Just Economic Order, believers in God and in the Last Day. We shall soon give them an immense reward. [Islam is for all humanity. Any prior affiliations are irrelevant. 2:62, 3:19, 4:125]

4:163 We have sent you the Revelation as We sent it to Noah and the Prophets after him. We sent Revelations to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, and his progeny (the Tribes), Jesus, Job (Ayub), Jonah (Yunus), Aaron, and Solomon; and to David We gave *Zaboor*. [*Zaboor* = The Psalms = A book of Divine wisdom]

4:164 [We sent Our Messengers to all nations with a uniform Message] We have told you the stories of some in the Qur'an, of the others We have not. (However, all of them were assigned a Common Mission.) And God spoke directly to Moses.

4:165 All Messengers gave good news, as well as warning, so that people would not have an argument against God, after the Messengers conveyed to them the guidance. God is Almighty, Wise.

4:166 God bears witness concerning what He has revealed to you. With His Own knowledge He has revealed it. (If you reflect on the Order in the Universe, you shall find that) the angels, the universal laws, also bear witness. Yet, God is Sufficient Witness.

4:167 Those who deny (such obvious truth) and hinder others from the way of God, they have certainly wandered far astray.

4:168 Those who oppose the truth and violate human rights, God will never forgive them. And He will never show them a road,

4:169 Except the road of Hell, wherein they abide forever. And that is ever easy for God. [Hindering people from the truth is one of the worst violations of human rights]

**4:170 O People! The Messenger has come to you with truth from your Lord. So if you believe, it is best for you. But if you disbelieve, still to God belongs whatever is in the heavens and earth. God is Knower, Wise. [Following His commands brings you in harmony with the Universe]**

**4:171 O People of the Scripture! Do not exaggerate in your religion. Say nothing about God except the truth. The Messiah Jesus son of Mary was a Messenger of God, the fulfillment of His Word to Mary, created according to the laws of creation and given free will from the Divine Energy (like all human beings 15:29, 32:7-9, 38:72). Believe in God and His Messengers, and say not: "Three". Cease! It is for your own good. God is but One God. Far removed it is from His Supreme Majesty that He should have a son. Everything in the Highs and everything in the Lows belongs to Him. God is enough as a Trustee (of the Universe). [2:255]**

**4:172 Never was the Messiah too proud to serve God, nor the angels nearest to Him shy from obeying Him. Whoever shuns His service and is proud, He will assemble all to Him.**

**4:173 God will give rewards and add of His bounty on those who attain belief and contribute to the society. But His Law of Requitall will dispense an awful doom to those who were scornful and proud. And they will find no one besides God to protect or help them.**

**4:174 O Mankind! There has come to you a Convincing proof from your Lord, and We have sent to you a profound beacon of light.**

**4:175 God will admit into His grace those who believe in Him and hold fast to His commands, and facilitate for them the straight road to Him.**

**4:176 They ask you about the inheritance of a person who is survived by neither ascendants nor descendants. If one dies and leaves no children, and he had a sister, she gets half the inheritance. If she dies first, he inherits from her if she left no children. If there were two sisters they get two-thirds of the inheritance, if there are sisters and brothers, the brother would get twice the share of the sister for reasons already explained (2:80, 4:11). God clarifies the Laws so that you may not go astray. God is the Knower of all things.**

# Surah 5. Al Maaedah – The Heavenly System of Sustenance

This is the fifth Surah of the Qur'an and it has 120 verses. Establishment of the Divine System ensures Divine bounties on everyone's table spread. Important dietary laws are given in this Surah. All herbivorous quadrupeds are permissible for human consumption with the exceptions noted in 5:3 and 2:173. Intoxicants are strictly forbidden although the word *Haraam* has not been used for them probably because they do not belong to the category of food. Unjust killing of a single human being is like killing all mankind and saving one life is like saving all humanity. The Surah includes commands about gambling, games of chance, marriage, theft, ablution, hunting, making a will, and other diverse subjects. Prophet Abraham is the Patriarch of faith for Jews, Christians and Muslims. It states that God has perfected His System of Life and that the Qur'an is the comprehensive guide for all humanity.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

5:1 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Fulfill your pledges and obligations. Permitted for you for food are all plant-eating livestock with the exceptions mentioned in 5:3. God has ordained that all hunting is prohibited during the state of Hajj. God ordains as He deems fit. [*Baheema-tul-An'aam* = The herbivorous cattle = Plant-eating quadrupeds = Livestock, herbivorous birds, catch of the sea]

5:2 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not violate the symbols set up God, nor the Sacred Months (2:194), neither the gifts nor the camels for use as transport or slaughter, nor the garlands marking them, nor the people who proceed to the Sacred Sanctuary (Ka'bah), seeking God's blessings and approval. When you have completed the Hajj, you are free to hunt. Let not the hatred of a people lead you to transgression, because they prevented you from going to the Sacred Masjid (48:25). Help one another in acts of collective benefit and righteousness, and do not help one another in deeds that hurt humanity and in creating a wedge between people. Be mindful of God. His Law of Requit is strong in grasping.

5:3 Forbidden to you (for food) are: Carrion, blood, the flesh of swine, anything (not just meat) that has been dedicated to any other than God (such as an idol, grave or saint), any animal that has been strangled to death, or beaten to death, or killed by fall, or gored to death, or eaten by a wild animal unless you are able to slaughter it while it is still alive, and (also forbidden is) what is slaughtered on idolatrous altars (devotional stones or blocks in shrines considered sacred). And (you are forbidden) from dividing one another's portions through raffling, for these are deviations. This Day, the rejecters have lost all hope of (making bargains in) your System of Life. Do not fear them, but fear Me. This Day, I have perfected your Deen (Religion) for you, completed My favor upon you, and chosen for you Al-Islam as the System of Life. If anyone is forced by dire necessity (to consume the forbidden), with no intention of transgression, (should

remember that) God is Forgiving, Merciful. [*Mayitah* = Carrion = Dead meat = An animal that dies of itself. *Azlaam* = Dividing eating portions by picking or shooting arrows = In other contexts *Azlaam* also includes the conjecture of foretelling the future = Raffle = Lottery = Divining arrows = Clairvoyance = Dividing things or time for one another through randomly picking up slips of paper. *Deen* = System of Life = The Laws. 2:173, 2:185, 2:219, 5:90]

5:4 They ask you (O Prophet) what foods are permissible. Tell them all good and wholesome things of life are lawful to you. As for the hunting animals, the catch of your trained dogs and falcons, as God has taught you, is permissible. Mention God's name thereupon and be mindful of God. Indeed, God is swift to take account.

5:5 This Day, all good and wholesome things of your choice are made lawful for you. The food of those who were given the Scripture is lawful for you and your food is lawful for them. And so are the virtuous, chaste women of the believers and the virtuous, chaste women of those who were given the Scripture before you. But you must give them their marriage portions of wealth and property, and live with them in honor, not in fornication, nor as secret lovers. Anyone who rejects belief, all his work is in vain and he will be among the losers in the Hereafter.

5:6 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! When you congregate for *Salaat*, wash your faces and your forearms, hands to the elbows. Lightly rub your heads and your feet to the ankles. If you are in the post-coital state with your spouses, bathe your whole body. But, if you are ill or traveling, or coming from the privy, or are in the post-coital state and find no water, then observe dry ablution by touching clean dry soil and lightly rub your faces and hands. God does not wish to place any difficulty upon you, but to make you clean and to perfect His blessings upon you, that you may be grateful. [4:43. *Wudhu* = Ablution will help prepare mentally for congregational prayer. *Tayammum* = Dry ablution]

5:7 Remember God's blessing (guidance) upon you and His Covenant binding upon you when you said, "We hear and we obey." Be mindful of God. God is fully Aware of what is in the hearts. [1:4-5]

5:8 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Be upholders of justice for the sake of God as witnesses to the truth. Let not the hatred of any people move you away from justice. Deal justly. That is closer to being upright. Be mindful of your duty to God. God is fully Aware of what you do.

5:9 God promises the protection of forgiveness and a great reward to those who attain belief and do good works (that increase the human potential).

5:10 Yet, there are those who oppose Our Revelations openly, or deny them in practice. They are the companions of the Insurmountable Barrier. [Every 'self' that fail to develop is unfit to move up to the higher levels of existence. So, it merely survives instead of achieving true immortality. 69:27]

5:11 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Remember the blessing of God. There were people who had aggressive designs against you but He withheld their hands from you. (Due preparation against danger is a strong deterrent 4:71, 8:60). Remain mindful of God and in God let believers put their trust.

**5:12 Indeed God made a Covenant with the Children of Israel. We appointed twelve leaders among them. God said to them, "I am with you so long as you follow the Divine Commands, spend your wealth for the community, believe in My Messengers, assist them, and give a beautiful loan to God (that is paid back to you manifold in both lives 2:261). I will absolve your imperfections, help you create balance in the society and admit you to Gardens with rivers flowing beneath. But, whoever among you disbelieves after this, will go astray from the right path."**

**5:13 When they broke their promise, We rejected them and Our Law caused their hearts to harden. So, now they change words from their context and ignore a good part of the Message, forgetting what they were told to bear in mind. (O Prophet) you will not cease to discover betrayal from all but a few of them. Pardon them and forbear. Indeed, God loves those who serve humanity.**

**5:14 We also made a Covenant with those who say, "We are Christians." But they ignored a good part of the Message that was sent to them and forgot what they were told to bear in mind. As a result, Our Law has caused enmity and hatred among them till the Resurrection Day, when God will inform them of what they contrived, (Rivalry based upon Sectarianism and Nationalism, a natural consequence of deviating from the True Message, whether people call themselves Jews, Christians or Muslims.)**

**5:15 O People of the Book! Now has come to you Our Messenger, to make clear to you much of what you have been concealing of the Bible (even from yourselves). He ignores much of the irrelevant accounts and pardons much of your misdeeds. Now has come to you from God a beacon of light and a clear Book.**

**5:16 Through this Book God guides to the path of Peace, those who seek His approval. He brings them out of darkness into the light of His grace, and guides them to the straight path.**

**5:17 They have certainly denied the truth who say, "God is the Messiah, son of Mary." Say, "Who could oppose God if He willed to annihilate the Messiah son of Mary, and his mother and everyone on earth, all of them?" God's is the Dominion of the heavens and earth and all that is between them. He creates all things according to His Laws. And God has Power over all things and events.**

**5:18 Jews and Christians say, "We are God's children and his loved ones". Ask them "Why does He, then, take you to task for your transgressions?" Nay, you are but human beings of His creating. He forgives and punishes according to His Laws. The Dominion of the heavens and earth and all that is in between them, belongs to God. To Him is the Final destination of all.**

**5:19 O People of the Scripture! Our Messenger has come to you, to make the truth clear, after an interval without Messengers. Lest you say, "No Messengers came to us to give good news and to warn." Now has come to you the giver of glad tiding and warning. God has Power over all things and events.**

**5:20 Recall when Moses said, "O My people! Remember God's blessings that He raised Prophets among you and made you your own masters. And He gave you what He had not given to any other people.**

**5:21 O My people! Enter the Sacred Land that God has decreed for you, as long as**

you hold fast to His Laws. But, if you turn back in flight, you will be overthrown to your own ruin.” [Sacred Land = *Can’aan* = Syria-Palestine, 2:125, 6:137, 12:58, 12:94, 21:71, 23:50, 26:59, 29:26, 30:3, 44:3, Introduction to Surahs: 12, 14, 19]

5:22 They said to Moses, "In this land there are ferocious people. Never shall we enter it until they leave. If they leave, then we will enter.”

5:23 Then two men who feared violating God’s command, and whom God had blessed, said, “Enter the gate daringly, and you will be in command of the situation and will be victorious. Put your trust in God if you are believers.” [The two men were Joshua and Caleb. Bible; Numbers 14:6-30]

5:24 They said, "O Moses! We shall never enter the land while they are in it. You and your Lord should go and fight, while we sit here.”

5:25 Moses said, "My Lord! I have power only over myself and my brother, allow us to part ways from those who keep drifting away from the commands.”

5:26 Their Lord said, “This land will be forbidden for them for forty years. They will wander on earth, bewildered. So grieve not over these people who keep drifting away from the right path.” [Among mankind there always have been those who submit, and those who transgress. The Children of Israel enjoyed great Divine blessings, but for their repeated transgressions they were chastised (2:259, 17:5-6), and God’s bounty of Prophethood, in His Infinite wisdom, moved away from the Children of Israel to the Children of Ishmael, among whom was raised Muhammad, the Final Prophet/Messenger of God. The dire opposition of Jews and Christians to the Final Messenger is alluded to in the following verses, in reference to the famous story of the two brothers, Abel (Haabeel) and Cain (Qaabeel)]

5:27 (O Messenger) tell them the true story of the two descendants of Adam. Each of them made an offering. (And they thought that) it was accepted from one of them, but not from the other. The latter said, "Be sure, I will kill you.” The former said, “God accepts the sacrifice of the righteous.”

5:28 “If you extend your hand to kill me, it is not for me to extend my hand to kill you. I fear God, Lord of the Universe.”

5:29 “I would rather have you carry two violations, mine as well as yours. For, you will be among the dwellers of the fire. That is the reward for the wrongdoers.” [Two violations or sins: First, of slaying me, and second, of slaying the person in you. 5:30]

5:30 His ego led him into killing his brother. He killed him and became a loser.

5:31 God then sent a raven scratching up the soil, to show him that he might have concealed and ignored the imperfections of his brother. He said, “Oh, I failed even to be like this raven to conceal my brother’s imperfections, (and hide his naked body)!” Then he became full of regrets. [‘Saaat’ = Imperfections, faults. Uwaari saaat = Conceal others’ faults = Cover a naked body. 7:20-22]

5:32 On that account, We decreed to the Children of Israel (the Eternal Moral Ordinance for all humanity 2:178) that whoever kills a human being, unless it be for murder or bloody crimes on the earth, it would be as if he killed all mankind. And

whoever saves the life of one human being it would be as if he saved the life of all mankind. Our Messengers came to them with evident truth, yet, even after this, many of them continue to commit excesses in the land. [Only a court of law will make decisions. No one would take the law in own hand]

5:33 The just punishment for those who wage war against God and His Messenger and endeavor to commit bloody crimes on earth, is that they be killed or crucified, or have their hands and feet severed on alternate sides, or to be banished from the land. Such is their disgrace in this world, and an awful suffering awaits them in the Hereafter. [*Fasaad* = Bloody crimes = Spreading corruption in the land = Creating disorder. 'God and His Messenger' ... None can physically fight against God, and the Messenger was a mortal man. So, God and the Messenger denote the Central Authority of the Islamic State. Waging war against God and the Messenger would mean rebellion against the Islamic State. 'Severing the hands and feet' may also be understood as cutting of their ability to create *Fasaad*. See 5:38 & 12:31. 'Banishing from the land' may indicate exile or imprisonment for life. If they present to the authorities before getting arrested, they could be pardoned. 4:64]

5:34 Unless the corruptors repent before you overpower them. Know that God is Forgiving, Merciful. [Peace will prevail when the righteous become more powerful than the guilty]

5:35 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Be mindful of God and seek earnestly to come closer to Him by obeying His commands, and strive hard in His cause so that you may truly prosper. [*Waseelah* = Seeking earnestly = Applying the mind and heart to reach a noble goal. Verses 2:186 and 17:57 are many of the verses that negate the erroneous concept of "Waseelah" denoting some saints, sages or even Prophets interceding on behalf of people]

5:36 (Those who reject this Revelation, exclude themselves from taking part in the establishment of the Ideal Society.) If the rejecters possessed everything on earth, even twice as much, and offered it as ransom to spare them from the retribution on the Day of Resurrection, it would not be accepted from them. For them is a painful doom.

5:37 They will wish to come out of the fire, but they will not be able to come out of it. Theirs will be a lasting punishment.

5:38 (Theft is a crime that steals away the sense of security from a society.) A habitual thief, male or female both, must have their ability (to steal) cut off. This is the reward for their doings, and a deterrent from God. God is Mighty, Wise. [*As-Saariq* = Habitual thief. *Nakala* = Deterrent. For *Qat'a yadd*, the so-called cutting of hand, please see 12:31 about Egyptian women 'cutting their hands'. *Yadd* = Hand = Ability = Power. 'God's hand' at many places in the Qur'an, of course, denotes His Power and authority. So, consider all circumstances with wisdom, and take measures to prevent this crime in the society. See 5:39 for repentance and making amends. If the hand is cut off, where is the room for mercy? Qur'anic Laws are absolutely rational and there is no comparison with the Biblical injunctions. Here is an example from Matthew Chapter 18, verses 8-9, The New King James Version. "And if your hand or foot causes you to sin, cut it off and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life



lame or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the everlasting fire. And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into Hell fire.” Can anyone pluck out his own eye? It appears that Muslim translators of the Qur’an rendered Qat’a literally under Biblical influence]

5:39 Whoever repents after the crime and makes amends, God grants him pardon. God is Forgiving, Merciful. [If the hand is cut off, what about making amends, pardon and mercy?]

5:40 Do you not know that God’s is the Dominion of the heavens and earth? He is the Law-Giving authority. He punishes and forgives according to His Law of Requit. God has Control over all things and He has appointed due measure for all things.

5:41 O Messenger! Let not those grieve you who run to disbelief, saying, “We believe,” with their mouths, while their hearts have no faith. And grieve not about those Jews who listen for the sake of fabricating lies. They listen and go to their people who have never met with you. Then they distort the words out of context and tell others to accept only a part and reject a part. If God intends trial for anyone, you have no authority in the least for him against God. God does not purify the hearts of such people. For them there is disgrace in this world and an awful punishment in the Hereafter.

5:42 They are upholders of falsehood and they make wealth by unfair means. They are bribed into spying. If they come to you asking to judge among them, the choice to accept or reject their request is yours. You have the right to disclaim jurisdiction since they have not yet accepted the Qur’an and they have the Torah. If you disclaim jurisdiction they cannot harm you at all. However, if you decide to judge among them, do so equitably. God loves the equitable.

5:43 Why do they ask you to act as a judge among them when they have the Torah, containing God’s Laws and they disregard it? They are not believers.

5:44 We did send down the Torah containing guidance and a light. By it the Prophets who always sincerely submitted to God, judged the Jews. And the rabbis and the priests judged according to God’s Scripture as they were commanded. To them was entrusted the protection of God’s Book, and they were witnesses to it. So, fear not people, but fear Me and do not trade away My Revelations for petty gains. And whoever fails to judge or rule by what God has revealed, such are the disbelievers (‘Kafiroon’).

5:45 For them (Jews), We had decreed in the Torah: Life for life, eye for eye, nose for nose, ear for ear, tooth for tooth, and equal injury for injury. But if one forgoes retaliation by way of charity, it will absolve his imperfections. And whoever fails to judge or rule by what God has revealed, such are wrongdoers (‘Zaalimoon’). [Exodus 21:23. That was a Mosaic laws specific to the Israelites. The Final Revelation of God, the Qur’an has updated laws for all humanity for all times. Incidentally, Exodus in the Bible as seen today leaves no room for forgiveness for the mentioned offenses]

5:46 And after them We caused Jesus, son of Mary, to follow in their footsteps, confirming (the remaining truth in) what was revealed before him in Torah. We gave him the Gospel in which there was guidance and a light, and it confirmed the (truth

in) what was revealed before it in the Torah, a guidance and admonition to those who wished to live upright. [2:101, 3:78]

5:47 Let the People of the Gospel judge by what God has revealed therein. And whoever fails to judge or rule by what God has revealed, are drifters from the right path ('Faasiqoon').

5:48 (O Messenger) We have sent to you this Divine Writ, setting forth the truth. It confirms the remaining truth in the earlier Scriptures since it is a Watcher over them. So, judge between them by what God has revealed, and do not follow their desires diverging from the truth that has come to you. For each community among you We have appointed certain evolving trends and a traced-out way. If God had willed, He could have made you all one single community. But He decided to let you test yourselves by what (potentials) He has granted you. So, outdo one another in doing good to the society. To God you will all return, and He will then make you understand wherein you differed. [2:101, 2:148, 3:78, 21:92-93, 23:52. 'Muhaimin' = Watcher. 'Shari'ah' = Evolving trends of a community = Rites. 'Minhaaj' = A traced-out way = A set of laws. 'min-al-kitab' = From or remaining from the Scripture]

5:49 So judge between them by what God has revealed. And do not follow their vain desires. Beware of them, lest they divert you from some of what God has revealed to you. If they turn away from the truth, be assured that God has decided to chastise them for some of their crimes. A great many people drift away from the right path.

5:50 Do they seek judgment of the Days of Ignorance? But who can give better judgment than God, for a people who have attained conviction in the truth?

5:51 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! (Since they deny the Final Revelation that is the Constitution of your state,) do not take the Jews and Christians as your allies. They are allies of one another. He among you who takes them for allies is one of them. God does not guide those who choose to do wrong. [This verse points to taking allies on a national scale, and not to individual friendship. See 60:7-9]

5:52 You will see those who harbor doubt in their hearts running to them (and as an excuse) saying, "We fear that a change of fortune may befall us." But, God will bring you victory, or His command will come to pass and they will regret what they harbored in their hearts.

5:53 The believers will then wonder: "Are these the same people who swore by God that they were with the believers?" Eventually, all their deeds will go to waste and they will be great losers.

5:54 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! If you revert from your Religion\*, God will soon bring forth people whom He will love and they will love Him. They will be kind to the believers and stern towards the rejecters. They will strive in the cause of God without fear of any blame of a fault-finder. Such is the bounty of God that He bestows according to His Laws. God is All Encompassing, All Knowing. [Lit. \*Whoever among you reverts from his faith]

5:55 Your real friends and protectors are God, His Messenger and those believers who establish the Divine System, set up the equitable Economic Order and humble

themselves before God's commands.

5:56 Those who ally themselves with God and His Messenger and the believers, belong in the party of God. Absolutely, they are the victorious.

5:57 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not take for allies, some of the people who were given the Scripture before you, and the rejecters who mock and ridicule your Religion. Be mindful of God if you are true believers.

5:58 When you call to Salaat congregations, they mock it and make a jest of it, simply because they are a people who do not use reason. [They do not know that the call with its clearest Mission Statement is unique in the world and speaks volumes of the conviction behind it]

5:59 Say, "O People of the Scripture! Do you blame us just because we believe in God, and what is revealed to us and what was revealed before? But most of you are drifting away from the right path."

5:60 Say, "Shall I point out to you something much worse for retribution with God? Worse is the case of those whom God has rejected, and His requital hits them. And remember those whom God's Law relegated from the honorable stature of humanity and they started behaving like apes and swine. And they fell into becoming the slaves of *Taaghoot* (tyrants and the priesthood of any religion). Such are in worse plight, and farther astray than the mockers." [2:65, 4:51]

5:61 When they come to you O believers, they say, "We believe". In fact they come in disbelief and depart in disbelief. God knows best what they conceal.

5:62 You will see many of them race towards actions that drag down the human potential, create division in the society and they earn wealth through illicit means. Indeed condemnable is what they do.

5:63 Why do not the rabbis and the priests forbid them from their down-grading assertions and illicit earnings? Indeed condemnable is what they manufacture. (A great many religious leaders, rabbis, priests, monks, Mullahs, yogis, and mystics devour the wealth of people deceptively, and hinder them from the way of God 9:34).

5:64 (The Divine System wants people to contribute to the society.) The Jews say, "God's hand is tied down." It is their hands that are tied down and they are condemned for saying so. Nay, His hands are wide open and He showers His bounties according to His Laws. What your Lord reveals to you (O Prophet) is certain to increase many of them in transgression and rejection of the truth. Consequently, We have placed enmity and malice among them until the Day of Resurrection. God has already put down the flames of war that they repeatedly ignited. But they strive to create corruption and disorder in the land, although God does not love those who create corruption and disorder. [22:40. The Qur'an increases many people in their opposition since it is a great equalizer of humanity]

5:65 If the People of the Scripture would believe in the Qur'an and be mindful of the Divine Laws, We would remit their sins from them and admit them into the Gardens of bliss.

5:66 If they had upheld the Torah and the Gospel, and all that was sent down upon

them by their Lord, they would have received the blessings of the heavens and earth. Among them there are people who are moderate, but a great many of them follow a course that is evil. [Literally, *min fauqihim wa min tahti arjulihim* = From above them and from underneath their feet'. *Akl* = Food = Eating = Partaking = Blessings]

5:67 O Messenger! Convey all that your Lord has revealed to you. Unless you do it, you will not have conveyed His Messages at all. God will protect you from the people. God does not guide those in stubborn denial.

5:68 Say, "O People of the Scripture! You have no valid ground for your beliefs unless you uphold the Torah and the Gospel and all that has been revealed to you from your Lord." (The truth in them has been incorporated into the Final Revelation). Yet all that has been revealed to you (O Prophet), by your Lord is bound to make many of them more stubborn in their arrogance and denial. But grieve not for the disbelieving folk.

5:69 Those who believe (in the Qur'an) and those who are Jews, and the Sabians, and the Christians; whoever believes in God and the Last Day, and does works that benefit humanity, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they suffer from depression. [See 2:62]

5:70 We took a Covenant with the Children of Israel (to follow the commandments) and sent Messengers to them. Whenever We sent a Messenger to them with what they disliked, some of these they rejected, and some they killed.

5:71 They thought there would be no trial, so they became blind and deaf (to reason). Yet God turned to them, but again many of them (faltered and) became blind and deaf. But God is Seer of all they did.

5:72 Rejecters of the truth certainly are those who proclaim that God is Messiah, son of Mary. The Messiah himself taught them, "O Children of Israel! You shall worship God, my Lord and your Lord." Whoever associates deities with God, for such God has forbidden Paradise, and their abode is the Fire. For those who choose to do wrong, there will be no helpers.

5:73 And certainly they disbelieve who say that God is one of three (in a Trinity) when there is no god whatsoever but the One God. Unless they desist from saying what they say, grievous suffering is bound to befall such of them who oppose the truth.

5:74 Will they not rather turn to God and seek His forgiveness? For God is Forgiving, Merciful.

5:75 The Messiah, son of Mary, was no more than a Messenger, like other Messengers before him who passed on. And his mother was a woman of truth. Both of them were human beings who had to eat food (like all other mortals). See how clearly We explain Our verses for them, and note how they still deviate!

5:76 Say, "Would you worship in place of God what possesses no power of harm or benefit to you?" God is the One Who is the Hearer, the Knower.

5:77 Say, "O People of the Book! Do not overstep the bounds of truth in your religious beliefs. And do not follow the errant views of people who have gone astray long before, and led a great many others astray, and those who are still straying from

the even way.

5:78 Those Children of Israel who were bent upon opposing the truth have already been condemned by the tongue of David and of Jesus, son of Mary. This is so because they rebelled and persisted in overstepping the bounds of what is right.

5:79 They did not restrain one another from violating the Permanent Values. Evil was what they used to do.

5:80 Even now you see many of them allying themselves with the rejecters. Evil indeed is what they send forth for their own 'self'. God is displeased with them, and they will abide in the doom.

5:81 If they had believed in God and the Prophet, and what is revealed to him, they (the People of the Scripture) would not ally themselves with the rejecters. But a great many of them are drifting away from the truth.

5:82 (O Prophet) you will find the most vehement of mankind in hostility to the believers to be the Jews and the idolaters. Closer in affection to the believers you will find those who say, "We are Christians." That is because among them there are priests and monks and because they are not given to arrogance.

5:83 When they hear and understand what has been revealed to the Messenger, you see their eyes overflow with tears because they recognize the truth in it. They say, "Our Lord! We choose to believe, so write us down with those who bear witness to the truth." [*Sama'* = Hear = Hear and understand]

5:84 "How could we not believe in God and the truth that has come to us? We so fervently desire for our Lord to admit us to the company of the righteous?"

5:85 For their saying this, God rewarded them with Gardens, with rivers flowing underneath, to abide therein. Such is the recompense of the doers of good. [*Muhsineen* = Doers of good = Benefactors of humanity = Those who create balance in the society]

5:86 Whereas those who oppose the truth and deny Our Revelations, are companions of the Insurmountable Barrier. [Their own 'self' face *Jaheem*, a great hindrance to self-actualization = Blazing fire]

5:87 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not deprive yourselves of the good things of life that God has made lawful to you. But commit no excesses. God does not love those who exceed the limits. [Self-mortification by ascetics, monks and mystics is not the way to 'purify' the 'soul']

5:88 Thus, partake of the lawful, good things that God grants you as sustenance. And be conscious of God, in Whom you are believers.

5:89 God will not call you to account for vain utterances of your oaths. He will hold you accountable for your deliberate and intentional oaths. If you violate such oaths, that would be a transgression against your own 'self'. If you do violate an oath, the expiation for that is: Feeding ten needy persons of what is standard for your own family, or clothing them - Or, freeing one human being from bondage, whether it is slavery, extreme poverty, heavy debt, or oppression. If you do not have the means to do so, then fast for three days. This is the expiation of your (breaking of) intentional

oaths. But be mindful of your oaths. God explains His Messages, so that you may have reason to be grateful. ['Saum', Abstinence 2:183]

5:90 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Intoxicants and gambling and games of chance, sacrificing animals on stones (altars of idols) and forecasting the future by such means as arrows, raffles and omens (all) is an immoral handiwork of Satan. Refrain from it that you may prosper. [Handiwork of Satan, since these things are based on vain emotions at the cost of human intellect]

5:91 By means of intoxicants and games of chance Satan (your rebellious and selfish desire) incites you to enmity and hatred among yourselves and hinders you from being conscious of God and following the Divine System. Will you not then abstain? [2:219]

5:92 Obey God and obey the Messenger, and beware if you turn back. Know that Our Messenger's duty is just to convey the Message clearly.

5:93 Those who have chosen to believe and do works beneficial to the society, bear no guilt for whatever they partake (of the lawful), as long as they live upright and continue to believe, and grow ever in righteousness, and continue with their good works benefiting others. Remember that God loves the benefactors of humanity. [*Ta'm*, beyond eating and drinking, includes enjoying God's bounties in all forms]

5:94 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! During Hajj, God may let you test your belief in privacy with some game or someone else's wandering livestock within easy reach of your hands and your arrows. Refrain from hunting it. Whoever crosses the limits after this, will face an awful requital.

5:95 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not kill animals of game while you are in the state of Pilgrimage. Whoever kills it intentionally must send a permissible domestic animal to the *Ka'bah*, as a gift for the needy. Two equitable persons will decide what domestic animal is equivalent to the game animal that was killed. They must ensure that the gift reaches the *Ka'bah* (for use by the needy pilgrims 22:28). Or for expiation, feed some poor at a cost equal to the cost of the animal or its equivalent in Saum. (If someone has no means to pay, then observe 'Saum' for three days.) God has pardoned past violations. God will punish those who persist in violating these Laws. God is Almighty, Able to requite.

5:96 Lawful to you is all water-game. This is decent provision for you and for those who are traveling by sea. Do not pursue land-game during Pilgrimage. Be mindful of God to Whom you will be summoned. [*Bahr* = Sea = River = Any body of water]

5:97 God has appointed the *Ka'bah*, the Sacred House, a Standard for mankind to unite and stand at their feet, as also the Sacred Months, the gifts for pilgrims, and their identification marks, such as garlands. Remind yourselves that God knows whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on earth, and that God is Aware of all things and events. [2:194]

5:98 Beware that God's Law of Requitel is ever vigilant. God is Forgiving, Merciful. [So, He has shown you how to become worthy of His grace]

5:99 The Messenger's duty is but to convey the Message, and God knows what you declare and what you hide.

**5:100 Say, "The bad and the good are not same. Let not the abundance of evil dazzle you. O People of understanding! Be mindful of God if you wish to reap a rich harvest. [The bad or evil is what harms the collective good of humanity and drags the 'self' down 14:24-27. The right is right, and the wrong is wrong regardless of what the majority think. 2:243, 6:116-119, 11:17]**

**5:101 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not ask unnecessary details of things (as the Israelites asked of Moses about the cow 2:68.) This attitude may bring unpleasant consequences for you. But if you ask them as the Qur'an is being revealed, the minor details of Ordinances might be given which will be hard for you to follow. God pardons you in this respect. For, God is Forgiving, Clement. [The general rule has been given that all pure and good things are permissible to you. Your questions are very clearly answered in the Qur'an 5:15, 15:1, 22:40. The Qur'an is for all times, and while the basic Laws and Principles remain immutable, minor details are intended to be flexible according to temporal and spatial requirements 11:1. This Day I have perfected your (DEEN) religious laws for you, completed My favor upon you, and chosen for you Al-Islam as the Way of Life. 5:3]**

**5:102 A folk before you (Israelites) started asking such questions and then became rejecters of their religion. [2:68, 2:108]**

**5:103 God did not ordain that certain kinds of cattle and other livestock be marked out, assigned names, and set aside from human use or consumption. Disbelievers invented such superstitions and attributed them to God. Most of them do not use their intellect.**

**5:104 When it is said to them, "Come to what God has revealed and to His Messenger, they say, "Enough for us is what we found our parents doing." What! Even though their parents had no knowledge whatsoever and no guidance?**

**5:105 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! You are responsible for yourselves. He who goes astray cannot harm you if you are rightly guided. All of you will return to God; and He will make you understand all that you were doing in life.**

**5:106 [Where necessary, even minor details of laws have been given in the Qur'an] O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! When death approaches you, two equitable persons among you should witness your will. If the pangs of death come upon you when you are traveling far from home, then two of others (equitable persons other than your own people, non-Muslims) may do the witnessing. After you have prayed, let the witnesses swear by God, "We shall not sell our word for any price, even if the beneficiary is our near relative, and we will not conceal what we have witnessed before God, or we will be among the violators of Law."**

**5:107 If it is ascertained that these two have been guilty of bias, then let two others take their place - nearest in kin from among those who claim a lawful right - and let them swear by God, "We affirm that our testimony is truer than the testimony of these two, and we have not trespassed beyond truth. If we did, we would be among the wrongdoers."**

**5:108 This procedure will encourage an honest testimony to begin with. The first witnesses will be more likely to bear true witness fearing that after their oath, the oath of others might be taken. Be mindful of God and listen: God does not guide**

people who drift away from the truth.

5:109 On the Day when God will assemble all Messengers and ask them, "What was the long term response to your teachings?" They will say, "We have no knowledge. You are the Knower of the Unseen."

5:110 Then God will say, "O Jesus, son of Mary! Recall My blessings upon you and your mother. I strengthened you with *Ruh-ul-Qudus*, enabled you to speak eloquently to the people in childhood, and also at the advanced age. I gave you Revelation and wisdom including the Torah and the Gospel. Recall that you told them that you would raise them from dust up into the heights of glory, by My leave. You made people see the truth otherwise given to blind following, by My leave. You healed the wounds of inequity on people, by My leave, and you gave a new meaning to life to those who were otherwise no better than dead, by My leave. Recall, how I prevented the Children of Israel from harming you when you came to them with all evidence of the truth. And those who were bent upon denying the truth said, "This is nothing but clear deception." [3:45-48, 3:111, 4:157, 6:123, 7:176. *Ruh-ul-Qudus* = *Ruh-il-Qudus* = *Ruh-il-Amin* = Gabriel 2:87, 2:97, 2:253, 5:110, 16:2, 16:102, 26:193, 42:52]

5:111 Recall, I told the disciples in the Gospel, "Believe in Me and in My Messenger. They said, "We believe, and be Witness that we are submitters."

5:112 When the disciples said, "O Jesus, son of Mary! Would your Lord send down for us a Table Spread with Divine sustenance? Jesus said, "Be mindful of God if you are believers." [Establish the Divine Order on earth and that will ensure Divine provision in abundance and equity. 7:96]

5:113 They said, "This is exactly what we want. So that we live with a contented heart and know that your system is truly workable and that we may be witnesses for the future generations."

5:114 Jesus son of Mary said, "O God, our Lord! Give us the strength to establish the Divine System that ensures abundance of provision for all of us. Let there be a happy feast for the founders and the followers among us. And let this be a sign from You (that the Divine System guarantees prosperity for all). Provide sustenance for us, for You are the Best of providers." [3:7]

5:115 God said, "I will make abundance for you as long as you remain loyal to the System. But, for those who disbelieve afterward, I will punish them as I have never punished anyone else."

5:116 On the Resurrection Day, God will say: O Jesus, son of Mary! Did you say to mankind, "Worship me and my mother as gods besides God?" He will respond, "Be You Glorified! I could never say that was not my right. If I said such a thing, You would certainly know it. You know what is in my mind, and I do not know what is in Your mind. You are the Knower of what is beyond human perception."

5:117 "Never did I say to them except what You commanded me to say, 'Be subservient to God my Lord and your Lord.' I was a witness to them as long as I lived among them. After You caused me to die, You were the Watcher over them and You are Witness over all things and events."

5:118 "If You punish them, they are Your servants, and if You forgive them, You alone



**are Almighty, Wise.”**

**5:119 God will say, "This is a Day when the truthful will benefit from their truthfulness. For them are Gardens with rivers flowing beneath, wherein they will be immortal. God is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. This is the Greatest Triumph.”**

**5:120 To God belongs the Kingdom of the heavens and earth and everything therein. He has Power over all things and events, and He has appointed due measure for all things.**

## **Surah 6. Al-An'aam – The Cattle**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 6th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 165 verses. The main distinction between humans and other creations on earth is that of intellect and, with it, the free will.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**6:1** All praise in word and action belongs to God, Who created the heavens and earth, and appointed darkness and light. (All things in the Universe are witness to, and manifest His glory.) Yet those who reject the truth hold others as equal with their Lord.

**6:2** He is the One Who created you from inorganic matter, and decreed a term for you, a term known to Him. It is determined according to His Law, for individuals (3:144, 56:60) and nations (7:34, 10:49, 13:38). Yet you keep doubting and arguing about Him.

**6:3** He is God in the heavens as well as on earth. He knows all that you keep secret as well as all that you do openly and He knows what you earn (by your deeds).

**6:4** Yet whenever a Message from the Revelations of their Lord came to them, they turned away from it.

**6:5** And so they are denying this truth as it has come to them. However, soon they will come to understand what they used to ridicule.

**6:6** Do they not see how many a generation We (Our Laws) annihilated before them? We had established them on earth better than We have established you, and We shed on them abundant showers from the sky, and made the rivers flow beneath them. But, when they trailed behind in humanity, We (Our Laws) annihilated them and raised after them another generation.

**6:7** Even if We had sent down to you (O Prophet) a pre-printed book written on parchment, so that they could feel it with their hands, the rejecters would have said, "This is nothing but obvious magic!"

**6:8** They ask, "Why is not an angel sent down to him (for them to see)?" Well, if We did send down an angel, the matter would be judged at once. And no further time would be granted them after that. [Angels to be seen are sent only when the period of respite is over. 16:33, 25:22]

**6:9** And even if We sent an angel, We would certainly have made him in the form of a man. And We would have kept them just as confused as they are confused now. [It would not fulfill their demand of seeing an angel as a Messenger]

**6:10** Messengers before you have been mocked. But the very thing they used to mock surrounded them in the end, for their ridiculing.

**6:11** Say, "Travel through the earth and notice the end of those who denied these Laws." [Taking lessons from history as we travel in order to comprehend the Laws of the Rise and Fall of nations]

**6:12 (From history, let them turn their attention to the Universe.) Say, "To whom belongs all that is in the heavens and earth?" Say, "To God. He has prescribed for Himself mercy." [He nourishes the entire Universe as a mother's womb nourishes the fetus with no returns, while meeting its needs at all stages of development. He does not task individuals and nations to doom, without giving them a period of respite to mend their behavior] He will assemble all individuals and nations on the Day when humanity stands on its feet, and ultimately on the Day of Resurrection about which there is no doubt. Only those who have lost their own 'self' will keep denying the truth.**

**6:13 To Him belongs all that dwells in the night and the day. He is the Knower, the Hearer.**

**6:14 Say, "Shall I take for my master anyone but God, the Originator of the heavens and earth? He it is Who provides nourishment to all and Himself needs none." Say, "I have been commanded to be the foremost among those who submit to God, and not to be of the idolaters."**

**6:15 Say, "I fear, if I disobey my Lord, the retribution of an awesome Day."**

**6:16 Whoever is saved from retribution on that Day, has attained God's mercy, and that is the signal triumph.**

**6:17 Whatever adversity touches you for violating God's Laws, the only way to redress it is to turn to His Laws. And you attain all blessings by following His Laws, for He is Able to do all things. He has appointed due measure for all things including harm and benefit.**

**6:18 He is Supreme over His servants, and He is the Wise, the Aware. [He uses his authority with wisdom and knowledge]**

**6:19 Say (O Messenger), "What could be the greatest witness?" Say, "God is Witness between me and you. This Qur'an has been revealed to me so that I may warn you as well as whomever it reaches. Do you bear witness that there are other deities besides God?" Say, "I bear no such witness." Say, "He is the One God. I disown what you associate with Him."**

**6:20 Those who have been given the Scripture, recognize this (Message) as they recognize their sons. Yet those who have squandered their own 'self' fail to accept such undeniable truth.**

**6:21 Who can be a greater transgressor than the one who invents a lie against God and denies His Revelations? Those who choose to do wrong, will not succeed.**

**6:22 On the Day We assemble them, We will ask the idolaters, "Where are now those partners of God that you conceived?"**

**6:23 They will hardly have a response, but they will swear," By God, our Lord, we were never idolaters."**

**6:24 Imagine how they lie against themselves, and how their fabricated gods abandon them.**

**6:25 Some of them pretend to listen to you, but We have already veiled their hearts from understanding and caused deafness in their ears. Blind followers fail to believe**

even when they see all kinds of proofs. When they come to argue with you, they say about the Qur'an, "These are stories of the bygoners."

6:26 They repel others from the Qur'an and deprive themselves of it. They hurt their own 'self' without even knowing it.

6:27 If only you could see them when they face the fire! They would say then, "Woe to us. Oh, we wish we could go back. We would never then reject our Lord's Revelations, and would join the believers."

6:28 Nay, it has now become clear to them what they used to conceal. And even if they were sent back, they would revert to doing what they were forbidden. Surely, they are liars.

6:29 There are people who think that the only life is the life of this world and that they will not be raised again.

6:30 But if only you could see when they stand before their Lord! He will ask, "Is not this real?" They will say "Yes, by our Lord!" God will then say, "Taste the requital for your rejection of the truth."

6:31 Losers are those who deny meeting with God, until the Hour suddenly comes upon them. Then they will say, "We deeply regret wasting our lives in this world!" They will bear their burdens on their backs. Evil are the burdens that they bear.

6:32 The life of this world is a play and a passing delight (in comparison to the Eternal Life). The abode of the Hereafter is far better for those who live according to the Divine Laws. Will you not use reason?

6:33 We know well that what they say grieves you (O Messenger). In truth they do not deny you. It is the Revelations of God that the wicked deny.

6:34 Messengers before you were denied and opposed. They steadfastly faced persecution until Our help reached them. There is none to alter the Decisions, Laws and Words of God. Some history of the Messengers has already come to you and sets examples for you. [6:116, 10:64, 17:77, 18:27, 33:38, 33:62, 40:85, 48:23]

6:35 If their rejection is hard on you, (remember they would still not believe) even if you were able to seek a tunnel in the ground or a ladder to the sky and bring them a miracle. If it were God's will, He could assemble them together to true guidance. So, do not be among those who are swayed by ignorance (about free will given to humans). [God wants His servants to reflect and make free choices. 2:256, 10:98-99, 12:108]

6:36 Only those can accept the truth who hear and listen (with an open mind). As for the dead, God will raise them up, then they will be returned to Him (and He will make all of them understand). [2:260, 10:100. The living dead will only hear when they use their faculties]

6:37 They say, "If only a miracle could come down to him from his Lord!" Say, "God has the Power to send down a miracle, but most of them do not use their knowledge." [He does not wish to stun the human intellect with supernatural phenomena. He wants people to reflect and use reason. 12:108]

6:38 (There are signs in the Universe to behold.) There is not an animal on the earth,

nor a flying creature flying on two wings, but they are communities like you. We have omitted nothing in the Book (that was essential to be given through Revelation.) Then to their Lord they will be gathered.

6:39 Those who deny Our signs are deaf and dumb, groping in darkness. God lets go astray who wants to (go astray). And He takes to the straight path who wants to (take the straight path).

6:40 Say, "Can you see yourselves calling upon other than God, if God's punishment comes upon you or the Hour (of Requital) comes upon you? Would you then call upon other than God? (Answer that) if you are truthful."

6:41 Nay, you would call on Him alone, and He would remove the distress that caused you to call on Him, if He wills. And you would forget all that you associate with Him.

6:42 We sent Messengers to nations before you. (They advised their people that Divine Laws are operative on earth as they are in the heavens.) When those nations violated Our Laws in their societies, they had to face the consequences. They should have become humble and taken corrective action right away.

6:43 But, instead of being humble when Our requital touched them, their selfish desires led their minds into rationalizing their actions. This is because their hearts had been hardened with arrogance and repeated rejection of the truth. [2:74, 5:13]

6:44 When they disregarded what they were reminded of, We opened for them the gates of all (good) things. Then, just as they were rejoicing in what was given to them, We suddenly seized them and they were plunged in despair. [16:112]

6:45 When nations violated human rights with their unjust systems they were uprooted (6:6, 7:129). God replaced them with people who were not like them (10:14, 11:57). You can understand that all praise in word and action belongs to the Lord of the Worlds. [His Rule is the Rule of Law 8:53, 13:11]

6:46 (The exploiters of the masses think that they are smarter, and therefore, they deserve to take advantage of people 28:76-82.) Say, "Will you think? If God took away your hearing and your sight and sealed up your hearts, which god other than God could restore them to you? Note how We explain the verses by various facets, and note how they still turn away.

6:47 Tell them that the punishment according to the Law of Requital, sneaks up or suddenly hits nations that are transgressors. Would any people perish unless they are oppressors of the masses? [Nations are not annihilated unless they violate human rights. [11:104, 11:117]

6:48 We have sent the Messengers only to give good news and to warn. Those who attain belief, mend their ways and work for social equity fulfilling the needs of others, will have nothing to fear nor will they have any regrets.

6:49 But those who deny Our Revelations, retribution will afflict them, for they keep drifting from the secure path. [Retribution is a logical and built-in consequence of their wrongdoing. [7:147, 91:9-10]

6:50 Say, (O Messenger), "I do not claim that I have the treasures of God, nor do I

have the knowledge of the Unseen, nor do I tell you that I am an angel. I follow what is revealed to me. (You blindly follow your ancestors.) Say, "Is the blind of the heart the same as the seer who uses reason? Would you not reflect?"

6:51 Give this warning to those who fear that they will be brought to judgment before their Lord. Except for Him, they will have no protector and no intercessor. (Counsel them) so that they may live upright.

6:52 Do not send away those who call on their Lord morning and evening, seeking His Countenance (devoting themselves to Him alone). You are, by no means, accountable for them, and they are not accountable for you. (In spite of the demands of the rich and powerful leaders, you shall not turn away the sincere servants of God.) If you send them away, then you will be among the unjust.

6:53 Thus did We test some of them by means of others, so that they said, "Is it these that God has favored from among us?" But, does not God know best those who are appreciative?

6:54 When those who believe in Our Revelations come to you, say, "Salamun alaikum" - Salutes to you! Your Lord has decreed mercy upon Himself. Thus anyone among you who commits a bad deed out of ignorance, and then repents and makes amends should know that He is Forgiving, Merciful. [4:94]

6:55 We explain Our Laws to distinguish (between minor, unintended violations and) the way of the criminals who steal the fruit of others' labor.

6:56 Say, "I am forbidden to worship and obey whom you call upon other than God." Say, "I will not follow your vain desires. Otherwise, I would go astray and I would not be of the rightly guided."

6:57 Say, "I have a manifest proof from my Lord that you deny. I do not control the retribution you challenge me to bring. The Command rests with none but God. He declares the truth and He is the Best of deciders."

6:58 Say, "If the ultimate decision you are hastening for was up to me, the case would have been already decided. God is best Aware of the wrongdoers."

6:59 With Him are the keys of the Unseen. (None but He knows the subtle processes and their stages where actions culminate into their logical outcome.) He knows everything in the land and in the sea. Not even a leaf falls without His knowledge. Neither is there a grain in the dark depths of the soil, nor anything fresh or withered, that He knows not. But all is written in the Open Book of the Universe around you.

6:60 He suspends your consciousness during sleep at night, and knows what you do by day, when awake. He resurrects you every morning until your life span is completed. Death is, likewise, a temporary suspension of consciousness and afterward to Him is your return (39:42). Then, He will inform you of what you really accomplished.

6:61 He is Supreme over His servants. His Laws guard your life until the inescapable laws of death approaches you. When death comes to one of you, Our couriers receive him without delay.

6:62 Then they are returned to God, their Rightful Master. His is the command and

His is the judgment. And He is the Swiftest of those who take account.

6:63 Say, "Who saves you, in the darkness of the land and the sea, when you call upon Him humbly and quietly saying, "If He saves us this time, we will always be thankful?"

6:64 Say, "It is God (Whose laws you trust never to change), Who protects you from different afflictions. Even then you attribute partners to Him!"

6:65 Say, "He is Able to send punishment upon you from above you or from beneath your feet, or to bewilder you with dissension and make you taste the tyranny of one another. (Violation of His Laws can inflict you from the top in the form of tyrannical rule, or from the bottom in the form of popular rebellion. You could then divide into hateful parties, and taste smite of one another.) Note how We use *Tasreef*, explaining Our verses from various vantage points, that men and women may understand. [27:82]

6:66 Even then, (O Messenger) your people deny the truth. Tell them, "I have not been appointed a guardian over you."

6:67 Every tiding given in the Qur'an shall come to pass and you (mankind) will find out.

6:68 When you see them engaged in vain discourse about Our verses, turn away from them unless they engage in a different subject. If Satan ever makes you forget (your mind gets engrossed in their discourse,) then as soon as you recollect, no longer sit in the company of the people who confound the truth with falsehood. [*Zaalimeen* = Those who relegate the truth from its rightful place = Those who choose to do wrong = In this verse, trying to displace or confound the truth with falsehood]

6:69 Those who live upright bear no responsibility for them, except to remind them, that they may protect themselves against personal detriment. [See *Taqwa*, 2:41]

6:70 Leave to themselves those who take their religion as nothing but pastime, amusement, games of ritual, and social partying; their life revolving around quick gains of the worldly life. But follow up with reminders with the Qur'an on appropriate occasions. Remind people lest a 'self' be ruined for its own actions. No 'self' has a protecting friend, master or intercessor against the Laws of God even if it offered any conceivable ransom. Such is the end of those who land themselves into ruin with their own actions. For them is a drink of burning despair and a painful doom. They had kept denying the truth.

6:71 Say, "Should we call unto those who can neither benefit nor harm us, and turn back on our heels after God has guided us right? In that situation we would be like one whom satans (his satanic comrades) have enticed and he is wandering bewildered on earth. His companions invite him to show him the way, but in vain. Say, "The Guidance of God is the true guidance, and we are commanded to submit to the Lord of the Worlds."

6:72 "And to establish the Divine System and live upright. He is the One to Whom you will be summoned."

6:73 And He is the One Who has created the heavens and earth with a definite

purpose. Whenever He says “Be!” it is. His Word is the truth. And His will be the Dominion on the Day the Trumpet (of Resurrection) is blown. Knower of the Invisible and the Visible, for, He is the Wise, the Aware. [3:191, 38:27]

6:74 Remember when Abraham said to his father *Azar (Terah)*, “How could you worship idols as gods? I see you and your people are in obvious error.” [*Azar* is called *Terah* in the Bible and *Zarah* in Talmud]

6:75 And to this end, We gave Abraham insight into the Mighty Dominion of the Universe so that he might attain firm conviction.

6:76 (Some of his people were idolaters and others were Nature-worshipers.) One night when it grew dark upon him he saw a planet (Venus). He said, “This is my Lord.” But when it set, he said, “I do not love things that fade away.”

6:77 (Another night) when he saw the moon rising in splendor, he said, “This is my Lord.” But when it set, he said, “Unless my Lord guides me, I will be of those who go astray.”

6:78 (In the morning) when he saw the sun rising in splendor, he said, “This is my Lord. This is greater!” But when it set, he said, “O My people! I am free of all your idolatry.” [Of course, Abraham knew that the celestial bodies were not gods. He is only preaching to his people by example]

6:79 “I have focused firmly on Him Who initiated the heavens and earth. As an upright man turning away from all that is false, I will never be an idolater.”

6:80 His people argued with him, but Abraham said, “Do you dispute with me about God when He has guided me? I do not fear those you associate with Him. Nothing can happen to me contrary to the Laws of God. My Lord encompasses all things in His knowledge. Will you not then, reflect and use your intellect?” [Abraham taught his people to reflect and be rational]

6:81 He said, “Why should I fear what you set up besides Him, when you do not fear to set up besides God, deities for which He has sent no authority and are utterly powerless. Think, which of the two sides among us deserves peace and security? Answer me if you have the answer.” [3:150-151, 29:41, 33:39]

6:82 Those who attain belief and do not confound their belief with falsehood, for them is inner peace and security. They are rightly guided. [*Zulm* = Wrong, in this verse, conveys falsehood and *Shirk*]

6:83 This is the logic (examples of the star, the moon and the sun) that We taught Abraham against his people. We exalt people in ranks when they follow Our Laws. Your Lord is Wise, All Knower.

6:84 We gave him Isaac the son, and Jacob the grandson, and We guided them. Before Abraham, We guided Noah and from his descendants, We guided David, Solomon, Job, Joseph, Moses, and Aaron. We thus reward the benefactors of humanity.

6:85 And Zacharias, John the Baptist, Jesus and Elijah (Elias); all in the ranks of the righteous who fulfilled the needs of mankind.

6:86 And Ishmael, Elisha (Al-Yasa’), Jonah (Yunus), and Lot (Lut). To all of them We



**gave distinction over people of their times.**

**6:87 And We gave distinction to some of their ancestors, children and siblings and guided them to the straight path. [This verse also negates the myth of Virgin Birth, as Jesus is included among Prophets whose fathers were blessed. [Aaba = Fathers = Forefathers = Ancestors]**

**6:88 This is the Guidance of God. He guides His servants according to His Laws (4:88). If they had associated others with God, their actions would have been in vain.**

**6:89 They were the ones to whom We gave the Scripture, Sound Judgment and Prophethood. Now, if these people reject these truths, We have entrusted these truths to people who will not refuse to acknowledge them.**

**6:90 Those were the ones guided by God, so follow their guidance. Say, (O Messenger), "I ask of you no wage for this. This (guidance in the Qur'an) is but a Reminder to all nations."**

**6:91 People do not value God as He must be valued when they say, "God has not revealed His Message to any human being." Ask them, "Who then revealed the Scripture that Moses brought, a light and guidance for people? Although you put it down on parchment which you show, but you conceal a lot. You were taught what neither you, nor your ancestors knew before." Say, "God (revealed it)." Then leave them to enjoy their vain talk.**

**6:92 And this (Qur'an) is a blessed Book that We have sent down, confirming the (Revelations) that came before it, that you (O Prophet) may warn the Central Town (Makkah) and all around it. Those who believe in the Hereafter, believe in this (Book). And they ensure following of the Divine Commands. [From Makkah, the Message will fan out in all directions 6:90, 12:104, 2:101. *Wa hum 'ala salaatihim yuhaafizoon* = They guard their prime commitment = They protect the Divine System that they have established. The common translation, "They guard their prayers," makes no sense here]**

**6:93 Who can be a greater wrongdoer than the one who fabricates a lie and attributes it to God, or claims receiving Revelation while he has received none? Or one who says, "I, too, can write the same as what God has revealed." If only you could see such transgressors at the time of death! The angels extend their power to them saying, "Bring out your egos. This day you will be awarded a punishment of disgrace for speaking lies concerning God, and for being too arrogant to accept His Revelations." [Angels = God's forces in Nature. *Yadd* = Hand = Powers = Abilities. 5:38]**

**6:94 Now you have come to Us, alone just as We created you individuals, the first time. You have left behind all your possessions. We do not see with you the intercessors you idolized. Now all ties among you have been cut off and your assumptions have failed you.**

**6:95 God is the One Who causes the grains and the seeds to split and germinate. He produces the living from the dead, and the dead from the living. Such is God. Where are you headed in bewilderment?**

**[Similar are the laws that apply to individuals and nations. They must develop their**

inherent potentials in order to prosper]

6:96 He is the Cleaver of the daybreak. He has appointed the night for stillness, (rest and tranquility) and the sun and the moon to run their well-calculated courses. They become means of calculating time for you (10:5). Such is the Design of the All-Powerful, the Knower.

6:97 He is the One Who has made the stars to guide you through the darkness of the land and the sea. (And they never fail to guide you 21:33, 36:40.) We have scattered Our signs throughout the Universe for people who use their knowledge.

6:98 And He is the One Who initiated you from a single life cell. Then in the process of evolution He appointed stages, from one station to the next destination. (Thus goes on the journey of life.) We explain Our Messages for people who use their insight. [11:6]

6:99 (He planned all your provisions even before you were created.) He is the One Who sends down water from the heights. With it We produce vegetation of all kind; green multitudes, complex grains, palm trees, from their pollens spring pendant clusters, and gardens of grapes, olives and pomegranate; fruits that are similar and diverse. Look upon the fruit thereof and look upon its ripening. These are signs for those who reach conviction through reason.

6:100 Yet, there are those who believe in the existence of invisible beings with Divine powers although He is the One Who created them. They even assign to Him sons and daughters, without any knowledge. Be He Glorified! He is Exalted far above all that they attribute to Him. [Jinns = Nomads = The mythical invisible creatures with occult powers. For details, see introduction to Surah 72, Al-Jinn]

6:101 Wonderful Originator of the heavens and earth; how can He have a son when He never chose for Himself a (Sahebah) mate? He creates all things (and does not procreate 112:3.) and He is the Profound Knower of all things and events. [So, how could Mary have a son without a mate? God never changes His Laws operative in the Universe. Amazingly, three of the four gospels mention Joseph the Carpenter as the father of Jesus]

6:102 Such is God, your Lord. There is no god but He. No one is worthy of worship and obedience but He, the Creator of all things. So, obey Him! He is the Guardian of all and takes care of everything.

6:103 (You are not expected to know God's Essence). No vision can grasp Him while He grasps all vision. He is Unfathomable, Aware.

6:104 Say (O Prophet), "The manifest Enlightenment has come to you from your Lord. Whoever sees the truth, does so for his own good. And whoever turns blind, hurts himself. I am not your keeper or guardian."

6:105 Thus We give many facets to Our verses so that they may admit that you (O Prophet) have taken all this to heart in the most excellent manner. And (through this method of *Tasreef*) We make it clear to people who use what they learn.

6:106 Follow what is revealed to you from your Lord. There is no god but He. And disregard those who associate others with Him. [21:20-22, 29:61-63]

**6:107 We could have created all people without free will and they would then not associate any partners with Him. (But guidance has been distinguished from straying 2:256.) And We have not appointed you as their guardian, nor are you responsible for them.**

**6:108 (O Believers) Do not insult the idols they set up besides God. They might insult God in their ignorance and hurt themselves. To every community We have made their deeds seem fair. Then to their Lord is their return and He will explain to them exactly what they used to do.**

**6:109 They swear by God that if a miracle comes to them, they would then believe in it (the Book). Say, "All miracles are with God (if you reflect on the Universe). What can make you understand that even if a physical miracle came to them, they would find other excuses and still not believe?**

**6:110 Our Law keeps their hearts and their eyes turned away from the truth. Since they have preemptively rejected it (the Qur'an), We let them wander blindly in their rebellious attitude.**

**6:111 Even if We caused the angels to descend to them, and the dead to speak to them, and lined up all the miracles before them, they would not believe. People can be guided only according to God's Laws, but most of them choose the way of ignorance.**

**6:112 Remember, We have appointed enemies to every Prophet. The rebellious among the urban and the rural populations rose in opposition (since the Message struck at their personal interests.) They plotted and inspired each other with fancy words. If your Lord willed, they would not do that. Disregard them and whatever they fabricate.**

**6:113 Those who love quick gains and neglect the long-term benefits and the Hereafter, are parties to such fabrications. Let them take delight in it and let them earn from it what they may.**

**6:114 (Say) "Shall I seek for Judge and Ruler someone other than God? He is the One Who has revealed this Book, well expounded in detail for you." Those whom We have given the Book know that this is revealed in truth from your Lord. Be not among those who argue for the sake of argument.**

**6:115 Completed is the Word of your Lord in truth and justice. None can change His Words. He is the Profound Hearer, the Knower. [6:34, 6:115, 10:64, 17:77, 18:27, 33:38, 33:62, 40:85, 48:23]**

**6:116 (People will confront you with what the majority is doing, as proof of right and wrong.) Now if you pay heed to, or get intimidated by majority of those who live on earth, they will lead you astray from God's way. Most of the people follow nothing but conjecture and they only live by guesswork.**

**6:117 Only your Lord (shows the right path and) knows best those who stray and those who are rightly guided.**

**6:118 So eat from that on which God's name has been mentioned (remember to pronounce His name before eating anything), if you are believers in His Revelations.**

**[People wonder why different things have been made lawful or unlawful in the Qur'an. But what the majority thinks, shall never be the criterion 3:93]**

**6:119 Why would you refuse to eat on which God's name has been mentioned? He has explained to you in detail what is forbidden along with certain exceptions, when in dire need. Numerous of the clergy mislead people in this matter without knowledge, and with their personal opinions. Surely, your Lord, He is best Aware of those who transgress and go beyond limits. [5:3]**

**6:120 Do not commit, openly or secretly, any deed that hurts the development of your 'self'. Those who hurt their own 'self' will get due recompense for what they have earned. [Benefiting people is the way to self-actualization and hurting others harms one's own 'self'. The latter will live a subhuman existence and meet a befitting consequence. 13:17]**

**6:121 Do not eat anything (not just meat) on which God's name has not been mentioned, for that will be drifting away from what is right. Satanic people inspire their friends to dispute with you. If you were to obey them, you would be idolaters.**

**[2:173, 5:3, 6:145. *Fisq* = Drifting away = Disobedience. Mentioning the name of God draws our attention to Him as the Almighty Provider and Lord. *Mushrikoon* = Idolaters = Pagans = Those who ascribe divinity besides God = Those who prefer human 'authorities' or clergy over Revelation = Who 'worship' their own desires]**

**6:122 (God's light revives the living dead and makes them walk honorably among mankind.) Is one who was living dead and We gave him life, and a light whereby he sees his way (honorably) among people, - Is he like one who is lost in total darkness out of which he cannot emerge? Thus it is: Goodly seems their own deeds to the deniers. [When people have their belief systems jumbled up, they lose the power to distinguish between the right and wrong]**

**6:123 This is how We allow the greatest ones in every community to become its greatest criminals, to weave their schemes. Yet it is only against themselves that they scheme without even knowing it.**

**6:124 When a Revelation reaches them, they say, "We will not believe until we directly receive (a Revelation) like those received by God's Messengers." But, God knows best with whom to place His Message. Such guilty will suffer humiliation before God, and a strict retribution for their evil scheming.**

**6:125 Whoever follows God's Law of guidance, He expands his chest wide open to Submission. And whoever violates God's Law of guidance, feels his chest tight and narrowed as if he were climbing to the sky. God appoints disgrace for those who continue to reject the truth.**

**6:126 And this (Qur'an) is the path of your Lord, a straight path. We have detailed Our Revelations for those who pay attention and take them to heart!**

**6:127 For them is the wonderful Abode of Peace with their Lord. He will be their Protecting Friend because of what they used to do.**

**6:128 The day will come when He gathers all of them and says, "O You nomads! You have seduced many of the urban." Their urbanite friends will say, "Our Lord! We**

enjoyed each other's company (and both used each other opportunistically as happens in a chaotic society) until we wasted a life span You had given us." He will say, "Fire is your home. Abide therein forever according to God's Design." (O Messenger) your Lord is Wise, Knower. [He has designed His Laws in all wisdom and knowledge. God's Design = The Hell might have an end]

6:129 Thus We make the wrongdoers turn to, and befriend, each other because of what they earn. [The criminals of the same kind tend to hang around together]

6:130 O You, assembly of the nomads and the urbanites! Did not Messengers come to you from among yourselves, conveyed to you My Messages and warned you of the meeting of this your Day? They will say, "We testify against ourselves. Pursuit of only the worldly life preoccupied our hearts and minds." And they will bear witness against themselves that they disregarded the truth.

6:131 And so it is that your Lord never destroys communities while their people are unaware of their wrongdoings.

6:132 The ranks of all individuals and nations are determined solely by their deeds, and your Lord is not unaware of what they do. [Calling yourselves 'believers' will not help. 2:8]

6:133 Your Lord is Absolutely Independent, Full of mercy. If it were His will, He could destroy you and replace you with whomever He wills, just as He produced you from the posterity of other creation. [Please see 'evolution' 22:5]

6:134 That which you are promised will definitely come to pass, and you can never evade the Divine Laws.

6:135 Say, "O My people! Do your utmost and so will I. Soon, you will know to whom belongs the ultimate (success). Most certainly, the unjust will not prosper." [*Uqba* = End = The final outcome = The ultimate destination = Life Hereafter. The last is probably not applicable here because of the context]

6:136 (How can they succeed when their beliefs and actions are wrong?) They set aside a portion of God's provision of crops and cattle and claim, "This is for God, and this is for our idols." But the share of their idols never reaches God, and the share of God does reach their idols. What an unjust decision they make! [Their priesthood devours both portions of their making, and the poor remain wanting. To God reaches what is spent on the needy. 6:141]

6:137 And to many idolaters, their 'partners of God' make even the slaying of their children pleasing. In fact, their belief in idols confuses them to total ruin. If God so willed they would not be doing all this. Leave them alone with their false imagery (until the Truth reaches their hearts). [At the prompting of the clergy, mystics and monks, and in the name of their temples, idols, sanctuaries, and the dead "holy" men and women, the idolaters inflict great pain upon themselves and their families in the name of religion and to achieve 'salvation']

6:138 And they say, "Such and such cattle and crop are forbidden. No one shall eat of them except whom we permit" as per their assertions. They also prohibit the riding of some animals. And there are cattle over which they do not pronounce the Name of God. Such are their fabrications concerning Him. Soon He will reward them for what

they fabricate. [Anything dedicated to other than God is forbidden 16:115-116-145]

6:139 (They display their bias toward women in weird ways.) They say, "What is in the bellies of these cattle is reserved for the males among us, and forbidden to our wives." But if it is a stillbirth, they permit their wives to share it. He, the Wise, the Knower, will repay them for their innovations.

6:140 Lost are those who kill their children in foolish ignorance, and declare 'Haraam' (forbidden) what God has provided them as sustenance. And they attribute their false innovations to God! They have gone far astray and, certainly, they are not rightly guided. [They deprive their children to the point of starvation and death in the name of religious service, when under the instructions of the priesthood they abandon their families]

6:141 He is the One Who creates bounties for you, such as gardens that are cultivated, greens that are wild, palm trees of various kinds, crops in diversity, olives and pomegranates, fruits that are similar and diverse. Enjoy them, but give Him His Right on the Day of the Harvest. And waste not the bounty of God. He does not love the wasteful. ['give Him His Right' = Give God His Right = Render to the poor what is their Divinely ordained right. Time to reflect on *Zakaat* and *Sadaqaat*: See 2:3, 2:219, 9:60, 11:64, 55:10]

6:142 Among the quadrupeds some are for work and transportation and others for consumption, and their skins for bedding materials. Enjoy what God has provided you. And do not follow the footsteps of Satan. Satan (your selfish desires) is your open enemy.

6:143 Take the example of eight quadrupeds: Two sheep, one male and one female, two goats, one male and one female. Say, "Is it the two males that He has forbidden, or the two females, or the calves in the wombs of the females? Tell me if you have true knowledge.

6:144 Then two camels, one male and one female, two cows, one male and one female. Say, "Is it the two males that He has forbidden, or the two females, or the calves in the wombs of the two females? Were you witnesses when God made such prohibitions? Who can be a greater transgressor than the one who invents a lie and attributes it to God? They mislead people without knowledge. God does not guide those who choose to do wrong."

6:145 Say, "I do not find in the Revelation given to me, any food that is prohibited for one who wishes to eat, except: Carrion (dead meat), or running blood, or the flesh of swine – for it is unclean. Or, anything (not just meat) that, in defiance to commands, has been dedicated to other than God." If one is forced by dire need without being deliberate and without transgressing, your Lord is Forgiving, Merciful. [2:173, 5:3. *Rijs* = Unclean = Disapproved = Contaminated = Foul = A barrier to moral development. Science still needs to learn how pork can be a barrier to morality. *Fisq* = Deviation = Abomination = In defiance of Divine Commands = Disobedience of God = Drifting away from reason]

6:146 For those who are Jewish, We had prohibited some edibles, such as animals with undivided hoof, the fat of the cow and the sheep, except what is attached to their backs or their intestines, or what is mixed-up in the bone. But that was only a

temporary retribution for their disobedience (4:160). We are absolutely True to Our Word.

6:147 If they accuse you of falsehood (O Prophet), tell them, "Your Lord is the Lord of Infinite mercy, but His requital will not be averted from the guilty."

6:148 Those who associate others with God say, "Had God willed, we would not have practiced idolatry, nor would our ancestors, nor would we have prohibited anything." So did their ancestors argue falsely until they tasted Our requital. Say, "Do you have any certain knowledge (that the human being is created without free will 18:29, 76:3, 90:10)? If so, produce it before us. Nay, you follow nothing but conjecture and you only run after guess-work."

6:149 Say, "The ultimate reasoning is with God. If He willed, He could have made all of you innately guided" (like the rest of the creation that spontaneously follows Divine Laws). [16:49, 41:11]

6:150 Say, "Come, bring forward your witnesses who can bear witness that God forbade all this. And if they bear witness falsely, do not bear witness with them. You shall not follow the opinions of those who deny Our Revelations, nor of those who do not believe in the life to come, and consider others equal with their Lord.

[Nine Commandments ... Graven images of the Bible not mentioned]

6:151 Say, "Come, let me convey to you what your Lord has really prohibited you from: i. Associate none with Him. ii. Honor your parents, treat them kindly and fulfill their needs. iii. Do not kill your children for fear of poverty. We provide for you and for them. (The Divine System will take care of your needs and their needs.) iv. Do not come near immodesty or indecent deeds, whether openly or secretly. v. Do not take any human life as God has made it sacred - except in the course of justice. All this He has commanded you so that you may use your intelligence and reflect on it with wisdom." [17:31]

6:152 God commands you further: vi. Do not approach the wealth of the orphan except to improve it until they come of age with full maturity of body and mind. vii. Give full weight and full measure in all your dealings. Uphold justice in all aspects of your life. We do not assign any 'self' responsibility beyond its means (but to widen its potentials). viii. And when you give testimony, be just, even if it is against a relative. ix. Fulfill your Covenant with God, the unwavering allegiance to the Divine System. This He commands for you to bear in mind. [1:4-5, 9:111]

6:153 And surely, this is My straight way that leads straight unto Me. Follow it, then, and follow not other ways that divert you from the Divine way. These are the Divine commandments ordained for you, so that you may live upright.

6:154 Likewise, We had given Moses the Scripture complete for him who would do good to others. We gave him the Scripture in detail as guidance and a mercy that they might believe in the meeting of their Lord (and in that all actions are duly recompensed.)

6:155 And now this Qur'an is the Blessed Book that We have revealed. So follow it and live upright so that you attain mercy (and your human potential is guaranteed development, like the fetus grows in the mother's womb.)

6:156 (Now the Qur'an has been given to you) lest you say, "The Scripture was sent down to two groups (Jews and Christians) before our time, and we remained unaware of what they originally read." [2:79, 2:101, 3:78, 5:48]

6:157 Or lest you say, "If a Divine Scripture had come to us, we would have been better guided than they. Now has come to you a clear evidence of truth from your Lord. It is a beacon and mercy. Who can be a greater transgressor than the one who denies the Revelations of God and turns away from them in disregard? Our Law of Requitel will award those who turn away from Our Revelations, an awful suffering for their disregard.

6:158 Are they waiting for angels, your Lord, or some physical miracles to come to them from your Lord? On the Day one of such signs comes, no person will benefit from declaring belief if he did not believe before. Or who, while believing, did not do good works. (Belief has to be based on Reason and it must lead you to a productive life 12:108, 13:17.) Say, "Keep on waiting (for miracles or the doom), we too are waiting (for the results of our efforts.)"

6:159 O Messenger! Those who break the unity of their *Deen* and become sects, you have nothing to do with them whatsoever. Their case will go to God and He will then tell them what they had done.

6:160 Whoever brings a good deed will receive a tenfold reward. And whoever brings an ill deed will be requited only for its equivalent and no wrong will be done to them.

6:161 Say, "As for me, my Lord has guided me to a straight path, the perfect *Deen* (way) of Abraham, the upright, who was no idolater in any sense."

6:162 Say, "All my duties to the Divine System, the ways to discharge them, my living and my dying are for God alone, the Lord of the Worlds.

6:163 He has no partner. This is what I have been commanded and I am the foremost of those who surrender to Him."

6:164 Say, "Shall I seek anyone other than God as a lord when He is the Lord of all things? No 'self' benefits but from its own works, and none bears the load of another. Then to your Lord is your return and He will make you understand wherein you differed. [39:7, 53:38-39, 65:7]

6:165 He is the One Who has made you the inheritors of the earth after other nations. He determines your ranks, some above others (according to His Laws). He tries you in what He has given you. Certainly, your Lord is Swift in grasping. Yet, He is Forgiving, Merciful. [10:14, 13:11. Nations determine their own condition and destiny according to the Laws of Rise and Fall of Nations given in the Qur'an]



## Surah 7. Al-A'raaf – The Heights of Discernment

[Author's Note] This is the 7th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 206 verses. People with outstanding faculties of reasoning (*Ma'rifah*) are stationed at the heights of human dignity and achievement. The term *A'raaf* appears in this Surah in verses 46 and 48. '*Urf* = The most elevated part of anything = Easily discernible. *A'raaf* = Plural, Heights. Derived meaning of *A'raaf* = The heights of intellect = Stature of those endowed with faculty of discernment = The high degrees of those who are better able to distinguish between right and wrong.

Very commonly, *A'raaf* is thought of as a waiting room high up in the Heights where some people hope to be admitted into paradise. Some exponents see it as 'Purgatory' where humans are washed of their 'sins'. Another view is that *A'raaf* denotes the high points of a wall between Hell and paradise.

Unfortunately, the orthodox Muslim scholars have had a tendency to apply most of the Qur'anic verses to non-Muslims and to the Hereafter whenever possible. This attitude seems to stem from their erroneous belief that Muslims will easily enter paradise just because they recite the *Kalemah* (There is no god but the One True God and Muhammad is His Messenger). A seeking mind can understand that the Qur'an is a Guide explaining how to best live in this world. That is the only way to success in the life Hereafter. Ritualistic utterances carry no weight before God. The people of discernment are a blessing to humanity right here in this world, and, therefore, this Surah applies to this life.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

7:1 A.L.M.S. Alif-Laam-Meem-Saad. (Allah, Lateef the Unfathomable, Majeed the Magnificent, Saadiq the True, states that),

7:2 This Book has been revealed to you (O Messenger), so you shall harbor no doubt about it in your heart – in order that with it you may warn (the erring). And it is a Reminder for the believers. [*Sadr* = Chest = Breast = Heart. *Haraj* = Difficulty = Burden = Doubt = Hardship = Loss = Tightness in chest]

7:3 You shall all follow what has been revealed to you from your Lord and follow no masters other than Him. How seldom do you keep this in mind! [*Awliya* = Protecting friends = Allies = Masters]

7:4 (You will find ample documentation in history that when communities ignored Our Permanent Value System they met with destruction.) How many a community We (Our Laws) have annihilated! Our requital visited them by night, or while they slept for their afternoon rest.

7:5 They had no plea when Our requital came to them, but they said, "We were unjust, and used to oppress the vulnerable."

7:6 We will certainly question those to whom Our Messengers were sent, and certainly We will question the Messengers.

7:7 We will recount the whole story for them, for We were never absent in Time and

Place. (9:105)

7:8 The scales on that Day will be truly equitable. Those whose constructive deeds are heavy, will prosper.

7:9 And those whose scales are light, will be the ones who have put their own 'self' in loss. This is because they used to replace Our Revelations with manmade dogmas.

7:10 (Take heed before the final scales are set.) We have placed you on earth and given you means for a fulfilling life. How seldom are you grateful! [Being grateful is not only verbal thanks. It involves sharing God's bounties with fellow humans and other creation. 16:114, 31:12]

7:11 We created you, then shaped you, then told the angels, "Be of service to Adam! And they agreed to be of service, all but *Iblees* (Satan). He was not of the subservient. [Let us take a panoramic view of our common origin. Life began as a single life cell from hydrated inorganic matter (23:13). God made us 'Adam' (Homo sapiens, male and female). And He made the angels (the universal forces) subservient to mankind. Satan or *Iblees*, our own rebellious desires, refused to submit to the higher controls of judgment]

7:12 God said, "What stopped you from being subservient when I ordered you?" *Iblees* responded, "I am better than he. You created me from fire, and created him from clay." [Emotions are fiery in relation to sound judgment. The criterion of honor is not lineage, color, caste or nation. It is nothing but good conduct. 49:13]

7:13 (Recall that many of the verses of the Qur'an are allegorical.) God said, "You are dismissed and degraded hence. It is not for you to be arrogant here. Go forth, then! You shall be among the humiliated."

7:14 He (*Iblees*) said, "Give me respite till the Day they are raised up."

7:15 (The request was granted.) God said, "Be among those who are given respite."

7:16 *Iblees* said, "Since You have willed that I go astray, I will lurk in ambush for them in Your straight path."

7:17 "Then I will assault them openly and secretly, through their strengths and through their weaknesses. And You will not find most of them grateful (for the guidance)."

7:18 He said, "Go forth from here, degraded and banished. Whoever follows you among them, I will fill Hell with you all." [*Jahannam* = Hell = Fire = Hebrew *Gehenna* = Destruction of the 'self' in this life and the Hereafter for succumbing to Satan, the selfish desires]

7:19 "O Adam! Dwell, you and your wife, in the Garden and eat from whatever you may wish; but do not approach this one tree, lest you become wrongdoers." [Contrary to the popular beliefs that the forbidden Tree was the tree of knowledge, fruit of this plant and that plant, or of sexual charms, it refers to humanity dividing itself like the branches of a tree. 2:35-36, 2:213, 20:120]

7:20 Then Satan deceived them in order to reveal their imperfections and fallibility to them. He said, "Your Lord forbade this tree lest you become angels or become immortals." [The selfish desires of humans prompted them to think about their own

children rather than the collective good. That would, in a way, give them power and immortality]

**7:21 And Satan swore to both, man and woman, "I am a sincere advisor to you."**

**7:22 So by deceit Satan brought about their downfall. They tasted of the tree of discord and started to divide into branches. Soon their imperfections became obvious to them and they tried to conceal them with courteous behavior. Then came a reminder from their Lord, "Did I not forbid you (from nearing) that tree and tell you that Satan is your open enemy?" [Personal interests dominated their minds rather than the collective good of all. Humanity began to fall into mutual contention. Leaf of paradise = Righteous behavior]**

**7:23 They said, "Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. Unless You forgive us and have mercy on us, we will certainly be lost." [Men and women accepted responsibility acknowledging that they had free will, while Satan blamed God and ascribed his disobedience to the will of God. 7:16]**

**7:24 God said, "Be degraded with wedges of discord between one another. There will be for you an abode and sustenance for a while on earth." [Self-interests of people had given rise to unjust marking of land and individual hoarding. Suppression of the weak had begun. God told them that they had fallen down from the high station of humanity. They had ignored the Law that "Mankind is one community". From then on, they would live as tribes and nations, enemies to one another. 10:19, 49:13]**

**7:25 He said, "You shall live on earth and die there and be resurrected from there." [In the meantime they could regain their lost paradise if they followed the Divine Commands. 2:213]**

**7:26 O Children of Adam! We have provided you with garments to cover your bodies as well as to adorn you. The best garment for you to wear, in addition, is good conduct. (Your character decorates you inside out.) These are the verses of God that they must take to heart.**

**7:27 O Children of Adam! Let not your selfish desires deceive you as it deceived your ancestors, caused them to lose their paradise, and exposed their imperfections. A host of selfish and rebellious desires lurk within you. You can't even see them but these Satans see you and befriend those who do not believe.**

**7:28 (As an example,) when people commit an indecency they say, "We found our forefathers doing it and God has enjoined it upon us" (made it natural for us). Say (O Prophet), "God never enjoins indecency. Do you attribute to God that of which you have no knowledge?"**

**7:29 Say (O Messenger), "My Lord enjoins justice and to stand devoted to Him alone in complete submission at all time and place. Call unto Him, sincere in your faith in Him alone. As He brought you into being in the first place, so shall you return to Him."**

**7:30 Some He has guided, others have deserved straying. They take satanic people as allies instead of God, and think that they are rightly guided. [7:3, 22:13. The straying ones take their religious leadership as their masters instead of God]**

**7:31 O Children of Adam! Adorn yourselves with nice attire remaining subservient to Divine Commands at every occasion of subservience. Enjoy God's bounties, but do not commit excesses. God does not love the wasters. [Masjid = Mosque = All manifest occasions of subservience to God. Submission to God encompasses the entire life of a Muslim]**

**7:32 Say, "Who is there to forbid the beauty and aesthetic niceties that God has brought forth for His servants, and the good things of sustenance?" Say, "In the life of this world, they are for those who chose to believe, and purely for them on the Day of Resurrection." Thus do We explain Our Messages for people who wish to learn. [17:18-20, 20:117-123]**

**7:33 Say, "My Lord has forbidden only: Indecent shameful deeds - open or secret, actions that hurt the 'self' by infringing on human rights, unjust aggression against anyone, that you ascribe partners to God for which He has sent down no authority, and that you attribute to God what you know not." [This is besides the Forbidden eatables]**

**7:34 All nations and communities determine the terms of their Rise and Fall in accordance with these Divine Laws. And these Laws work with meticulous timing, without delay and without hastening.**

**7:35 O Children of Adam! (I had revealed in the early stages of human civilization that I will keep sending My guidance to you 2:213.) When Messengers of your own come to you narrating My Messages, those who will live aright and mend their ways, will have nothing to fear or grieve.**

**7:36 But those who reject Our Revelations and scorn them, will dwell in the Hellfire to live therein, forever.**

**7:37 Who can do a greater wrong than the one who invents lies about God, or belies His Revelations? They get their due share according to the Law of Respite till Our couriers of death come to them saying, "Where are those on whom you called besides God?" They will respond, "They have left us hanging." Then they will testify against themselves that they had been disbelievers.**

**7:38 God will command them to join the previous uncivilized and civilized communities into the fire. Every later group will blame the earlier one, "Our Lord! These are the ones who misled us; double their punishment." He will say, "Doubled for all": but this you do not know. [The first group violated the laws and misled others, and the second group was guilty of blind following and misleading their successors]**

**7:39 The earlier ones will say to the later ones, "You are not the least bit better than us. So taste the doom for what you earned."**

**7:40 Those who deny Our Messages, and scorn them, the gates of heaven will not be opened for them, and they will not enter the Garden until the camel goes through the eye of a needle. This is how We recompense the guilty. [Likewise nations that ignore the Divine Laws in Nature will utterly fail to establish a paradise on earth. The parable of the camel and the needle conveys a perception, the impossibility of attaining success in defiance of these Laws]**

**7:41 Hell is their bed and their covering as well. This is how We recompense the guilty, those who steal the fruit of others' labor and thus violate human rights. [Nations that fail to build their own paradise on earth only lurk on Hellish ground. They have a ceiling of chaos above, keeping them from rising in the community of nations]**

**7:42 But those who attain conviction in Divine Laws and work to augment the individual and collective potential of humanity, will succeed in attaining paradise of their own making (3:136). We never assign goals to people that are beyond their capacity. [The paradise of people's own making will never be lost. It will be their heritage in the life to come. 2:25, 3:133, 55:45-47]**

**7:43 We will remove all negative emotions from their hearts. (They will attain paradise) with streams flowing beneath them. They will say, "All praise to God Who has guided us to such a beautiful destination. Without the guidance of God we could never have reached this state of felicity. Indeed, it was the Truth that the Messengers of our Lord brought to us." Then, it will be announced, "Behold the Garden before you! You have inherited it as a result of your own efforts."**

**7:44 The dwellers of the Garden will call out to the dwellers of the fire, "We have found that what our Lord promised us has come true. Have you too, found that what your Lord promised you has come true?" They will answer, "Yes!" Then from their midst a voice will proclaim, "God rejects the oppressors who wrongfully violated human rights."**

**7:45 They hindered men and women from the path of God and tried to make it crooked, thus practically denying the Law of Requit and the life Hereafter.**

**7:46 Between the people of paradise and Hell there will be a veil. On the Heights there will be people with insight who will recognize others by their looks. They will greet those who are hoping to enter the Garden but have not yet entered it, with "Peace!" [2:143, 4:41, 56:10-11]**

**7:47 When their eyes turn toward the dwellers of the Hellish societies, they will say, "Our Lord! Do not place us with unjust people."**

**7:48 The people on the Heights will recognize another group by their appearance and say to them, "How did your multitude, the wealth you amassed and the things you took pride in, help you?" [In my opinion, the people of Heights will advise corrective action to be taken against the hoarding of wealth, population explosion, and self-glorification of nations. *Jam'ukum* = Your great numbers = Your multitude = Your hoardings = What you have amassed]**

**7:49 And pointing to the dwellers of the Garden, they will say, "Are these not the people about whom you used to swear that God will never bestow His grace upon them? They are entering the Garden where there will be no fear or grief." [They will make it clear that the Divine Laws favor no particular people. Obeying His Laws brings His grace and bounties]**

**7:50 The dwellers of Hell will say to the dwellers of paradise, "Give us something of the life-giving resources and the provisions bestowed on you by God." They will reply, "God has made these things forbidden to the rejecters of His Laws." [The**

**Hellish societies will expect God's provisions to be granted gratis to them. They will be told that God's bounties can only be achieved by establishing the Right System]**

**7:51 Those who took their religion as mere amusement and ritual partying, were deceived by immediate gains of the worldly life (6:70). We will forget them as they forgot the meeting of this Day, and rejected Our Revelations.**

**7:52 We have given them a Book of knowledge that explains the guidance in full detail. It is a mercy for those who accept it. (It has the Power to change Hellish societies into paradise on earth.)**

**7:53 Are they waiting until the consequences stare them in the eyes? The Day the consequences appear, those who disregarded it will say, "The Messengers of our Lord did bring the truth. Are there any intercessors to intercede on our behalf? Or can we be returned so that we behave differently from our past?" They have put their own 'self' in loss and their own forgery fails them. [They will seek mediation for their mutual conflicts and long for starting from scratch. Since they have hurt their own 'self', they have lost the power of judgment and they would need help. They have been dragging unworkable systems]**

**7:54 Your Lord is God Who created the heavens and earth in six stages, and then established Himself on the Throne of His Almightyness. He draws the night over the day, each seeking the other in rapid succession. The sun, the moon and the stars are committed to serve by His command. Listen! To Him belong the World of Creation and the World of Command. Exalted is God, Lord of the Worlds. [Six Stages or Eras: 10:3, 11:7, 13:2, 25:59, 50:38, 57:4, See 41:10]**

**7:55 (He has the power to revive dead nations.) Call on your Lord in humility and in private. He does not love those who forsake moderation.**

**7:56 So, do not spread corruption on earth after it has been set in order. Call upon Him in fear and hope. God's mercy is close to the benefactors of humanity. [Fear the consequences of violating His commands and hope for His grace since His promise is always true]**

**7:57 He is the One who sends pleasant winds bearing good news of the forthcoming rain of His blessings. When the winds carry the heavy clouds, We drive them to a land that is dead. The water then causes all kinds of fruit and vegetation to sprout. This is how We can revive dead people and nations. Herein is a sign for those who pay heed.**

**7:58 The land that has been well prepared springs up rich produce by the Leave of its Lord. The land that has not been well prepared only yields scant vegetation. (Similar is the situation of nations that wish to come back to life. They need reform at the grassroots level.) This is how We explain Our verses from various vantage points for those who are grateful to receive such clear guidance.**

**7:59 (Now follows a brief resume of the previous Prophets and their nations for you to draw lessons) We sent Noah to his people. He said, "O My people! Serve God (by serving His creation). You have no other god besides Him. (If you do not reform) I fear for you the retribution of an awesome day." [The Qur'an gives a hint that Noah's people had received other Messengers as well. 26:105 The people of Noah too denied**

the Messengers]

7:60 The chiefs of his people said, "We see you in manifest error."

7:61 Noah said, "O My people! There is no error in me. I am a Messenger from the Lord of the Worlds.

7:62 I only convey to you the Messages of my Lord. My advice to you is sincere and I know from God what you do not know.

7:63 Why do you wonder that there has come to you a Reminder from your Lord through a man from amongst you - to warn you, and to show you the secure path so that you may flourish in grace?"

7:64 But they denied him. So, We saved him and those with him in the ship, and drowned those who denied Our Revelations. They were a people blind in arrogance. [A great flood was about to come as revealed to Noah. He and his followers built an Ark. They were with him in belief and in the ship, so they were saved]

7:65 To the people of 'Aad, We sent their brother, Hud. He said, "O My people! Serve God by serving His creation. You have no god besides Him. Do you not seek to live upright?"

7:66 The elite among his people who were disbelieving said, "Ah! We see that you are in folly, and we think that you are a liar."

7:67 He said, "O My people! There is no folly in me. I am a Messenger from the Lord of the Worlds.

7:68 I convey to you the Messages of my Lord, and I am a sincere and trustworthy adviser to you.

7:69 Why do you wonder that there has come to you a Reminder from your Lord through a man from among yourselves, to warn you? Recall that He made you successors to Noah's people and gave you abundant power. Keep in mind God's authority and blessings that you may continue to prosper."

7:70 They said, "Have you come to us that we serve God alone and give up what our forefathers worshiped? Bring upon us what you threaten us with, if you are truthful."

7:71 ('Aad were a powerful community that had gone unjust. Since there is a Law of Respite for nations, they flourished and were unable to see the wrong thus far.) Hud said, "Your Lord's Requital is already hovering over you. Do you argue with me about certain names that you and your forefathers have fabricated, whereas God never authorized them? Then wait for the consequences, and I am also waiting." [53:23]

7:72 (The People of 'Aad ruled a big empire in Arabia. However, they failed to heed the Prophet's warning. Then hurricane winds annihilated them 41:16). We saved him and those with him by mercy from Us, and cut the root of those who denied Our Messages and would not believe.

7:73 The people of Thamud were successors to 'Aad. To them We sent their brother, Saleh. He said, "O My people! Serve God. You have no other god but He. The clear truth has come to you from your Lord. This is the she-camel of God, a token for your obedience. So let her feed in God's earth and harm her not lest painful torment seize

you.” [The feudal lords controlled land, crop, oases and water resources, and the weak were suffering. It appears that Prophet Saleh reached an agreement with them and assigned a she-camel as a symbol of their compliance]

7:74 Saleh said, “Remember how He made you inherit the land after ‘Aad and established you therein. You build castles in the valleys and carve out homes in the mountains. So, remember God’s bounties and do not spread corruption in the land.”

7:75 The arrogant leaders of his people said to the weak ones who believed, "How do you know that Saleh is sent from his Lord?" They responded, "We believe in the Message he has brought.” [The bearer of such a sublime Message cannot be a liar]

7:76 (The arrogant leaders and the feudal lords could see their personal interests getting hit, so they decided to reject the Message.) The arrogant ones said to the believers, “We reject what you believe in.”

7:77 They killed the she-camel, rebelled against their Lord’s command and challenged, “O Saleh! Bring the doom you threaten us with, if you are truly a Messenger.”

7:78 (In their life of luxury, like other strong nations, they felt invincible.) The destruction came from under their feet. A powerful earthquake annihilated them, leaving them lifeless in their homes.

7:79 Saleh was grieved that his people disregarded the Message of his Lord. He moved away from the township saying to himself, “O My people! I gave my Lord’s Message to you, and advised you sincerely, but you never liked good advisers.”

7:80 As Lot told his people, “You commit such an abomination that no one in the worlds has (openly) done before you.” [Hud, Saleh, Lot and their respective followers, escaped destruction because they believed in the Revelation and took appropriate precautions. The people of Prophet Lot lived by the Dead Sea in Sodom. Also see 26:165 Of all the creatures in the worlds, you approach males. The people of Lot were probably the first to ‘normalize’ homosexuality. ‘Of all creatures’, contrary to universal laws]

7:81 You approach men with lust in preference to women. Nay, but you are a people crossing all bounds."

7:82 But his people’s only answer was, "Drive them out of your town! These people want to be models of purity."

7:83 We saved him and his followers. But his wife who lagged behind in belief stayed with the crowd, and was destroyed.

7:84 And We rained a rain upon them (a huge shower of stones). See now how grievous was the end of the guilty. [A huge volcano was about to erupt. The Prophet of God had advance knowledge and he moved out at the right time, along with his followers]

7:85 To Midyan, We sent Sho’aib (Jethro), their brother, to them (around 1400 BC). He said, “O My people! Obey God. There is none else worthy of obedience and Law-giving. Now has come to you the clear evidence of truth from your Lord. Give just measure and weight and do not withhold from people the things that are rightfully



theirs. And do no corruption (and crimes) in the land after it has been set in order. This will be best for you if you are believers. [The Midyans lived between *Madinah* and Damascus since around 2000 BC. They were the descendants of Prophet Abraham's son Midyan from his third wife Qatoora. Most of them were traders but they squandered justice and equity in business]

7:86 Lurk not on every road threatening travelers and hinder not from the path of God those who believe in Him, nor seek to make it crooked. Remember, when you were few and weak and how He multiplied and strengthened you. And see how (miserable) was the end of the corrupters.

7:87 A group among you has believed in what I have been sent with and the other group has not believed. Then have patience (let the believers work their program of reform), until God judges between us. He is the Best of deciders."

7:88 The arrogant leaders of his community said, "O Sho'aib! We will certainly drive you and those who believe with you out of our town unless you return to our ways." Sho'aib said, "Why, even though we detest your ways?"

7:89 "We will be inventing a lie against God if we reverted to your religion after God has saved us from it. It is not for us to return to it against the will of God, our Lord. Our Lord comprehends all things in knowledge. In God do we put our trust. Our Lord! Decide with truth between us and our people. You are the Best of deciders."

7:90 But the disbelieving chiefs of his nation said, "O People! If you follow Sho'aib, then be sure, you will be ruined" (as you lose the big profits in trade).

7:91 A tremendous earthquake seized them and the morning found them dead in their homes, on the ground.

7:92 Those who denied Sho'aib became as though they had never lived there. Those who denied Sho'aib were the losers.

7:93 (The Prophet of God had been forewarned of the oncoming catastrophe and he moved out into the valley along with his followers.) As he was leaving, he said, "O My people! I delivered my Lord's Messages to you and gave you sincere advice. How could I mourn for people who rejected the truth?"

7:94 We sent no Prophet to a town without Our Law of Requitil trying them with adversity and tribulation in order that they might become humble.

7:95 Then We changed their plight for the better until they became affluent. Then they said, "Even our forefathers were touched by suffering and affluence." We seized them all of a sudden when they least expected it. [They thought that hardships and prosperity were just a matter of chance. To them the requital appeared sudden, but unjust systems insidiously move toward disaster]

7:96 If the people of the townships had believed in Divine Laws and run their system right, We would have opened for them (the gates of) blessings from the heavens and earth. But they denied and Our Laws seized them for what they had earned with their deeds.

7:97 Can the people of any community ever feel secure that Our requital will not come upon them at night, while they are asleep?

**7:98 Or do the people of townships feel secure from the coming of Our requital upon them in the daytime while they play?**

**7:99 Do they feel secure from the subtle progression of the Divine Laws? Do they think that the Divine Laws grants them unconditional security? Only the losers feel secure from the subtle progression of God's Law of Requital.**

**7:100 Is it not a lesson for those who inherit the earth from previous generations that they could suffer similar consequences? Trailing behind in the community of nations is a tribulation in itself. And Our Laws can cause their intellectual and perceptual faculties to be sealed and blunted for their failings.**

**7:101 Such were the communities whose historical accounts We relate to you (O Prophet). Their Messengers came to them with clear evidence of truth. But they rejected it, and then stuck to rejection. Or they denied the truth in blind following since their ancestors had denied it. This is how the rejecters cause God's Law to seal their hearts to reason.**

**7:102 And in most of them We found no bond with their honored stature of humanity (17:70). And We found that most of them slipped away from the Permanent Values.**

**7:103 [Here is another historical account. Moses was the next generation to Sho'aib, after the Midyans had risen and declined in the previous millennium] We sent Moses to Pharaoh and his chiefs with Our Revelations and they degraded them. Now see the consequence for the corrupters.**

**7:104 Moses said, "O Pharaoh! I am a Messenger from the Lord of the Worlds.**

**7:105 It is incumbent upon me that I say about God nothing but the truth. I come to you with clear evidence of the truth from your Lord. So let the Children of Israel go with me."**

**7:106 Pharaoh said, "If you have come with clear evidence, produce it if you are of the truthful."**

**7:107 Moses presented his argument that he held fast, with vibrant confidence and logic.**

**7:108 The strength of his conviction shone bright to those present. [20:17-21]**

**7:109 The chiefs of Pharaoh's nation said, "This is some knowing wizard!**

**7:110 It appears to us that Moses, after gaining some following, plans to throw you out of your land." Said Pharaoh, "Now, what do you advise?"**

**7:111 (After consulting) they said, "Put him and his brother off for a while and send to the cities men to summon.**

**7:112 To bring all debaters to your court." [Saahir from Sihr = Magician, liar, stunningly eloquent, smart poet, deceitful, trickster, cheater, defrauder, dodger, hoaxer, swindler]**

**7:113 The debaters came to Pharaoh. They said, "Will there be reward for us if we are victors?"**

**7:114 He answered, "Yes, and you will be among those who are close to me."**

**7:115 The debaters said, "O Moses! Either you begin or let us be the first to present our case."**

**7:116 Moses asked them to begin. When they began they cast a spell on the people's eyes, and struck them with awe, and stunned the assembly with their spellbinding eloquence.**

**7:117 So, We inspired Moses, "Respond with conviction. And then see how it swallows their deceptive rhetoric." ['Asaa = Staff = Cane = Strength = Conviction = Authority = Power = Strong logic = Convincing argument]**

**7:118 The truth prevailed and their arguments were manifestly proven false.**

**7:119 Thus, they were defeated right there and humiliated.**

**7:120 The debaters fell down prostrating.**

**7:121 They were convinced and said, "We believe in the Lord of the Worlds.**

**7:122 The Lord of Moses and Aaron."**

**7:123 Pharaoh got annoyed, "You believe in Him before I give you permission! This is a conspiracy you all have planned in the city to drive out its people (in rebellion). But soon you will know (the consequences).**

**7:124 I will immobilize you in handcuffs and fetters. Then I will crucify every one of you." [Cutting off the hands and feet on the alternate side refers to immobilizing a person, otherwise crucifixion would not be necessary. 20:71, 26:49, 38:12]**

**7:125 They responded, "We are determined to turn to our Lord.**

**7:126 Do you take vengeance on us simply because we believed in the Revelations of our Lord when they came to us? Our Lord! Bestow on us steadfastness and let us die as submitters." [2:250]**

**7:127 The chiefs among Pharaoh's people said, "Will you allow Moses and his people to create disorder in the land, and forsake your rule and your gods?" He said, "We will slay their sons and spare their women. We have power over them."**

**7:128 Moses assured his people, "Seek help in God and patiently persevere. Remember that the earth belongs to God. He grants it as a heritage to His servants according to His Laws. And the ultimate end belongs to the upright." [21:105]**

**7:129 Fearing persecution they said, "We suffered before you came to us and after you have come to us." Moses said, "Your Lord will annihilate your enemy, and you will inherit the earth. Then He will see what kind of works you do."**

**7:130 The unjust system of Pharaoh and his people began to falter (7:94). When Our requital struck them with famine, and scanty crop (they found themselves ill prepared for the relief efforts). They should have stopped to think.**

**7:131 (Instead of reflecting and taking corrective action, they sought the easy way out.) All good that came along, they said, "It is from us." and if an affliction struck them, they blamed it on the bad omen of Moses and his companions. All omens (good or bad consequences of actions) follow Divine Laws but most of them know not.**

**7:132** They kept telling Moses, “Whatever the verses might say, whatever bad omens you could bring, or bewitch us with your logic, we will not believe in you.” (And will not consider reformation).

**7:133** Their System was too inefficient to fight off natural calamities, such as, floods, swarms of locusts, and diseases of crops, livestock and humans. These were open signs for them to wake up to reform, but Pharaoh and his chiefs were too arrogant to accept responsibility, and too involved in luxury to take action. They were guilty of misrule.

**7:134** (The irrational Egyptians continued to remain sunken in superstition.) Whenever hardship struck, they turned to Moses for prayer stating that God had a pledge with him, and promising that they would believe and let the Children of Israel go with him. [They did not understand that the pledge of God with His Messengers was only that of obeying His commands and His blessings in return. It did not involve any supernatural phenomena such as miracles]

**7:135** When the hardship ran its course according to Our Laws, they would break their promise with Moses.

**7:136** So, We sent Our requital on them and drowned them in the sea, for they had been denying Our Messages and remained heedless.

**7:137** We made the oppressed people inherit the east and the west of the land that We had blessed with abundant provision. The commands of your Lord were fulfilled for the Children of Israel to reward them for their steadfastness. Pharaoh and his people eventually met destruction for violating Our Laws. And We leveled to the ground (the great works and fine buildings, temples, palaces, tombs, statues and stately) structures of all kinds that Pharaoh and his people had built with so much skill and pride. [The Children of Israel later inherited a sizeable and highly prosperous kingdom including Syria and Palestine under David and Solomon]

**7:138** After they crossed the sea (into Sinai 2:50-51), the Children of Israel passed by some people who were worshipping statues. They said, ‘O Moses! Make a god for us, like the gods they have.’ Moses said, "You are a people who wish to lurk in darkness.

**7:139** What these idol worshipers are doing is senseless and vain.

**7:140** Shall I seek a god for you other than God, when He has blessed you more than the other existing nations?"

**7:141** Also remember when We saved you from Pharaoh’s people. They used to persecute you by selecting (the strong ones) for a dreadful torment. They slaughtered your sons and let your women live. That emancipation was a great turn of events from your Lord Supreme. [In addition to killing the newborn boys, as a matter of state policy, Pharaoh humiliated the strong and left the vulnerable for slavery and shameful acts. *Abna* = Sons = Strong ones. *Nisaa* = Females = Women = Weak ones. *Yastahyoon* carries the connotation of ‘letting live’ as well as ‘in shame’. *Yasoomoon* = Selecting, choosing. This is what a tyrannical system does. 2:49, 27:34, 28:4-5, 40:25. Exodus 1:15-22. *Balaun*: Turn of events. *Wa fi zalikum* points to saving mentioned early in the verse]

**7:142** We summoned Moses for thirty nights and completed them by adding ten.

Thus We completed the term with His Lord, forty nights. Before leaving for Mount Sinai, Moses assigned his brother Aaron, as his deputy and told him to keep social order after him and not to be intimidated by trouble makers. [2:51]

7:143 When Moses arrived at the appointed time, and his Lord spoke to him, Moses said, "My Lord! Give me the power to better perceive You." His Lord said, "You will not perceive Me unless you look pensively at the mountain. If it remains firm in its place, then shall you perceive Me." (You will realize that even a single mountain is made of countless particles that were scattered as dust and it is your Lord Who has made it stand firm.) Thus did his Lord choose for the mountain to be a manifestation of His glory. Moses pictured the mountain as dust and was stunned! When he recovered his senses, he said, "Infinite are You in Your glory! I turn to you repentant and I am among the foremost believers." [Moses had only perceived that the mountain had crumbled to dust. The 7,359 feet high Mount Sinai is standing to this day and houses the ancient and famous St. Catherine's Monastery. Therefore, contrary to popular literal translation of this verse, its understanding in allegorical terms is preferred. Also, a Prophet of God is least likely to make a demand to see God in physical form. See 2:55, 2:118, 7:155. Now let us suppose that it was some other mountain that had crumbled to dust. In that case, the place would most certainly have become the greatest historical relic of all times. As I have stated in preface to QXPI, the earliest Tafseers of the Qur'an were written centuries after the exalted Prophet. By then the Ajami (Zoroastrian-Persian, alien) politics and culture dominated the Islamic Empire centered in Baghdad. It is a hard fact of the historical dynamics that the rulers' political supremacy profoundly affects the culture and language of the entire nation. Just as an example, Khalifa Haroon Rasheed's mother Khaizran was a Zoroastrian (Parsi or Maggian), and so were his wives. Khaizran's son, the succeeding Khalifa Mamoon's wives were also Ajami. Even the Baramakah, the viziers of the Empire were Ajamis. So, the Zoroa-Persian concepts left a very heavy impact on the Arabic language, giving Ajami (alien) concepts even to the Qur'anic themes and terminology - So much so that they became Ma'roof (generally recognized and well-accepted). Let us see how our clergy handled this verse. They had the unchangeable Qur'an before them, but the concepts they adopted were foreign and pliable like wax. A Hadith was concocted in the name of the exalted Messenger. Here it is as related by a recent Mullah: "The Prophet, after reciting this verse (7:143), placed his thumb on the little finger and said that only this much of the light of God had touched the mountain. Therefore, only that much portion (the size of a little finger) of the mountain was affected."

- Ma'arifil Qur'an, Mufti Aazam (the Chief Mufti) of Pakistan, 'Maulana' Mufti Muhammad Shafi; tafseer of 7:143 vol 4 - quoting Anas bin Malik from the ancient Tirmizi, Hanbal and Hakam. Whoever made up this Hadith forgot that the wrong Ajami translations talk of the whole mountain crumbling to dust!

- Tafheem by Maududi: It is even more surprising to see Mullah Maududi's TAFHEEM drawing a beautiful map of the mountain (that he must have seen as I did) housing the ancient monastery and yet, writing that the mountain was reduced to dust - 'raiza raiza ho gaya']

7:144 God said, "O Moses! I have chosen you, out of all people, with My Messages

and by speaking to you. Therefore, take what I have given you and be among the grateful.”

7:145 We ordained for him, in the Tablets of Laws, Enlightenment and clearly spelled out guidance. And told him, “Uphold these teachings strongly, and tell your people to uphold them. These are excellent teachings. I will soon let you and your people see (how blessed the end of compliance will be and) to which abode the drifters will be headed.” [39:18]

7:146 Those who are arrogant on earth against all justification, I will turn them away from My signs. Even if they see all signs (of Truth), they will not believe in them. And if they see the way of right conduct, they will not adopt it as the way. But if they see the way of error, they will adopt it as their own way. This is because they are in denial of Our Revelations and remain heedless of them. [The Law stands that those who are arrogant without justification will turn away from Divine Revelations. *Takabbur bil-Haqq* (rightful pride with gratitude to God) is different from *Takabbur bighairil-Haqq* (pride against all right). God ascribes to Himself, the consequences according to His Law of Requit, such as, “God did it.”]

7:147 Those who deny Our Messages and the meeting of the Hereafter, their works are fruitless. Are they rewarded anything but what they deserved for their decisions? [Human beings should remember that every action has a consequence and it gets imprinted on the ‘self’. While every tomorrow is the *Aakhirah* (after) of today, the final Judgment and Recompense for us rests with the life to come]

7:148 The people of Moses made up a calf out of their ornaments while Moses was at the Mount Sinai. They made it such that blowing into it produced a lowing sound. They did not even see that it could not talk to them or show them any path. Still they chose it as a god, and thus wronged their own ‘self’.

7:149 When they regretted their action and realized that they had gone astray, they said, “Unless our Lord have mercy on us and forgive us, we will be lost.”

7:150 Moses returned to his people and was upset and grieved. He said, “You have chosen a terrible thing after me. Do you wish your Lord’s requital to smite you soon?” He put down the tablets of the commands among them and questioned his brother, Aaron, very strictly. Aaron explained, "O Son of my mother! These people treated me harshly and took my patience as weakness, and almost killed me. Let not my opponents rejoice, and do not count me among the wrongdoers." [20:86. Seizing the beard and head is indicative of interrogating harshly. Aaron had been extra patient with their idolatry to avoid division among them (20:94). Aaron, the Prophet of God, preferred *Shirk* over Sectarianism. This is how reprehensible sectarianism and division in religion is]

7:151 Moses said, “My Lord! Forgive me and my brother and admit us in Your grace. Of all the merciful ones, You are the Most Merciful.”

7:152 Those who chose the calf for worship, were seized by their Lord’s Law of Requit, and faced humiliation in the life of this world. Thus do We recompense those who invent lies.

7:153 Those who have done ill deeds, but then repent and attain belief, for them,

afterward, God is Forgiving, Merciful.

7:154 When Moses calmed down, he picked up the tablets, on which was inscribed merciful guidance for those who fear violating the Laws of their Lord.

7:155 Then, Moses selected seventy of his people for Our place of meeting. When they were seized with violent quaking, he said, "My Lord! You could have destroyed them and me long before, if You so willed. Would You destroy us for the actions of the foolish ones among us? This must be Your trial. By such trials, You let go astray those who will to go astray, and You guide those who will to be guided. You are our Protector. So, forgive us and grant us mercy. You are the Best of forgivers. [2:55]

7:156 Appoint for us the good in this world and in the Hereafter. We turn to You for guidance." He answered, "My punishment is according to Laws. But My mercy embraces all things. Yet, I will specify it for those who live upright and give Zakaat, and those who truly believe in Our Messages." [*Sha* = Due measure = Divine Laws = Will. *Taqwa* = To live upright = Being mindful of God = Being God-conscious = Seeking to journey through life in security. *Nafaq* = An open-ended tunnel = To avoid hoarding = Leaving wealth open for others = Spending on others]

7:157 (Now the Law has been revealed to Prophet Muhammad.) Those who follow the Messenger, the gentile Prophet, will find him well described\* in the Torah and the Gospel with them. He enjoins upon them the Right, and forbids them the Wrong. He declares lawful all good things, and declares unlawful only the unclean things. He relieves people from the burdens of false dogmas they carried. He breaks the shackles of mental and physical slavery that they used to carry, and brings them out from darkness into Light. Those who believe in him, honor and support him, and follow the Light that has been sent forth with him, are the eternally successful. [5:15, 65:11, 76:4. He learned to read and write after the Revelation (29:48). \*Deuteronomy: 18:15-18. Gospel of John: 14:16, 15:26, 16:7 Paracletos = Comforter, from original Greek Periclytos = The praised one. In Aramaic, Mawhamana = The praised one. Please note 'Zulumaat' used in plural and 'Light' in singular indicating that the darkness of ignorance comes in many forms whereas the Light of truth is only one]

7:158 Say, "O Mankind! I am God's Messenger to all of you (beyond temporal and geographical bounds.) The Messenger of Him to Whom belongs the Dominion of the heavens and earth. There is no god but He. He has absolute control over the fountain spring of life and over the laws of transition to death. So, believe in God and His Messenger, the Prophet to whose people no Scripture was given before, and who believes in God and in His Words. Follow him so that you may be rightly guided."

7:159 The people of Moses were given similar guidance and a section among them was guided and did justice in truth.

7:160 We set up twelve tribal communities among the Israelites (for effective administration). When his people asked for water, We revealed to Moses, "Strike the rock with your staff!" And twelve springs gushed forth from there. Each group knew its own place of water. We gave them the shade of clouds, and manna and quails, saying, "Eat of the good things We have provided you." (After a time, the corrupters in that wonderful society started dissenting.) They did not harm Us, but they did harm their own 'self'. [2:60, 3:7. Remember the times when they were in the Sinai

desert and there was shortage of water. Moses asked for water for his people and God guided him to a rock under which were hidden twelve springs of water ready to gush forth. Moses, with the strength of his conviction and with the help of his companions, unclogged those springs and each of the twelve tribes found their respective source of fresh cool water. Moses had established the Divine System of life. God will open the blessings of the heavens and earth for any nation that accepts His Laws and works for the collective good of humanity. Such abundance with equity is no less than a heavenly "Table spread" that ensures freedom from want for all, in the shadow of Divine grace. They enjoyed delicious bird meat and vegetation they had grown in the oasis of their own making. For *Manna* and *Salwa*, see Glossary in Introduction to QXP]

7:161 And remember it was said to them, "Dwell in this town (Palestine 5:21) and enjoy the provisions as you wish. Enter the gate humbly and say, '*Hittatun*', 'Our Lord! Absolve our misdeeds as we mend our ways.' Then do what you say and We shall forgive you your misdeeds. We increase the reward for the doers of good." [2:58]

7:162 But, some of the wrongdoers began changing the Word of God that was taught to them, and displaced it with their own fabrications. So, We caused them to weaken and waver, for they violated the commands. [*Rijz* = Weakness = Disease = Plague = Beri beri, a neurological weakness in the camel and in humans caused by Vit B1 deficiency (erroneously described under *lthm* in QXPi). *Rijam-min-Assama* = Heavenly punishment resulting in moral and physical weakness. 2:59-61, 5:22-24, 7:134, 8:11, 29:34, 34:5]

7:163 Ask the Israelites about the township (Elat) that was located by the sea, and they had violated the Sabbath. The big fish used to come on the surface in abundance on their day of Sabbath, feeling secure, and did not come up on other days. (But the community failed to persevere, and broke the Sabbath to get a good catch.) Thus We tested them to see for themselves how they drift away from discipline.

7:164 The kind-hearted among them kept reminding the violators. And others said, "Why do you preach a people whom God's requital is going to destroy or punish them with a severe torment?" The counselors said, "In order to be free of guilt before your Lord that we failed to advise - And in the hope that they live upright."

7:165 When they disregarded the reminders, We saved the ones who admonished them, and punished those who transgressed and drifted away from the command.

7:166 As they persisted with their rebellious behavior, Our Laws caused their disposition take a downward turn and they developed apish mentality. We told them, "Be the living symbols of humiliation."

7:167 And remember, your Lord proclaimed that He would raise against them until the Day of Resurrection, people who will persecute them. Your Lord is Swift in retribution, yet any people who mend their ways, will find Him Forgiving, Merciful.

7:168 And We scattered them into different communities throughout the earth. Among them some are righteous, and some are opposite. Through the turns of history We have caused them to experience easy and difficult times, in order that



they might return to Our Laws.

7:169 But, the succeeding generations that inherited the Scripture, did no better. They became more materialistic, falling for instant gains. Yet, they insist, "We will be forgiven, and would not have to account for it." And they keep longing for material gains. Didn't they promise to uphold the Scripture, and not to say about God but the truth? And they have studied the commands in it! The long-term benefit and the abode of the Hereafter are better for those who deal justly with people and live upright. Will you not use sense?

7:170 Those who hold fast to the Book of God, and establish the Divine System, We never squander the reward of those committed to social welfare.

7:171 They must recall that the Mount Sinai stands over them as a telling witness. The mountain could shake with a quake and fall to be level with them but the Divine Guidance is the unwavering truth (13:31). We said, "Hold firmly what We have given you and remember its teachings so that you live upright."

7:172 When your Lord brought forth generations in succession from the Children of Adam, and made them bear witness, "Am I not your Lord?" They said, "Yes, we bear witness." Thus, you cannot say on the Resurrection Day, "We were not aware of this." [*Min Zuhoorihim* = From their posterity = In succession = One generation following another. The uninterrupted survival of mankind is a telling witness that there is an Almighty Lord Who nourishes the Universe according to His Master Plan]

7:173 Nor can you say, "It was our forefathers before us who committed 'Shirk' and we are only their descendants after them. Will you destroy us on account of those who practiced falsehood?" ['Shirk' = Associating others with God. No one will bear the load of another. 2:134, 39:7]

7:174 Thus We explain Our verses in all clarity so that people return (to the Book).

7:175 And tell them what happened to him whom Our Messages were conveyed but he cast them off. Thus Satan (his selfish desires) overpowered him until he became of those who lost their way.

7:176 He could have raised himself in honor according to Our Laws, but he clung to the earth and followed his own desires. Therefore his likeness is as the likeness of a dog. If you scold him, he pants, or if you leave him alone, he still pants. Such is the example of the nation that belies Our Revelations. So, relate this narration that they may reflect. [If it had been Our will = If he chose Our Laws of humiliation. God's Revelation lightens your burdens while manmade dogmas place burdens on you. 7:157]

7:177 Evil as an example are the people who reject Our verses, since they hurt their own 'self'.

7:178 Whoever attains God's guidance according to His Laws is led right. And goes astray he who violates God's Laws of guidance. Then, such are the losers.

7:179 We have committed to Hell numerous people, rural and urban (they are living a life of Hell). They have hearts that they use not to understand. They have eyes with which they see not, and they have ears with which they hear not. They are like cattle.

Nay, they are further astray. They, they are the ones who let the life pass by unaware of its potentials. [Cattle are at least guided by their natural instincts. 'Ghaafiloon' = Those who let the life pass by unaware of its potentials = Neglectful = Unaware = Careless. 67:10]

7:180 All Names of God are the fairest names. You can invoke Him by any of them. Be mindful not to over-emphasize a single attribute of His. Leave the company of those who take one of His attributes and dwell upon it. They will soon be awarded for what they do. [Contrary to the Christian dogma, the Merciful God is also a Just God. 4:171, 17:110, 41:40]

7:181 Among the communities We have created, there have been those who guide others with truth, and establish justice.

7:182 And those who deny Our Revelations, We lead them step by step to ruin from directions they have not even thought of.

7:183 I give them respite but My Law of Requitil is designed to be strong.

7:184 Has it never occurred to them that there is no madness whatsoever in their fellow-man? He is only a plain warner. [10:16. He has lived a whole life among you and you have always called him *Ameen* (Trustworthy) and *Sadiq* (Truthful)]

7:185 Can they not see (and correlate what he tells them, with) the Dominion of the heavens and earth and what God has created? Does it ever occur to them that the end of their own life may be near (hence the time to make the right decisions is not unlimited)? In what Hadith after this (Qur'an) are they going to believe then?

7:186 There is no guide for him who misleads himself by violating God's Laws of guidance. When he leaves the Laws, the Laws leave him wandering in the wilderness of arrogant trespassing. [2:15]

7:187 (They even venture into predicting the end of the world.) They ask you (O Messenger), about the Hour, when the end of the world will come to pass. Say, "That knowledge is only with my Lord. He alone will manifest it at the appropriate time. Heavy it is in the heavens and earth. It will come upon you suddenly." They ask you as if you could gain insight into this mystery with persistent inquiry. Say, "The knowledge thereof is with God only. But most people do not know" (that even Messengers were not given the knowledge of the Unseen except when God willed).

7:188 Say, "I do not even have the power to benefit myself or to avert harm from myself, contrary to the Laws of God. If I had the knowledge of the Unseen, I would have amassed abundant fortune, and no adversity would have touched me. I am but a warner and a bearer of good news for those who have faith."

7:189 (The Message encompasses life in its totality.) Recall that God created life from a single life cell, then made male and female cells, and then shaped you into human beings, males and females. He designed it such that man might incline with love towards the woman. When he gets intimate with her, she carries a light load that she can hardly notice. As she grows heavy with the child, they both implore God, their Lord, "If you grant us a healthy baby, we shall certainly be among the grateful."

7:190 But as soon as He grants them a healthy baby, they begin to ascribe to others a

share in the gift He has given them. Exalted is He, High above all that they associate with Him.

**7:191 Do they ascribe to Him as partners things that can create nothing, but are themselves created?**

**7:192 And they cannot help them, nor can they help themselves.**

**7:193 When you invite them to the guidance, they do not follow you. Thus, it is the same for them whether you invite them, or remain silent.**

**7:194 Those whom you call upon besides God (such as the mystics and saints) are people like you. Go ahead and call upon them, then let them respond to you, if you are truthful.**

**7:195 Do the idols have feet to walk, hands to hold, eyes to see and ears to hear? Tell the opponents of the Message, "Call upon your idols and your so-called partners of God, contrive what you can, and give me no respite. [These human demigods have no foundation of truth to stand on, nor the power to avert requital, nor the faculties to confront Reason]**

**7:196 My Protecting Friend is God Who has revealed this Book, and He befriends the righteous."**

**7:197 Whomever you call instead of Him, has no power to help you, nor can they help themselves.**

**7:198 When you invite them to the guidance, they do not hear. And you see them looking at you, but they do not see.**

**7:199 Resort to pardon, go ahead with your program of enjoining virtue and disregard those who choose to remain ignorant.**

**7:200 Seek refuge in God's Laws by staying alert to any covert actions of the satanic opponents. He is Hearer, Knower.**

**7:201 Those who are mindful of God, stay alert to the covert actions of the hinderers and see them with an observant mind.**

**7:202 The hinderers and their comrades plunge one another deeper into error, and cease not.**

**7:203 When you do not produce a miracle that they demand, they say, "Why not ask God for it?" Say, "I simply follow and convey what is revealed to me from my Lord." These verses are the enlightening miracle from your Lord, the guidance and grace for those who accept them.**

**7:204 When the Qur'an is read, listen to it with full attention and silently, that you may receive mercy.**

**7:205 Remember your Lord within yourself humbly and in reverence, and without raising your voice, morning and evening. Be not among the negligent.**

**7:206 Those who are with your Lord (the truly devoted), are never too proud to serve Him. They strive to establish His glory on earth by adoring Him and submitting to His commands.**

## Surah 8. Al-Anfal – The Spoils of War

**[Author's Note]** This is the 8th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 75 verses. One of the great Revolutions that the exalted Messenger brought about, along with the Qur'an, was to ban all raids and ambushes. The negative incentive of tribal battles used to be the achievement of spoils of war. The Divine decree forbade it and allowed to pick up arms only for self-defense and to remove tyranny. The spoils of war can only be legitimate when believers have engaged in the defense of the Divine Order.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**8:1** They ask you (O Messenger) about the spoils of war. Say, "The spoils of war belong to God and the Messenger. Be mindful of God's commands and maintain the bonds of brotherhood among you. Obey God and the Messenger if you are believers. [God and the Messenger = The Central Authority. After the exalted Messenger, the Central Authority of the truly Islamic State will equitably allocate all funds at their disposal]

**8:2** The true believers are those whose hearts become receptive with awe when God is mentioned. (They beat synchronously with the commands of God.) And when His Revelations are conveyed to them, they find their faith strengthened. They do their best and then put their trust in their Lord.

**8:3** They help establish the Divine System and keep the provision that We have given them, open for the good of humanity.

**8:4** Such are the true believers. They have high ranks with their Lord and for them is the protection (against the detriment of their faults) and honorable provision. [*Ghafarah* = Helmet = Protection = Shielding = Forgiveness = Cover]

**8:5** (When the time came to defend the Ideological State of *Madinah*), your Lord commanded you (O Prophet) to go forth from your home with the conviction that the truth was on your side. And some of the believers were reluctant.

**8:6** (They argued whether to meet the aggressor outside *Madinah* at *Badr*, or wait.) And they disputed with you about it after the decision had been made manifest in mutual consultations, as if they were being driven to obvious death.

**8:7** God promised you engagement and victory against one of the two groups. You preferred to face the unarmed group, but God willed the truth to prevail according to His Words and soundly defeat the aggressive disbelievers. [Unarmed = An unarmed caravan of the Quraish]

**8:8** (That was the first armed confrontation with the opponents; the believers were greatly outnumbered and ill equipped.) He has decreed that the truth shall triumph, and the falsehood shall vanish, even as the guilty detest it.

**8:9** You sought help from your Lord and He assured you, "I will help you with a thousand of the angels, rank upon rank."

**8:10** God made this as good news and contentment to your hearts. And there is no

help except from God. Certainly, God is Mighty, Wise. [These Divine Attributes should draw attention to organized force and sound planning]

8:11 Remember He caused calmness to overtake you to give you inner peace from Himself. And He sent down from the sky water upon you, that He might refresh you, and remove from you the fear of Satan - And that He might, thus, strengthen your hearts and make firm your foothold. [Fear of Satan: Concern about the satanic act of the enemy as they had confiscated the water wells]

8:12 Recall that your Lord inspired the angels, "I am with you. So make the believers stand firm. I will instill awe in the hearts of the unbelievers." Then (O believers) launch a swift strike to disillusion their command and scatter their soldiers. [*Fawq al-a'naaq* and *Kulla banan* are exactly similar allegories as we find in 47:4. No commander, during active combat with swords and arrows, would order his soldiers to aim only for 'above the necks' and 'at every one of their finger tips'. Would not that be a sure way to lose the battle?]

8:13 That is because they opposed God and His Messenger. Whoever opposes God and His Messenger, then, God is Strict in grasping.

8:14 That is the punishment, so taste it. And there is the torment of fire for the rejecters.

8:15 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Never turn your backs when you meet the rejecters in battle.

8:16 Anyone who turns back on that day, unless strategically or to join his own troops, incurs God's disapproval. His abode shall be Hell, a miserable destination.

8:17 You did not subdue them, God did. You did not throw the arrows, God did. But He let the believers test themselves in a blessing from Him in disguise. God is Hearer, Knower. ['God did' = Being the Supreme Controller, God assigns to Himself all that happens in the Universe. *Balaa-an-Hasana* = Tribulation ending graciously = Blessing in disguise]

8:18 That was the case with you. And know that God is the One Who nullifies the artful schemes of the rejecters.

8:19 You sought victory and judgment (O Disbelievers)! Now victory and judgment have come to you. (If you reflect, the triumph of the truth is the victory for all, including yourselves.) If you refrain from aggression, it will be better for you. But, if you return, so shall We. Your armies will not avail you, no matter how numerous. God is with the believers.

8:20 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Obey God and His Messenger. Listen to him when he speaks, without getting distracted.

8:21 Do not be like those who say that they hear, while they do not hear.

8:22 The worst of created beings in the Sight of God are the deaf and the dumb, those who do not use their intellect. [2:18, 16:76]

8:23 If God had seen any good in them, He would have made them hear. But, even if He made them hear, they would have turned away. [People must use their faculties for attaining guidance. 17:36]

8:24 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Respond to God and the Messenger. He calls you to what gives you life. Know that God intervenes between man and his heart, and that to Him you will be gathered. [53:24. "Intervene" = His guidance can prevent people from acting on their evil desires and lead them to the right path]

8:25 Beware of a tribulation that may not be limited to the wrongdoers among you! Know that God is Strict in retribution. [There is a strong link between individual and collective good. People are responsible for creating a good social and scientific order]

8:26 Recall when you were few and oppressed in the land (*Makkah*) and fearful that people may do away with you. He gave you shelter (*in Madinah*), strengthened you with His help and gave you decent provision. Be grateful in word and action.

8:27 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Never betray God and His Messenger (the Central Authority), nor betray people who trust you, nor be lax in your duties knowingly.

8:28 Know that your wealth and your children are a test for you, and that with God is immense reward. [Spend your wealth on fellow humans and provide good education and training to your children]

8:29 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! If you remain mindful of God, He will give you distinction among the community of nations and grant you clear discernment between right and wrong. He will absolve your imperfections and grant you the protection of forgiveness. God is of Infinite bounty.

8:30 Recall (O Messenger), when the rejecters were making schemes to restrain you (from conveying the Message), slay you, or expel you. That was their plan, but God's Law of Requit is designed to work in a way unfailing. God is the Best of planners.

8:31 When Our Messages are conveyed to them, they say, "We have heard. If we wish, we can speak like it. This is nothing but fables of the ancient."

8:32 They further said, "O God! If this is the truth from You, then shower upon us rocks from the sky or bring on us a painful suffering."

8:33 But, God did not intend to punish them while you (O Messenger), were in their midst (in *Makkah*, still conveying the Message). And He would not punish them while they might seek forgiveness.

8:34 (Now, this is a new situation.) Have they not deserved God's requital when they are hindering His servants from the Sacred *Masjid* of *Makkah*, even though they are not its guardians? Its guardians can only be those who are mindful of God. Most of them do not even know how awesome this responsibility is.

8:35 What is their worship at the House (of God) but whistling and clapping? Therefore, it is said to them, "Taste of the retribution for your rejection of the truth." [House 2:125. Those who plunge in ritualistic worship, trail behind in action and invite suffering]

8:36 Those who oppose the truth, spend their riches to hinder people from the path of God. They will spend it, then it will become anguish for them, and they will be

overcome. And the rejecters of the truth will be gathered to Hell.

8:37 God will distinguish the bad from the good, then pile the bad on top of one another and cast them together in the Hellfire. They are truly the losers. [The clans of rejecters will join hands to fight the believers, but the battleground will become Hell for them]

8:38 (O Prophet) tell the disbelievers that if they cease hostilities, all their past will be forgiven. But if they return, they will meet the example of the old nations.

8:39 Fight those who persist in aggression until persecution is no more, and all Religion can be freely adopted only for God. Then if they cease, God is the Seer of what they do. (2:193, 12:108).

8:40 (Be magnanimous in treating them) knowing that if they returned to their previous ways, God is your Lord Supreme. And how excellent is this Lord Supreme, and how excellent is this Giver of help!

8:41 (You ask about the distribution of the spoils of war when you fight aggression and attain victory.) Whatever you take as spoils of war, a fifth of that is for God and the Messenger (the State). (And the rest) is for the families (of the fallen soldiers), those left alone in the society, the widows, the ones whose income has stalled for any reason, and the needy wayfarer, the homeless son of the street. This (you will do) if you believe in God and in what We have revealed to Our servant when the two armies met (at *Badr*) on the Day of Distinction. God has appointed due measure for all things and events. [Families of the slain soldiers are included in context]

8:42 Remember you were on this (the *Madinah*) side of the Valley (of *Badr*), and they were on the farther (*Makkah*) side of the Valley. And the caravan of the *Makkans* was on lower ground than you (proceeding south along the low western coast, from Syria to *Makkah*). Had you attacked the caravan, it would not have accomplished God's will on a matter already decided, so that He would destroy those who deserved to be destroyed with clear evidence and keep alive those who were to live with clear evidence. (He wanted you to have a decisive victory over the hostile army). God is Hearer, Knower. [My interpolation of the locations can easily be discerned on a good map]

8:43 God made them few in your vision. Had He made them appear more numerous (and you got intimidated by their great numbers), you would have been discouraged. And you would have disputed among yourselves (whether fighting them at *Badr* was a good idea). But God saved you from faltering. He is fully Aware of what is in the hearts.

8:44 When the two armies faced each other, He made them appear few in your eyes, and made you appear weak in their eyes (3:13). God willed that to be the Day of Distinction. All matters go back to God's Laws as their source.

8:45 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Whenever you meet an army, be firm and remember God much, that you may be successful. [8:10]

8:46 Obey God and His Messenger (the Central Authority) and do not fall into disputation, lest you falter and lose your strength. Be steadfast, for certainly, God is with the steadfast.

**8:47 Do not be like the disbelievers who come out of their homes boastfully and to show off, although they come forth to hinder people from the path of God. And God encompasses all their doings.**

**8:48 Remember, Satan made their actions pleasing to them and said, "None among the people can overcome you this day while I am by your side." But as soon as the two armies came in sight of each other, he turned back on his heels and said, "I disown you; I see what you do not. I am afraid of God, for God is Strict in grasping." [Satan = Hypocrites]**

**8:49 The hypocrites, and those who harbor doubts in their hearts, taunted the believers, "Their religion has deluded them." But, whoever puts his trust in God, will find that God is Exalted in Might, Wise.**

**8:50 Only if you could perceive how the rejecters leave this world, as the angels put them to death. It is as if they were smiting their faces and backs, "Taste the doom of burning."**

**8:51 "It is the result of your deeds that you sent forth with your own hands. God is never a tyrant over His servants." [3:182]**

**8:52 (They were made aware of history but) they ended up like Pharaoh's people, and those before them. They rejected God's Messages, and God (through His Laws) seized them for trailing behind in humanity. God is Strong, Strict in grasping. [Zanb = Tail = Trailing behind = Sticking a slander behind someone's back]**

**8:53 Thus it is. God never changes a blessing that He has bestowed upon a nation until they first change themselves. God is the One Who is Hearer, Knower. [13:11]**

**8:54 Pharaoh's people and those before them are examples. They denied the Messages of their Lord. They trailed behind in humanity and We (Our Laws) annihilated them. Pharaoh's people were drowned. They had chosen to do wrong and used to violate human rights.**

**8:55 The worst among the creatures in God's Sight are those who reject Him. They will not believe.**

**8:56 They are the ones with whom you did make a treaty, but they break their treaty every time. They are unrighteous.**

**8:57 When you encounter them in war, deal with them to set an example for those who come after them, that they may remember.**

**8:58 If you anticipate treachery and breach of treaty, then fairly return the treaty back to them. God does not love the treacherous.**

**8:59 Let not the rejecters think that they can get away with their violations. They cannot escape the Law of Requit.**

**8:60 Make ready for them all the power you can muster, and all the equipment you can mobilize so that you may deter the enemies of God, and your enemies. And others beside them whom you know not, but God knows them. Whatever wealth and effort you spend on your defenses, will be your expenditure in the cause of God, and it will be repaid to you generously. And you shall not be wronged at all.**



**8:61 When they incline to peace, you shall incline to it, and trust in God. He is the Hearer, the Knower.**

**8:62 And if they intend to deceive you, God will be Sufficient for you. He will strengthen you (O Messenger) with His support, and with the believers. [An offer of peace should not be rejected for undue suspicion]**

**8:63 God has brought together the hearts of the believers. If you (O Messenger) had spent all that is on earth, you could not have produced that affection, but God has done it. (The Divine Ideology has unified the believers.) He is Almighty, Wise.**

**8:64 O Prophet! God is Sufficient for you and the believers who follow you.**

**8:65 O Prophet! Inspire the believers (to conquer all fear of death) in times of war. If there be twenty of you who are patient in adversity, they will overcome two hundred, and if there be one hundred of you, they will overcome one thousand of the unbelievers since they are a people who do not understand (the eternal rewards).**

**8:66 For the time being, however, God has lightened your burden, for He knows that you are weak. And so, if there be one hundred of you who are steadfast in adversity, they should be able to overcome two hundred; and if there be one thousand of you, they should be able to overcome two thousand by God's leave. God is with those who are steadfast in adversity.**

**8:67 It is beyond the dignity of a Prophet to hold any captives except during warfare in the region. You may desire the fleeting gains of this world, but God advocates the Hereafter. God is Almighty, Wise. (He knows your true welfare.) [The captives must be freed at the conclusion of hostilities by way of kindness, for ransom, or by exchange of prisoners of war. There is no other option. 47:4, 90:13]**

**8:68 If God had not decreed upon Himself mercy, those of you who fell for temptation (of booty), would have faced a great retribution.**

**8:69 [We have seen that you developed your character and established the Divine Order in the society. Then you had to fight off aggression] Now enjoy what you have won as lawful and good. Be mindful of God (His Laws). Surely, God is Absolver of imperfections, Merciful.**

**8:70 O Prophet! Tell the captives of war who are in your hand, "If God sees any good in your hearts He will give you better than what has been taken from you, and He will forgive you. God is Forgiving, Merciful.**

**8:71 If they have treacherous designs against you, well, they have already betrayed God before this, and so, He has given you power over them. God is Knower, Wise.**

**8:72 Those who believed, emigrated, and strove with their possessions and lives in the cause of God, as well as those who hosted them and supported them (in *Madinah*), are close protecting friends of one another. For those who believed but stayed back (in *Makkah*), you do not owe them support until they migrate. But if they seek your help as sisters and brothers in Divine Ideology, then it is your duty to help them except against a people with whom you have a treaty. God is Seer of all you do.**

**8:73 Those who reject the Divine Message are protectors of one another. Unless you do this (help the immigrants and protect each other), there will be chaos in the land**

and great disorder.

**8:74 Those who believed and emigrated, and strove in the cause of God, and those who hosted them and supported them, are True believers. For them is protection of forgiveness and honorable provision.**

**8:75 And those who followed them in belief, and left their homes, and strove along with you, they are of you. Remember that blood relatives have certain special rights and obligations over each other according to God's Ordinance. They should be the first ones to help each other. God is Knower of all things.**

## Surah 9. At-Taubah – The Repentance

**[Author's Note]** This is the 9th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 129 verses. Humanity must abstain from associating others with God -- the One True God. This injunction applies to matters of worship, obedience and Law-giving. Ascribing partners to God does not upset Him. He is too High and Glorious to feel offended. Idolatry in any form only harms us by dragging down the honor granted to humans by the Sublime Creator. And it divides mankind into castes and sects. The idolaters, and others who associate gods besides the One True God, are the believers' brothers and sisters once they embrace the Truth. And eventually humankind will become one community. It is customary to omit Bismillah before this Surah as it is considered to be a continuation of the last Surah, Al-Anfal. However, the matter is absolutely insignificant and proper references are imperative in 'The Qur'an As It Explains Itself'. Al-Anfal is the 8th and this is the 9th Chapter of the Qur'an.

**(With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness)**

**9:1** Absolution of obligations is hereby proclaimed from God and His Messenger to those of the pagans with whom you had made a treaty. [The treaties that the believers had signed with the idolaters of the Arabian Peninsula, no longer remain valid, since they have repeatedly violated them. 9:4]

**9:2** (O Idolaters, who have repeatedly violated the peace treaties!) Travel freely in the land for four months, and know that you cannot escape God, and that God will bring disgrace to the rejecters of the Truth. [Four months of peacetime, see 9:36. The Central Authority will subdue the aggressors]

**9:3** And a proclamation from God and His Messenger is herewith made to all mankind on this day of the Greatest Pilgrimage (9th day of the 12th lunar month, *Zil-Hajjah*). God disowns the idolaters, and so does His Messenger. So, if you repent, it will be better for you. But if you turn away from repentance, then know that you cannot escape God. (O Messenger) give tidings of an awful retribution to those who are bent upon opposing the Truth,

**9:4** Except those idolaters with whom you have a treaty and they have not subsequently failed you in fulfillment of its terms, nor have they helped others against you. You shall fulfill your treaty with them until their term. God loves those who are mindful of His Laws.

**9:5** When the four Sacred Months are over, subdue them wherever they come from. Take them captive, and besiege them, and prepare for them ambush. But if they repent from aggression, and help in the consolidation of the Divine System and in setting up the Economic Order of *Zakaat*, then leave their way free. Surely, God is Forgiving Merciful (so shall you be). [This verse applies to idolaters who were committing aggression instead of becoming law-abiding citizens or emigrating. The four Sacred Months forbidden for any warfare: From the 12th month, *Zil-Hajjah* up to the 3rd month, *Rabi'ul Awwal* 2:193-195, 9:36. Some critics of Islam call this verse as the "Verse of Sword" presenting it out of context. Also, they present it as applicable

for all times while it refers only to the aggressors against the Prophet and his companions in Makkah. See 9:1-6]

9:6 If anyone of the idolaters seeks your protection or a safe passage, grant him state protection. Convey to him the Word of God, and then escort him to his destiny where he feels safe and secure. This kindness on your part is mandatory since they are a people unaware (of the beauty of Islam).

9:7 How can there be a treaty with God and His Messenger for the idolaters (when they have repeatedly violated it)? Exempted are those with whom you make a treaty at the Sacred *Masjid*. If they honor and uphold such a treaty, so shall you. God loves those who live upright.

9:8 How can there be a treaty seeing that if they get the upper hand against you, they would respect no ties and no pacts with you? They please you with their speech but their hearts oppose you. Most of them defy their pledges. [*Faasiqeen* = Those who drift away]

9:9 They trade away God's Revelations for petty gains and hinder people from His path. Their deeds spread inequity and confusion in the society. [This trade, frequently mentioned in the Qur'an, indicates: Fulfilling selfish desires for instant gains at the cost of disregarding Permanent Moral Values]

9:10 They respect no tie and no pact regarding a believer. They are the ones given to excesses.

9:11 If they mend their ways, (and as law-abiding citizens), help consolidate the Divine System, and the Economic Order of *Zakaat*, then they are your brothers and sisters in DEEN. Thus We explain Our Messages for those who wish to learn. [The usual translation of this verse conveys the meaning that if they start praying five times a day and give 2.5% poor-due per year, then they are your brothers and sisters in religion. This interpretation goes directly against the all-encompassing Ordinance of God that there is no compulsion or coercion in *Deen* Islam. 2:256. DEEN = Way of life = Divinely ordained System of life]

9:12 If they keep breaking their pledges after their treaty, and assail your System, then fight the chiefs of the disbelievers. They have no respect for their binding oaths. This action will help restrain them from aggression.

9:13 Will you not fight a people who keep breaking their solemn pledges and did everything to drive out the Messenger, and did attack you first? What! Do you fear them? Nay, it is God alone Whom you should more justly fear, if you are truly believers.

9:14 Fight them! God will punish them at your hands, and He will humiliate them, and give you victory over them, and He will soothe the bosoms of those who believe. (Soothe from the persecution they have undergone).

9:15 He will remove the rage from their hearts. (The invitation is always open.) God gracefully turns to him who would turn to Him and takes corrective action. For God is All Knowing, Wise.

9:16 Do you think that you will be left alone without God distinguishing those among

you who strive in His cause, and take none for ally except God, His Messenger, and the believers? And God is Aware of what you do.

9:17 Those who associate others with God, (whether idols, dead saints, religious or temporal leaders), shall not administer God's *Masjids*, the Centers of the Divine System – while they are witness in denial of truth against their own 'self'. All their works are in vain and they will abide in the fire. [9:107, 30:31-32, 72:18. Pilgrimage of the House is a duty unto all mankind, not Muslims alone. 3:97]

9:18 Only those people are fit to administer or maintain the *Masjids* (the Centers of the Divine Order), who have unwavering belief in God and the Last Day. They strive to establish the Divine System, and to set up the Just Economic Order of *Zakaat* and stand in awe of none but God. They are the ones who are rightly guided. [*Ya'mur* = Maintains or administers. Yousuf Ali, Pickthall and Muhammad Asad correctly translate the word as maintaining or tending]

9:19 Do you consider providing water to pilgrims and caring for the Sacred *Masjid* (in *Makkah*) equal to the work of him who has conviction in God and the Last Day and then strives in the cause of God? They are not equal in the Sight of God. God does not guide those who displace action with ritual. [*Zaalim* = One who displaces something from its rightful place = Choosing to do wrong]

9:20 Those who attained belief, and left the domain of evil, and strove in the cause of God with their wealth and their lives, have a much greater rank with God. They are the ones who are truly triumphant.

9:21 Their Lord gives them good news of His grace, His approval, and the Gardens with lasting delight and bliss.

9:22 They will live there forever. Surely, with God is immense reward.

9:23 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Even if your parents and siblings prefer disbelief over faith, do not take them as allies. For, those of you who ally themselves with them, it is those who are wrongdoers. (The Divine Ideology shall take precedence over all other bonds.)

9:24 Say, "If your parents, your children, and your siblings, and your spouses, and your tribe, and the wealth you have acquired, and the business in which you fear a decline, and the houses you love, are dearer to you than God and His Messenger and striving in His cause, then wait until God brings His command to pass." (Systems based on other than the Supreme Divine Ideology are destined to collapse.) God does not guide those who drift away from Divine Laws. [*Faasiq* = One who drifts away]

9:25 God has granted you victory in many battle-fields. And on the Day of *Hunain*, when you marveled at your great numbers, they did not avail you in the least. The earth, despite all its vastness, became constrained for you and you turned back, retreating.

9:26 Then God sent His reassuring peace upon His Messenger and upon the believers, and sent down armies you could not see, and punished the rejecters. Such is the reward of the deniers of the truth. [The Messenger led them from chaos back to discipline, and boosted their morale. That was the army unseen. 3:125, 8:10, 9:40,

**41:30, 48:4]**

**9:27 God will shower mercy on the worthy according to His Laws. God is Forgiving, Merciful.**

**9:28 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! The idolaters are polluted (with false beliefs) and so they shall not approach the Sacred *Masjid* from this year onward. If you fear poverty, then in time God will enrich you with His bounty according to His Laws. Certainly, God is Knower, Wise. [See 9:18 for administration of the Masjid. Also, note that God invites all mankind, not Muslims alone, to the Pilgrimage of the Sacred House. 3:97, 22:27]**

**9:29 Fight back against those who keep violating peace treaties and commit aggression and do not believe in God, nor in the Last Day, nor do they accept what God and His Messenger have made mandatory (being law-abiding citizens), nor do they acknowledge the True Religion - among those who were given the Scripture, until they pay war reparations in humility. ['Fight back' See 9:1-10 Tasreef. Jizyah = War Reparations, Damages to be paid by the aggressors, and not any kind of 'tribute or tax' as generally but erroneously translated. 'Mufridaat-e-Raaghib'. The Arabic word for tribute is "Kharaj". See 18:94 'Kharaj']**

**9:30 The Jews say, "Uzayr (Osiris) is God's son," while the Christians say, "The Messiah is God's son." They only utter baseless statements with their mouths, following the assertions made in earlier times by people who denied the truth. God condemns them. They are deluded. [Many Jews in the Arabian Peninsula used to believe that Osiris, the Egyptian idol, was God's Son while others thought of Ezra, who restored the Torah after it had been lost in the Babylonian Exile, as God's Son. Uzayr applies to Ezra as well as Osiris. See 20:88]**

**9:31 They take their rabbis, and their priests and monks to be their Lords\* besides God. And they take as their Lord, the Messiah son of Mary. Yet they were commanded to obey but One God. There is no god but He. Glorified is He from all that they ascribe to Him as partners. [\*Talmud shows the Jewish superstition of ascribing divinity to Ezra, rabbis, saints, doctors of laws and learned men. And the doctrine of Papal infallibility, divinity of saints and praying to them are common in the Roman Catholic Church]**

**9:32 They seek to extinguish God's light (the Qur'an) by their utterances. But God will not allow this to pass, for He has willed to spread His light in all its fullness even though the deniers may detest it.**

**9:33 He is the One Who has sent His Messenger with guidance and the True Religion (The Divinely Prescribed System of Life), that He may cause it to prevail over all religions and systems of life, even though the idolaters may detest it. [5:3, 9:31-33, 13:31, 14:48-52, 18:48, 41:52, 48:28, 51:21, 61:9. The Qur'anic Deen will prevail over all religions. This refers to Christianity, Judaism, Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, Zoroastrianism and all other forms of 'isms' and religion, including the sects that are now present in the name of Islam. Please remember that no sect can be considered Islamic. DEEN in the Sight of God is nothing but Al-Islam (5:3). But next to religions, the Qur'anic System of Life will also dominate and prevail over all manmade political and social dogmas or systems such as Communism, Atheism,**

Secularism, Secular Democracy, Despotism, Theocracy, Monarchy, all “isms” such as “Humanism” Socialism, Idol worship in any form, Sufism and Capitalism. This will happen as humanity, after the centuries old, protracted toil of trial and error will come to intellectually realize, and accept the Supremacy of the Final Testament, Al-Qur’an]

9:34 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! A great many religious leaders, rabbis, priests, monks, mullahs, yogis, and sufis devour the wealth of people in falsehood, and bar them from the path of God. All those who hoard up gold and silver and do not spend it in the way of God, give them tidings of a painful doom. [*Ahbaar* = Clergy of any religion. *Ruhbaan* = Monks, Yogis and Sufis]

9:35 On the Day when it will all be heated in the fire of Hell and their foreheads, flanks and backs will be branded with it. “Here is what you hoarded for yourselves, now taste what you had hoarded.”

9:36 The count of months, with God, is twelve months in God’s book, the day He created the heavens and earth. Four of these Months are Sacred, forbidden for all warfare. This is the Firm Religion, the right way. So, do not wrong yourselves by fighting during the Sacred Months. However, you may fight the idolaters in any or all these months if they fight against you in any or all of them (2:193-195). And know that God is with those who restrain themselves. [Mankind, through international treaties, must agree to shun all kind of warfare during these four months. This will give them a cooling off period that sense may prevail over emotions. Four Sacred Months for peacetime: 2:194, 9:1-5. From the 12th lunar month of Pilgrimage to the third month]

9:37 Altering the Sacred Months is only an addition to disbelief. It increases the straying of the disbelievers. They keep the total count of the Sacred Months as four, but keep shifting them within the same year or from year to year. Thus they allow what God has forbidden. Their evil actions seem pleasing to them. God does not guide those who choose to reject the truth.

9:38 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! What is amiss with you that, when called upon, “Go forth in the cause of God,” you cling heavily to the ground? Do you choose pleasure in the life of this world rather than in the life to come? The enjoyment of this life is but a paltry thing compared to the Hereafter.

9:39 If you did not go forth in God’s cause, He will afflict you with a painful doom. He will replace you with another nation. You cannot harm Him in the least. All things transpire according to the Laws appointed by God. [Only the competent nations live honorably on earth. 21:105, 24:55]

9:40 If you do not help the Messenger, God will help him, as always. When the disbelievers drove him out of his home, they were just two men. They had to seek refuge in a cave. The Messenger said to his companion, “Grieve not. God is with us.” Then God sent His reassuring peace upon him, and supported him with invisible forces of faith and courage (9:26). He made the word of the disbelievers utterly low. God’s Word remains Supreme. God is Mighty, Wise.

9:41 Go forth lightly armed, or heavily armed and strive with your wealth and persons in the cause of God. This is best for you if you but knew.

9:42 There are people among you that if it were a quick material gain and a short easy journey, they would follow you. But the strife and the distance seem heavy and long to them. They will swear by God, "If we could, we would have gone along with you." They destroy their own 'self'. God knows that they are liars.

9:43 God pardons you (O Messenger) that you gave them permission to stay behind, before you could distinguish the truthful from the liars. [The permission gave the hypocrites an excuse to stay back]

9:44 Those who have conviction in God and the Last Day, do not ask you for exemption from striving with their wealth and persons. God is Aware of those who live upright.

9:45 Only those ask your leave (O Prophet) who do not truly believe in God and the Last Day. Their hearts feel doubt, and in their doubt they waver.

9:46 If they wanted to go forth, they would have made necessary preparation. God disliked their participation for their reluctance, and held them back. (The Prophet had) said to them, "Stay behind with those who are sitting back."

9:47 Even if they had gone forth they would have only caused trouble and run to and fro seeking sedition among you. In your ranks some are apt to listen to them and in your ranks are spies of the enemy. God knows the wrongdoers.

9:48 They sought to create dissension among you before, and raised difficulties for you (O Prophet). They did that until the truth came and the decree of God prevailed, though they detested it.

9:49 Of them is he who says, "Grant me leave, and do not draw me into trial." Have they not fallen into trial already? In fact, Hell is all around the disbelievers.

9:50 If some good comes to you (O Prophet) it grieves them. And if calamity befalls you, they say, "We took our precautions beforehand." And they turn away rejoicing.

9:51 Say, "No calamity befalls us except within the bounds of God's Laws. Only He is our Lord Supreme (*Maulana*). In God let the believers put their trust! [Calling religious men as *Maulana* is a very common but dangerous practice involving *Shirk*]

9:52 Say, "Can you expect for us other than one of two things" - (victory or martyrdom)? We expect for you that God will send His retribution from Himself, or by our hands. Wait then expectant, and we shall hopefully wait with you."

9:53 (Some hypocrites want to make financial contributions.) Tell them, "Your contribution is not accepted whether you pay willingly or unwillingly. You are a people who drift away from the System at the first opportune time."

9:54 What prevents their contributions from being accepted is this: They do not truly believe in God and His Messenger. They only claim to believe. They join you in Salaat congregations only half-heartedly and just to be seen of men. And they contribute only with great reluctance in their hearts. [2:8, 4:142, 107:5, 2:256]

9:55 Let not their riches or their children and party astonish you (O Prophet). God causes them to suffer retribution through these in the life of this world and they depart in sorrow while they are in denial (9:85). [The 'dazzle' of the world holds them back from striving. But people must strive and build paradise with their own hands.



3:135, 16:32, 46:14-16]

9:56 And they swear by God that they are of you. In fact, they are not of you, they are people ridden with fear.

9:57 If they could find a refuge or a cave or a hiding place, they would rush to it like runaway horses.

9:58 Some of them try to find fault with you (O Prophet) in the distribution of charity. If they are given plenty, they are pleased, but if they receive little share, they get enraged.

9:59 It would have been enormously good for them if they were content with what God and His Messenger had given them. And if they had said, "God suffices us. God will give us of His bounty, and the Messenger will distribute in kindness and equity. We turn to God with all our hopes." [59:7. The Central Authority will be just to all]

9:60 (The funds that the Central Authority receives as) Alms and Charity (*Sadaqaat*) belong to the following eight categories: 1- The poor, those who are not able to earn sufficient living to meet their essential needs. 2- Those whose running businesses have stalled or the ones who have lost their jobs or those who have become needy for any reason. 3- Officials who have been appointed by the government to collect alms and charity. 4- Those who deserve financial help to heal any sufferings. 5- For those in bondage of any kind: physical slavery, unjust captivity, and oppression. 6- Those in heavy debt. 7- Defense of the Ideological State, in the cause of God. 8- The wayfarer who becomes needy, or travels to the believers in destitute condition, and the homeless son of the street. This is a Duty from God. For, God is Knower, Wise (and His commands are based on knowledge and wisdom). [It is important to bear in mind an almost universal misconception among Muslim scholars and the masses about *Sadaqaat* (alms and charity). They think that the above eight categories are *Zakaat*. But *Zakaat* indicates the Just Economic Order where everyone in the society receives a decent provision. The cornerstone of *Zakaat* is spending whatever is surplus (2:219, 6:141). In other words, it means turning the extra income voluntarily to the Central Authority who, in turn, will establish a Welfare State where everyone works according to his capacity and is paid according to his needs. The Central Authority can set up a mandatory percentage of income as taxes on its citizens. The taxes will vary according to the needs of the time, be it 2.5%, 5% or more or less. Verse 9:60 is talking about *Sadaqaat* (alms and charity) and not *Zakaat*. *Sadaqaat* are meant to be only an interim arrangement applicable at any time until the Divinely Ordained System is established and the Just Economic Order is set up in the society]

9:61 And among those (enemies of the truth) are some who hurt the Prophet and say, "He is only a hearer." Say, "A listener, that is good for you." He believes in God, has faith in the believers, and is a mercy to those of you who believe." Those who vex and hurt the Messenger of God, for them is an awful punishment. [The Messenger is not an emperor or a king who keep guards around them. He is accessible to all at all time and it is good for you that he pays attention to everyone]

9:62 (O You who believe) People swear by God to you in order to please you (and improve personal relations). But it is more fitting that they should please God and His Messenger, if they really believe (in the Divine Ideology).

**9:63 Do they not know that one who opposes God and His Messenger, for him is Hellfire, to abide therein? That is the supreme disgrace.**

**9:64 The hypocrites fear that a Surah might be revealed concerning them, exposing what is in their hearts. Say, "Go on mocking! God will bring to light exactly what you are dreading." [It was indeed revealed. 47:30. The exalted Prophet came to know the hypocrites of his times]**

**9:65 If you ask them (O Messenger), they will say, "We only talk in jest." Say, "Do you realize that you are mocking God, His Revelations and His Messenger?"**

**9:66 "Make no excuses. You have disbelieved after your confession of belief." If We forgive a group of you, there is another group whom We shall punish since they have violated human rights by stealing the fruit of others' labor." (Unless they restore their rights 4:17, 9:102, 25:70, 27:11).**

**9:67 The hypocrites, both men and women, are all of a kind. They enjoin the doing of what is wrong and forbid the doing of what is right, and withhold their hands from doing good. They have forgotten God, and so He is depriving them of His grace. The hypocrites drift away from humanity. ['God forgetting them' denotes that He is depriving them of His grace. God forgets nothing in the customary sense. Whoever forgets God, forgets himself and his honored stature of being a servant of the Supreme Lord. 59:19]**

**9:68 God promises the hypocrite men and women, and the rejecters, the fire of Hell for their abode. It suffices them. They deprive themselves of the grace of God, and theirs is the lasting torment.**

**9:69 There have been people like you before who were mightier than you in strength, more affluent than you in wealth and children and party. They enjoyed their share of this worldly life. And you have been enjoying your share, just as they did, and you indulge in idle talk as they did. Such are the people whose works have perished in the world and in the life to come. And it is they who are the losers.**

**9:70 Has not the history reached them of those before them? Of the People of Noah, 'Aad, Thamud, Abraham's people, the dwellers of Midyan, and the disasters that befell them. Their Messengers had come to them with clear evidence of the truth. God never did injustice to them. But they used to wrong their own people and thus wronged their own 'self'.**

**9:71 Believing men and believing women are colleagues of one another. They enjoin virtue and forbid vice. Together, they help establish the Divinely prescribed Way of Life, and set up the Economic Order of Zakaat. This is how they obey God and His Messenger. These are the ones on whom God showers His grace of success. Certainly, God is Exalted in Power, Wise. [The believing men and women, working together, do not deliver empty lectures. They enjoin virtue and forbid vice by personal example, knowing that the Qur'an is the Eternal Criterion of right and wrong. 2:185. 'Good' 9:71 and 'Evil', 'Right' and 'Wrong' are not vague entities. The Qur'an clearly defines them in 2:177 and many other verses. In short, good is all that helps people and evil is all that hurts them]**

**9:72 God promises to the believers, both men and women, Gardens underneath**

which rivers flow, wherein they will live forever, and magnificent dwellings in the Gardens of Eden. And God's approval is the greatest of all blessings. That is the Supreme Triumph.

9:73 [Establishment of the Divine System will build a paradise on earth. But you will meet staunch opposition] O Prophet! Strive hard against the rejecters and the hypocrites! And be tough with them without the least inclination towards compromise. Their ultimate abode is Hell, a miserable destination.

9:74 They (the hypocrites) swear by God about what innocuous words they have been saying. Yet they keep uttering falsehood and concealing the truth after professing Islam. They were aiming at something beyond their reach (attaining inner peace without sincerity to the Divine Guidance). And they could find no fault in the Divine System except that God and His Messenger have enriched them out of His bounty. So, it will be good for them if they repent and reform. If they still turn away, God will cause them to suffer a painful retribution in this world and in the life to come. And they will have no protector or helper on earth.

9:75 And among them are those who promise God, "If He gives us of His bounty we will certainly spend in charity and will certainly become of the righteous, the ones who help others."

9:76 Yet, when He gave them of His bounty they hoarded it and turned away from their promise.

9:77 God's Laws instilled hypocrisy in their hearts till the Day they meet Him (until their demise). This is because they broke their word to God that they promised Him, and because they lied again and again.

9:78 Are they not aware that God knows their thoughts and secret consultations and that God is the Great Knower of all that is Hidden?

9:79 It is these (hypocrites) who find fault with such of the believers who give generously, and they find fault with such believers who have nothing to give but their toil and labor. They ridicule them all. God's Law of Requitall will cause their ridicule to rebound on themselves, and grievous suffering awaits them.

9:80 (O Prophet! You very compassionately ask forgiveness for them.) It does not matter if you ask forgiveness for them, or not, God will not forgive them even if you ask seventy times for their forgiveness. They have rejected God and His Messenger. God does not guide people that choose to drift away from the right path.

9:81 Those (hypocrites) who were left behind, rejoiced in their sitting back behind the Messenger of God, and disliked to strive with their wealth and persons in God's cause. They said, "Let us not go forth in heat." Say, "The fire of Hell is more intense", if they but understood. [And the advancing aggressors could soon bring the heat of the conflict to their homes]

9:82 Then let them laugh a little, they will weep much, as the reward of what they have earned.

9:83 If God returns you to a situation where they ask your permission to go forth, say, "You shall never again come out with me, nor fight an enemy with me. You were

well pleased sitting back the first time. Then, stay back with those who stay behind (women, children, elderly men, the sick and the disabled).

9:84 Neither shall you (O Prophet) follow the funeral of any of them who dies, nor stand at his grave. They rejected God and His Messenger, and drifted away from the commands until they died.

9:85 Let not their wealth or their children or party impress you! God causes these things to be a suffering for them in this world, and their 'self' departs while they are disbelievers (9:55). [Hoarding of wealth and taking pride in children, party and possessions cause people to ignore Divine Laws in their daily lives, and thus, they become a tribulation for them. 2:195, 8:28, 18:32, 63:9, 68:14, 57:20]

9:86 When a Surah is revealed saying, "Attain belief in God, and strive along with His Messenger", the able-bodied men of wealth ask your leave and say, "Allow us to stay behind with those who remain at home."

9:87 They are well pleased to be with the disabled, the elderly, the women and children, and the ill. This attitude puts a seal on their hearts. They seldom understand (that fear can only be overcome with action 2:277, 6:48, 6:81).

9:88 But the Messenger, and those who believe with him, strive with their wealth and persons. For them are all the good things and high ranks, and they are the ones who are truly prosperous.

9:89 God has made ready for them Gardens beneath which rivers flow, wherein they will abide. That is the signal victory.

9:90 And of the desert Arabs also, there were some who made excuses and came to claim exemption. And those who were false to God and His Messenger, merely sat behind. Grievous suffering is bound to befall the unbelievers among them.

9:91 Not to be blamed are the physically weak, the elderly, the sick, and the ones who have no means to offer, so long as they are sincere to God and His Messenger (48:17). They should do what they can to support the cause. There is no way of blame against the doers of such good. God is Forgiving, Merciful.

9:92 Nor is there any blame on those who came to you (O Messenger) requesting that you provide them with mounts (horses and camels). You told them, "I cannot find a ride to mount you on." They returned with eyes flowing with tears out of sorrow that they had no means to spend for equipment.

9:93 The way of blame is only against those who ask for your leave when they are rich and able-bodied. They are well pleased to be with those who are obliged to stay behind. They have caused God's Law of Requit to seal their hearts without knowing it.

9:94 They will make excuse to you when you believers return. Say, "Make no excuse, for we shall not believe you. God has informed us about you. God and His Messenger, the Central Authority, will keep you under probation. And then you will be brought back to Him, the Knower of the Invisible and the Visible, and He will tell you what you had been doing."

9:95 They will swear by God, when you return to them, so that you may leave them

alone. So, leave them alone (9:125). They have hurt their humanity and earned the abode of Hell with their actions.

9:96 They swear that you believers may be pleased with them. Even if you accept them, God does not accept those who drift away from His commands [9:23-24]

9:97 The desert Arabs are more tenacious in disbelief and hypocrisy, and more likely to disregard the limits that God has revealed to His Messenger. God is Knower, Wise.

9:98 Among these Bedouin Arabs is he who looks upon his spending as a penalty, and awaits a disaster to hit you. (They hope for the Divine Order to collapse.) It is those who invite disaster upon themselves. God is Hearer, Knower.

9:99 And among these Bedouin Arabs are those who believe in God and the Last Day and consider their spending as a means towards God and a means of supporting the Messenger. This will raise their ranks with God. God will embrace them with His mercy. God is Forgiving, Merciful.

9:100 The foremost among the emigrants and the helpers, as well as those who followed them in noble deeds: God's will is in harmony with them and their will in harmony with Him. He has made ready for them the evergreen Gardens, wherein they will abide eternally. This is the Supreme Triumph. [*Muhaajireen* = Emigrants (from Makkah). *Ansaar* = Those who hosted them (in Madinah). *Radhi-Allahu 'anhum wa radhu 'Anh* also translates as, "God is well-pleased with them and they are well-pleased with Him."]

9:101 Some of these Bedouins Arabs who dwell around your town are hypocrites, and some of the people of *Al-Madinah* also persist in hypocrisy. You do not know them, We know them. We will punish them twice (they will be humiliated in the battle and they will see their families and children embracing Belief). Then they will be relegated to a painful doom.

9:102 There are others who acknowledge their faults. Since they have a mixed record of good and bad deeds, they may hope that God will relent toward them, for God is Forgiving, Merciful.

9:103 Accept their contribution for the community. Purify their thoughts with proper education and training so that their own 'self' may grow. Encourage and support them! Your support is a great source of peace in their hearts. God is Hearer, Knower. [Let the believers adopt the Divine Attributes in their human capacity. 2:103]

9:104 Do they not know that God is the One Who accepts the repentance of His servants, and accepts their charity? God is the Acceptor of repentance, Merciful.

9:105 Say, "Act! (Prove your word with action). God will watch your actions and so will His Messenger, and the believers. Ultimately you will be returned to the Knower of the invisible and visible. Then, He will make you understand what you used to do." (7:7)

9:106 There are some who await God's decree whether He will punish them or relent to them. God is All Knower, All Wise. [Their matter is under investigation by the State. Divine Laws are based on knowledge and wisdom 9:118]

9:107 (The hypocrites keep making schemes.) They built a Masjid - 'Masjidan

**dhiraaran'** - out of mischief to promote disbelief and sectarianism among the believers, and as an outpost for those who made war against God and His Messenger before. They will swear, "We only had good intentions", but God bears witness that they are liars.

**9:108** You shall not stand in such a Masjid! The Masjid whose foundation was laid from the first day on righteousness, is more worthy that you stand therein. In it there are people who love to be purified in character, and God loves those who keep clean of schism and sectarianism. [6:159]

**9:109** Is he who founded his building on the secure way of God and His goodly acceptance better, or he who founded his building on the crumbling cliff of "Shirk" that topples down with him into the fire of Hell? God does not guide a people who displace right with wrong.

**9:110** The building which they have built will never cease to be a source of misgiving in their hearts unless their hearts be torn to pieces. God is Knower, Wise. [A building that divides believers will remain a source of unrest in the hearts of the sectarians until their hearts stop beating]

**9:111** God has purchased from the believers their persons and their goods, for (in return) theirs is the Garden. They shall fight in the cause of God, and shall slay and be slain. It is a promise that is binding on Him in the Torah and the Gospel, and the Qur'an. Who can fulfill a promise better than God? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made, for that is the Supreme Triumph. [Deuteronomy 6:4-5, 6:32. Matthew 10:5, 10:39, 19:29, 21:19]

**9:112** Triumphant are those who:

- Return to the right path and take corrective action as soon as they realize that they have erred.
- Obey the commands of God.
- Work to manifest the praise of God (for bestowing the most excellent guidance). .
- Pick up lessons about the history of previous nations whenever they travel.
- Are always humble before the Divine System.
- Adore and submit to God alone.
- Advocate all that is virtuous and discourage all that is vice.
- And remain watchful against trespassing the limits set by God.

So give the good news to those who have chosen to be graced with belief (that these are the men and women who deserve a most pleasant life in both worlds). [3:104, 33:35, 66:5]

**9:113** It is not fitting for the Prophet and the believers to pray for the forgiveness of the idolaters, even if they are their relatives, after it has been made clear to them that they are dwellers of the fire.

**9:114** Abraham asked forgiveness for his father because of a promise that he had made. The promise was based on the hope that his father would mend his ways. When it was made clear to him that his father was a persistent opponent of God's

commands, he desisted from asking forgiveness for him. Abraham was kind-hearted, clement. [14:41, 19:47]

9:115 God never sends a people astray after He has guided them, unless they violate the Laws that were made plain. God is the Knower of all things.

9:116 To God belongs the Dominion of the heavens and earth. He has full control over the Laws of life and death, for individuals and nations. You have no protector and helper outside God's Laws.

9:117 God turned in kindness to the Prophet, the emigrants and those who hosted them. They followed him in difficult times after the hearts of some of them had nearly wavered. Then He turned to them in kindness. He is Compassionate, Merciful to them. [*Muhaajireen* = Emigrants. *Ansaar* = Those who host and support them]

9:118 And (God also turned in compassion) to the three men who had stayed behind. The earth, despite all its vastness, had become narrow for them, and they became extremely despondent. They realized with certainty that there is no refuge from God other than a return to Him. Then He turned to them in mercy so that they return to the right way. God is Acceptor of repentance, Merciful. [9:106, 9:43-46. According to the ever fallible history, the three who had stayed behind: Ka'b bin Maalik, Mararah bin Rabee', Hilal bin Umayyah]

9:119 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Be mindful of God and be with the truthful.

9:120 It is not for the residents of Al-Madinah and for the Bedouins around, to stay back behind the Messenger of God and prefer their own affairs over supporting him. For, whenever they suffer from thirst or weariness or hunger in the cause of God, and whenever they take any step that angers the rejecters, and whatever comes to them from the enemy (victory, injury or death), a good deed is recorded in their favor. God never fails to reward the doers of good. [*Muhsin* = A benefactor of humanity = One who serves people = Whoever helps the creation = A doer of good. Anger during combat deters sound planning. *Muhsin*, in this sense, may refer to the one engaged in benign aggression (self-defense) as opposed to malignant aggression (unjust war)]

9:121 And whatever they spend, small or large, and whenever they cross a valley, it is recorded in their credit, so that God repays them the best return for their actions.

9:122 The believers should not go forth on a mission all together. Let a party from every group stay behind for studying the Religion. Then they can convey the knowledge on to their people when they return. Thus all will remain aware of teachings and guard themselves against straying.

9:123 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Fight those of the disbelievers who close up on you, and let them find strength among your ranks. And know that God is with those who are mindful of His Laws.

9:124 Whenever a Surah is revealed some of them (hypocrites) say, "Which one of you has increased in faith?" In fact, it has increased the believers in faith and they rejoice.

**9:125 But those who have caused their hearts to ail by harboring doubts, it only adds another element of disbelief to disbelief, and they die refusing to accept the truth.**

**9:126 Do they not see that they are tested once or twice each year? Still they do not repent, nor pay heed. (Tested at your hands. 9:14).**

**9:127 When a Surah is revealed, the hypocrites look at each other mockingly as if saying, "Is anyone noticing you? Let us leave." And then they turn away. God's Laws turn their hearts away because they are a people who do not use their faculties of understanding.**

**9:128 (All humanity must realize that) there has come to you a Messenger one of your own who feels your burden. He is full of concern for your betterment, and for those who attain belief, he is very compassionate, merciful.**

**9:129 (O Messenger) if they turn away, then say, "God is Sufficient for me. There is no god but He. In Him I put my trust. For, He is the Lord of the Tremendous Throne." [*Arsh* = Throne = Sky = Height = The Throne of His Almightyness of Supreme Control. 7:54, 10:3, 13:2, 20:5, 25:59, 32:4, 57:4]**



## Surah 10. Yunus – Jonah

**[Author's Note]** This is the 10th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 109 verses. Prophet Jonah was sent to Nineveh, the capital of Ancient Assyria around 700 BC. Nineveh was located by the East Bank of the Tigris River, and had a population of just over 100,000. Granting a period of respite to nations, in which they can mend their ways, is one of the eternal Divine Laws.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**10:1** A.L.R. Alif-Laam-Ra. (Allah, Lateef the Unfathomable, Raaziq the Provider, states that), These are the verses of a Book that is full of wisdom.

**10:2** Is it too much of a wonder for people that We reveal Our Message to a man among them? "You shall warn mankind, and give good news to those who attain belief that they have a sure footing with their Lord." Those who are bent upon denying the truth, say, "This man is an obvious wizard." (He is gifted with spellbinding eloquence).

**10:3** But, your Lord (Who sent this Book) is God Who created the heavens and earth in six stages, and is established on the Throne of His Almighty of Supreme Control. He, the Director of all directions, Issuer of all decrees, runs the Universe according to His Laws. No intercessor can stand in His Court but as a witness of law. Such is God, your Lord. You shall serve Him. Will you not use your intellect and reasoning? [Six Stages or Eras: 2:255, 7:54, 10:3, 11:7, 16:111, 25:59, 50:38, 57:4, 41:10]

**10:4** To Him is your return, of all of you. God's promise is the unwavering truth. He created the first creation, and He will create it again, so that He may reward with justice those who attain belief and do works that help the society. And those who reject the truth, for them will be a burning drink of despair and a painful doom because of their persistent refusal to acknowledge the truth. [A consequence of their own doings. 33:24, 34:3-4, 45:22, 53:31]

**10:5** He is the One Who appointed the sun as a splendid glow, and the moon as a cool light. He appointed stages for the moon, in due measure. You make your calculations and calendars accordingly. God has created the Universe as the absolute reality and for a purpose. God explains His verses for those who wish to learn. [The Universe is neither a dream as the ancient Hindu philosopher Manu preached, nor a reflection of the world of ideas as Plato thought. 6:97, 17:12]

**10:6** In the alternation of the day and the night, and in all that God has created in the heavens and earth, there are signs for people who are mindful of Divine Laws. [Taqwa = Seeking to journey through life in security = To live upright = To be mindful of Divine Laws = Being observant = Shielding oneself against moral disintegration. 2:41]

**10:7** Those who do not look forward to meeting with Us, but exclusively desire the life of this world and feel contented herein, and those who are neglectful of Our

Messages, [Meeting with Us = Liqa-anaa. At other places 'Meeting with the Lord' is generally understood as meeting the Divine Law of Requit or Recompense. Some exponents apply 'Meeting with the Lord' to Resurrection alone. In my humble opinion, since God is a Personal, Compassionate God, and a vast majority of His humble servants harbor an intense desire to see Him, He would not deny this kindness to them. We know that God is far too Glorious to have a physical image (anthropomorphic form), but He is Able to do all things. In the World of Command (AMR), He designs Laws as He wills. It is in the World of Creation (KHALQ) that He implements those Laws, and then, never changes them. So, He is absolutely Capable of devising any Laws in His World of Command. I find myself in agreement with numerous Ahadith narrating that humans should be able to meet their Creator in the Next Life, not as a wishful thinking, but because they are in agreement with the Qur'an. I do not certainly mean God assuming a physical form for 'meeting' with His servants, but in some way that is beyond our understanding at this time. Let us ponder some verses as well that allude to a new creation of humans in forms unknown to us at this time, and entirely new Laws becoming operative in the New Universe: ... 56:59 Is it you who create it or are We the Creator? ... 56:60 We have decreed death (designed the laws of death) among you. And there is nothing to prevent Us 56:61 from changing your forms and making you in a manner, and in an environment, that is (as yet) unknown to you. ... 11:106 Those who, by their deeds, brought misery on themselves will be in the fire, sighing and wailing will be their portion. ... 11:107 Therein to abide, as long as the (New) Universe endures; that is time beyond count, unless your Lord decrees otherwise. Your Lord is Doer of what He wills in the World of Command. ... The current Universe will be dismantled for a new Universe. 14:19, 14:48, 21:104, 25:22, 35:16, 36:81, 50:44, 69:16, 70:9) ... 'Meeting with the Lord' is mentioned in the Qur'an about a hundred times. Even the great Allama Mashriqi ventures into the area, although I humbly disagree with him. He thinks that with evolution, humans will lose their body and only the 'spirit' will remain. And this spirit will merge with the 'Spirit' of God. And that is the 'Meeting with the Lord'! (Ref: Tazkarah, Hadith-il-Qur'an). Now this concept exactly matches the Sufi parlance but it is totally unacceptable to a student of the Qur'an. Finally, 2:55 points out that only the disbelievers demand to see God in physical form, but that verse relates only to the life of this world]

10:8 Their abode will be the Fire that they have earned.

10:9 Those who choose to believe and work to increase the human potential, their Lord will guide them because of their conviction in Truth. Beneath them will flow streams in Gardens of Bliss. [A'maal Saaleh = Actions that increase the individual and collective potential of a society = Helping people = Improving the environment = Fulfilling others' needs = Contributing to the society]

10:10 Their prayer therein will be, "Glory be to You, O God!" Their greeting to one another will be, "Peace!" The conclusion of their prayer will be, "Praise be to God, Lord of the Worlds!" [And so shall be the peaceful Ideal Society on earth. They will realize that the good of one is the good of another, and understand how Praiseworthy the Giver of such blissful guidance is]

10:11 If God hastened retribution for people as they demand goodly things be

hastened for them, their respite would have already expired. Those who do not look forward to meeting with Us, We leave them in their arrogance, blindly stumbling to and fro. [10:7]

10:12 When affliction befalls man, he cries to Us, whether he be lying, or sitting or standing. But when We have relieved him of the affliction, he goes on his way as if he had never cried to Us for what afflicted him. Those who trespass the Divine Laws, lose discernment and even their ill deeds will then seem fair to them.

10:13 We annihilated many communities before you for violation of human rights. Their Messengers had come to them with clear evidence of the truth, but they refused to believe (them). Thus We reward those who steal the fruit of others' labor.

10:14 Now We have made you their successors in the land, to see how you behave.

10:15 When Our Messages are conveyed to them in all clarity, those who do not expect that they are destined to meet with Us (want to strike a deal with the Messenger). They say, "Bring us a Qur'an other than this or make some changes in it." Say (O Prophet), "I cannot possibly change it on my own. I only follow what is revealed to me. If I disobey my Lord, I fear the retribution of an awesome Day."

10:16 Say, "Had God willed otherwise, I would not have recited and conveyed this to you, nor would I have made you aware of it. I have dwelt among you a whole lifetime before this. Will you not, then, use your sense?" [You have always called me *Ameen* (Trustworthy) and *Sadiq* (Truthful). 7:184]

10:17 Who does a greater wrong than the one who forges a lie against God, or denies His Revelations? But the guilty will never prosper.

10:18 They worship and obey besides God, deities that can neither harm nor benefit them. They say, "These are our intercessors with God." Say, "Are you informing God of what He does not know in the heavens and earth? Glory to Him! He is High, Exalted above all that they associate with Him." [39:3]

10:19 All mankind were but one community (and are meant to be so); then they differed. Had it not been for a Word that went forth from your Lord (the Law of Respite), He would have judged their disputes immediately. [2:30, 2:213, 2:256, 11:118, 16:9, 76:2-3]

10:20 And they say, "Why was not a miracle sent down to him from his Lord?" Then answer (O Prophet), "The Unseen is known to God alone. Wait for the results of my program, and I shall be waiting with you." [That will be the best sign for all of us to behold]

10:21 When We cause people to taste of mercy after they have suffered a hardship, they start scheming to defy Our commands. Say, "God is Swift in planning. Our couriers write down what you plot."

10:22 He is the One Who enables you to travel in the land and the sea. When you board the ships, the ships sail with the voyagers with a favorable breeze. And they rejoice therein. If a stormy wind comes and the waves surround them, they think they are overwhelmed. Then they implore God, in all sincerity turning to His universal laws, saying, "If You only save us this time, we will truly show our gratitude."

10:23 Yet as soon as He has saved them, they return to land in their behavior of rebellion against all that is right. O Mankind! Remember that your rebellion is only against your own 'self' (91:9-10). Enjoyment of the worldly life with disregard of Eternity, is but a fleeting delight. In the end, to Us is your return, and We will inform you of all that you truly accomplished.

10:24 Those who do not invest in the life to come must consider a similitude: The life of the world is a passing delight: We send down water from the height to produce with it all kinds of plants from the earth, provision for humans and animals. Then, just as the earth has taken its ornament and is perfectly adorned, and its people think that they are in control, Our command arrives by night or by day, leaving it completely barren, as if nothing existed there the day before. The only way to inherit the fruit of your labor in the Hereafter is to live by Our Laws. We expound Our Messages and signs in Nature for those who use their intellect.

10:25 God calls to the Home of Peace, and leads men and women to the straight path. He does guide to the straight path him who wills to be guided. [4:88]

10:26 For those who benefit humanity is an excellent reward and more. Not even the dust of sadness nor a trace of insult will come near them. They are the rightful dwellers of the Garden; they will abide therein. [*'Wajh'* = Face = Whole being]

10:27 But those who earn evil by disrupting others' lives, will have a similar reward of their evil. Humiliation will overtake them. There will be no one to protect them from God's Laws. Their whole being will be covered as if with dark layers of the night. They are dwellers of the Fire; they will abide therein forever.

10:28 One Day We will gather all of them together. We will say to those who acknowledged false deities, "Stay back, you and your contrived partners of God!" We will have the leaders and their followers confront each other. Their leaders will say, "It was not us that you worshiped."

10:29 (Such false deities as Prophets, angels, Sufis, saints, clergy, idols and the universal forces,) they will all say, "God suffices as a Witness between us and you that we were not even aware of your worship." [They worshiped their own desires and fantasies]

10:30 Therein every person will experience exactly the result of what he did before. They will be brought back to God, their rightful Master, and all their false imagery will fail them. [*Maula* = The True Master = Lord Supreme. The extremely common practice of calling a religious leader as *Maulana* (Our Master) is a frank, deplorable form of *Shirk* (associating others with God). But the clergy take pride in it! Many verses in the Qur'an tell us that there is no *Maulana* but God. It is amazing to note that the Muslim clergy write *Maulana* with their names, and with their own hands! 9:51]

10:31 (Now is the time for them to think.) Say (O Messenger), "Who is it that provides for you from the heaven and the earth, or who is it that has full power over your hearing and sight? And who is it that brings forth the living from the dead, and the dead from the living? And who is it that directs the Order of the Universe?" They will say, "God." Say, "Will you not then be mindful of His Laws?"

10:32 Such is God, your Rightful Lord. After the truth what is there but error? How

could you then turn away?

10:33 The Word of your Lord is justified that those who drift away from Reason will not accept the truth.

10:34 Ask them, "Can any of your 'partner gods' originate creation and then bring it forth again?" Say, "God originates creation and then brings it forth again. How then, are you so deluded?"

10:35 Say, "Of your 'partners', is there any that can lead you to the truth?" Say, "God leads to the truth. So, who is more worthy of being followed? The One Who shows you the way or one who finds no way unless he is guided? What is amiss with you? How do you judge?"

10:36 The majority of people follow nothing but conjecture. But conjecture can never be a substitute for the Reality of things. God is Knower of what they do (and forge).

10:37 This Qur'an could not possibly have been devised by anyone except God. Nay, it is a confirmation of the (truth in) the earlier Revelations, and a clear exposition of the Eternal Laws. Without any trace of doubt, this Book is from the Lord of the Worlds. [While it confirms the surviving truth in the previous Revelations, it is a Watcher over them and ignores and, where necessary, corrects the human touch in them. 2:75, 2:78-79, 2:101, 3:70-71, 3:78, 3:186-187, 5:13, 5:41, 6:91-92, 9:31]

10:38 Or, do they say, "He has invented it"? Tell them, "Bring one Surah like this and call for help everyone you can besides God, if you are truthful." [2:23, 4:82, 11:13, 11:13-14, 17:88. One chapter like this in beauty, eloquence and wisdom - And "besides God" would mean, without copying phrases and sentences from the Qur'an]

10:39 Nay, they deny it without encompassing the profound knowledge therein. And they have yet to see the benevolent transformation it can bring about (within oneself and in the making of humanity). Such were those before them who denied. Then see what the end was of those who thus wronged themselves. [*Ta'weel* = Interpretation that can be implemented. *Ta'weel* is erroneously promoted by some as remote meanings of the Qur'an known only to a few select!]

10:40 And of them is he who believes in this (Qur'an), and of them is he who does not believe in it. Your Lord is best Aware of those who are bent upon denial and want corruption and disorder to go on.

10:41 If they keep denying you (O Prophet), say, "I have my work, and you have your work. You are innocent of what I do and I am innocent of what you do." [109:1-6]

10:42 Among them are those who apparently listen to you. (But their thoughts are wandering.) Can you make hear those deaf who do not use reason? [47:16]

10:43 And among them you will find those who look at you without seeing. (Their mind is roaming elsewhere.) Can you show the way to those who are blind of the heart? [7:198]

10:44 God is never unjust to human beings; but people wrong themselves. [Failing to use the God-given faculties is the first wrong one can commit. It brings the humans down to subhuman levels. 7:179]

**10:45 And on the Day when He will gather them, they will think they lived (in this world) an hour of the day, recognizing one another. (Others will think it was a day or a few days 20:103-104.) Lost will be those who denied meeting with God, and thus, failed to be rightly guided. [10:7]**

**10:46 Whether We show you (O Messenger), something of what We promise them, or cause you to die, to Us is their return. God is the Watcher over what they do.**

**10:47 Every community has had a Messenger. They were judged in all equity only after their Messenger came (and delivered the Message), and they were never wronged.**

**10:48 And yet, they ask, "When will the promise be fulfilled, if you are truthful?" (The promise of just recompense.)**

**10:49 Say (O Messenger), "I have no power to avert any harm even from myself, or benefit myself contrary to the Laws of God. Every community determines its own rise and fall. When the time comes, they can neither delay, nor hasten the requital."**

**10:50 Say, "Have you thought, when His retribution comes to you suddenly by night, or in the bustling day, what portion of it would the guilty wish to hasten?"**

**10:51 "Would you then profess belief in it at last, when it comes to pass! Ah! Now? And you wanted to hasten it on." (But the period of respite has been over.)**

**10:52 It will be said to the oppressors and violators of human rights, "Taste the eternal torment, the exact reward of what you earned."**

**10:53 They keep asking you (O Prophet), "Is it really true?" Say, "Yes, by my Lord, it is true, indeed. And you cannot defy His Laws."**

**10:54 Whoever oppresses people, has wronged his own 'self'. Even if they possessed everything on earth, they would readily present it as ransom. But they will regret within themselves when they see the doom. They will be judged fairly and no wrong shall be done to them.**

**10:55 To God belongs all that is in the heavens and earth. His promise is unwaveringly True but most of them never learn.**

**10:56 He is the One Who gives life and death. You and your actions will be returned to Him.**

**10:57 O Mankind! There has now come to you Enlightenment from your Lord, and a healing for all that troubles your hearts; and guidance and grace to all who embrace it.**

**10:58 Say, "In this bounty of God and in His grace – in this, then, let them rejoice. It is better than all the treasures that they may amass."**

**10:59 Say, "Have you considered how God sends down to you all kinds of provisions for your minds and bodies? Then you render some of them unlawful and some lawful?" Say, "Has God permitted you to do this? - Or do you invent lies and attribute them to God?" [The clergy go after manmade dogmas thus tampering with the revealed Word of God and declare unlawful His bounties of sustenance, food, clothes, ornament of life and things of aesthetic beauty such as art. 7:32. Tampering**

with the Bible 2:101. See 34:13 how a Prophet of God, Solomon decorates his kingdom with beautiful works of art]

10:60 Does it ever occur to the people who tamper with religion and invent lies concerning God, that they will have to face Him on the Resurrection Day? God is Infinitely Bountiful toward mankind, but the majority of them do not show gratitude (in action by sharing His bounties with others).

10:61 In whatever condition you may be, and whatever of the Qur'an you may be reciting and preaching, and whatever work or business you are occupied with, We are your Witness from the moment you embark upon it. Not an atom's weight in the Low nor in the High escapes your Lord's knowledge. Nor, a thing smaller or bigger; everything is recorded in a clear Database. [Smaller than atom: Who could think of electrons and protons in the 7th century!]

10:62 Remember that friends of God will have nothing to fear nor will they grieve,

10:63 Those who accept the Message and live upright. [See *Taqwa*, 2:41]

10:64 There is good news for them in this world and in the Hereafter. God's Words never change. This, this is the Supreme Triumph. [And changeless are His Laws, 6:115, 10:64, 17:77, 18:27, 33:38, 33:62, 35:43, 40:85, 48:23. And you will never find even a slight turn in His Laws 17:77]

10:65 Let not their utterances sadden you (O Prophet). To God belongs all honor. He is the Hearer, the Knower. [No power, glory or honor is attainable contrary to His Laws]

10:66 To God belongs whoever is in the heavens and whoever is on earth. What do the ones, who worship His 'partners' instead of God, follow? They follow nothing but conjecture, and themselves do nothing but make wild guesses.

10:67 He is the One Who made night for you to rest in, and made the day lighted to make things visible to you. These are signs for those who are willing to listen and think.

10:68 And yet they assert, "God has taken to Himself a son!." Glory to Him! He is Absolutely Independent needing no helpers. To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth. No evidence whatever you have for this assertion! Would you ascribe to God something you really do not know?

10:69 Say, "Those who attribute their lying inventions to God, will see the crops of their false imagery burning to ashes."

10:70 They get their fleeting share in this world, but then to Us is their return. Our Law of Requitel will have them effectively taste a dreadful doom, for they chose to live in the darkness of falsehood.

10:71 (People have been fabricating falsehood since ancient times.) Relate to them the history of Noah. He said to his people, "O My people! If the stand I have taken and my reminding you of God's Revelations are an offense to you, well, I have put my trust in God. So, get together on a decisive plan, you and your partners. Let your course of action be clear to you. Then pass your sentence on me and give me no respite." [*Maqaami* = My stand = My station = My location]

**10:72 But if you turn away, I have asked of you no wage. My wage is with none but God. And I am commanded to be of those who submit (to Him)."**

**10:73 But they persisted in their denial, and We saved Noah and his companions who boarded the ship, and made them successors in the land. And We drowned those who had rejected Our Messages. See then what happened to those who had been given sufficient warning. [The deniers thought of the flood warning as a laughing matter. The Tigris and Euphrates had flooded with torrential rains]**

**10:74 Then after him We sent many Messengers to their respective people and they brought them clear evidence of the truth. (They preemptively rejected the Message.) And they were not the kind of people who would choose to believe what they had denied before. Thus We (through Our Laws) seal the hearts of the transgressors. [Mu'tadeen = Those who cross limits = Cross all bounds = Given to excesses = Transgressors = Who go beyond reason]**

**10:75 Then, after them, We sent Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh and his chiefs, with Our Messages. But they were a people arrogant and they were used to thriving on the fruit of others' toil.**

**10:76 When the truth from Us came to them, they said, "This is clearly nothing but magic."**

**10:77 Moses said, "Is this what you say about the truth when it has come to you! Is this magic? Those who deceive people with lies and claims of magic, never prosper."**

**10:78 They said, "Have you come to turn us away from what we found our fathers doing, so that you two become prominent in the country? We will not believe in you two."**

**10:79 Pharaoh said, "Bring all eloquent debaters to me."**

**10:80 And when they came, Moses said to them, "Begin with your presentation."**

**10:81 When they finished with their arguments, Moses said, "Your reasoning is totally flawed. God proves it false through His Laws. God will annihilate the political and social systems that promote corruption, disorder and bloody feuds.**

**10:82 And God will always vindicate the truth by His Laws, even though the guilty may hate it." [Societies will flourish only when they embrace the Permanent Value System. The guilty that are used to thriving on the toil of others, will hate equity]**

**10:83 Only a few of the Egyptians, some youngsters, could proclaim belief in Moses because of the fear of Pharaoh and his chiefs. Pharaoh was a most arrogant tyrant on earth. He used to exceed the limits.**

**10:84 Moses said, "O My people! If you do believe in God, then place your trust in Him – if you have truly surrendered to Him.**

**10:85 They responded, "In God we have put our trust. Our Lord! Make us not a temptation for the oppressors."**

**10:86 "Save us by Your grace from people who oppose the truth."**

**10:87 We revealed to Moses and his brother, "Tell your people: Maintain your homes in Egypt, and turn them into centers of devotion and training. Establish the**



commandments in your lives and give good news to the believers.”

10:88 (Moses promised to proceed on these lines.) He prayed, “Our Lord! You have given Pharaoh and his chiefs a life of luxury and abundance. Our Lord! With their resources and might they continue with their oppression and lead people astray from Your path. Our Lord! Destroy their riches and make their faculties incapable of contriving their oppressive designs. They will not see the truth unless they face an awful suffering.”

10:89 God said, "Your prayer is heard. Both of you shall remain determined. And you shall not follow the path of those who act without comprehending." [20:36, 20:42]

10:90 We brought the Children of Israel across the sea, and Pharaoh with his armies pursued them in rage and bitter enmity. When Pharaoh was drowning, he cried out, "I believe that there is no god but the One in Whom the Children of Israel believe, and I am of those who surrender.”

10:91 What? Now! You rebelled ardently all your life. And you committed bloody crimes and spread inequities on earth. [*Fasaad*, see glossary]

10:92 Nay, but this day We will preserve your body so that you may remain a lesson for generations to come. A great many of mankind remain heedless of Our signs. [The Pharaoh's body was only discovered during the excavations of 1898. Today it is on display in the Royal Mummies Chamber of the Egyptian Museum]

10:93 Thereafter, We assigned to the Children of Israel an honorable dwelling place, and gave them decent provision. But they began to hold divergent views and divided themselves despite the knowledge (of Revelation). Your Lord will judge between them on the Day of Resurrection regarding wherein they differed.

10:94 (O Reader!) If you carry any doubts about what We have sent to you, ask those who have been reading the Scripture before you. Indeed, the truth has come to you from your Lord. Do not be of those who waver. [Bible readers will confirm many facts given about them in the Qur'an]

10:95 (Those who consider Divine Revelations as intrinsic inspiration or intuition, in fact deny them.) Be not of those who deny Our Revelations and become losers.

10:96 Those who have received the decisive Word of your Lord (and yet deny it), such would not believe. [They have seen the benevolent transformation of the society so how else would they believe? 2:7, 10:74, 10:100]

10:97 Though every evidence may come to them, until they see the painful doom.

10:98 Sad is their state. There has never yet been any community that attained belief, and benefited by its belief, except the people of Jonah. When they embraced belief, We removed from them the suffering of disgrace in the life of this world, and let them enjoy their term. (37:147-148). [Jonah's people used to live in humiliation in Nineveh. When they accepted the Divine Message, they prospered for about two centuries between 800-612 BC. Then the Midyans conquered them. After the demise of Jonah, his people had been fast ignoring the Divine Word revealed to Jonah, and leaning towards the resurging priest class. The invaders set on fire the wonderful town of Nineveh. The spacious 60 mile wide and beautiful town was reduced to ashes. The

king of Assyria got himself burnt alive in the palace, and that was the end of the Assyrian dynasty]

10:99 If your Lord willed, all who are on earth would have believed. Would you then, compel people to become believers? [2:256, 76:4-6]

10:100 No person can attain conviction except by following God's Laws of guidance (using the faculty of reason). And His Laws will place confusion on those who do not use their intellect. [6:126, 10:39. "He places", "He does", "He causes" = His Laws are so designed]

10:101 Say, "Look and ponder what is in the heavens and earth! No miracles and no warnings will help those people who have chosen to disbelieve. [2:6-7, 41:53]

10:102 Can they expect other than the days of calamity that befell those who passed on before them? Say, "Wait then! I shall wait with you."

10:103 We ultimately save Our Messengers and those who believe. It is incumbent upon Us to save the believers.

10:104 Say, "O Mankind! If you are in doubt about my religion, I do not worship and do not obey those whom you worship and obey instead of God. I obey God Who causes you to die (and Who controls the Laws of life and death of individuals and nations). I have been commanded to be of the believers." [Religion: The System that the Prophet is trying to establish. Logic: If you believe that other parallel systems can be better, let us go ahead with our programs and await the results. 3:61, 7:71, 109:6]

10:105 (O Prophet) set your purpose resolutely for the Upright System of life and do not be of those who associate anyone with God in any form.

10:106 Do not ever call on deities besides God. They have no control over your harm or benefit. If you expected help outside the Laws of God, you will be among the wrongdoers.

10:107 If God afflicts you, there is none who can remove it but He. And when He intends some benefit for you, there is none who can prevent His bounty. He sends it to His servants according to His Laws. And He is the Forgiving, the Merciful. [Affliction, relief or bounty from God must draw our attention to His Laws]

10:108 Say, "O Mankind! Now has come to you the truth from your Lord. So whoever chooses to follow the right path, follows it for the good of his own 'self'. And whoever chooses to go astray, goes astray to the hurt of his own 'self'. And I am not a guardian over you."

10:109 (O Messenger) follow what is revealed to you and be steadfast in adversity until God issues His Judgment. And He is the Best of judges.

# Surah 11. Hud – Hud

**[Author's Note]** This is the 11th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 123 verses. As we have learned earlier, Prophet Hud was sent to the powerful tribe of 'Aad. He is considered to be the next in line to Prophet Noah only and that puts his times several millennia BC. He is also thought to be the first ever Messenger to be raised in the Arabian Peninsula. Let us bear in mind that the inhabitants of the Peninsula were not Arabs before Prophet Ishmael whose period of advent is about 2000 BC. For a brief history of how the Arabs are the descendants of Ishmael, please see 2:125. All communities have received their Messengers from God. None of the Messengers asked for a return for their services to humanity. They met stiff resistance as well as enjoyed loyal following.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**11:1** A.L.R. Alif-Laam-Ra. (Allah, Lateef the Unfathomable, Raaziq the Provider, states that), A Divine Writ this is, the verses wherein are perfected and well expounded. It comes from One Wise, Aware.

**11:2** Serve God by serving fellow humans. (Say O Prophet), "I am from Him a warner to you and a bearer of good news.

**11:3** Seek your Lord's forgiveness turning to Him in repentance. He will then grant you a goodly enjoyment of life in this world until a term appointed. He bestows His generous bounty on all who abound in merit. But if you turn away, then I fear for you the chastisement of a Great Day."

**11:4** To God is your return and He has power over all things.

**11:5** See how they fold up their chests that they may hide their thoughts from Him! Even when they cover themselves with their garments, He knows what they conceal and what they reveal. He is Knower of the innermost thoughts of the hearts. [71:7]

**11:6** There is no living creature on earth but its sustenance depends on God. He knows its habitation and its destiny. (He carries them from one station to another until the final destination.) All this is laid down in a clear book of Nature. [6:99, 55:29]

**11:7** He created the heavens and earth in six stages and established Himself on the Throne of His Almighty. He has Supreme Control over the origination of life which began in water (21:30). Life is a test for yourselves to see which of you leads a balanced life and is best in conduct. Yet, if you tell them, "You will be raised again after death," those in denial will say, "This is nothing but obvious deception!" [45:24. Six Stages or Eras: 7:54, 10:3, 11:7, 25:59, 50:38, 57:4. See 41:10. 'Sihr' = Magic = Lie = Deception]

**11:8** And when We delay for them the retribution until after the period of respite, they will say, "What is keeping it back?" Ah! On the day it actually reaches them, nothing will turn it away from them. And what they mock will completely surround them.

**11:9** Thus it is: If We let the human being taste some of Our grace, and then take it away from him, he abandons all hope, forgetting all gratitude.

**11:10 But if We let him taste a blessing after adversity had afflicted him, he will say, "All adversity has gone away from me!" He is exultant, boastful.**

**11:11 Except those who are steadfast in adversity and prosperity, and work to improve human potential. For them is the protection of forgiveness and a great reward. [*A'maal Saaleh* = Deeds that increase the individual and collective potential of a society = Helping people = Improving the environment = Fulfilling others' needs = Contributing to the society]**

**11:12 Is it then conceivable (O Prophet), that you omit any part of what is being revealed to you (because the rejecters dislike it)? Or because you feel uncomfortable on their saying, "Why has not a treasure been sent down for him, or why an angel has not come with him?" You are but a warner, and it is God Who is the Custodian of all things.**

**11:13 Or they assert, "He has forged it." Say to them, "Then bring ten Surahs like this, forged, and call on whomever you can other than God - if you are truthful!" [Or produce one Surah like this 2:23, 4:82,10:38, 10:38, 11:13-14, 17:88]**

**11:14 "And if they do not answer your call, then know that it has been revealed only with the knowledge of God, and that there is no god but He. Will you then submit to Him (be Muslims)?"**

**11:15 Whoever cares for (no more than) the short term gains and glitter of the worldly life, We shall repay for them their deeds herein without the least reduction. [17:18]**

**11:16 But (since they did not invest in the life to come), for them is nothing but fire of regret in the Hereafter. All that they have contrived here is vain, and worthless is all that they did. [Following one's own desires is the inevitable consequence of disregarding Permanent Values]**

**11:17 Can they (those who look for material gains alone) be like those who take their stand on clear evidence from their Lord and to whom a witness from Him recites and works on it? (They have the Prophet as a witness who correlates God's signs in the Universe with His verses and establishes the System.) Also, they have the Scripture of Moses before it, a standard of guidance and grace. (It foretold the advent of the Final Messenger; Deuteronomy 18:15-18.) They choose to believe in it. As for those who league together (in opposition) rejecting the truth, the fire is their appointed place. And so, harbor no doubt; most certainly this is the truth from your Lord, even though most people do not believe it. ['Tilawat' = Reciting and following the Qur'an. 'Imam' = Standard of truth = Literally, the plumb-line = A trustworthy leader, human or book = Authority = Decisive means]**

**11:18 Who can be a greater wrongdoer than the one who invents a lie about God? Such will be brought before their Lord, and the witnesses will say, "These are the ones who lied about their Lord." God's rejection is the due of all those who displace right with wrong. [The clergy have tampered with previous Scriptures, and they will keep doing it. 2:79, 2:101, 3:77-78, 5:48, 6:113, 6:138-139, 9:34, 22:52]**

**11:19 They are the ones who hinder people from the path of God, and seek to make it crooked. Thus they practically disbelieve in the life Hereafter.**

**11:20 They will not escape on earth. And they will have no protectors against God.**

Double suffering will be imposed on them since they could not bear to hear (the truth) nor could see (it).

11:21 Such are the ones who have lost their own 'self', and all their false imagery. Their invented dogmas and the idols will fail them.

11:22 Without any doubt, these fabricators will be the worst losers in the Hereafter.

11:23 Those who attain belief and work for the betterment of people, and are humble before their Lord, are the rightful dwellers of the Garden; they will abide therein.

11:24 These two kinds of persons may be likened to the blind and the deaf, and he who can see and hear well. Are the two equal when compared? Will you not then keep this in mind? (13:16-19, 35:39).

[A brief historical resume of some communities and their Messengers illustrates this phenomenon - the efforts of the Messengers and the reaction of their respective people. Using *Tasreef*, here are some related verses about people and their Messengers described in Surah Hud.

Noah (to the Valleys of Tigris and Euphrates): 7:69, 10:72, 14:9, 21:76, 23:23, 26:109, 29:14, 71:21.

Hud (to 'Aad): 7:65, 7:123, 11:50, 29:38, 41:13, 46:26, 51:41, 53:50, 54:17, 69:4.

Saleh (to Thamud): 7:73, 11:89, 26:141, 27:45. LOT: 6:86, 15:61, 21:74, 27:56, 29:26, 37:131.

Abraham (to Babylon and Ninevah): 21:24, 2:258, 3:33, 3:96, 4:35, 4:125, 14:36, 16:120, 19:50, 21:51, 22:26, 29:27, 37:83, 37:99, 53:27, 53:37, 60:1, 87:19.

Sho'aib (to Midyan): 7:85, 9:70, 15:78, 22:44, 26:176, 38:13, 50:14.

Moses (to the Israelites and Pharaoh's people): 4:164, 6:84, 7:103, 7:144, 10:75, 17:101, 19:51, 20:9-40, 23:47, 26:10, 27-12, 28:22-29, 40:25, 79:15]

11:25 We sent Noah to his people and he declared, "Indeed, I come to you with a plain warning."

11:26 "That you obey none but God (and follow not the rampant traditions). I am afraid this trend is slowly taking you toward a day of awful disaster."

11:27 But the chiefs of his people, who were the foremost in rejection of the Message said, "We see in you nothing but a man like ourselves. And we see that none has followed you except, quite obviously, the lowest among us. And we do not find in you all any merit over us. Nay, we think all of you are liars. [17:70]

11:28 Noah said, "O My people, think! What if I am taking my stand on clear evidence from my Lord? What if He has blessed me out of His grace of guidance? It is obscure to you because you are not seeing it through the eyes of reason. In any case, can we compel you to accept what is detestable to you?"

11:29 "O My people! No wealth do I ask you for this. My reward rests with none but God. And I am not going to repulse any of the believers (39:40, 63:8). They know that they are destined to meet their Lord, whereas in you I see people who are wandering in the darkness of ignorance."

**11:30 "O My people! Who will help me against God if I drove them away? Will you then not reflect?"**

**11:31 "I never say to you that I have the treasures of God. Neither do I claim knowledge of what is beyond human perception, nor do I say that I am an angel. I disagree with you that my followers are the people of the lesser status. You claim that God will never give them His bounties, but God knows their true merit. I cannot be unjust to them."**

**11:32 They said, "O Noah! You have disputed with us and disputed a great deal. Now bring upon us what you threaten us with, if you are a man of truth."**

**11:33 He answered, "God alone brings His requital according to His Laws. Once it is upon you, then you can by no means escape."**

**11:34 Noah said, "My counseling and well-wishing will not help you however much I desire to counsel you if God's Laws of guidance leaves you astray. He is your Lord, and to Him you must return." [God has appointed Laws for guidance e.g. making good use of our senses and reflecting with an open mind. 4:88]**

**11:35 (God said to Noah), "Do they say that he has invented this set of values?" Tell them, "If I made it up, I will suffer the consequences of my crime. And I am innocent of the crimes you commit."**

**11:36 And it was revealed to Noah, "No one of your people will attain belief except the ones who have already believed. Do not be saddened by their actions."**

**11:37 (Noah was commanded) "Build an ark under Our watchful Eyes and according to Our Directions, and do not plead with Me on behalf of the oppressors. Indeed, they are destined to be drowned." [A flood in the valley of Tigris and Euphrates was brewing. The rejecters would drown for not heeding the Prophet. 11:44, 23:27]**

**11:38 As he was building the ship, and every time the chiefs of his community passed by him, they ridiculed him. Thereupon he said, "If you are mocking us now, we might ridicule your ignorance likewise."**

**11:39 And soon you will know upon whom a humiliating punishment befalls, and upon whom a lasting torment will come."**

**11:40 Thus it was until Our command came to pass. Waters gushed forth in torrents over the face of the land. Torrential rain began and the rivers started overflowing. We commanded Noah to take with him livestock, a couple each, and to take his family and followers with him. The rejecters, of course, were not to embark. The community of believers with Noah was small. [11:45, 66:10. Noah's wife and son did not embark]**

**11:41 Noah put his trust in God and told his people to embark, "Come on board, with the name of God will be its course and its resting. My Lord is the Absolver of imperfections, Merciful."**

**11:42 The ship sailed with them amidst huge waves as Noah called his son, who was standing aloof, "O My dear son! Come ride with us; do not be with the disbelievers."**

**11:43 He said. "I will cling to a hill-top to protect me from the water." Noah said,**

**“Nothing can protect anyone today from God’s command except for those who have earned His grace.” A towering wave came between them and his son was among those who drowned. [The only security that day in the valley was for those who had believed in Noah and followed his advice]**

**11:44 And it was said, “O Earth! Swallow your water and, O Sky! Cease!” And the command was fulfilled. The water sank into the earth. And the ark came to rest upon the Mount Al-Judi. And it was said, “Away with these oppressors of the weak.” [“Noah’s Ark came to rest at Judea, in the hills of Ararat, east of the Tigris River. The Valley of Mount Ararat was also known as ‘The Valley of Figs’.” W.W.Hunter witnessed the broken remains of the ark in 1870 - Monographs of William Wilson Hunter 1840-1900, the British author of “The Indian Musalmans”. 95:1]**

**11:45 Noah called upon his Lord, "My Lord! My son was of my family and Your promise is the True promise and You are the Most Just of judges." [So, why he was not saved while God had promised to save his family. 11:46]**

**11:46 He (God) said, "O Noah! He is not of your family. For, he is an improper act. So, do not expect from Me that of which you have no knowledge. I enlighten you so that you do not remain ignorant.” [The Divine Criterion of relationships is based on Ideology and not on lineage 49:13]**

**11:47 Noah said, “My Lord! I guard myself in Your shelter from asking favors which do not befit me, and for my lack of knowledge. Forgive me and shower me with Your grace, otherwise I will become a loser.”**

**11:48 He was told, “O Noah! Disembark and descend from the hills in peace from Us and blessings upon you, and some generations (that will spring forth) from your companions (11:41). There will be other people to whom We shall give enjoyment a long while, but in the end a painful chastisement will reach them from Us.” [And other communities, all of them will be awarded according to their deeds. 11:15-16]**

**11:49 (O Prophet) these are the news We reveal to you that neither you, nor your people were aware of. Go ahead with your program with forbearance. The destination of bliss belongs to those who seek to live upright.**

**11:50 We sent to ‘Aad their brother Hud. He said, “O My people! Serve God alone. You have no god but He. As it is, you are but inventors of falsehood.”**

**11:51 He said, "O My people! I ask no reward from you. My reward is with Him Who brought me into being. If you use your sense, you will understand.”**

**11:52 “O My people! Come to the forgiveness of your Lord by turning to Him and mending your ways. He will shower on you abundant heavenly blessings, and will add strength to your strength. So do not turn away guilty.”**

**11:53 They said, "O Hud! You have not shown us any miracle. We will not forsake our idols just because you say so. We are not going to believe you.”**

**11:54 “We think that one of our gods has possessed you like a demon.” He said, "I call God to witness, and you too bear witness that I am absolutely free from ascribing to Him,**

**11:55 Other gods as partners. Get together, all of you and your gods besides Him.**

**Make a firm decision against me and give me no respite.”**

**11:56 “I have put my trust in God, my Lord and your Lord. There is not a creature in the Universe beyond His firm Control. Indeed, my Lord is on the Straight, Balanced Path.” [God has designed the Universe so that all things go through evolution. It is an ascending, linear journey that makes progress possible. In the Cyclical hypothesis of the Greek philosophers, things will keep revolving in a circle like oxen endlessly going around water wells without covering any distance. Christian monasticism, Judaic mysticism, Hinduism, Buddhism, Sufism etc define the ultimate objective of humans as freeing themselves of the endless cycle of life i.e. salvation. Therefore, salvation is a negative notion, whereas the Qur’an motivates us to attain eternal success. The dogma of Original Sin in Christianity also involves restoration to a sinless state, once again a negative connotation]**

**11:57 “You may accept or reject the Message that I have clearly conveyed to you. If you turn away, you will decline and fall. Then, My Lord will bring another people in your place. You cannot harm Him at all. My Lord is the Guardian of all things.”**

**11:58 And so, when Our command came to pass, We saved Hud and those who believed with him by a mercy from Us. We saved them from a harsh retribution that inflicted the rejecters.**

**11:59 Such were ‘Aad. They denied the clear Messages of their Lord, rebelled against His Messengers and followed the command of every stubborn tyrant.**

**11:60 And they were pursued in this world by Divine rejection, and will be overtaken by it on the Resurrection Day. ‘Aad denied their Lord! Oh, away with the ‘Aad, the people of Hud!**

**11:61 And to the tribe of Thamud, We sent their brother Saleh. He said, "O My people! Serve God. You have no one worthy of obedience but He. He initiated you from the earth and made you thrive thereon. Come to His forgiveness, then turn to Him in repentance mending your ways. My Lord is ever-Near, Responsive."**

**11:62 They said, "O Saleh! We had placed great hopes in you before this! But now you are telling us to move away from worshiping what our forefathers worshiped. Now we are in grave doubt, amounting to suspicion about the meaning of your call to us."**

**11:63 He said, "O My people! Do you really see and think? What if I have clear evidence of the truth from my Lord, and mercy from Him? Then, who can help me against God if I disobey Him? You can only push me into ruin.**

**11:64 (The feudal lords had been depriving the poor of using the land and its natural resources of water and vegetation). Saleh said, “O My people! This she-camel belonging to God shall be a token for you. So leave her alone to graze in God’s earth. Do her no harm, lest speedy punishment befall you.” [91:13]**

**[This verse along with 55:10 pronounces one of the most revolutionary concepts of the Qur’an. The land is owned by none but God and must be open for all His creation as a means of sustenance. So, all landlordship is contrary to the Divine Ordinance. In the Divine System, the Central Authority will see to it that any piece of land will be for those who toil in it and give God His Right, the poor-due. 6:141. “Baatin-e Al-Ardhu**



**Lillah Zaahir Ast - Har Keh Ou Zaahir Na Beenad Kafir Ast” (The meaning of “Land belongs to God” is obvious. Anyone who does not see it obvious, is an infidel – Sir Iqbal)]**

**11:65 But they hamstrung her. Thereupon he said to his people, “Only for three more days shall you enjoy life in your homes. This is a promise that cannot be false.” [‘Aqarooaha = They hamstrung her. Severing the hamstrings of a camel leads to a quick demise, therefore, ‘they hamstrung her’ = ‘They killed her’]**

**11:66 And so, when Our command came to pass, by Our grace We saved Saleh and the believers with him from the humiliating annihilation of the day. Surely, your Lord, He alone is Strong, Almighty.**

**11:67 (Saleh and His followers moved out of the town while the disbelievers stayed back with their mockery). And a tremendous blast overtook the oppressors, and then they lay lifeless, in their very homes, on the ground.**

**11:68 As if they had never lived there. Thamud had denied their Lord. Oh, away with the Thamud!**

**11:69 (Similar was the end of the people of Lot.) Our Messengers came to Abraham bearing a glad tiding. They greeted Abraham with “Peace!” And he greeted them back with "Peace!" and made haste to place before them a roasted calf.**

**11:70 But when he saw their hands not reaching out towards it, he mistrusted and became a bit apprehensive of them. They said, “Fear not! We are being sent to the people of Lot.” [Abraham was apprehensive of the visitors’ refusal of hospitality as a sign of serious intentions, but in fact they were hurrying to Lot]**

**11:71 And his wife (Sarah), standing nearby, laughed when We gave her good tiding of Isaac, and after Isaac, (his son) Jacob.**

**11:72 She exclaimed, "Oh, woe unto me! Shall I bear a child now that I am an old woman and this husband of mine is an old man? This is really strange!"**

**11:73 Answered the Messengers, "Do you wonder at God’s decree? May God’s grace and blessings be upon you, O Dwellers of the house! The Owner of all praise, Sublime He is."**

**11:74 When fear had left Abraham, and the good news was conveyed to him, he began to plead with Us for Lot’s people.**

**11:75 For, Abraham was clement, kind-hearted, ever turning to His Lord.**

**11:76 (They said) O Abraham! Turn away from this pleading. Your Lord's command has gone forth, and the retribution is now inevitable.**

**11:77 When Our Messengers came to Lot he was distressed, and did not know how to save his people. He exclaimed, "This is a difficult day!"**

**11:78 And the most iniquitous among his people came rushing to Lot. (They wanted the visiting Messengers to approve their behavior.) Lot said, "O My people! Your wives, who are like my daughters, are permitted for you. Be mindful of God, and do not humiliate me in the presence of my guests. Is there not a single upright man among you?"**

**11:79** They said, "You know, we have little interest in our wives whom you call your daughters. You know well what we want." [Our intention is to get our behavior made permissible]

**11:80** Lot exclaimed, "I wish I had the strength to resist you or had some strong support."

**11:81** They (the visiting Messengers) said, "O Lot! We are Messengers of your Lord. They will not catch up to you. Now take your family while it is yet night. And let none of you look back, except your wife (who will stay behind). What is to befall these (people) shall befall her. Their appointed time is the morning. Is not the morning near? [She stays behind because she has chosen to silently accept the trends of the times]

**11:82** And so, when Our command came to pass, We brought low the highly arrogant towns (Sodom and Gomorrah), and rained down upon them hard devastating rocks (from the volcano).

**11:83** The stones were marked arrows from your Lord. His requital is never far from those who choose to do wrong.

**11:84** And to Midyan, We sent their brother Sho'aib. He said, "O My people! Serve God alone. There is no god for you but He. And do not give short measure and weight. I see that you are prosperous. But I fear for you a day that will surround you with chastisement." [Any system based on injustice cannot endure]

**11:85** "So, O My people! Always give full measure and weight with equity and do not deprive people of what is rightfully theirs. Do not spread corruption and disorder in the land."

**11:86** "That which God gives you as just profit is better for you if you believe. But I am not a guardian over you."

**11:87** They said, "O Sho'aib! (We had thought that your religion was only a matter between you and your Lord.) Does your Salaat command you that we forsake what our fathers used to worship? Or, that we should give up doing what we like to do with our wealth and possessions? You, only you, are the clement, the rightly guided!"

**11:88** He said, "O My people, think again! What if I am acting on a clear evidence from my Lord, and He has provided me with a decent sustenance? I deal in all fairness and I shall never preach what I do not practice behind your sight. I desire nothing but reform to the best of my power. All my resources, abilities, and success depend on God alone. In Him I trust and to Him I turn with hope."

**11:89** "O My people! Let not my disagreement with you be taken personally to cause you to persist in your guilt so that the same (retribution) befall you that befell the people of Noah, and the people of Hud, and the people of Saleh. And remember that the people of Lot did not live very far from you."

**11:90** (None of the communities was destroyed for a deficiency in their worship. They met destruction for violating human rights.) "Seek forgiveness of your Lord, then repent by journeying on the right path. You will experience that my Lord is Merciful, Loving." [14:7-8]

**11:91 They said, "O Sho'aib! Much of what you tell us is beyond our comprehension. We see that you are not a man of power in our midst. If we were not concerned about your family and your tribe, we would have stoned you. You are of no value to us."**

**11:92 He said, "O My people! Do my family and tribe command a greater respect than God? And you put Him behind you, neglected. Remember, my Lord surrounds all you do."**

**11:93 "O My people! Do your utmost and so will I. Soon you will find out which of us will incur the chastisement of humiliation, and who is a liar. Just watch and I will be watching along with you."**

**11:94 When Our command came to pass, We saved Sho'aib, and those who believed with him, by a mercy from Us. An awful blast seized the wrongdoers. The morning found them dead in their very homes, on the ground. [Sho'aib and his companions had moved to safety as forewarned]**

**11:95 As if they had never lived there. Oh, away with Midyan, just as the Thamud have been done away with!**

**11:96 We sent Moses with Our Revelations and a manifest authority (of self-evident truth).**

**11:97 To Pharaoh and his chiefs. They followed only the command of Pharaoh, and his command did not lead to right.**

**11:98 Pharaoh will go before his people on the Day of Resurrection, and lead them into the fire. What a miserable place to land! [14:28]**

**11:99 Divine rejection was made to follow them in this world and will overcome them on the Day of Resurrection. Contemptible is the gift that will be given to them.**

**11:100 (O Messenger), this is news from only a few of the past communities that We narrate to you. Some of them are merely surviving and some have vanished.**

**11:101 We did no injustice to them, but they wronged themselves. And when the command of your Lord came to pass, their gods whom they called besides God availed them not. They only added to their ruin.**

**11:102 Such is the grasp of your Lord's Law of Requitel on townships when they run oppressive systems. His grasp is painful, strong.**

**11:103 Herein, certainly is a lesson for those who fear the suffering of the life to come. That is a Day when all mankind will be gathered, and that is a Day that will be witnessed by all that ever lived. And the results of all actions will become manifest.**

**11:104 And We delay that Day only to a specified time.**

**11:105 On that Day, when it comes, no one will speak except by His Leave. Some of them will be sad, others glad. [The sad ones will be devoid of blessings, and the glad ones will enjoy all bounties of the eternal life. 36:59]**

**11:106 Those who, by their deeds, brought misery on themselves will be in the fire, sighing and wailing will be their portion. [21:100]**

**11:107 Therein to abide, as long as the (New) Universe endures; that is time beyond count, unless your Lord decrees otherwise. Your Lord is Doer of what He wills in the**

World of Command. [The current Universe will be dismantled for a new Universe. 14:48, 21:104, 25:22, 39:37, 50:44, 69:16, 70:9]

11:108 The happy ones on that Day will enter the Garden and live there as long as the (New) Universe endures, that is time beyond count; until your Lord opens for them the way to further evolution, a gift unfailing.

11:109 Be not in doubt about the end of those who worship idols in any form. They only blindly follow their forefathers. They and their forefathers will get their due portion according to Our Laws.

11:110 People differed even when Moses was given the Scripture. Had it not been for a Word that had already gone forth from your Lord, the matter would have been judged between them then and there. They are still in doubt, amounting to suspicion, concerning it. [The Word that the Final Revelation Al-Qur'an, will come forth with perfected Message]

11:111 Unto each your Lord will certainly repay his works. He is fully Aware of what they do.

11:112 Therefore, (O Prophet) stand firm as you are commanded, along with those who turn to God with you. Remember to be moderate in all your actions. He is watching all that you do.

11:113 Do not be intimidated by the oppressors and guard yourself against even a touch of the fire. Remember, there are no protectors to help you against the Laws of God. And then you will not be helped in any way.

11:114 Strive to establish and consolidate the Divine System, day and night. Good deeds annul bad deeds. (Actions that create balance in the society remove the ill effects of inequities.) This is a reminder for the mindful.

11:115 Resort to patience and steadfastness, for, God never fails to reward the doers of good. [Patience and steadfastness never go unrewarded]

11:116 But, sadly for them! Among the generations before your time, only a few were virtuous enough to discourage disorder in the land. We saved those few, whereas those who continued to violate human rights only pursued material riches. And they were guilty of stealing the fruit of others' labor (and they were requited). [*Zulm* = Displacing something from its rightful place = Wrongdoing = Violation of human rights. *Mujrimeen* = Criminals = Guilty = Those who thrive on the fruit of others' toil]

11:117 Your Lord never destroys a community unjustly (for their wrong beliefs alone) as long as its people are setting things right. [The Qur'an is consistent in its theme that people will be rewarded for what they do (*Ya'maloon*), and not for what they know (*Ya'lmoon*). The Book stresses on the right belief system only because people are strongly influenced in their behavior by what they think and believe. *Muslihoon* = Reformers = Those who help their own and fellow humans' condition = Those who set things right in their environment. This is one of the most important verses in the Qur'an. It throws out all dogmatic assertions that are the hallmark of a 'religion'. As we have seen, Islam is not a 'religion' consisting merely of a set of some dogmas, rites and rituals. It is *Ad-Deen*, the Divinely Prescribed System of Life]

**11:118 Had your Lord so willed, He could have made all mankind one single community, (but He has granted them free will as against other creatures who are driven by instinct). Therefore, they will continue to hold divergent views. [5:48]**

**11:119 Except those on whom your Lord will bestow His grace (for working toward the noble objective of unity). And for this He created them. Those who defy (this command) will fulfill the Word of your Lord, “Surely, I shall fill Hell with the nomad and urban mankind all together.”**

**11:120 (O Messenger) all that We relate to you of the history of some Messengers, is in order to strengthen your heart. Although through these accounts the truth comes to you, but it is also meant to be an enlightenment and reminder for all believers in this Divine Writ.**

**11:121 And tell those who adamantly disbelieve, “Do anything that may be in your power, while we shall labor (in God’s way.)”**

**11:122 And tell them, “And wait for what is coming. Indeed, we are also waiting.”**

**11:123 And God alone comprehends the hidden reality of the heavens and earth. For, all that exists goes back to Him as its Source. Serve Him, then, and place your trust in Him alone. Your Lord is not unaware of what you do.**

## Surah 12. Yusuf – Joseph

**[Author's Note]** This is the 12th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 111 verses. In this Surah, the story of Prophet Joseph (Yusuf) is narrated. As usual, the Qur'an validates certain Biblical accounts while correcting the errors that were intermingled with the passage of time. And the Sublime purpose of the Book, even in historical accounts, consistently remains enlightenment for the reader. Prophet Jacob titled Israel, was the son of Isaac and the grandson of Abraham. Jacob had twelve sons from four wives. Joseph the second youngest and Benjamin (Binyamin), the youngest had the same mother (Rachel). Joseph was born about 1700 BC in Hebron, Palestine, and according to the Bible died at the age of 110. There are two mandatory qualities for being a good leader: Sincerity and Competence.

Note that the Egyptian head of state of Prophet Joseph's era referred as 'Malik' (Ruler or King) in the Qur'an and not as Pharaoh, the word that appears erroneously in the book of Genesis. The term Pharaoh came in use only for kings after 1500 BC which historians call the New Kingdom. Prophet Joseph lived around 1700 BC during the Old Kingdom, that of Amalekites. In the story of Moses, the Qur'an uses the term Pharaoh for the Egyptian ruler. Moses lived around 1400 BC during the New Kingdom, that of Pharaohs.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**12:1 A.L.R. Alif-Laam-Ra. (Allah, Lateef the Unfathomable, Raaziq the Provider, states that), These are the Messages of a Revelation clear in itself and clearly showing the truth.**

**12:2 Indeed, We have sent it down as an Arabic Qur'an (in the most eloquent language) so that you might encompass it with your reason. ('Arabiyyan' = Most eloquent tongue).**

**12:3 We reveal this Qur'an to you (O Prophet) and explain it in the best possible way, seeing that before this you were unaware of what Revelation is.**

**12:4 Thus spoke Joseph to his father, "O My father! I saw in a dream eleven planets, and the sun, and the moon. I saw them bowing to me in honor!"**

**12:5 Jacob replied, "O My dear son! Do not relate your dream to your brothers lest they plot a scheme against you. Surely, Satan (selfish ego) is man's open enemy."**

**12:6 "Your Lord will elect you and give you outstanding insight into the reality of things. He will perfect His grace upon you, and upon the House of Jacob, as He perfected it upon your forefathers, Abraham and Isaac. Your Lord is Knower, Wise."**

**12:7 In the story of Joseph and his brothers there are Messages for all with a seeking mind.**

**12:8 Joseph's brothers spoke thus to one another, "Joseph and his brother (Benjamin) are more favored by our father even though we are so many. Our father is obviously in error."**

**12:9 One of them proposed, "Let us slay Joseph or leave him in a distant land. Then your father's favor will be all for you, and your affairs will be adjusted right for you."**

**12:10 Another of them suggested, "Do not slay Joseph. Rather, if you must do something, cast him into a deep well, and some caravan may pick him up."**

**12:11 They said, "O Our father! Why do you not trust us with Joseph when we are good friends to him?"**

**12:12 "Send him with us tomorrow that he may enjoy himself and play. We will take good care of him."**

**12:13 Jacob said, "I worry that you take him with you to the wild and some wolf devours him when you are distracted."**

**12:14 They said, "If a wolf devours him in the strong presence (of the ten) of us, will our lives be worth living?"**

**12:15 Unanimous in their decision, they led Joseph to cast him into a deep well. When they were placing Joseph in the well, We revealed to him that he would remain secure, and one day he would tell his brothers about what they did. We also revealed to him that it would be a mystery to them as to how Joseph was saved!**

**12:16 After carrying out their plan they came to their father at night weeping.**

**12:17 Saying, "O Our father! We went racing with each other, and left Joseph by our belongings. A wolf did eat him up. We fear that you will not believe us even though we speak the truth."**

**12:18 And they came with false blood on his shirt. He said, "I do not believe this story; you have made it up. I will remain steadfast in the face of your conspiracy, and God is the One Whose help is sought in the kind of misfortune you describe to me."**

**12:19 There came a caravan, and they sent their water drawer. He let down his rope and pail into the well. He called in excitement, "Oh, what a lucky find! It is a boy!" People of the caravan took him along as treasure. And God was Aware of what they did.**

**12:20 They sold him in the market for a low price, a few silver coins. They had little idea of his value.**

**12:21 The one who bought him in Egypt said to his wife, "Receive him honorably. Take good care of him. May be he can help us or we can adopt him as a son." We, thus, established Joseph in Egypt and arranged for him proper education and training. He was gifted with a great insight into events. God's command always prevails although most people do not understand (the Law of Cause and Effect).**

**12:22 When he reached his prime, We bestowed upon him wisdom and knowledge. This is how We reward the doers of good to others. [Wisdom and knowledge are granted to all those who benefit people since youth. 28:14]**

**12:23 The lady of the house tried to seduce him. She closed the doors and said, "I am all yours." He said, "May God protect me! Truly, He is my Lord and He has bestowed upon me a good moral character and granted me a position of honor. The wrongdoers do not prosper." [*Ahsana Mathwa* = An excellent abode = A position of**

**honor = Good moral stature]**

**12:24 She desired him, and he would have desired her if he had not known the clear moral values from his Lord, ("Go not near adultery" 17:32.) Obeying Our command saved him from evil and lewdness. He was among Our sincere servants.**

**12:25 And they raced to the door and in the process, she tore his shirt from behind. They found her husband at the door. She said, "What should be the punishment for one who wanted to molest your wife, except prison or a painful chastisement?"**

**12:26 Joseph said, "She is the one who tried to seduce me from my 'self'." A member of her family saw this and gave testimony thus, "If his shirt is torn from the front, then she is telling the truth, and he is of the liars.**

**12:27 And if his shirt is torn from the back then she lied, and he is telling the truth."**

**12:28 When her husband saw the shirt torn from the back, he said, "This is the typical scheme of you women. Your scheming is formidable." [His discriminatory comment shows his anger, and that women in that society were not viewed well]**

**12:29 He said, "O Joseph! Forget about what happened. And you O woman! Ask forgiveness. For, you have been greatly at fault."**

**12:30 Women in the city started gossiping, "The governor's wife is trying to seduce her servant. She is deeply in love with him. But we see that she adopted the wrong tactics."**

**12:31 When she heard their gossip, she invited them, and prepared comfortable couches for them, and they schemed. She gave a knife to each of the women. Then, she called Joseph, "Come out to them!" And when they saw him they flattered him and 'cut their hands' (exhausted their efforts). They exclaimed in their flattery, "Good Lord! This is no mortal man! This is but an angel!" [The governor's wife and her friends had planned to incite Joseph into behaving indecently. "Cut their hands" = They exhausted their efforts. There is absolutely no mention of the supposed "beauty" of Joseph, a fabrication adopted by ancient and modern commentators. Secondly, the root word *Qat'a* in this verse is of very special significance. Did these women chop off their hands? Must the thieves get their hands chopped off? Please see 5:38-39]**

**12:32 The lady of the house said, "This is he about whom you blamed me. I tried to seduce him but he firmly saved himself. Since he thinks he is an angel, and remains adamant against my command, he shall be imprisoned and brought low. [The women made up allegations against him]**

**12:33 He said, "My Lord! Prison is dearer to me than what they invite me to. Unless You help me fend off their schemes, I am afraid of falling for their scheme and become one of the ignorant ones."**

**12:34 His Lord heard his prayer, and helped Joseph remain steadfast in fending off their schemes. He is the Hearer, the Knower (of all intentions and actions).**

**12:35 Later, they (the judges) even after seeing the proofs (of his innocence), decided to put him in prison for a while.**

**12:36 Two young men went to prison with him (for unrelated crimes). One of them (a**



butler) told his dream, "I saw myself making wine." The other (a baker) said, "I saw myself carrying bread on my head from which birds were eating. Can you tell us what this means? We see that you are a doer of good."

12:37 He said, "I will tell you the meaning before today's meal is served. But, remember that it is my Lord Who teaches me through Revelation. Indeed, I have stayed away from the ways of people who do not believe in God and are disbelievers in the life to come."

12:38 "I follow the Creed of such of my ancestors as Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. It is not conceivable that we ever ascribe partners to God. This (belief in Monotheism) is the bounty of God upon us and upon all mankind. (It frees us from bondage to superstition and to 'men of religion'). But the majority of people fail to grasp this point, and thus remain ungrateful."

12:39 "O My prison mates! Are several masters better, or God, the One, the Dominant?"

12:40 "Those whom you worship and obey besides Him, are but names that you have fabricated, you and your forefathers. God has revealed no authority for them. All ruling belongs to God alone. And there is no Judge but He. He has commanded that you serve none but Him. That is the Right Religion. But most people are not aware of this fact or disregard it in practice."

12:41 "O My prison mates! The first of you will be the chief wine butler for the King. The other one (the chief baker of the King) will be crucified and birds will eat off his head. Thus is the case decided about what you ask."

12:42 Joseph asked the one whom he thought would be released, "Mention me in the presence of your King." But Satan (his selfish ways) made him forget to mention it to the King, so Joseph stayed in prison for a few years.

12:43 And one day the King of Egypt said to his court, "I have dreamed seven fat cows being eaten up by seven lean cows and seven green spikes of wheat and (seven) dry. O My chiefs! Explain to me my vision, if you can interpret dreams."

12:44 They answered, "Confused nightmares! We are not skilled in interpreting such dreams." [This king was not a Pharaoh. He is probably the second one of the six Hyksos rulers who dominated Egypt between 1700-1580 BC, after invading the country through the Sinai Peninsula]

12:45 The one who was released (the chief butler) at long last remembered. He said, "I can bring you the meaning, so send me forth."

12:46 He said, "Joseph, O You truthful one! Explain for us the seven fat cows being eaten by seven lean ones, and the seven green spikes of wheat and others dry. I wish to go back with information that they may know" (the interpretation and your value).

12:47 Joseph told him the meaning and the way to avert the oncoming famine, "Work hard on agriculture for seven seasons. When you harvest the crop, only reap the amount you need. Leave the rest of the grains in the spikes (to store for the ensuing famine)."

12:48 "Then after that will come seven dry seasons which will use up all that you

have prepared for them, but a little that you have stored up.”

**12:49** “After that, one year will come with good rains and the crops will be plenty. You will get abundant grain and fruit, and a lot of oil and juice to squeeze.” [Please note that only a Messenger of God could correctly interpret dreams since God shares His knowledge of the future only with a Messenger He chooses. 3:179, 72:26-27]

**12:50** And the King said, “Bring him before me!” When the courier came to Joseph, he said, "Return to your King and ask him to find out the case of the women who had exhausted their efforts. Certainly, my Lord knows their plot." [“Cutting hands” = Exhausting efforts. Joseph asked for investigation before being released to vindicate his character]

**12:51** The King sent for those women, and asked them, "What happened when you tried to seduce Joseph?" They answered, "Good Lord! We found no evil in him." The wife of the governor (Zelicha, Zulaikha in the Arab history) couldn't hold back, "Now the truth is out. I was the one who tried to make him desire me and he is truthful."

**12:52** (When Joseph heard this, he said), "I hope that the governor will realize that I never betrayed him in his absence. And God never leads to success the schemes of betrayers."

**12:53** (Zelicha continued) "I do not claim innocence for myself. The human ‘self’ incites evil except for those who have deserved grace from my Lord. Surely, my Lord is Absolver of imperfections, Merciful.”

**12:54** The King said, "Bring him to me so that I may appoint him a close adviser to me." And when he had spoken with him, the King decreed, "From today you have a high standing with us, invested with all trust." [Note the Egyptian head of state of Prophet Joseph's era referred as ‘Malik’ (Ruler or King) and not as Pharaoh, the word that appears erroneously in the book of Genesis. The term Pharaoh came in use only for kings after 1500 BC which historians call the New Kingdom. Prophet Joseph lived around 1700 BC during the Old Kingdom, that of Amalekites. In the story of Moses, the term Pharaoh is used for the Egyptian ruler. Moses lived around 1400 BC during the New Kingdom, that of Pharaohs]

**12:55** Joseph replied, "Place in my charge the land resources (the treasury) of the State. I will prove to be a knowledgeable guardian." [Now that he could personally handle the coming drought. 28:26]

**12:56** Thus, We gave established power to Joseph in the land (of Egypt). He had full mastery over it, ruling as he saw fit. We bestow Our grace according to Our Laws, and never waste the reward of the doers of good.

**12:57** And the reward in the life to come is phenomenally better for all those who attain belief and live upright.

**12:58** (And after some years) Joseph's brothers came and presented themselves before him. Joseph recognized them, but they did not know him. [They came from Can'aan to buy grain as places around Egypt started suffering the drought]

**12:59** And when he had given them suitable provisions, he said, “Next time bring to me that brother of yours from your father's side. Now you have seen that I am just

and hospitable.”

12:60 "And if you do not bring him to me, you will get no share from me; you will not even come close."

12:61 They said, “We will try to persuade his father to let him go. We will surely do that.”

12:62 Joseph said to his servants, “Load their barter (the price of wheat) back in their saddlebags, so that they may find it when they go home, and hence be more eager to return.”

12:63 When they went back to their father, they said, “O Our father! All grain is to be withheld from us unless you send with us our brother (Benjamin). So send him so that we may obtain the measure, we will guard him well.”

12:64 Jacob said, "Shall I trust you with him as I trusted you with his brother? God is better at guarding and He is the most Merciful of the merciful."

12:65 When they opened their packs, they discovered that their barter had been returned to them. (The grand minister, the Prophet of God, had paid on their behalf.) They said, “O Our father! What more can we ask? We shall bring food for our family and guard our brother. And we shall have the extra measure of a camel load. The first load we have brought is but scant.”

12:66 Jacob said, “I will not send him with you until you give me a solemn pledge in the name of God, that you will bring him back to me unless you get surrounded (by circumstances beyond control). And when they gave him their solemn pledge, he said, "God is the witnessing Guardian over all we say."

12:67 And he said, “O My sons! Do not enter the town all by one gate, but enter by different gates. Yet, I cannot avail you against the Divine Laws. (So, handle all situations accordingly.) Rule and Law-giving belongs to God alone. In Him I trust, and everyone must place trust in Him since the Divine Laws never change." [17:77, 33:38, 35:43. It is a common misconception that Jacob told his eleven sons to enter by different gates to obviate ‘evil eye’. Historically the brothers had been accused of spying on a previous occasion. The Qur’an consistently rejects all superstition. Genesis 42:9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said to them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come]

12:68 When they went, they entered the town as their father had instructed. Jacob was quite right that even he (a Prophet of God) could not avail them against the Divine Laws. It was a duty that he did (giving the correct advice to his sons), although it could not prevent what was to happen (with Benjamin 12:75-81). He was, by Our instruction, full of knowledge. But most people do not know.

12:69 When they met with Joseph, he brought his brother closer to him and said, "I am your brother, do not grieve about what they have been doing to us."

12:70 As the camels were being loaded, one of the brothers hid the drinking-cup into his brother’s (Benjamin’s) saddlebag. Then a caller cried, "O Camel-riders! You are thieves!" [12:77-89. The Qur’an here corrects Genesis which states that it was Joseph who had placed the cup in their pack]

**12:71 They said, coming towards them, "What is it that you have lost?"**

**12:72 They said, "We have lost the King's cup, and whoever produces it shall have an extra camel-load, and I (the chief royal servant) guarantee that."**

**12:73 They explained, "By God! Well you know that we did not come here to create mischief in the land, and we are not thieves."**

**12:74 The callers asked, "What shall be the penalty for it if you prove liars?"**

**12:75 The brothers replied, "The penalty for it! He in whose bag the cup is found, he shall be the penalty for it. (The thief will become your slave.) Thus we requite the doers of such wrong (in our land)."**

**12:76 They were brought before Joseph for the search. He began with the bags of his half-brothers before the bag of his brother (Benjamin). And he finally extracted the cup out of his brother's bag. We thus perfected the plan for Joseph. He could not have detained his brother under the King's laws. But that was the will of God. We raise people in ranks according to Our Laws. Yet, above every person of knowledge there is One Who knows all.**

**12:77 The brothers said, "If he stole, so did his brother in the past." Joseph stayed quiet, revealing nothing. He only said in his heart, "You are in worse case, and God is the Best Knower of what you allege."**

**12:78 They said to Joseph, "O Noble one! He has an aged father, so take one of us instead of him. We see that you are a doer of good."**

**12:79 He answered, "God save us from detaining other than the one with whom we found our goods. Otherwise, we would be unjust."**

**12:80 So, when they lost hope, they conferred in private. The eldest among them said, "Do you not know that your father took a solemn pledge from you in God's name, and how you failed in the case of Joseph before? I shall not go from this place until my father gives leave or God judges for me. He is the Best of deciders."**

**12:81 (He told the rest of the brothers), "Return to your father and say, 'O Our father! Your son has committed theft. We bear witness only to what we know. And we could not guard against the unseen.**

**12:82 Ask the township where we were, and the caravan we came with. We are certainly telling the truth.'"**

**12:83 Jacob said, "Nay, you have made up yet another story good enough only for you. But I resort to decent forbearance. May God bring them all to me! He, only He, is the Knower, the Wise."**

**12:84 Then Jacob turned away from them saying, "Ah, my grief for Joseph!" His eyes glistened with tears but he suppressed his grief." [Jacob worried more about Joseph since he had no news of him yet. Many exponents at this point have ventured into strange guesswork. They report that Prophet Jacob became blind, crying incessantly for eighty years grieving for Joseph! The Bible relates that Jacob lived to be 147 years old. Even so, it is not befitting of a Prophet of God, or even an ordinary person, to turn blind with grief and weep incessantly for 80 years. The whiteness of his eyes in this verse clearly refers to his eyes glistening with tears momentarily. And then he**

controlled his grief]

**12:85 His sons said, "By God! You will never cease remembering Joseph until your health is ruined or you perish."**

**12:86. He said, "I present my distress and anguish only to God and I know from God what you know not."**

**12:87 "O My sons! Go and find Joseph and his brother and never despair God's grace. None but the disbelievers (in His attributes) despair the grace of God."**

**12:88 When they came before Joseph, they said, "O Noble one! We have suffered a lot of hardship along with our family. We bring only inferior barter to pay. So give us the full measure, and be charitable to us. God rewards the charitable."**

**12:89 As he granted the request, Joseph said, "Do you remember what you did to Joseph and his brother in your ignorance?"**

**12:90 They exclaimed, "What? Is that really you, Joseph?" He answered, "I am Joseph and this is my brother. God has been Gracious to us. If one empowers himself against evil, and is steadfast, God never wastes the reward of such doers of good."**

**12:91 They said, "By God! God has exalted you above us, and we were at fault."**

**12:92 Joseph said, "There is no blame on you this day! May God forgive you, and He is the Most Merciful of the merciful."**

**12:93 Now, go and take this royal shirt of mine and show it to my father. He will see the reality of things. Then, bring all your family to me.**

**12:94 As soon as the caravan departed from Egypt, their father (Jacob) began saying, "I do scent the presence of Joseph even though you may call me senile."**

**12:95 They said, "By God! You are still in your old confusion."**

**12:96 (The caravan arrived in Can'aan.) The bearer of the good news came and cast (Joseph's royal shirt) over his (Jacob's) face, he was delighted and his eyes saw the reality. He said, "Did I not tell you that I know from God what you do not know?"**

**12:97 They said, "O Our father! Ask forgiveness for us, for we trailed behind in your obedience, we were at fault."**

**12:98 Jacob answered, "I shall ask forgiveness for you from my Lord. He is Forgiving, Merciful."**

**12:99 And when they came in before Joseph, he respectfully greeted his parents, "Welcome to Egypt! God willing, you will be in safety and peace here."**

**12:100 He raised his parents upon the throne of honor. All those present bowed to him in respect (to let his parents see the honor God had given their son). Joseph said, "O My father! This is how my Lord has made my dream come true. He has been very kind to me, since He freed me from the prison, and He has brought you here from the village. Satan (selfishness of my brothers) had sown enmity between us brothers. My Lord is Unfathomable in the ways He carries out His will. For, He is the Knower, the Wise."**

**12:101 (Then, Joseph prayed,) “O My Lord! You have bestowed on me some power, and have granted me the insight into events. O You Originator of the heavens and earth! You are my Protecting Friend in this world and the Hereafter. Help me remain committed to Your commands until the last breath, and unite me with those who develop their ‘self’ by doing good to the society.”**

**12:102 (O Prophet Muhammad) These are the chapters of the Unseen (history) that We reveal to you. You were not there when the brothers of Joseph decided together and were making their schemes.**

**12:103 Yet, most of these people will not believe even as you compassionately so desire.**

**12:104 Although you ask them no reward for it. It is but a Reminder for the worlds (all people).**

**12:105 How many a sign there is in the heavens and earth which they pass by with their faces turned away (without paying attention)!**

**12:106 The majority of people do not believe in God without remaining ‘Mushriks’. [‘Shirk’ = Idol worship in different forms. ‘Mushrik’ = One who calls upon gods besides God, associates others with Him, or believes in false deities = One who ascribes partners to Him, submits to false authorities, or follows clergy instead of Divine Revelation = One who blindly follows his desires]**

**12:107 Do they consider themselves secure from the overwhelming requital of God, or the sudden coming of the Hour while they perceive not?**

**12:108 Say (O Prophet), “This is my way. Resting my call upon reason, I am calling you all to God, I and those who follow me. Glory to God! And I am not one of those who ascribe divinity in any form besides Him.” [We do not invite through blind faith, vague dogmas or by stunning your intellect with miracles]**

**12:109 And even before you, We sent none but men to whom We revealed Our Messages – (Men) chosen from the people of the townships. Have they then never journeyed about the earth to see what happened in the end to those who lived before them? But the home of the Hereafter is best for those who live upright. Will you not then, use reason?**

**12:110 There have been times when even the Messengers had lost all hope of reformation and thought that they had been denied. Then came Our help. We saved according to Our Laws (those worthy of being saved). And none can repel Our retribution from the guilty who thrive on the fruit of others’ toil.**

**12:111 Indeed in the history of these men, there is a lesson for people of understanding. As for this Revelation, it could not possibly be a Hadith, fabricated. It confirms the (surviving truth in) the previous Scriptures, and gives a detailed explanation of everything. And it is a Beacon and mercy for all those who accept it. [2:79, 2:101, 3:78, 3:187, 5:48]**

## **Surah 13. Ar-Ra'd – The Thunder**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 13th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 43 verses. 13:13 indicates thunder being an angel of God. And a reported saying of the exalted Messenger emphasizes this fact. Yet, under the Biblical influence most Muslims think of angels only as winged creatures flying across the Universe. The Qur'an, in all compassion, does not expect us to know the exact Nature of all what is beyond the present state of our mind. For example, we believe according to the Book of God that His verses were conveyed to the Prophets' hearts, through the angels of Revelation. How exactly this process took place, then carries little significance. In general, the Qur'an describes 'angels' as God's physical laws and forces operative in the Universe. ("The real existence on earth is of the one who benefits humanity." 13:17)

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**13:1 A.L.M.R. Alif-Laam-Meem-Ra. (Allah, Lateef the Unfathomable, Majeed the Magnificent, Raaziq the Provider, states that), These are the verses of the Divine Writ, the Scripture. What is revealed to you (O Prophet) from your Lord is the truth. Yet most people do not believe in it.**

**13:2 God is the One Who raised the skies without pillars visible to you. Then, upon the Throne of His Almighty, He assumed Supreme Control of the entire Universe. He committed the sun and the moon to be of service, each running to an appointed term. He keeps Order in the Universe and He explains His Messages in detail, so that you may be sure of meeting with your Lord. [Studying the Book of Nature will bring mankind closer to their Lord. The sun was thought to be stationary, but today we know that the sun, along with Solar System, is moving toward the "Constellation of Hercules," also known as the "Solar Apex", at a speed of 12 miles per second, 43,200 miles per hour. 36:38]**

**13:3 He is the One Who has spread the earth wide and placed therein mountains firm like pegs, and flowing streams. And thereon all fruits He made them in pairs. He causes the night to cover the day. In all this, there are signs for people who think. [Plants have male and female flowers, and some trees like the date-palm are unisexual, male and female]**

**13:4 On earth there are many lots and tracts of land in proximity, yet widely differing from one another in composition and quality. On it, there are vineyards, and fields of grain, date and palm-trees, growing in clusters or standing alone. All of them receive the same water and yet, We have made some of them excel others in fruit. In all this, there are signs for people who use their intellect.**

**13:5 If you wonder at this, then even more wondrous is their saying, "What! After we have become dust, shall we be restored to life in a new act of creation?" They are the ones who deny their Lord. And they are the ones who will carry the shackles of their own making around their necks. They will be dwellers of the fire, to dwell therein.**

**13:6 (Instead of reflecting on the Message), they challenge you (O Prophet) to hasten the disaster, rather than doing acts of benevolence. Sufficient examples have been**

set for them in the past. Your Lord is full of forgiveness for mankind despite their transgressions. But your Lord is also Strict in grasping. [He has designed the Law of Respite, the interim period when people can safely mend their ways]

13:7 Those who deny the truth keep saying, "Why has no miracle ever been bestowed upon him from his Lord?" But you (O Prophet) are only a warner and to every community is a guide. [The Perfect Divine Guidance through the Prophet shall be preserved in the form of the Qur'an for all times and all people 6:34, 6:91-92, 6:116, 10:64, 15:9 18:27, 41:53, 75:16-19]

13:8 God knows what every female bears, and what every womb releases or gains. Everything has a due measure with Him. [God's Guidance is a mercy to humanity. We may liken it to the nourishment of the embryo in the evolving environment of the womb. The embryo lodges in security and its needs are met in a timely fashion in perfect balance. Then the fetus comes to the world ready to thrive. This is how the Divine System, when established in a society, nourishes the individual]

13:9 He has perfect knowledge of the visible and the invisible. He is the Great, Most High.

13:10 It is all alike to Him whether any of you conceals his thoughts or declares them, and whether he seeks to hide under the cover of night or walks boldly in daylight.

13:11 For each person there are universal forces surrounding him. They record his actions according to God's command. Most certainly, God does not change the condition of a nation until they first change themselves. When God intends a nation to suffer punishment (as a consequence of their misdeeds), there is none who can repel it and they have no defender besides Him. [8:53, 82:10-14. *Hifz* = Protect = Preserve = Save = Record = Guard. '*Ma bi anfusihim*' = What is in themselves = What is in their own 'self' = What is in their hearts = Their psyche = Their way of thinking = Their intentions = Their will to change = Their innate 'self']

13:12 He is the One Who displays before you the lightning, to cause fear and hope, and initiates heavy clouds. [Similarly, the light of guidance brings to you the warning and a good tiding]

13:13 And the thunder and the (other) angels strive to glorify Him by carrying out their duties in awe of Him. And He is the One Whose physical laws let loose the thunderbolt to strike the earth. And yet they stubbornly argue about God (and fall for superstitions), though He is Awesome in Power!

13:14 Calling upon Him is the True calling. Those unto whom they call besides God, cannot respond to them at all. Thus, they are like the one who stretches forth his two palms towards water hoping for it to reach his mouth from distance, and it will never reach. Likewise, the calling of those who are oblivious to Divine Laws is misdirected. [4:123]

13:15 And before God bow, willingly or unwillingly, all beings that are in the heavens and earth, as do their shadows in the mornings and evenings. [3:82, 41:11]

13:16 Ask them, "Who is the Lord of the heavens and earth?" Say, "It is God!" (23:84-90, 29:21-23). Then ask, "Why then, do you take as protectors besides Him those who have neither benefit, nor harm even for themselves?" (When you acknowledge Him



as God of the heavens, what stops you from acknowledging Him as God of the earth, and thus, as the Law-giving authority? (6:3, 21:21-22, 43:84). Say, "Is the blind of reason equal to the seer, or is darkness equal to light?" (11:24, 35:19). Have their so-called partners of God created something like He has created, so that this act of creation appears to them to be similar? Say, "God is the Creator of all things. He is the One, Dominating."

13:17 He sends down water from the height causing the riverbeds to flow according to their measure and the flood bears on its surface swelling foam. When they use fire to refine metals for their jewelry or equipment, foam is produced like it. In this way, God is citing for you the example of the truth and falsehood. For, as far as the foam is concerned, it passes away as scum upon the riverbanks - While that which is of benefit to mankind, exists on earth. This is how God uses analogies for you to understand. [The real existence on earth is of that which benefits humanity]

13:18 For those who respond to their Lord's call, is a state of bliss. And those who do not respond to Him, even if they had all the treasures of the world and more like it, they would readily give it as ransom. But, a terrible reckoning awaits them, and Hell will be their abode. What a miserable bed to lie on!

13:19 Is he, then who knows that what has been revealed to you (O Prophet) is the truth from your Lord, like him who chooses to remain blind? Only those who develop their insight will bear this in mind.

13:20 Those who are true to their bond with God (in their allegiance to the Divine System), keep their pledge with God and with people,

13:21 Build bridges of goodwill between people, and strengthen ties of human relationships as God has commanded, and stand in awe of their Lord. (not relegating His commands to others' utterances), and fear the eventuality of a tough accountability,

13:22 They persevere in the face of adversities seeking the approval of their Lord, help establish and consolidate the Divine System, and uphold the Permanent Values, spend on others of the provision We have given them, in secret and in public, and they counter harshness with kindness. Theirs will be the Eternal Home. [2:27]

13:23 They will enter the Gardens of Eden, along with all who are righteous, of their parents, spouses and children. Angels will greet them at every gate.

13:24 Saying, "Peace be upon you, since you remained steadfast in your commitment! Oh, what an excellent final home!"

13:25 But those who broke the pledge with God after ratifying it, and cut asunder what God has commanded to be joined (13:20-21), and spread corruption and disorder on earth, their due is (God's) rejection. And theirs is the terrible Home!

13:26 God grants abundant provision, or gives it in scant measure according to His Laws (17:18-21). They rejoice in the life of this world alone. But the life of this world is a fleeting pleasure compared with the Hereafter (2:200-201).

13:27 (These laws are unwavering.) Now those who are bent upon denying the truth say, "Why has no miracle ever been bestowed upon him from his Lord?" Say,

**“People go astray according to God’s Laws, and attain guidance according to His Laws. [Man has been endowed with free will and there is no compulsion or coercion in Religion, whether physical, emotional or intellectual. 2:256, 4:88, 12:108]**

**13:28 Those who attain faith through reason, their hearts find rest in the practical remembrance of God, that is, in following His commands. Remembering God (by following His commands) ensures tranquility in the hearts.**

**13:29 The abode of bliss is guaranteed to those who accept the Message and fulfill the needs of others. [3:13]**

**13:30 (O Messenger) We have sent you as We sent the Messengers before you so that you convey to them what We reveal to you, for in their ignorance, they deny the Most Gracious. Say, “He is my Lord, there is no god but He. In Him I put my trust and to Him do I turn (for grace).”**

**13:31 The Divine Laws precludes the possibility that a Lecture would move the mountains, tear the earth asunder, or make the dead speak. Nay, all decrees belong to God. Do not the believers know that if God had willed, He could have guided all mankind (by making them driven by positive instincts)? As for those who reject the Divine Laws in Nature: Disasters will not cease to strike them for their deeds, even close to their homes until the promise of God come to pass. Surely, God never fails in His promise. [Mankind will keep devising various political and socio-economic systems in search for the best. Those systems will keep collapsing and they will keep suffering far and close to their towns and homes. Then, ultimately, they will realize that the Qur’an offers solutions to all the problems humanity faces at any given time. 5:3, 9:31-33, 10:100, 13:31, 14:48,18:48, 41:53, 48:28, 51:20-21, 61:9. The Qur’an is intended to move hearts, not mountains. 6:7, 6:25, 6:112, 15:14-15, 17:90-93]**

**13:32 Messengers were mocked before you, but I gave the rejecters plenty of respite. At length I seized them, then how awesome My requital was!**

**13:33 Is there any equal to the One Who stands witness over what every person does? Yet, they ascribe partners to God. Say, “Name them! Are you informing Him of something that He does not know on earth? Or is it a mere show of words?” Nay, whatever the unbelievers contrive seems fair to them. But they get hindered from the right path. Whoever chooses to go astray according to God’s Laws, for him there is no guide. [4:88]**

**13:34 For them is torment in the life of this world, and certainly the doom of the life to come is harder, and they will have no defender against God.**

**13:35 The similitude of the Garden which is promised for the righteous, is flowing streams beneath, its fruit everlasting, and cool shades (14:25, 47:15). This is the end result of the righteous, while the end of the rejecters is Fire.**

**13:36 So, those to whom We have given the Book, rejoice in what is revealed to you (O Prophet). But, among the (dissenting) groups, there are those who deny a part of it. Say, “I am commanded only that I serve God and associate none with Him. Unto Him I invite all mankind, and He is my goal.” [The dissenting groups even preach that some of the verses are abrogated or that they have a hidden meaning]**

**13:37 Thus, We have revealed it, a decisive authority in Arabic. (O Prophet) if you**

follow their likes and dislikes after the knowledge has come to you, you will have no protector or defender against God.

13:38 We did send Messengers before you, and appointed for them wives and children. It was not given to any Messenger that he could bring a sign (the requital they hastened for), but it came according to God's Law of Respite. For every rise and fall, there is a written law. [7:34. 3:144. All Messengers were mortal human beings and they conveyed God's Revelation as commanded. Please note that all of them had wives and children, and think of Jesus!]

13:39 God blots out and establishes communities according to His Laws. Nations rise and fall accordingly, and with Him is the Ultimate Decree. [*Ummul Kitaab* = The Ultimate Decree = Divine Database]

13:40 (O Messenger) whether We show you what We promise them, or cause you to die before that, your duty is to convey the Message. And the reckoning is Ours.

13:41 Do they not see that every day on earth brings them closer to the end? For, when God judges, there is no power that could repel His Judgment. And Swift in reckoning He is!

13:42 Those who lived before these people, also devised schemes, but the most comprehensive devising is that of God. He knows what every 'self' earns. The rejecters will soon come to know for whom will be the future Home.

13:43 The disbelievers say, "You have not been sent (by God)." Say, "None can bear witness between me and you as God does; and then, none can bear witness as the one who truly understands this Book by way of reason." [God will soon prove me true]

## Surah 14. Ibrahim – Abraham

**[Author's Note]** This is the 14th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 52 verses. Prophet Abraham lived around 2000 BC in Ur, Babylon (Mesopotamia, now Iraq), Can'aan (Palestine), and later in Makkah. He is the ancestor of Jews, and Arabs, and ideologically, of all Christians and Muslims. Isaac was his son from Sarah, and Ishmael was his son from Hagar (Haajirah) From his son Isaac descended Jacob (Israel) and the Children of Israel. Through his other son, Ishmael descended the Arabs and God's last Messenger, Muhammad, the exalted.

Abraham's father Azar, as the Chief Priest, was the most powerful man in Babylon, next only to the King. As the progeny of Azar, Abraham and Ishmael were entitled to the luxurious and powerful office of the Chief Priesthood in the court of King Nimrod. But they sacrificed all temptation in order to follow the commands of God and strove to establish True Monotheism wherever they lived.

Midyan was another of Prophet Abraham's son from his third wife, Qatoora. His progeny had settled in the Arabian Peninsula as well, and Prophet Sho'aib (Jethro) was sent to the Midyanites during the times of Moses]

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

14:1 A.L.R. Alif–Laam–Ra (Allah, Lateef the Unfathomable, Raaziq the Provider, states that), A Divine Writ this is that We have revealed to you (O Prophet) so that you may bring forth all mankind, by their Lord's leave, out of darkness into light. On to the way that leads to the Almighty, the Owner of all praise. [14:5, 33:43]

14:2 God to Whom belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth. Therefore, those who reject His guidance, incur an awful retribution. [His commands must govern human social order as they govern the Universe]

14:3 They choose the life of this world as the sole object of their love, preferring it to the life to come, and bar people from the path of God. They try to make the straight path crooked. They have strayed far away. [They oppose reform in order to protect their selfish interests]

14:4 We never sent a Messenger who did not speak the language of his people, so that he might make the Message clear to them. People go astray or attain guidance according to God's Laws. He is Almighty, Wise.

14:5 (Moses spoke the language of his people.) We sent him with Our Messages, saying, "Bring your people from darkness to light and remind them of the Days of God. There are lessons in the history of nations for those who are steadfast in their resolve to rise, and want their efforts to be fruitful." [Days of God = When people establish "the Kingdom of God" on earth. 45:14. *Shukr* or gratefulness is not just the verbal proclamation of 'Thank God!' It pertains to sharing the God-given bounties with others. It also means 'efforts bearing fruit']

14:6 Moses spoke thus to his people, "Remember God's blessing upon you when He saved you from Pharaoh's people. They used to persecute you in the worst manner,

killed your sons and spared your women. Therein was a tremendous trial from your Lord."

14:7 And recall when your Lord announced (through Prophets), "If you are grateful (by establishing an equitable system), I will give you more. But if you show ingratitude, then My retribution is certainly dire."

14:8 And Moses said, "If you deny the truth and show ingratitude, you and all on earth together, know that God is absolutely Free of want, Worthy of all praise." [He is in no need of your worship]

14:9 "Has not the history of the previous communities reached you? The history of the people of Noah and 'Aad and Thamud? And of those who came after them? None knows them but God. To them came their Messengers with clear evidence of the truth. But they put their hands on their mouths and said, "Look! We reject what you are sent with. We are in great doubt concerning what you are inviting to us."

14:10 Their Messengers said, "Can there be any doubt about God, the Initiator of the heavens and earth? He only calls you that He may grant you the protection of His forgiveness for your trailing behind in humanity and to postpone your end until an appointed time." They said, "Ah, you are but mortals like us! You want to bar us from what our ancestors used to worship. Then bring us a clear authority." [God is far too Glorious from feeling offended by idol worship in any form. But submitting to false deities and 'authorities' is the root cause of inequities in any society, such as superstition, exploitation, ritualism and division of humanity into castes and sects, and the resulting violation of human rights. That is why all Messengers of God began their mission by calling people to the service, and obedience of the One True God]

14:11 (Without exception) their Messengers said to them, "Yes, we are human beings like yourselves. But God gives His grace (of Revelation) to whom He chooses among His servants. It is not for us to bring you an authority except as God permits. And all believers put their trust in God.

14:12 "Why should we not put our trust in God? He has shown us the ways we follow. We shall certainly endure with uncompromising resolve whatever torment you inflict upon us. Let those who trust put their trust in God." [Trusting in God is trusting the permanence of His Laws]

14:13 The rejecters resorted to threatening the Messengers, "Be sure, We will banish you from our land unless you return to our religion." But their Lord revealed to them, "We will subdue those who try to relegate the truth and insist on running oppressive systems." [*Zaalimeen*' expansively translated in the last line]

14:14 "And certainly We will establish you in the land after them. This reward is for those who are awed by My Majesty and My warning."

14:15 They earnestly prayed for triumph and then every stubborn tyrant was undone.

14:16 Hell of his own making is behind every stubborn tyrant, and before him is the cup of distress that he is made to drink. [Such people hinder their own development and forfeit inner peace in this life as well. 47:15]

14:17 Which he sips but can hardly swallow. How difficult it is to swallow the bitterness of self-imposed failure! A life unlived, a mere survival as if death comes to him from all sides, yet he neither lives nor dies. To follow him still is a heavy doom! [20:74, 87:13]

14:18 Here is a similitude of those who deny their Lord. Their works are like ashes that the wind blows hard on a stormy day. They have no power whatsoever over what they earned. Such is the farthest wandering. [13:17, 14:24-26]

14:19 Have you not realized that God has created the heavens and earth with a sublime purpose? If He wills, He can do away with you and bring a new creation. [4:133, 7:146, 9:39, 47:38]

14:20 And this is not difficult for God.

14:21 They will be, all of them, marshaled before God. Then the ones who had disabled their minds with blind following will say to their self-glorified leaders, "We used to follow you. Can you divert from us some of God's doom?" The leaders will respond, "If God had guided us, we would have guided you. Now it makes no difference whether we panic in grief or try to bear it in patience, there is no escape for us." [It is noteworthy here that Satan had brought the same argument that his Lord had sent him astray. 7:16]

14:22 And Satan (their selfish desires) will disown them after the Judgment has been issued, "God promised you a true promise. And I promised you, then failed you. But I had no power over you except that I called upon you and you obeyed me. So do not blame me, blame yourselves. Neither can I help you, nor can you help me. Now I condemn your act of associating me with God. There must be a painful doom for all those who relegate the truth and choose to do wrong."

14:23 And those who attained belief and increased human potential, will be admitted to the Gardens underneath which rivers flow, therein to abide by their Lord's leave. Their greeting therein is, "Peace!"

14:24 Do you not reflect how God cites an example of a Noble Ideology as a goodly tree, firmly rooted with its branches swinging high in the heaven? [This Ideology ensures blessings in both lives. *Kalimatan Tayyebah* = There is no god but God, and Muhammad is His Messenger = Goodly Word = Noble Ideology = Creed = Ordained System of Life. 35:10]

14:25 It (the tree of this Ideology) bears fruit in all seasons by the leave of its Lord. God sets forth examples to humans that they may reflect.

14:26 And the example of an evil ideology is that of a bad tree that gets easily uprooted from the surface of the earth, and it has no stability. [It is neither firmly rooted, nor reaches any heights]

14:27 God strengthens those who choose to believe, with the Word that stands firm, in the life of this world and in the Hereafter. But God leaves to stray, those who choose to do wrong. God does everything according to His Laws.

14:28 Have you not considered those who exchange God's blessing with ingratitude and lead their people down to an abode of utter loss?

**14:29 Into Hell! They are exposed to it. What a miserable place to rest in! [They show ingratitude by holding on to God's blessings for themselves, and exhort their people to do the same]**

**14:30 And they set up rivals to God to mislead from His way. (They take the clergy as their authorities instead of the Word of God, thus setting up 'rivals' to Him.) Tell them, "Enjoy life while you can, for your sure destination is the fire."**

**14:31 (O Prophet), "Tell My believing servants to establish the Divine System and spend on others of the provision We have given them, secretly and openly, before a Day comes wherein there shall be neither trading nor befriending." [2:254]**

**14:32 (Think of the Source of your wealth and provision!) God is the One Who has created the heavens and earth, and sends down water from the sky, thereby producing fruit and vegetation as provision for you. And He makes ships and boats to be of service to you that they sail in the sea by His command, and has made of service to you the rivers.**

**14:33 And He made the sun and the moon, both of them constant on their courses and committed the night and the day to serve you.**

**14:34 And He gives you all that you would be asking Him for. If you count the blessings of God's provision never will you be able to enumerate them. Indeed, the human being is persistent in wrongdoing, stubbornly ingrate. [55:29]**

**14:35 Recall that Abraham said, "My Lord! Make this a peaceful land and protect me and my children from idolatry in any form." [2:125]**

**14:36 "My Lord! They (the keepers of these idols and temples) mislead a great many people. Whoever follows me, will be of me. And whoever rebels against me, then You are Forgiving, Merciful." [11:15. Relationships would stand on Ideology. 2:124, 60:4]**

**14:37 "Our Lord! I have settled some of my family in this barren valley without cultivation, by Your Sacred House. Our Lord! They are here to establish the Divine System. Give them the nobility of character so that the hearts of people incline toward them. Provide for them with your blessings so that they may focus on their Mission. Make their efforts fruitful and enable them to show gratitude by sharing the bounties with others." [The meaning of *Shukr* has been detailed in the last sentence]**

**14:38 "Our Lord! You know what we conceal and what we reveal." Nothing is hidden from God, whether on earth or in heaven.**

**14:39 "All praise to God Who has given me sons like Ishmael and Isaac in later age! My Lord is the Hearer of prayer."**

**14:40 "My Lord! Enable me and my children to establish the Divine System. Our Lord! Accept my prayer."**

**14:41 Our Lord! Grant the shelter of forgiveness to me, my parents, and the believers on the Day when the final reckoning comes to pass." [9:114]**

**14:42 Do not think that God is unaware of what the wrongdoers are doing. He but gives them respite. They will stare in horror on the Day when all their deeds will reach their logical conclusion.**

**14:43 As they rush to and fro with their faces looking upwards, their eyes will not even blink, and their hearts will be horrified.**

**14:44 So, warn mankind of the Day when the suffering may befall them, and the wrongdoers will say, "Our Lord! Give us a little time. We will respond to Your Call and follow the Messengers." (They will be told), "What! Did you not use to swear in the past that there would never be a decline for you?"**

**14:45 "You dwelled in the homes and towns where people before you had dwelt and wronged their own 'self' oppressing the weak. And you were made well aware of how We dealt with them. And We gave you plenty of examples."**

**14:46 They made mighty schemes and their schemes were well within the Sight of God. And they were strong enough to intimidate the strongest of resolves. [Literally, strong enough to shake mountains]**

**14:47 Never think that God would fail His Messengers in His promise. Surely, God is Mighty, the Lord of just requital.**

**14:48 The Day will come when this earth will be replaced with a new earth, and the heavens too will be replaced and they will come forth to God, the One, the Dominating. [And before that, as the caravan of humanity journeys forward, people will witness a total metamorphosis in their political and social systems, a brand new environment where the universal laws of the One Mighty, Dominating God will prevail. 9:31-33, 13:31,14:48, 18:48, 41:53, 48:28, 51:20-21, 61:9]**

**14:49 And you will see the criminals effectively immobilized.**

**14:50 They will be drenched in the flames of their own igniting, feeling as if the coal tar is stuck on their whole existence.**

**14:51 Justice will be swift in the Divine Order, so that everyone is paid a quick recompense and peace will remain undisturbed. God is Swift at reckoning.**

**14:52 This is a clear Message for all mankind in order that they may be warned thereby, and that they may know that He is One God. Let those endowed with insight take this to heart. [Danger signs have been posted on the highway of life as the caravan of humanity moves along to the noble goal of Peace. God is the Lord and Cherisher of all humanity and His Laws is Supreme (1:1, 114:1). Men and women of understanding and discernment, and those of history, anthropology, philosophy, psychology, sociology, and those in positions of authority must pay heed to what their Lord is telling them. 9:31-33, 14:48, 18:48, 48:28, 61:9]**



# Surah 15. Al-Hijr – The Valley of Rocks

**[Author's Note]** This is the 15th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 99 verses. Al-Hijr implies "The Valley of Rocks". The valley extends from Makkah to Syria, a distance of about 1,000 miles. The people of Prophets Saleh and Sho'aib inhabited here in their respective times. Prophet Lot was sent a bit north in the valley, close to the Dead Sea. Rocky and desert grounds, the "stone-hearted" behavior of these three communities, and the history of their annihilation through earthquakes and volcanic eruptions, perhaps gave the Valley its name. The ancient Greek philosopher, Ptolemy (Batlimus) mentioned the place as 'Hegra'.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**15:1** A.L.R. Alif–Laam–Ra (Allah, Lateef the Unfathomable, Raaziq the Provider, states that), These are verses of the Book, that is, the Qur'an that explains itself. [Wa = And = That is. 'Wa' here is explanatory]

**15:2** The time is coming when the rejecters of the truth will ardently wish that they were Muslims.

**15:3** Let them eat, drink, and enjoy life while hanging on to false hopes. They will come to know. [47:12. If they do not come to the truth, the truth will come to them, and they will see it. 102:7]

**15:4** And We never annihilated any community that had not a term assigned and decreed. [All communities are given a period of respite. 13:38]

**15:5** (The Law of Respite makes no exceptions.) The end of any community can neither be advanced, nor delayed.

**15:6** And yet, those who deny the truth, say, "O You, to whom this Reminder has been revealed, certainly you are mad!"

**15:7** "Why do you not bring angels to us if you are among the truthful?"

**15:8** We do not send down the angels except when the period of respite is over. And in that case the rejecters get no further reprieve.

**15:9** We have sent down this Reminder, and We will guard it. [6:115]

**15:10** Of course, (O Prophet) even before your time We sent Messengers to the communities.

**15:11** And never came a Messenger to them that they did not mock him.

**15:12** We instill this attitude in the hearts of the guilty. [*Mujrim* = One who thrives on the fruit of other's labor = Guilty]

**15:13** They do not accept the Message. Such has been the way of those who went before them.

**15:14** And even if We opened to them a Gate into the Heaven, and they kept ascending through it,

**15:15 They would say, "Our eyes are intoxicated. Nay, we are a people bewitched."**

**15:16 We have set constellations in the Sky and We have beautified it for the beholders.**

**15:17 And We have guarded it from every destructive force.**

**15:18 The Shining Flame of knowledge has now come to you to dispel the deceptive claims of every deceiver. [26:210-212, 37:8-9, 52:38, 67:5, 72:8-9. God is everywhere, not just in the skies. The Qur'an dispels all superstitions including the clairvoyants and fortunetellers spying onto His Court]**

**15:19 And the earth, We have spread it out, and placed in it mountains firmly. And caused each seemingly thing to grow therein in due proportion. [15:19-20, 31:10, 39:5, 41:10, 79:28-30, 88:18-20]**

**15:20 We have given you means of livelihood, as well as for all whose sustenance does not depend on you.**

**15:21 There is not a thing but with Us are the treasures thereof. And We send it down but in precise measure.**

**15:22 We send the winds as pollinators that fertilize plants, and cause water to come down from the height for you to drink. Remember, you are not the holders of its stores. [51:4]**

**15:23 For, it is We, We alone Who control the laws of life and death, and it is We alone Who remain the Ultimate Inheritor. [So, the provision must remain accessible to all. 56:63-74]**

**15:24 We know those who passed on before you, and We know those who will come after you. [And We know those who advance in goodness and those who lag behind]**

**15:25 It is your Lord Who will gather all of them together. Surely, He is Wise, All Knower.**

**15:26 And We created man from sounding clay, out of dark inorganic matter. [37:11]**

**15:27 Before humanity became civilized, We had placed in them a fiery disposition. See *Al-Jinn* – Surah 72, note]**

**15:28 Recall when your Lord said to the angels, "Indeed, I am about to create man out of sounding inorganic matter, (and then) out of hydrated clay." [2:30-35, 7:11-22, 17:61, 19:21, 20:116-120]**

**15:29 And when I have perfected him in due proportion and breathed into him from My Energy, be of service to him." [Note "from My Energy". So God gave humans 'something' from His Energy. That something is free will. 76:3]**

**15:30 Thereupon the angels agreed to be subservient, all of them together. [The physical laws in the Universe were made subservient to mankind]**

**15:31 But Iblees (Satan) refused to be among those who submitted. [The selfish desires of humans declared rebellion against the higher controls of Reason. 2:34]**

**15:32 God asked, "O Iblees! Why are you not with those who submitted?"**

**15:33 He replied, "I am not one to submit to a human being whom You have created**

from sounding inorganic matter."

15:34 God said, "Go forth then, from here! You are dismissed forthwith."

15:35 "My rejection shall be your due until the Day of Judgment." [7:14-15]

15:36 Said Iblees, "Then O My Lord! Grant me respite until the Day when all shall be raised from the dead."

15:37 Answered He, "Surely, so be it. You shall be among those who are granted respite."

15:38 "Till the Day known (to Me alone)."

15:39 Iblees said, "O My Lord! Because You have put me in the wrong, I will entice them on earth, and I will put them all in the wrong." [*Ghawa* = Put in error = Thwart = Mislead = Deprive of sound judgment]

15:40 "Except those who are Your sincere servants."

15:41 "This is, with Me, a straight path," said God.

15:42 "Surely, you shall have no power over My servants, except those who put themselves in error and follow you."

15:43 "And for all such, Hell is the promised abode."

15:44 With seven gates leading into it - each gate receiving its share of wrongdoers. [*Sab'ah* = Seven = Many. The right path is one, while the wrong paths are numerous and each of them leads to Hell. 30:30-31]

15:45 Surely, those who live upright, will find themselves amidst gardens and springs.

15:46 They will be told, "Enter them in peace, secure."

15:47 And We shall remove from their hearts any sense of jealousy, rancor, rivalry and bitterness. And they shall rest as brothers and sisters, facing one another, on thrones of happiness. [7:43, 56:15, 88:13. *Akh* = Brother. *Ukht* = Sister. *Ikhwan* = Brothers and sisters]

15:48 No weariness shall ever touch them, and never shall they lose this abode of bliss.

15:49 Tell My servants that I am Forgiving, Merciful.

15:50 Yet, My Law of Requitel dispenses a severe requital.

15:51 As an example, tell them once again about Abraham's guests.

15:52 When they came to him, and said, "Peace!" He said, "Indeed, We are afraid of you."

15:53 Said they, "Fear not! Indeed, we bring you the glad tiding of an enlightened son."

15:54 He said, "How can you give me such glad tiding even though I have been overtaken by old age?"

15:55 They answered, "We have given you the glad tiding that is bound to come true.

**So be not of those who abandon hope!"**

**15:56 Abraham exclaimed, "And who, other than the one in error, despairs of the grace of his Lord?"**

**15:57 He added, "And afterward what is your mission, O Messengers?"**

**15:58 They replied, "We are sent to dispense retribution to a guilty people,**

**15:59 Except Lot's household and followers, all of whom we shall save (as commanded).**

**15:60 But not his wife, who, we have ascertained, will be among those who will lag behind."**

**15:61 When the Messengers came to Lot's house,**

**15:62 He said, "Indeed, you are people unknown."**

**15:63 They answered, "Nay, we bring to you the decision concerning what they keep disputing with you."**

**15:64 "And we are bringing you the certainty (that the period of respite for your people is over). We are indeed truthful."**

**15:65 "Go, then, with your family and followers while it is yet night. Follow them in the rear, and let none of you look back (never to come back to this place). But proceed as you are commanded (by your Lord 11:81)."**

**15:66 And We made plain the case to him, "The last remnant of those shall be wiped out in the morning."**

**15:67 The residents of the town came in rejoicing in anticipation. [They thought that these Messengers could make for them permissible what Lot had been declaring non-permissible]**

**15:68 Lot said, "Indeed, these are my guests; so do not embarrass me."**

**15:69 "Be mindful of God and disgrace me not!"**

**15:70 They said, "Did we not forbid you from entertaining anyone?"**

**15:71 Lot said, "These (your wives who are like) my daughters, are better for you, if you would."**

**15:72 The Messengers said to Lot, "They will not listen to you even if you preach them all your life." They were highly intoxicated, stumbling up and down.**

**15:73 The blast (of requital) overtook them at the time of sunrise.**

**15:74 We turned the towns upside down and showered upon them hard heated rocks.**

**15:75 Therein, are lessons for the inquiring minds.**

**15:76 Those towns (Sodom and Gomorrah) stood by a road that still exists.**

**15:77 Herein is a Message for those who believe.**

**15:78 And the dwellers in woods (of Midyan, the people of Sho'aib), were also wrongdoers.**

**15:79 And so We (Our Law of Requital) struck them. Both these communities lived by**

a highway, plain to see.

15:80 And likewise, the dwellers in Al-Hijr (Thamud of Prophet Saleh) denied Our Messengers.

15:81 And We gave them Our Messages, but they stubbornly turned away from them.

15:82 They used to carve secure homes out of the mountains.

15:83 And then the blast (of requital) overtook them early in the morning.

15:84 And of no avail to them was all the power that they had acquired.

15:85 We have not created the heavens and the earth and all that is between them without purpose. The Hour (of revolution) is surely coming. So, overlook their faults (O Prophet) and forgive them graciously. [Nations failing to meet the natural conditions of survival destroy themselves. Same shall happen to these people if they do not mend their ways. 73:10]

15:86 Your Lord is the all Knowing Creator.

15:87 We have given you several examples from history that repeats itself, and We have given you this Sublime Qur'an that defines the laws of the rise and fall of nations. [Most ancient and contemporary exponents have misunderstood this verse because of uncritical following of Bukhari. They maintain that *Sab'an* (Seven) here means the seven verses of the first Surah, Al-Fatihah. Obviously, this interpretation is against the flowing context here and it reduces the glorious meaning to naught. *Saba'* = Seven, often denotes several]

15:88 Do not even look at the worldly possessions that We have given to them and grieve not (over unbelievers). But lower your wing of kindness to the believers. [15:94]

15:89 Say, "Truly, I am one who warns openly and without ambiguity."

15:90 We did send down punishment upon the formulators of sects (after such warnings).

15:91 Those who (cause division and sectarianism) dismember the Qur'an.

15:92 Therefore, by your Lord, We will call all of them to account.

15:93 For whatever they have done!

15:94 So, proclaim openly all that you have been commanded and disregard those who bring forth 'authorities' parallel to Him.

15:95 Surely, We shall suffice you against all who deride this Message.

15:96 And those who set up another god besides God, soon they will come to know.

15:97 And We know well that your heart is distressed by what they say.

15:98 But strive to manifest the glory of your Lord that the Giver of such Magnificent guidance is worthy of all praise. Be among those who humbly adore Him. [*Saajid* = One who adores God = He who prostrates = One who sincerely submits to God = The truly devoted]

15:99 Serve your Lord so that you may have conviction in the forthcoming success.

## **Surah 16. An-Nahl – The Bee**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 16th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 128 verses. An-Nahl signifies the Bee. The honeybee is a remarkable creature. It works hard through the processes of making honey and then turns up its labor for the common benefit of all. What a beautiful token of sincerity and organized Way of Life!

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**16:1** God's command has come. Then, seek not to hasten its fulfillment. Glorified, Exalted He is, High above what people associate with Him.

**16:2** He sends down His angels with Revelation of His command, to such of His servants as He wills - Saying, "Proclaim that there is no one worthy of obedience but Me, so be mindful of My laws."

**16:3** He has created the heavens and the earth with purpose. He is High, Exalted above all that they associate with Him.

**16:4** He created the human being out of male and female gametes. They should be humble before their Creator's Messages instead of being contentious.

**16:5** And the cattle He has created for you. From them you derive warmth, and numerous benefits, and from them you obtain food.

**16:6** And you find beauty in them when you drive them home in the evenings and when you take them out to pasture in the mornings.

**16:7** They carry your loads to places you could not reach without much hardship. Surely, your Lord is Compassionate, Merciful.

**16:8** And He created horses, mules, and donkeys for you to ride and for joyful decor. And He will yet create things of which (today) you have no knowledge.

**16:9** (You see that these animals serve you and follow their instinct). God alone can show the right path, but there are ways that turn aside towards wrong. If God willed, He could have guided all of you. [He could have created you driven by instinct without the ability to make choices]

**16:10** He is the One Who sends down water from the sky for you to drink from it, and out of it grow trees for you to graze your cattle.

**16:11** Therewith He causes to grow for you crops, olives, date palms, grapes, vineyards, and all kinds of fruit. This is a convincing sign for those who reflect (on the universal order). [ZAR'A = Crops, agriculture, vegetation, plants, corn]

**16:12** He has committed to your service the night and the day, as well as the sun and the moon. And the stars are committed by His command. These are sufficient signs for people who use their intellect.

**16:13** And all that He has created for you on earth is of diverse colors and qualities. Therein is a Message for people who would reflect (and study the Book of Nature).

**16:14** And He it is Who has made the sea subservient that you eat from it tender fresh

meat and extract from it gems and ornaments to wear. And you see the ships roaming through the waves that you may seek of His bounty and be appreciative.

**16:15** And He has placed mountains firm like stabilizing pegs in the earth, lest it sway with you; and made streams and paths, so that you may find your way. [21:31, 31:10. Mountains are the most vivid evidence of the geological history of the earth. With the earth's interior still being almost a molten fluid, the earth crust cooled off becoming hard, and mountains came into being like pegs as the crust shrank. Mountains clench different plates of the earth together like a peg. In this way, they create more stability in the earth's crust and take away much energy from earthquakes. 78:6-7]

**16:16** And the natural landmarks as well as the stars to help people navigate.

**16:17** Is the One Who creates comparable to anyone that cannot create? Will you then not reflect?

**16:18** If you count up God's favors, you would never be able to fathom them. God is Forgiving, Merciful. [His blessings abound in the Universe. He is the Absolver of imperfections. And He nourishes all mankind 1:1, 114:1]

**16:19** And God knows which of His blessings you keep hidden and which of them you bring into the open.

**16:20** Those whom they invoke besides God create nothing and are themselves created.

**16:21** (Powerless are the so-called saints, mystics and monks, whom you make holier and holier with the passage of time.) They are dead, disintegrated bodies, not living. They are not even aware when they will be raised. [And you still call upon them for help!]

**16:22** Your God is One God. Those who do not believe in the Afterlife, their hearts refuse to admit, for they are proud. [The very thought of accountability before a Supreme Being hurts their arrogance]

**16:23** (They deceive people with fancy words and contrived rituals but) God knows their intentions and actions, and what they conceal and what they reveal. Surely, He does not love the arrogant.

**16:24** And when it is said to them, "What has your Lord revealed?" They say, "Fables of ancient times!" [When the Qur'an is presented to them, their clergy claim that its verses apply not to them, but only to Jews, Christians and the idolaters of Arabia]

**16:25** They shall bear their burdens undiminished on the Resurrection Day, with part of the burdens of those whom they misled without this revealed knowledge. Ah, evil is what they bear!

**16:26** Those who lived before them, had also plotted (against God's way) whereupon God struck at the very foundations of all they had built and contrived; such that the roofs caved in upon them from above. And the doom befell them from directions they had not even perceived.

**16:27** On the Resurrection Day He will cover them with shame and say, "Where are My 'partners' for whose sake you opposed My guidance?" Men and women blessed with knowledge will say, "This Day are humiliation and misery upon the rejecters."

**16:28** Namely, those whose lives the angels take while they were doing wrong to their own 'self'. They finally would offer submission and say, "We did not mean to do wrong." "Yes indeed! God is Knower of all you were doing!"

**16:29** Therefore, enter the gates of Hell, to abide therein." A miserable abode for those who do wrong and take pride in it.

**16:30** And to those who live upright, it is said, "What has your Lord sent down?" They say, "All that is good." (The Qur'an ordains people to benefit others.) For those who do good to others in this world, is a goodly return here, and the home of the Hereafter will be better. Pleasant will be the home of those who live upright.

**16:31** The Gardens of Eden they will enter, underneath which rivers flow, wherein they will have whatever they wish. This is how God rewards the upright.

**16:32** (The upright are contented even as they depart from the world.) Angels cause them to die saying, "Peace unto you! Enter the Garden now because of what you used to do."

**16:33** (Those who violate human rights, wrong their own 'self'.) Are they waiting for the angels to visit them, or that your Lord's command comes (for their doom)? So did those who passed on before them. But God did not wrong them. Nay, they wronged their own 'self'.

**16:34** All the evil that they had done fell back upon them, and the very thing they used to mock, surrounded them.

**16:35** The idolaters say, "If God had so willed, we would not have worshiped anyone but Him, neither we nor our forefathers. Nor would we have forbidden things against His command." Thus did those before them. But, are the Messengers responsible for other than conveying the Message clearly?

**16:36** We have raised in every community a Messenger, saying, "Serve God alone and shun false gods in any form." Then God guided some of the people (since they followed the laws of guidance 4:88). And error took hold of others (who fell into arrogance or blind following 18:29). So, travel through the earth, and see what the end was of the deniers.

**16:37** (O Messenger) in your compassion you desire everyone to be rightly guided, but God does not guide those who choose straying. And they have no helpers.

**16:38** They most strongly swear by God that He will not raise the dead. Nay, but it is a promise binding upon Him in truth, but most people do not make use of whatever they know. **16:39** He will then make them understand wherein they differed, and the rejecters will realize that they were liars.

**16:40** Whenever We will anything, We only say to it Our Word, "Be" and it is. [The moment We pass a decree in the World of Command, it starts happening]

**16:41** Those who emigrate in the cause of God because they were oppressed, We shall give them good lodging in the world, and the reward of the Hereafter is greater, if they but knew.

**16:42** They have been steadfast, and have put their trust in their Lord.



**16:43 (O Prophet) before you We sent none but men to whom We granted Revelation. (Tell the deniers), “If you do not know this, ask the bearers of the reminder (People of the Book).”**

**16:44 With clear evidence of the truth and Books of Divine wisdom, We sent them. And now (O Prophet) We have revealed this Reminder to you for you to convey to mankind what has been revealed for them, so that they may think.**

**16:45 Can those who devise evil schemes ever feel sure that God will not cause the earth to swallow them, or that suffering will not befall them in ways they could not perceive?**

**16:46 Or that His Laws of Requitall will not take them to task suddenly in the midst of their comings and goings? Then there is no escape for them.**

**16:47 Or that He could not cause such communities to decline slowly. Yet, your Lord is Most Compassionate, Merciful. [6:65, 7:182. He has ordained the Law of Respite for individuals and nations. 39:54]**

**16:48 Have they not observed the things that God has created? Their shadows incline to the right and to the left; that is their utter submission to God, in all humility. [Even the shadows can show you that the entire Cosmos, with its celestial bodies, is submitting to His Laws]**

**16:49 Indeed, before God, bows in submission all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth, from all moving creatures to the angels, for none are arrogant. ['All that is' includes three classes of God's creation: Inanimate things, moving creatures, and angels. Angels, here, represent God's forces in Nature. 42:29]**

**16:50 They all fear their Lord, High above them, and they do all that they are commanded. [24:41]**

**16:51 And God has said, “Do not take two gods. There is only One God. So Me, only Me, shall you fear.” [21:19-21, 29:60-61, 43:84. The One True God Who sustains all Universe, must be your God in your individual and collective lives. And there is no such thing as a god of good ‘Yazdaan’ and a god of evil ‘Ahriman’, as in Zoroastrianism]**

**16:52 Unto Him belongs all that is in the heavens and earth. Therefore, the Religion belongs eternally to Him (as the Source). Will you then fear other than God? [The entire Cosmos follows His System]**

**16:53 And whatever blessings you enjoy are from God, and when touched by distress, to Him you turn for help.**

**16:54 Yet as soon as He relieves you from the distress, some of you fall back into associating others with their Lord,**

**16:55 As if to show their ingratitude to what We have given them. Enjoy! But soon the reality will dawn upon you.**

**16:56 They set aside a portion of what We have provided them with, for those about whom they know nothing (idols and fictitious gods.) By God! You will be asked concerning all that you fabricate.**

**16:57 They ascribe daughters to God. All glory to Him! And to themselves they choose what they desire!**

**16:58 So, whenever any of them is given the glad tiding of the birth of a daughter, his face darkens with sadness and anger.**

**16:59 Ashamed, he hides himself from people, because of the news given to him. He even asks himself, "Shall I keep the baby grudgingly, or bury her deep in dust?" Oh, evil is what they decide!**

**16:60 Those who disbelieve in the Hereafter (and look for quick gains in this life), set up an evil example in the society. God's is the Supreme example. (His Sublime Attributes adopted in their limited human capacity enable people to set up excellent examples.) For, He alone is the Mighty, the Wise. [30:27]**

**16:61 If God were to punish humans for their wrongdoing, He would not leave a single living creature upon the face of the earth (35:45). But He grants them respite until a term decreed. And when their term expires, they can neither delay it by a single hour nor can they hasten it.**

**16:62 They ascribe to God what they dislike for themselves, and then lie that the fair reward is for them. Surely, for them is the fire, and they will be hastened on into it. [56:10]**

**16:63 By God! We sent Messengers to communities before you. But Satan, their selfish desires, made their acts fair-seeming to them. To this day he remains their patron, so they will have a painful doom.**

**16:64 And to you (O Prophet) We have revealed this Book so that you may clearly explain to them that wherein they differ (and thus help them become one community). And this Book is a guidance and mercy for people who will believe.**

**16:65 (This Divine Writ has the power to revive the intellectually dead, and those who are going through a life unlived. The likeliness of the Qur'an is that) God sends down water from the sky, giving life thereby to the earth after it had been lifeless. Herein, is a Message for those who hear and listen.**

**16:66 In the cattle too there is a lesson for you. We give you to drink from their bellies, processed through the digested food and blood, pure milk pleasant to those who drink it. [23:21]**

**16:67 Of the fruits of the date palm, and grapes, from which you make (the harmful) intoxicants, as well as wholesome sustenance. In this is a Message for those who use their sense.**

**16:68 Consider how your Lord inspired the bee, "Build for yourself dwellings in hills and in trees, and in what people may build."**

**16:69 "And then eat from fruits of all kind, and follow the ways that your Lord has made easy for you." And then comes forth from their bellies a delicious drink of many hues, in which there is healing for people. In all this, there is a Message for people who are willing to listen. [Notice the female gender used throughout for bees. They are the worker bees. Interestingly, Shakespeare wrote: Honeybees are soldiers and they have a king. 'Made easy for you' relates to the bee endowed with superb**

**navigational skills]**

**16:70 God has created you, and in time will cause you to die. There are some among you whose lives are prolonged to an abject old age, when they cease to know what they once knew so well. (The time to do good deeds is when you are capable.) God is Knower, Powerful. [22:5]**

**16:71 And God has caused some of you to excel in earning livelihood over others. And yet, those who are more abundantly provided are often unwilling to share their provision with those who work for them, lest all might be equal in this respect. Will they continue to deny God's blessings in this manner? [16:53, 28:78, 30:28, 39:49, 43:32, 70:24]**

**16:72 And God has given you mates of your own kind, and through your mates, has given you children and their children, and has provided for you decent sustenance of life. (Note that in your family, individuals earn according to their capacity and receive according to their needs.) Will people, then, stick to false systems in the society and thus turn ungrateful to God's blessings?**

**16:73 And they worship besides God that which owns no provision for them from the heavens and the earth, nor they have any power. [15:21. 'Worshiping besides God' here indicates running manmade systems that fail to provide equitably to the society and individuals. 'From the heavens and earth' will then denote heavenly blessings and using earthly resources]**

**16:74 Therefore, compare none with God. God knows and you do not know (His Majesty).**

**16:75 God gives you an example of two men; one of them is enslaved, unable to do anything of his own accord. And the other is a free man whom We have blessed with Our bounties, and he spends of it on others secretly and openly. Can these two be equal? All praise to God! (Praise Him by way of obedience.) But the majority of humans do not understand (that verbal proclamation of thanks does not equate gratitude by sharing the bounties with others).**

**16:76. God gives you another example of two men. One of them is he whose faculties of speech and mind are disabled. He cannot do anything of his own accord and he is wholly dependent on his care-provider, unable to bring forth any good. Can such a one be equal to the man who is fit, enjoins justice and himself walks the straight path? [God expects humans to use their faculties in the best manner]**

**16:77 Unto God belongs the Unseen of the heavens and the earth, and the Hour is but as a twinkling of the eye, or even quicker. (A speedy revolution may be around the corner.) Surely, God has appointed due measure for all things and events.**

**16:78 God brought you forth from the wombs of your mothers when you knew nothing, and He gave you hearing, sight and intelligence so that you may give thanks. [You must give thanks by using your faculties to actualize your potentials and help others]**

**16:79 Do they not see the birds held poised in mid-air? None holds them but God. Herein are signs for people who wish to attain conviction through reason. [It is God Who has designed the laws that creatures heavier than air can fly, and objects**

heavier than water can float]

16:80 God has given you in your houses a place of rest. And He has given you of the hides of cattle, tent-houses which you find light to carry when you travel and when you camp. And of their wool, their fur, and their hair, you make furnishings and comforts that serve you for a while.

16:81 God has provided you shade out of things He has created. He has granted you resort in the mountains, garments to protect you from heat, and coats of armor to protect you from your own foolhardy violence. Thus He completes His blessings on you so that you may willingly submit to Him.

16:82 Then, if they turn away, your only duty (O Prophet) is to convey (the Message) clearly. [16:84]

16:83 In fact, they recognize God's blessings, but they refuse to acknowledge them. (That is how) most of them are unbelievers. [16:71]

16:84 And think of the Day when We shall raise among every community a witness, then no excuse will be accepted from those who rejected the truth, nor will they be allowed to make amends. [4:41, 16:77, 16:89, 41:24]

16:85 When the wrongdoers actually see the doom, it will be too late. It will not be made light for them, nor will they be given further respite.

16:86 When those who ascribe partners to God see their 'partners' they will say, "Our Lord! These are our 'partners' whom we used to call instead of You." But, the leaders will fling to them the retort, "You certainly have been lying to yourselves in self-deception."

16:87 And they will tender their submission to God on that Day, but all they used to fabricate will miserably fail them.

16:88 The ones who not only rejected the truth, but hindered people from the way of God, We will add doom upon doom for them because they corrupted the human minds and the society.

16:89 For, one Day, We shall raise from every community a leading witness against them from among themselves. And We shall call you (O Prophet) to testify regarding those whom your Message has reached. The Book We have revealed to you explains everything; a guide and mercy and the glad tiding for all those who have submitted. [*Tibiyaanan likulli shaiy*: The Book covers all things that were necessary to be revealed]

16:90 God commands justice, creating balance in the society, benefiting humanity, kindness to His creation, and giving to relatives. And He forbids all indecent deeds, immodesty, stinginess and rebellion. He instructs you (again) so that you may take it to heart. [*Ihsaan* = Creating balance in the society, benefiting humanity, kindness to God's creation. *Fahasha* = Immodesty, lewdness, indecent deeds, stinginess to the point of shame. *Munkar* = All deeds that the Qur'an condemns and forbids. *Baghii* = Transgression, rebellion, crossing limits, commit excesses]

16:91 Fulfill the Covenant with God as you have pledged to do so. And do not break your oaths after you have confirmed them, for you have made God as the Guarantor

over you. For, God knows all you do. [1:4-5, 9:111]

16:92 Do not be like a woman who breaks apart the yarn which she herself has spun and made strong, by using your oaths as a means of deceiving one another, only because one party is more numerous than another. Thus, God lets you test yourselves (in character). He will certainly explain to you on the Day of Resurrection wherein you differed. [57:20. Being truthful, keeping pledges and being trustworthy are the prime qualities of a believer according to a reported Hadith that agrees with Qur'an. Human beings are the only creation that can make a pledge and this is a test of their character. Breaking pledges violates human rights and hurts one's own 'self'. 'Wherein you differed' in this instance, also alludes to rationalizing misdeeds in various ways]

16:93 Had God so willed, He could have made you all one single community. However, He lets go astray him that wills (to go astray) and guides him that wills (to be guided). And you will be called to account for all that you ever did. [A common error of translation: "God sends astray whom He wills and guides whom He wills." In that case, the very Revelations of God come into question! If straying and guidance solely depended on God's will, no person could be held accountable for his deeds. In fact, God shows the right path and lets people make free choices. 2:256, 4:88, 18:29]

16:94 Do not make your oaths a means of deceiving one another, otherwise you will slip after having been firm (in faith). You will have to taste the evil consequences of hindering yourself from the path of God. And there will be a tremendous suffering awaiting you. [Breaking solemn oaths and pledges will create distrust in the society and present a bad example for all. Such violation is like barring oneself and others from the path of God]

16:95 Do not trade away your Covenant with God for petty gains. God possesses what is far better for you, if you but knew.

16:96 What you have (vanities of life) vanishes away, but what is with God (results of your good deeds) lasts forever. We will give those who are steadfast (in their pledges) their reward according to the best of their actions. [16:94. 'Best of their actions' indicates, even beyond their merit]

16:97 Whoever - male or female - does works that help others and is a believer, We shall certainly cause them to live a good life, and We shall grant them the rewards considering the best of their actions.

16:98 When you read the Qur'an, seek refuge in God against Satan, the rejected one. [One's own straying thoughts as well may divert the attention]

16:99 He (Satan) has no power over those who truly believe and put their trust in their Lord.

16:100 His power is only over those who befriend him and assign 'partners' to God.

16:101 When We replace one Revelation with another; and God knows best what He reveals; they say, "You are but a forger." But most of them do not know (that human civilization has evolved sufficiently to be given the perfected Final Message superseding previous Scriptures, and that the Qur'an will remain a Watcher over them. 5:48.)

16:102 Tell them, “*Ruh-ul-Qudus* has brought it down from your Lord in absolute truth. This Revelation will keep firm in thought and action, those who accept it. And it will provide guidance and good news to Submitters.” [*Ruh-ul-Qudus* = *Ruh-il-Qudus* = *Ruh-il-Amin* = Gabriel 2:87, 2:97, 2:253, 5:110, 16:2, 26:193, 42:52]

16:103 We know full well what they say, “It is but a man teaching him!” The tongue of him they so maliciously point to is notably foreign, while this is Arabic, pure and clear.

16:104 Those who refuse to acknowledge God’s Messages, God does not show them the lighted road, and for them is a painful suffering. [*Ayaatillah* = God’s verses = Divine Revelation = Qur’anic verses = Also implies God’s signs in the Book and in the Universe, depending on the context]

16:105 It is those who reject God’s Messages that invent this falsehood (of a man teaching the Prophet). And it is those who are lying.

16:106 Whoever shows ingratitude to God after attaining faith is excused if he has done it under compulsion, with his heart remaining fully contented in Faith. But if someone opens his heart to ingratitude, for such there is God’s requital, and theirs is an awful doom. [6:145]

16:107 That is because they have chosen the life of this world only, ignoring the life to come. God does not guide those who choose to reject the truth.

16:108 Such are those whose hearts, ears and eyes God (His Laws) has sealed. For, they have remained heedless. [Disuse of faculties brings people down to subhuman levels of existence. 2:171, 7:179]

16:109 There is no doubt that such people will be great losers in the Hereafter as well.

16:110 But certainly, your Lord; to those who leave their homes after trial and persecution, and then strive and patiently persevere, your Lord is oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

16:111 Beware of the Day when every human being will come to plead for himself alone. (There shall be no pleaders or intercessors), and they will be repaid exactly what they did. And no one shall be wronged.

16:112 God gives you an example. Think of a township that used to be secure and prosperous, with provision coming to it in plenty from all directions. But, they practically denied God’s blessings by not sharing them with the needy. So God’s Laws made it experience the garb of hunger and fear for their wrong system. [6:44]

16:113 A Messenger came to them from among themselves, but they denied him. And so the torment seized them since they used to wrong themselves by doing wrong to others.

16:114 So enjoy all the lawful and decent things which God has provided for you. And be grateful for God’s bounty, if it is Him you truly serve. [Gratitude is not mere words of thanks. It involves sharing God’s bounties with fellow humans]

16:115 He only prohibits for you the dead animal, blood, swine-flesh and anything that has been dedicated to other than God. In a compelling situation, provided one

doesn't exceed the necessity, remember that God is Forgiving, Merciful. [2:173, 6:145]

16:116 Do not keep uttering in falsehood, "This is lawful and this is unlawful", thus inventing lies against God. Those who fabricate lies against God, fail to prosper in their own 'self'.

16:117 A brief enjoyment, but grievous suffering in the long run!

16:118 To the Jews We had prohibited such things as We have mentioned to you before (6:147). We did them no wrong, but they used to do wrong to themselves. [They followed their religious leadership instead of the Divine Revelation]

16:119 Remember that your Lord shows mercy to those who do evil out of ignorance but then come back to the right path and make amends. Surely, your Lord, after all this, is Forgiving, Merciful.

16:120 Abraham was virtue personified devoted in his commitment to God, turning away from all that is false. He upheld strict Monotheism and never indulged in idolatry of any kind. His impact on history was like that of a whole community. [2:124-126, 14:35-37. *Ummah* = Community = A community based on a noble ideology = Virtue personified, in this context]

16:121 He was always grateful for the blessings granted by Him Who had chosen him and guided him on to straight path.

16:122 We gave him good reward in the world. And in the Hereafter he shall be among those who actualized their human potentials.

16:123 We have revealed to you this Message (O Prophet), "Follow the creed of Abraham who turned away from all that is false." (2:125). He was, by no means, of the idolaters.

16:124 And know that the observance of Sabbath was ordained for those who came to hold divergent views about him. Your Lord will judge between them on the Resurrection Day, where they differed (from the way of Abraham). [2:65, 4:47, 4:154, 7:163]

16:125 Call to the way of your Lord with wisdom and sound exhortation. Reason with them most decently. Your Lord is best Aware of him who strays from His path, and He is best Aware of the upright.

16:126 So, if you have to respond to an attack in argument, respond only to the extent of the attack leveled against you. But to bear with patience is far better for the steadfast.

16:127 Endure then, with patience, always remembering that it is none but God Who gives you the strength to endure (O Prophet). Do not grieve over them, nor be distressed by the false arguments they contrive.

16:128 God is with the upright, and the benefactors of humanity.

# Surah 17. Al-Isra – The Night Journey

**[Author's Note]** This is the 17th Surah of the Qur'an. Some exponents refer to it as Surah Bani Israel. It has 111 verses. Isra (Night Journey) is often confused with Me'raaj (Ascension). Since God is Omnipresent, the notion of anyone going to meet with Him at a place over the skies does not stand up to reason (57:4).

Isra signifies night journey and it refers to the beginning of the exalted Messenger's emigration from Makkah to Madinah by night. Verses 20:77 and 26:52 use the same term for migration of Prophet Moses along with his followers across the sea. Also consider 17:2.

Masjid Al-Aqsa means the Remote Mosque and refers to the 'Remote Mosque' in Madinah, the place where Muslims used to congregate before the Prophet's arrival to the city. Masjid here points to Masjid al-Qabaa in Madinah where it had been established by Muslims of the town.

The famous Masjid Al-Aqsa, the so-called 'Qiblah Awwal', the supposed First Holy Sanctuary, is widely known as Haram ash-Shareef in Jerusalem. But in fact, it was built in 72 AH (691 CE) by the Umayyad Ruler, Abdul Malik bin Marwan, about 60 years after the exalted Messenger passed on. The First Sanctuary was nothing but Ka'bah in Makkah. (See 3:96).

Jerusalem, until the Muslim conquest under the second Caliph of Islam in 637 CE, had been under the control of a few Byzantine Christians for centuries, and there was no person worshiping in a Masjid anywhere in the world but Madinah. So, the question of the presence of a Masjid in Jerusalem during the lifetime of the exalted Prophet should not arise.

Solomon's Temple had been ravaged and completely destroyed by the Romans (General Titus) in 70 CE. Muslims conquered Jerusalem in 637 CE during the Rule of the second Caliph of Islam, Hazrat Umar Farooq. When he visited the place, he, along with his companions, continued to hold congregations in open grounds although Pope Severinus had given him the key to the City and invited him hold congregations in the Church of Holy Sepulture. Hazrat Umar feared that Muslims might start converting Churches into Masjids, so he politely declined. If a Masjid were present, he would have held congregations there.

The word Me'raaj (physical Ascension) nowhere occurs in the Qur'an. Yet, under erroneous history, it is a popular, though non-Qur'anic, belief among many Muslims that the exalted Messenger was taken up physically to the Skies to meet with God! The Qur'an sets the records straight by asserting that the First ever blessed Sanctuary on earth, the unifying point for all humanity, was the Ka'bah built by Prophets Abraham and Ishmael in Makkah about 2,500 years before Muhammad (S). And since Divine Laws remain unchanged under all circumstances, no human would



physically ascend to the heavens. Bodily Ascension is a Biblical and not a Qur'anic theme at all.

Qubbah-tas-Sakhra (Dome of the Rock) in Jerusalem, near Al-Aqsa, was also constructed in 72 AH/691 CE by the same Abdul Malik bin Marwan. Jews wrongly contend that the Dome of the Rock was constructed over the site of the Second Jewish Temple. As mentioned above, it had been ravaged and completely destroyed by the Roman General Titus in 70 CE.

The exalted Messenger never ascended to the heavens. God is everywhere (57:4). The "brilliant" Muslim Muhaddithin and historians produce a lot of irrational and contradictory material on this subject:

1. Me'raaj happened in Madinah.
2. No sorry! It happened in Makkah.
3. It happened just before Hijrah.
4. Sorry! It happened 9 years before Hijrah.
5. The Prophet was sleeping at Umm Hani's house - what?
6. Oh' No! (That would be a big slander). He was sleeping in the Ka'bah. Gabriel held his hand and took him to Allah up there in the heavens.
7. Gabriel opened his chest and poured faith and wisdom from a platter of gold before taking him up there. (So, the Prophet had no faith and wisdom until then.)
8. Sorry! That surgery was performed in the desert when he was 3 years old with Haleema, the foster mother.
9. Gabriel took him straight to the heavens. Sorry again! The angel first took him to Jerusalem where he led 124,000 prophets in prayers.
10. No, it was not Gabriel. Burraaq (The Centaur with the head and face of a beautiful woman and the body of a horse) carried him to the heavens at lightning speed.

These are only a few of the numerous insults. The real ascension of the exalted Messenger was his character, and not some kind of Greek mythology.

The Prophet (S) riding a winged creature (Burraq) with the body of a horse and the face of a most beautiful woman, guided by Gabriel, meeting with God, receiving the "gift" of 50 prayers (Namaz) a day, Prophet Moses intervening to reduce the number to 5 (from 50), Muhammad a.s. leading 124,000 prophets in prayers in the Temple, is another funny but long story. Moses knew better than God and Prophet Muhammad. Let us leave it for another time.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**17:1 Glorious is He Who initiated the migration of His servant by night, from the Sacred Masjid to the Remote Masjid whose environment We did bless that We may show him some of Our signs. He is the Hearer, the Seer. [20:23. Signs that the Divine System will begin to prevail from there]**

**17:2 (Recall that Moses had to migrate from Pharaoh's kingdom to the Sinai Peninsula.) We gave Moses the Scripture and We appointed it a Guide to the Children of Israel, saying, "Choose no guardian besides Me."**

**17:3 They were the descendants of those whom We carried on the ship along with Noah. Surely, he was a most grateful servant of Ours.**

**17:4 We had informed the Children of Israel in the Scripture, "Surely, you will work corruption on the earth twice, and show great arrogance and tyranny."**

**17:5 When the first of the warnings came to pass, We sent against you Our servants of great might (armies of Nimrod Nebuchadnezzar, the King of Babylon) who ravaged your country, a warning fulfilled (and took you to Babylon as slaves in 586 BC).**

**17:6 Then, We granted you victory over them (when King Cyrus of Persia defeated the Babylonians and brought you back to your country in 520 BC). We then, helped you with wealth and children and made you numerous in soldiery.**

**17:7 We made it clear, "If you do collective good, you will be doing good to yourselves. And if you do evil, you will hurt yourselves. (You did not heed these warnings), and then the second warning came to pass. [The Roman General Titus invaded Jerusalem in 70 CE. His armies entered the Temple and destroyed everything they conquered completely, just as the Babylonians had done before]**

**17:8 Now is the time that your Lord may bless you with His mercy (as the Final Messenger is in your midst 7:157). If you repeat your transgressions, We will counter with retribution. We have made Hell a prison for opponents of the Divine Order.**

**17:9 Surely, this Qur'an guides to what is most upright, and gives good news of a great reward to those who accept it, and benefit the creation.**

**17:10 And for those who disbelieve in the life to come, We have readied grievous suffering.**

**17:11 Man asks for something that is evil when he asks for something (he considers) good. Man is prone to be hasty in judgment.**

**17:12 (Right and wrong have been made distinct as day and night.) We have appointed the Night and the Day as two of Our signs. The sign of the Night We have made darkness while the sign of the Day we have made sight-giving so that you may seek the bounty from your Lord, and be aware of the numbers and counting of years. Thus, We have explained all things in detail. [6:97, 10:5. Reckon every day, month and year to see what you have gained and lost in your self-development]**

**17:13 All deeds of the humans are instantly recorded on their own 'self', as if the record book is fastened to their own necks. And We shall bring forth this record book wide open to them on the Day of Resurrection.**

17:14 "Read your book! You are a sufficient auditor for yourself this Day."

17:15 So, whoever goes right, does it for his own 'self', and whoever strays, strays against his own 'self'. No person bears the load of another. And We never punish any people until We have sent a Messenger. [The Eternal Messenger now is the Qur'an]

17:16 (Here is the Divine Laws of Requit for communities.) When We decide to destroy a town or community, We command its rich leaders (to do good but) they drift out of discipline considering themselves above laws. Then the sentence is passed against them and We annihilate them completely. ['Dammar' = To flatten with a road-roller. The leaders and the public are left blaming one another. 7:38, 10:28, 14:21, 16:86]

17:17 How many generations has Our Laws annihilated since Noah! God suffices as Cognizant Seer of what causes His servants to trail behind.

17:18 Those who desire only the quick gains of this life, We readily grant them from it according to Our Laws, to those whom We will. In the end, We have appointed for them Hell. They will endure its heat, condemned and rejected. [2:200, 11:15-16]

17:19 And the one who keeps the life to come in view and strives for it as best as he can, provided he is a true believer; the endeavor of every such person will be accepted. [2:201]

17:20 We bestow on them from your Lord's bounties. Your Lord's bounties are not restricted (to any one group). [42:20]

17:21 Behold how We bestow more bounty on some of them than others. But the life to come will be far higher in degree and far greater in bounty.

17:22 Do not set up gods besides God. If you run manmade systems, disregarding the Permanent Values, you will face an embarrassing failure.

17:23 (A benevolent society begins at home.) Your Lord has decreed that you serve none but Him, and always be kind to your parents. If one of them or both attain old age, do not utter the slightest harsh word to them. Never repel them and always address them respectfully. [2:233, 7:189, 17:23-24, 31:13-15, 36:68, 46:15]

17:24 Lower for them the wing of kindness and humility and say, "My Lord! Bestow upon them Your grace as they raised me in kindness since I was little."

17:25 Your Lord knows best what is in your minds. If you work for social welfare, He grants the protection of forgiveness to those who take corrective action when they falter. [*Saaleh* = He who contributes to the society = Who does acts of social welfare = Helps people = Restores balance. *Ghafarah* = Helmet = Guarding against deterioration = Protection = Forgiveness. *Awwabeen* = Those who take corrective action = Who return to the right road]

17:26 And give your relative his or her Divinely ordained right, and give to those whose running businesses have stalled, those who have lost their jobs, the needy wayfarer, the homeless, and the one who reaches you in a state of destitution. Do not squander your wealth senselessly. [2:261, 6:141. Squanderers cannot be charitable]

17:27 Squanderers are close companions of Satan, their selfish desires. And Satan is ever ungrateful to his Lord.

**17:28 If you are waiting for affluence from your Lord, and are unable to currently help the needy, then speak to them in kindness, and treat them in the nicest manner.**

**17:29 You should not keep your hand chained to your neck in stinginess, nor open it foolishly lest you sit down destitute and denuded.**

**17:30 Your Lord provides sustenance in abundance and scarcity according to His Laws. He is fully Cognizant, Seer of His servants. [*Manyyasha* = According to His Laws = Common but erroneous translation, 'whom He pleases'. God has appointed laws for affluence and poverty in societies. In the Divine System every individual will get fair return for his labor. 53:39]**

**17:31 Do not kill your children for fear of poverty. We provide for them as well as for you. Surely, killing them is a great blunder. [Killing children = Slaying them = Depriving them of proper education and training = Rearing children callously. The Divine System will take responsibility of all human needs. 6:151, 9:111, 20:118]**

**17:32 Do not come close to adultery, for, it is an abomination and an evil way.**

**17:33 You shall not take any human life, as God has made it sacred, except in the course of justice (through an appropriate court). In case of unjust killing, We have given rights to the victim's next of kin. With that right of retribution, comes the responsibility that, since the law is helping them, he (the next of kin) must not exceed the limits. [2:178, 5:32, 6:152, 42:40. *Illa bil-Haqq* = Except in the course of justice = Except for a just cause]**

**17:34 Go not near the wealth of the orphan, except for his or her own good, until they come of age. (Then let them make their own decisions.) This is a covenant that you must fulfill. Surely, you will be questioned about all your covenants.**

**17:35 (Always be mindful of just dealings.) Give full measure when you measure, and weigh with even scale. This is the best way and it will prove to be best in the end. [81:1-3]**

**17:36 Do not reach conclusions about that of which you have no knowledge. (Using your senses and intellect, you must verify it for yourself.) Surely, the hearing, the sight and the faculty of reasoning – all of them – will be questioned. [32:9, 45:23, 46:26]**

**17:37 Do not walk on earth with pride. Neither could you bore through the earth, nor could you become as tall as the mountains. [The body language speaks louder than words. 3:187, 31:19, 40:75]**

**17:38 The evil of all this is detestable in the Sight of your Lord.**

**17:39 This is some of the wisdom your Lord has revealed to you. Do not set up with God any other god, lest you be cast into Hell, blameworthy and rejected. [2:269]**

**17:40 What! Has your Lord distinguished you by giving you sons, and chosen for Himself daughters in the guise of angels? Certainly, you speak a monstrous word! [16:57]**

**17:41 We have explained things in various ways in this Qur'an so that they understand, but it only increases their flight from the truth. [Blind following, arrogance, preconceived notions disable reason. 4:88]**

**17:42 Say, "If there were any other deities side by side with Him, as they claim, even those would have to find a way to the Lord of the Throne of Almightyness."**

**17:43 Glorified is He, and High Exalted above what they say!**

**17:44 All the seven Highs and their Lows, and all beings in them are working His Plan, displaying that He is Praiseworthy. All creatures are playing their role in the Universe. In your present state of knowledge, you do not understand their exact modes of action. God, the Clement, the Absolver of imperfections, sustains and maintains them in order.**

**17:45 When you recite the Qur'an, We put an invisible veil between you and those who disbelieve in the Hereafter. [17:41. Disbelievers in the eternal life remain preoccupied with the glitter of this world, a mental barrier to understanding]**

**17:46 And We place shields over their hearts and minds to prevent them from grasping it, and cause deafness in their ears. Their minds, hearts, and ears act impermeable when you mention your Lord in the Qur'an, Him alone, and they turn their backs in disgust. [They wish to hear about their saints and 'Imams']**

**17:47 We are best Aware of what they wish to hear when they listen to you. Then they hold secret meetings and these wrongdoers say, "You only follow a man who is under the influence of magic." [It is unfortunate that under the influence of fabricated traditions, most Muslims even today believe that a Jewish magician successfully cast a spell of 'magic' on the exalted Prophet! Traditions and Ahadith that clash with the Qur'an, were obviously contrived by forgers in the guise of 'Imams' 25:8]**

**17:48 See what similes they strike for you (O Prophet)! They are going astray to the point of no return.**

**17:49 And they say, "What! After we are bones and fragments, shall we be raised up as a new creation?"**

**17:50 Say, "Even if you turn into rocks or iron!"**

**17:51 "Or fossilize into forms as far away from life as you can imagine, you shall be raised up." Then they might say, "Who will bring us back to life?" Tell them, "He Who initiated you in the first place." They will then (mockingly) shake their heads and say, "When will that be?" Say, "It may be sooner than you think!"**

**17:52 A Day when He will call you, you will be spellbound with His glory. Then you will think that you lived in this world only a short while.**

**17:53 (They must do good works in this short lifespan, so) Tell My servants to speak to one another in a kind manner and treat one another nicely. Satan, their selfishness, creates discord among them. For, Satan is an open foe for humans.**

**17:54 Your Lord is best Aware of you (what you are, what you do and what you deserve). He will bestow His grace upon you or He will chastise you according to His Laws. We have not sent you (O Prophet) as a warden over them.**

**17:55 And your Lord is best Aware of all beings who are in the highs and the lows. We caused some Prophets to excel the others. To David We gave a Book of wisdom [The Psalms, as well as a kingdom that was matchless in its times. 21:79, 34:10, 38:19-20. All Prophets were one in purpose, so we make no distinction between them.**

**2:62, 2:136, 2:253]**

**17:56 (All these Prophets taught that there is only One True God.) Say, "Call unto those saints, angels, idols, whom you consider gods besides Him. They have no power to rid you of any troubles, nor can they divert them."**

**17:57 Even the believing sages whom they call upon, are themselves striving to obtain their Lord's favor and closeness. They hope for His grace, and fear His requital. Surely, your Lord's requital is something to beware of!**

**17:58 There is not a township but We will destroy it before the Day of Resurrection, or punish it with dire punishment. This is well recorded in the Divine Database.**

**17:59 (They keep asking for visible signs for fulfillment of the warnings of the oncoming disaster, such as the sign of the she-camel of Thamud.) Nothing stopped Us from sending Revelations, even though the previous generations denied them. (For example) We sent the she-camel to Thamud, a visible sign of their compliance. But they did wrong to her. We send Messages that they fear (the consequences of their misdeeds and establish the right System in their societies). [7:73, 11:89, 26:141, 27:45. Thamud killed the visible sign of the she-camel and incurred heavy retribution]**

**17:60 We said to you (O Prophet), "Your Lord encompasses all mankind, so We have given you the vision (of mankind's unity)." Those who hinder this Plan will end up eating the bitter, pungent Tree of Division that is mentioned in the Qur'an. This vision and the Tree of Division shall be a test for them. Now We have conveyed a warning to them, yet, for a time it shall increase them in gross rebellion. [Vision: Mankind will become one community again. Division: 7:19, 14:26, 15:39, 17:60, 37:65, 38:82, 44:44]**

**17:61 (Refresh the story of your common origin and the challenge facing humanity since day one.) We made angels, the Divine Laws in the Universe, subservient to Adam, the mankind. It was Iblees, their despondence after fulfilling their selfish desires, that refused to submit. He said, "Shall I bow to one whom You have created from inorganic matter (and thus charged him with material temptations)?" [2:30-39, 7:11-14, 15:27-41]**

**17:62 He said, "Since You have honored him above me, grant me respite until the Day of Resurrection, and I will put reins through the noses of his children and pull them wherever I please. Only a few will withstand my temptation."**

**17:63 God said, "Go! But whoever of them follows you, Hell will be the reward for all of you, an ample recompense."**

**17:64 "Tempt and allure them with your voice such of them as you can (through any means available to you). You may prompt them into armed conflicts, and entice them with monetary help, business partnerships and ready loans. You may misguide the children with detrimental educational programs, and counter-productive recreation. And hold out promises to them." Whatever Satan promises them, is meant to deceive their mind.**

**17:65 "Indeed, you shall have no power over My faithful servants. And your Lord suffices as their Guardian." [15:40-42]**

**17:66 (O Mankind, be mindful of your Lord to ward off Satan.) Your Lord is He Who**

causes the ships to move on for you through the sea that you may seek of His bounty. Surely, He is Most Gracious towards you.

17:67 (His Laws are eternally perfect, and therefore, trustworthy.) When harm touches you on the sea, those you call upon besides Him, fail you miserably. (You try to save the ship according to Divine Laws and forget superstitions.) But when He brings you safely ashore, you turn away and forget Him. Most ungrateful is the human being.

17:68 (You forget that His Laws apply to land as they do in the entire Universe). Can you then, ever feel sure that He will not cause the dry land to engulf you, or let loose upon you a deadly storm, whereupon you find none to be your protector?

17:69 Or can you feel sure that He will not return you to that plight a second time, and then let loose upon you a raging tempest and cause you to drown in requital for your ingratitude? And then, you will find none to help you against Us. [Life is too short and too unpredictable to postpone for tomorrow the good you can do today]

17:70 Surely, We have conferred dignity on children of Adam (as a birth right, regardless of where the child is born), and provided them with transport on land and sea and given them decent things of life. We have favored them over very many of those whom We have created. [40:57, 79:27-33]

17:71 But one Day We shall summon all human beings with their records. One who is given his record in the right hand will read it in jubilation. This will be a symbol of success for them, and they will receive their rewards without the least reduction.

17:72 Whoever is blind of heart here will be blind in the Hereafter as well, and yet further astray (from grace). [Individuals and nations that are blind of reason live in misery in this world, and no amount of wishful thinking will take them to success]

17:73 They endeavor to tempt you away from what We reveal to you, to substitute in Our Name something quite different. In that case, they would have certainly made you their friend. [They want the Prophet to make compromises in return for accepting him as the King of Arabia – compromises like authorizing the worship of their false deities as well and taking back human equality. 17:46]

17:74 Their pressure was so intense that, without firm conviction that brings Our support, you might have inclined toward them a little. [10:15, 11:113, 68:9]

17:75 Had you inclined toward them, We would have doubled the retribution for you in this life and after death, and you would have found no one to help you against Us (Our Law of Requital).

17:76 Since they saw that they could not persuade you, they wished to drive you out (of Madinah as well). If they had done that, (they would have lost the stabilizing force of your presence and), they would have annihilated one another in a short while.

17:77 Such has always been Our Laws with all of Our Messengers We sent before you. (Nations that drove them out suffered dire consequences.) You will never find a change in Our Laws. [6:34, 6:115, 10:64, 18:27, 33:38, 33:62, 35:43, 40:85, 48:23]

17:78 You shall commit yourself to reflect on the Divine Commands before sunrise and then carry on with your program until the darkness of night prevails. The Qur'an

springs forth the light for you to brighten your way. The Dawn ushered in by the Qur'an will be self-evident to all. Its likeness is the dawn that brings light after a dark night. [42:38]

17:79 (As head of the state, you shall commit yourself to extra endeavor.) You shall even contemplate and work part of the night, from sunset to the darkness of night. (And your companions shall join you in this endeavor as needed 73:2-3). Soon, your Lord will raise you to a highly honored, praiseworthy station. [*Maqaam-am-Mahmooda* = Praiseworthy station that will be obvious to the friend and foe alike]

17:80 Say, "My Lord! Admit me in honor and let me depart in honor at every juncture of my life, and help me with strong support."

17:81 (Time has come for you to) say, "The truth has come to light, and falsehood has withered away. For, falsehood is bound to wither away."

17:82 Thus, step by step, We have sent down in the Qur'an the cure of all ills of humanity. It is a nourishment of grace for those who accept it. At the same time, it is a harbinger of loss for those who displace the Book from its rightful place of authority. [The Qur'an is also a harbinger of loss for oppressors since it liberates the oppressed from their grasp. *Zulm* = To displace something from its rightful place = Oppression = Violation of human rights. *Rahmah* = Nourishment of grace just as the womb nourishes the embryo without returns]

17:83 People without higher objectives easily exult and turn away when Our Laws make life pleasant for them. And they quickly despair when a hardship touches them. [41:51]

17:84 Say, "Everyone acts in a manner peculiar to himself. (Human beings tend to make their own rules of conduct), but your Lord is best Aware as to who has chosen the best path.

17:85 (O Messenger) they ask you about the ROOH (Revelation). Say, "The Revelation is from my Lord's World of Command of which you have been given little knowledge." ['Rooh' = Divine Energy from which free will has been given to humans = 'Wahi' = Revelation to Messengers = 'Spirit' = 'Soul' = Angel of Revelation. 'Spirit' and 'Soul' are popular but non-Qur'anic terms. 'Nafs' (meaning Self) in the Qur'an comes closest to these two terms. The Qur'an does not mention the presence of 'rooh', spirit or soul in humans. We consist of a physical body, mind and NAFS ('Self')]

17:86 (Revelation is the extrinsic knowledge, as distinct from intrinsic inspiration.) If We so willed, We could withdraw what We reveal to you, and you would find none to plead on your behalf before Us.

17:87 This (Revelation) is a grace from your Lord. His bounty upon you (O Messenger) has ever been great. [6:116, 15:19, 87:6-7]

17:88 Say, "If all mankind, in towns and villages, get together to produce the like of this Qur'an, they will not be able to produce the like of it, no matter how much help they give one another." [2:23, 4:82, 10:38, 11:13-14]

17:89 We have used *Tasreef* to explain The Qur'an in many facets for mankind. However, most people (due to arrogance, prejudice or blind following) remain



ungrateful by rejecting such clear guidance. [17:41]

17:90 (Instead of reflecting on it, they keep demanding physical miracles) and they say, "We will not believe in you until you cause a spring to gush forth from the earth."

17:91 "Or unless you bring a garden of date palms and grape vines and cause rivers to gush forth in their midst."

17:92 "Or make the sky fall on us, as you keep warning us about retribution, or bring God and the angels face to face before us." [26:187, 6:35]

17:93 "Or unless you have a dazzling house of gold or unless you climb into the sky. But, nay, we will not believe your climbing unless you bring a written book that we can read." Tell them, "Glorified is my Lord! Am I more than a human, a Messenger?"

17:94 Yet whenever guidance came to people, nothing kept them from believing as much as this objection, "Would God send a mortal man as His Messenger?"

17:95 Say, "If angels walked about and dwelled on the earth, We would have sent an angel from the heaven as Messenger." [43:60]

17:96 Tell them, "God suffices as witness between me and you. Surely, He is fully Aware of His servants." [The outcome through His Laws will prove who is right]

17:97 One who follows God's Guidance is the rightly guided. And whoever wills to go astray, He lets him go astray. You will not find any protectors for such of them besides Him. On the Day of Resurrection, We will assemble them prone on their faces, unable to see, speak and hear. (They chose to live blind, dumb and deaf.) Hell is their abode, and every time its flames abate, Our Laws will increase for them its blazing flame.

17:98 Such is their reward because they preemptively rejected Our Messages. And for having said, "When we are bones and fragments, shall we be raised from the dead as a new creation?"

17:99 Do they not realize that God Who created the heavens and the earth, is Able to create them anew in their own likeness again? He has appointed an irrevocable time to end the worldly life (and of Resurrection). Only those remain submerged in the darkness of ignorance who are bent upon doing wrong to their own 'self' (and thus remain ungrateful for the Benevolent guidance).

17:100 Say, "If you owned the treasures of my Lord's grace, you would keep them back for fear of exhausting them. For, the human being has always been covetous."

17:101 (We have been sending Prophets for the reformation of this mentality.) We gave to Moses nine clear Messages. Ask then, the Children of Israel what happened when he came to them and Pharaoh said to him, "Surely, O Moses! I think you are bewitched." [2:83, 7:133, 27:12, 34:13. Think of the Ten Commandments given to Prophet Moses. The Qur'an drops the forbidding of making graven images, although Muslim orthodoxy declares it Haraam]

17:102 Answered Moses, "You know well that no one but the Lord of the heavens and the earth has revealed these eye-opening Messages and, certainly, O Pharaoh! I think that you are utterly lost."

**17:103 Pharaoh resolved to wipe off Moses and his followers from the face of the earth. But We drowned him and those with him, all together.**

**17:104 After that We said to the Children of Israel, "Dwell now securely on earth but remember that when the last promise comes to pass, We shall bring you as a crowd gathered out of various communities." [The first two promises: 7:157, 17:5, 17:7]**

**17:105 We have sent it down, and with the truth it has come down (to you O Prophet). We have sent you as a bearer of glad tidings and as a warner**

**17:106 With the Qur'an which We have gradually unfolded, so that you might convey it to mankind by stages. Indeed, We have sent it down step by step, as one Revelation.**

**17:107 Say, "Believe in it or do not believe in it." Those who have been given knowledge before it, when it is recited to them, they fall down to their chins, prostrating." [*Zaqan* = Chin, and not face]**

**17:108 They say, "Glory be to our Lord. Surely, the promise of our Lord has been fulfilled."**

**17:109 And so they fall down on their chins, weeping, and increasing in humility.**

**17:110 Say, "Call upon God, or call upon the Beneficent: By whatever name you call upon Him, to Him belong the best names and attributes of perfection. And do not be too loud in your prayer, nor speak in a voice too low, but follow a way between. [7:180]**

**17:111 And say, "All praise is due to God Who never begot a son, nor does He have a partner in His Kingdom, nor does He need any ally out of weakness." Therefore, extol His greatness with all magnificence. [Establish His Supremacy on earth with all magnificence, as it is in the entire Universe. 9:33, 74:3]**

## Surah 18. Al-Kahf – The Cave

[Author's Note] This is the 18th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 110 verses. The Surah derives its name from the Cave in which some young men (probably seven of them) had taken shelter against persecution by the Roman Emperor Decius (who ruled between 249-251 CE). Decius (*Daqianoos*) being a pagan was known for his persecution of the Monotheistic Christians. They were true Unitarian followers of Jesus Christ, and they took refuge outside the town of Ephesus (*Afsoos*) in today's Turkey. The 19th Century Archaeology has uncovered the ruins of the town just South of Izmir. Dwellers of the Cave, known as 'The Seven Sleepers' in history, have also been referred in this Surah as the owners of *Ar-Raqeem* - from *Raqam* meaning inscribing - Inscription. I understand that they held on to the Scripture, the Gospel of Jesus. The dogmas of Trinity, Blood Atonement, Divinity and Sonship of Jesus, all were canonized about 75 years after Decius at the Conference of Nicea under Emperor Constantine in 325 CE. So, the Gospel that these young men held on to, was much closer to the real teachings of Jesus. They were vanguards of truth, and not ascetics withdrawing from the responsibilities of the worldly life.

Al-Kahf is one of the most commonly misinterpreted Surahs of the Qur'an because of contradictory historical accounts, questionable Ahadith and the Biblical influence on the minds of many commentators. The Qur'an, as always, sifts out fabrications and expounds the truth. Tasreef (and some relevant history) help us understand this Surah. The Surah also gives us an important lesson that true revolutions begin in the hearts, and violent revolutions create only corruption, disorder and bloodshed in the land.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

18:1 All beauty and balance in the Universe is the living evidence that God is Praiseworthy. All praise is for God Who has revealed this Book to His servant, and made it flawless.

18:2 It is a perfect Book, unerringly straight so that He may warn all of a strict retribution from Him (which is the destructive result of their wrongdoings). And that He may give good news to the believers who benefit the society, that theirs shall be an immensely pleasant reward.

18:3 (A state of bliss) in which they will dwell indefinitely.

18:4 And, (this Divine Writ is meant) that it may warn all those who say, "God has taken to Himself a son."

18:5 They have no knowledge of such a thing, nor had their fathers. An outrageous statement it is that comes out of their mouths, and nothing but falsehood do they utter.

18:6 (O Messenger) should you grieve yourself to death if they are not willing to believe in this Message?

18:7 We have adorned what is on earth so that We may let them test themselves as to

who is best in conduct, and lives a balanced life. [18:30-31, 18:46, 67:2. *Ahsanu 'amala* includes 'best in conduct' and 'balanced life']

**18:8 We shall reduce all that is on earth to barren dust!**

**18:9 Do you think that the Dwellers of the Cave, the Upholders of Raqem (the Inscribed Gospel) were some supernatural beings, more wondrous than Our other signs? [Nay, strange legends became famous about them]**

**18:10 As they fled for refuge to the Cave (outside Ephesus), they prayed, "Our Lord! Bestow on us grace from Your Presence, and help us conduct our affairs in the right way.**

**18:11 And thereupon We veiled their ears in the Cave for some years. [They remained isolated, hiding from the soldiers of Emperor Decius during his reign, 249-251 CE]**

**18:12 And then We roused them (out of the Cave), in order to test for themselves which of the two parties, (the young men and their friends in town, or their opponents), had made better use of the time. [The Dwellers of the Cave had maintained secret communication with like-minded people in Ephesus]**

**18:13 And now (contrary to hearsay) We shall relate to you (O Prophet) their true history. Indeed, they were young men who truly believed in their Lord and We increased them in guidance.**

**18:14 We strengthened their hearts as they took a firm stand and said, "Our only Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth. Never shall we call upon any 'authority' other than Him. If we did, we would be in enormous schism." [Their proclamation was not mere words. They were determined to establish the Divine System in their land]**

**18:15 "Our people have taken gods other than Him. Why do they not bring forward a clear and convincing evidence in support of what they do? And who does a greater wrong than the one who invents a lie against God?" [Taken gods other than Him = Obeyed false authorities contradicting Divine Commands]**

**18:16 (The young men conferred with their friends and among themselves), "Now that you have withdrawn from them and all that they submit to other than God, then seek refuge in the Cave. Your Lord will shower you with His grace, and set your affairs towards ease."**

**18:17 And you would have seen the sun rising on the right side of the Cave, and set, aside from them, on the left while they lived on in that spacious chamber. It is a sign of God that (He arranged for them excellent camouflage and) whom God guides is rightly guided, and whom He lets go astray (for violating the laws of guidance) for such, you will find no ally to show the right way. [The Cave lay North South and while it was roomy from inside, its entrance was small]**

**18:18 You would have thought that they were awake, even when they slept. (They remained alert round the clock.) We made them change their positions right and left, frequently. They had a faithful dog to guard the entrance, with its four paws outstretched (ready to pounce). The whole environment was awe-inspiring. Had you come upon them suddenly, you would have fled away from them in awe.**

**18:19 And so, when We caused them to rise (out of the Cave), they began to ask one**

another (about the next step). One of them asked, "How long have you been here?" "We have been here a day or part of a day!" they answered. Finally they said, "Your Lord knows best how long. (They were so committed to their mission that they hardly noticed how the days and nights went by.) Let one of you go with these silver coins to the town, and look for the best available food, and bring you some provisions. But let him exercise caution, and by no means make anyone aware of you."

18:20 "If they discover you, they will stone you to death or force you to revert to their religion. Then you will never succeed."

18:21 And in this way We caused them to be discovered (when their mission had succeeded), and everyone realized that God's promise is always true. There remained no doubt about the success of the Revolution. (The Dwellers of the Cave were revered by their people as the Divine Order was restored. Time went by and they passed on. The reverence of the people took a turn.) Some people said, "Erect a building in the memory of the Dwellers of the Cave since God knows their high stature." Others, whose opinion prevailed, said, "We must raise a house of worship in their memory in which people would submit to the One True God, a temple of Submission (Masjid). [But later, people converted the building into a monastery and placed huge tombstones with superstitious inscriptions including RAQEEM. The sanctuary became a haven for nuns and monks]

18:22 Then, some would say they were three, and their dog was the fourth, and some would say five, and their dog the sixth. They only made wild guesses, and some of them said that they were seven and their dog was the eighth. Say, "My Lord is best Aware of their number." There are some who know\* their right number but, do not argue about them except a passing comment. You need not consult anyone about them (to avoid undue controversies). [\*The last statement that they were seven and their dog was the eighth, is not denied by the Qur'an. Those who get this point probably know their number]

18:23 (This is the news of the Unseen, like the next day is unseen for you.) Never say about a thing, "Certainly, I will do it tomorrow." [Something may happen beyond your control]

18:24 Add to your statement, "If my promise is not contrary to the Divine Laws" - And remember your Lord if you forget your promise, and say, "I hope my Lord will guide me even closer to the right course."

18:25 And (some people assert that) they lived in the Cave for three hundred years and some have added nine (to that number). [Interestingly, 300 Solar years = 309 lunar years, but God knows best]

18:26 Say, "God knows best how long they remained there." His alone is the knowledge of the hidden reality of the heavens and the earth. How well does He see and hear! They have no guardian apart from Him and He allots no one a share in His Rule!

18:27 (O Messenger) convey to them whatever of this Book is revealed to you from your Lord. None can alter His Words. And you will find no refuge other than Him. [His Laws in Theory (*Kalimaatillah*), and His Laws in Practice as implemented in the Universe (*Sunnatillah*), never change. 6:19, 6:34, 6:116, 10:64, 17:77, 18:27, 33:38,

**33:62, 40:85, 48:23]**

**18:28** (There is a lesson of perseverance in the history of the Dwellers of the Cave.) Keep yourself content with those who remember their Lord morning and evening seeking His approval. And let not your eyes overlook them in quest for the glitter of this world. And do not obey any whose heart We have made heedless of Our remembrance, one who follows his own desires, and whose case has been closed. [6:52, 8:52-54, 89:29:30. 'Case closed' = The Divine Laws have already decreed for him ultimate loss for his relentless misdeeds]

**18:29** And proclaim, "This is the truth from your Lord. Whoever accepts it let him accept it, and whoever rejects it, let him reject it." Surely, for all those who wrong their own 'self', We have readied billowing folds of fire to surround them. When they beg for water, they will be given their burning hot deeds that backfire on their faces, a drink of distress they gave others. How dreadful a drink! And how terrible a resting place! [9:34-35]

**18:30** As for those who attain belief and do works that help others, We never fail to reward such benefactors of humanity.

**18:31** Theirs shall be the Gardens of Eden with rivers flowing beneath. They will be adorned with bracelets of gold, and wear green robes of finest silk, brocade and velvet, reclining upon thrones of honor. What a wonderful reward, and how goodly a place to rest!

**18:32** (The real success belongs to those who work for both lives.) Cite for them the example of two men. To one of them, We had given two vineyards, and surrounded them with date palms and placed a field of grain in between.

**18:33** Both gardens produced plenty of fruit on time, as We caused a stream to flow through them.

**18:34** Once, after an abundant crop, he boastfully said to his friend, "I am far more prosperous than you, and I command more respect from people."

**18:35** And having thus wronged himself, he entered his garden saying, "I do not think that this will ever perish!"

**18:36** He continued, "I do not think that the Hour will ever come. If I am returned to my Lord, I will find something even better as my resort."

**18:37** His friend differed with him, "Do you disbelieve in the One Who created you from dust, and then from gametes, and then shaped you into the current human form?"

**18:38** "As for me, God is my Lord and I will never accept any other god besides my Lord."

**18:39** And he continued, "Ah, when you entered your garden, you should have said, 'This is what God has given me according to His Laws for no one has Power but God.' You see that I have less wealth and fewer children than you." (Still I associate no one with Him.)

**18:40** He continued, "So my Lord may grant me something better than your garden. (The luxuries of this life are bound to vanish.) He may send a calamity from heaven to

wipe out this garden, leaving it a heap of barren dust.”

18:41 “Or, it may happen that the water level recedes low, out of your reach.”  
[Therefore, we must invest for the Eternity as well]

18:42 And thus it happened. One day, the arrogant man’s fruitful gardens were wiped out. And there he was, twisting and turning his hands in sorrow. He lost his property which was now tumbled to pieces in complete ruin. And he could only say, “Oh, I wish I never worshiped anyone (even my property) other than my Lord!”

18:43 He had none to help him against the Divine Laws, nor could he help himself.

18:44 Thus it is. The only invincible protection comes from God alone. He is the Best to grant recompense, and the Best to determine what must be.

18:45 Cite for them the example of the materialistic life of this world. It is like the water We send down from the sky, and which is absorbed by plants of the earth. But in time they turn into dry stubble or hay which the winds blow freely about. God is Sovereign over all things and events. [87:5. Total preoccupation with the material delights of life deprives people from growing in humanity]

18:46 (Divine bounties and blessings are for you to enjoy, but they are a means to a higher end 7:32.) Wealth and children are the joys of the life of this world. But good deeds that fulfill the needs of others, their fruit endures forever. Such actions are of far greater merit in the Sight of your Lord, and the best foundation of hope. [19:76]

18:47 So, know the Day when the tycoons of wealth and power will be shaken by Our Laws, and the poor downtrodden will come at par with them. All humanity will stand equal. No person will be deprived of his/her birth right of dignity. [20:105]

18:48 And they will be marshaled before your Lord in ranks. (It will be said to them), “Now, you have come to Us as We created you at the first creation. But you thought that We had set no plan for this (Day).” [Also, in this world, mankind will become one single community, as they were in the beginning. 2:213, 10:19]

18:49 The Book will be laid open and you will see the guilty fearful of what they see therein. Those who used to steal the fruit of others’ labor will say, “Oh, woe to us! What kind of a Book is this that leaves out nothing, be it small or large, but takes everything into account.” And they will find all that they did confronting them, for your Lord wrongs no one. [This verse probably applies to the Qur’an and to the Divine Database, just as Hell and paradise are frequently mentioned in the Qur’an applying to both lives. 9:31-33, 13:31,14:48, 18:48, 41:53, 48:28, 51:20-21, 53:39-40, 61:9]

18:50 Recall when We said to the angels, “Humble yourselves to Adam!” They all humbled themselves except Iblees. He was of the hidden selfish desires that drifted away from his Lord’s command. Will you still befriend him and his comrades rather than Me? And they are enemies to you! Miserable is the exchange the wrongdoers make. [2:30-38, 18:48. *Zurriyyah* = Progeny = Children = Party = Comrades]

18:51 I did not call them to witness the creation of the heavens and the earth, nor their own creation. Neither do I need to take as helpers those who lead people astray.

18:52 Be mindful of the Day when He will say, “Call those whom you assigned as My

partners.” Then they will call upon them, but they will not answer. We shall set a gulf of doom between them.

18:53 Those who thrived on the fruit of others’ toil will gaze at the fire, and will realize that they are bound to fall into it, and will find no way to escape.

18:54 Indeed, for the benefit of mankind We use *Tasreef* to explain the Qur’an from various vantage points. However, man, above all other imperfections, is given to contention.

18:55 For, what is there to keep people from attaining belief now that guidance has come to them, and from asking the protecting forgiveness of their Lord? - Unless they choose the fate of the ancient people to befall them and hasten the doom upon themselves.

18:56 We send the Messengers only to give glad tidings and to give warnings. But the deniers dispute with false arguments, trying to refute the truth, and to make My Messages and warnings a target of their mockery.

18:57 And who does greater harm to himself than the one to whom his Lord’s Messages are conveyed and he turns away from them, forgetting what wrong he has done before? Our Laws makes their hearts and ears impermeable to reason and advice. No matter what you do to guide them, they will not allow themselves to be shown the right way.

18:58 Yet, your Lord is the Truly-Forgiving One, full of grace. He could take them to task right away for whatever wrong they commit, and punish them then and there. But He gives them a period of respite beyond which they shall find no refuge.

18:59 Our Law of Requitil annihilated many communities when they continued on persistently with their unjust systems. They were all given a due period of respite (in order to make amends) and We set up a time limit for their annihilation.

18:60 And so, in the course of his quest for knowledge, Moses said to his young friend, “I shall not give up until I reach the junction of the two streams, though I march on for ages in my quest.” [The Divine Revelation shows the way and the outcome with conviction. When Moses was a young man, not yet commissioned as a Prophet, he was constantly in search of truth 93:7. God chose His Prophets and assigned them their mission at the appropriate time. The young Moses knew that the human intellect was the source of conceptual knowledge whereas the Divine Revelation is the extrinsic knowledge from beyond human faculties. Intellect and Revelation: The Two Streams of knowledge]

18:61 But when Moses with his young friend reached the junction of the two streams, they forgot all about the fish. And it disappeared into the sea. [Moses became more concerned about his people in bondage. Interestingly, fish is an ancient symbol of worldly life with all its glitter]

18:62 And after the two had walked some distance, Moses said to his young friend, “Bring us our lunch, the journey has been tiring.”

18:63 Said his friend, “Would you believe it? When we rested at the rock, I forgot about the fish and none but Satan, my wandering thoughts, made me forget it. And it



took its way into the sea. How strange!

18:64 Moses said, "That is what we were seeking!" And the two turned back retracing their footsteps. (Moses retired to rest in deep thought.)

18:65 (Moses wondered how exciting the merging of the two streams would be! And he imagined that) he found a servant of Ours, upon whom We had bestowed grace from Our Presence and to whom We had imparted knowledge from Ourselves. [A close examination of verses 60-65 is quite revealing. From this point on the young friend suddenly disappears. Also consider the way the fish disappeared, and how then, Moses remarks, "That is what we were seeking". I agree with Muhammad Asad that the 'fish' here is only figurative. I also understand that the young friend of Moses is none else but his own youthful enthusiasm taking him to a great quest. Then in 18:64 Moses goes back retracing his footsteps. So, what happens next is most probably his deep contemplation at rest. The mystical story is worth pondering. The enlightened man who meets Moses at this juncture, and later his weird actions, grant him an allegorical and not a tangible presence. For these reasons I think that in 18:60-82, the Qur'an is relating the intellectual search of Moses rather than his physical experience]

18:66 Moses (deep in his contemplation) said to the man, "May I follow you that you may teach me some of the knowledge and guidance which you have been taught?"

18:67 He said, "Surely, you would not be able to have patience with me.

18:68 And how can you bear with what you cannot comprehend?"

18:69 Moses said, "God willing, you will find me patient and I will not disobey you."

18:70 The man said, "Well, if you go with me, do not ask me any questions unless I choose to tell you about it."

18:71 So they went on until they were in a boat and he made a hole in it. Moses said, "Did you make a hole to drown its people? You have done something terrible!"

18:72 The man said, "Did I not tell you that you could not bear with me?"

18:73 Said Moses, "Do not rebuke me for forgetting. And be not hard on me for my fault."

18:74 So they went on until when they met a lad, he slew him. Moses said, "What! Have you slain an innocent person who had slain none? Surely, you have done a horrible thing."

18:75 The man said, "Did I not tell you that you could not bear with me?"

18:76 Moses said, "If I ask you after this about anything, then do not keep me with you. By then you shall have received enough excuses from me."

18:77 So they proceeded. When they reached a township, they asked its people for food, but they refused them hospitality. Soon they saw a wall that was about to collapse, and he fixed it. Moses said, "If you had wished, you could have taken a wage for that."

18:78 He replied, "This is the parting between you and me! But I will explain to you the real meaning of things you could not bear with patience."

18:79 "As for the boat, it belonged to poor people working on the river, and I wished to make it defective. For, behind them was a king who was taking every (good) boat by force.

18:80 And as for the lad, his parents were true believers whereas we had every reason to fear that he would bring bitter grief upon them by rebellion and disbelief.

18:81 And so we desired that their Lord grant them, instead of him, a child better in purity of conduct and affection.

18:82 As for the wall, it belonged to two orphan boys in the town. And there was a treasure for them, beneath the wall. Their late father was a righteous man, and your Lord wanted them to grow up to full maturity and then extract their treasure as a mercy from your Lord. I did not do it of my own accord (but by Divine Command). This is the explanation of things you could not stand." [As the pondering was over, Moses understood that Revelation is to the intellect what the sunlight is to the eye. Thus, was completed his intellectual journey. Later on Moses was commissioned to Prophethood and experienced the Divine Revelation first hand]

18:83 (O Messenger) they ask you about Zul-Qarnain. Say, "I will convey to you something by which he is worth remembering."

18:84 We established him in power on earth and granted him the ways and means to accomplish his objectives.

18:85 He set out for an expedition choosing the right means to the right end.

18:86 (Conquering land to the west toward Lydia, he reached as far as the Black Sea.) The sun was setting and it appeared to him as if it was setting in the dark waters. (The local people, given to wrongdoing, fought against him and lost.) We said, "O Zul-Qarnain! Either punish or be kind to them." [Zul-Qarnain = King Cyrus the Great of Persia, 590-529 BC. The first volume of "A History of Persia" by Sir Percy Sykes (1867-1945) shows a picture of Cyrus with two large horns on his crown. A bronze bust of Cyrus with two horns on the crown was unearthed by archaeologists in 1912. The horns indicate that Cyrus had united the kingdoms of Mydia and Faaris. Zul-Qarnain = A king with two horns in his crown = A ruler over two empires]

18:87 Cyrus said to them, "As for him who does wrong from now on, we shall punish him. And then he will be brought back before his Lord Who will commit him to greater retribution. [Note the literal variance in the Qur'an: King Cyrus talking in the royal manner, "We" and reflect on the King of kings, God, using "I" or "We" for Himself]

18:88 But whoever chooses to believe and helps others, he will have a goodly reward and we will make his task easy by our command." [*Amal Saaleh* = Act of social welfare = Helping others = Increasing the societal potential = Fulfilling needs]

18:89 (After establishing peace in the West) he once again chose the right means to achieve the right end. [He set forth to an expedition towards the East]

18:90 Then he reached (Balkh in Afghanistan) at the rising of the sun, the easternmost point of his expedition. He found it rising on a people for whom We had appointed no shelter from it. [The nomads there built no houses or tents]

18:91 So it was, and We knew all about him and his resources. [He helped those

people with his abundant resources that God had given him]

18:92 And once again he chose the right means to achieve a right end. [North towards Caucasus]

18:93 When he reached the valley between two mountain ranges, he found people whose language was barely understandable to him.

18:94 They presented a grievance, "O Zul-Qarnain! Gog and Magog keep ravaging this land with great mischief. May we, then, pay you a regular tribute that you might erect a barrier between us and them?" [Tribute = *Kharaj*, not *Jizyah* of 9:29 which means War Reparations]

18:95 He responded, "The power in which My Lord has established me is better than tribute. Help me then with manpower and I will erect a strong barrier between you and them."

18:96 "Bring me pieces of iron." (His engineers worked their skills using dirt and molten iron and filled the gap between the mountains.) When he had filled up the space between the two steep mountainsides, he said, "(Light a fire and) blow with your bellows!" When it was red hot, he said, "Bring me molten copper and tar to pour over it."

18:97 Thus they (Gog and Magog) could not climb it, nor could they bore holes in it.

18:98 Said the King, "This is a grace from my Lord. Yet when the time appointed by my Lord comes, He will make this barrier level with the ground. And my Lord's promise always comes true. [The barrier will stay in place and crumble according to Divine Laws. The remnants of the barrier exist today in the mountains of Caucasia]

18:99 (Zul-Qarnain was right that such obstructions would become immaterial with time.) We will let some nations invade others on a day when the trumpets of war are blown. Then We will gather them together in battle-fields. [Gog and Magog, the powerful imperialist nations, will attack one another and the weaker nations, and great wars will take place]

18:100 And on that day, We will place Hell right before the ungrateful.

18:101 Those whose eyes were veiled to see My Reminder, and who could not bear to hear it.

18:102 Do the disbelievers in My Reminder think that they can choose My servants as allies besides Me? We have readied Hell as a welcome for the disbelievers. [No matter what coalitions they make, if they befriend systems other than the Divine Order, they will end up in Hell]

18:103 Say, "Shall We inform you who the worst losers are in respect of their deeds?"

18:104 They are the ones whose effort in the life of the world remains misdirected. And yet they think that they are doing good work. [They work in the wrong cause, contrary to the Divine Reminder]

18:105 It is those who have chosen to deny their Lord's Messages and the fact that they are destined to meet Him. Their works are in vain. And on the Day of

**Resurrection We will give them no weight.**

**18:106 That is their reward, Hell! For, they rejected the truth and ridiculed My Messages and My Messengers.**

**18:107 As for those who attain belief and fulfill the needs of others, there will be gardens of paradise to welcome them.**

**18:108 Therein shall they abide. They will not even desire a change!**

**18:109 Say, "If all the sea were ink for my Lord's words, the sea would be exhausted before the words of my Lord are exhausted! And thus it would be if We were to add to it sea upon sea." [31:27. *'Kalimaat'* = Words, attributes, laws]**

**18:110 Say (O Prophet), "I am only a human like you. It is revealed to me that your God is only One God. So, whoever looks forward to meeting with His Lord, let him do works that help others and ascribe no partners in the service of his Lord."**

## **Surah 19. Maryam – Mary**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 19th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 98 verses. One of the important injunctions that clearly come through in this Surah is that God makes Laws as He wills in the World of Command and implements them in the World of Creation i.e. the Universe. Then, He never changes them. The grand empire of human learning, development, invention, science and technology would have failed to get off ground if God's physical laws in the Universe were whimsical and kept changing. Pregnancy and childbirth require the union of the male and the female chromosomes. God never changes His Laws, therefore, the idea of a virgin birth, although popular among the Christians and the Muslims, is non-Qur'anic and absolutely erroneous. Mary, the mother of Jesus, probably is more often mentioned in the Qur'an than in the Bible, as a lady of outstanding determination and character. Prophet Zacharias was the elder contemporary of Mary. Both descended from Prophet Aaron. Thus, Mary is by reference called as the Sister of Aaron in 19:28. The families had been the custodians of the holy shrines in Can'aan (Palestine) Zacharias, a distant uncle was Mary's guardian in the sanctuary. Jesus is referred to as son of Mary because his mother was more prominent and also because his father Joseph the carpenter, died at an early age. The Bible also refers to Jesus as son of man and as son of David, and Elizabeth wife of Zakariya (Zacharias) is called the daughter of Aaron. Also, in the history of mankind Mary was the first revolutionary and that too, a feminine voice against the institution of monasticism that was never Divinely ordained. (57:27)

Before moving on, let us note a few salient points for the sake of clear understanding:

(i) Mary was a descendant of Prophet Aaron. Even generations after a prominent man, it was customary to call the descendants this way. In Luke 1:5 Elizabeth, the wife of Prophet Zacharias, is referred to as "One of the daughters of Aaron". That is why Mary is referred to as sister of Aaron in 19:28.

(ii) In verse 19:23 it appears that Mary is talking to her husband. Violation of the sanctuary rules, a land far from home, lack of shelter and labor pains all add to her grief. Now a few important concepts given in the Qur'an that strongly negate the fallacy of the "Virgin Birth" of Jesus.

(iii) God does all things according to His Laws. [3:40, 19:9]

(iv) And you will never see God's Laws changing or deviating. [6:34, 6:116, 10:64, 17:77, 18:27, 33:38, 33:62, 35:43, 40:85, 48:23]

(v) The example of Jesus, as far as God is concerned, is the same as that of Adam. He created him from dust; then said to him, "Be", and he was. [3:59]

(vi) By Adam is meant all mankind. [7:11]

(vii) All men are created from dust, then from a zygote, male and female. [22:5]

(viii) The Qur'an emphatically and repeatedly states that all human beings are procreated from both male and female, without exceptions.

(ix) Even God would not have an offspring since He never had a mate. [6:101] (x)

Verse 19:22 narrates Mary moving far-off from her village. Since Mary had broken the rules of the shrine, she and her family kept the marriage with Joseph the Carpenter confidential. When she became pregnant, the husband and wife decided to move far away to avoid the mockery of people.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

19:1 K.H.Y.'A.S. Kaaf Ha Ya 'Ain Saad (Kareem the Honored, Haadi the Guide, Yaamen the Bounteous, 'Aleem the Knower, Saadiq the True, states that)

19:2 Mention of the mercy of your Lord to His servant Zacharias.

19:3 When he called out to his Lord in the secrecy of his heart. [3:37]

19:4 He said, "My Lord! My bones have turned brittle and my head is shining with gray hair, and I have never remained unblessed in my prayer to You, my Lord."

19:5 "Now I fear what my relatives will do after me. (I am concerned about the heritage of my ancestors such as Jacob.) But my wife is barren. Oh, Give me from Your Presence, a successor.

19:6 Let him be my heir and the heir of the house of Jacob and make him, my Lord, worthy of Your acceptance."

19:7 He was told, "O Zacharias! We give you the good news of a boy whose name shall be Yahya (John the Baptist). We have never given this name to anyone before." [19:65]

19:8 Zacharias exclaimed, "My Lord! How can I have a son when my wife is barren and I am already infirm with old age?"

19:9 He said: Thus it is. Your Lord says, "It is easy for Me. I created you before, and you were nothing." [The infertility in his wife was treated. 21:90]

19:10 Zacharias said, "My Lord! Set a sign for me." He said, "Your sign is that you shall not speak to people for three consecutive nights (and days)." [3:40-41. Vow of silence - 19:26. He was not struck dumb (as stated in Luke: 1:20-22)]

19:11 Then Zacharias came out from the shrine and told his deputies by signs, "Keep striving in your mission morning and evening that His glory be manifest to beholders."

19:12 [John (Yahya) was born according to the good news] We told him "O Yahya! Hold fast to the Scripture." And We had granted him wisdom and good judgment when he was yet a little boy.

19:13 We gave him compassion from Our Presence and a spotless character. He lived a life upright and he was of those who empower themselves against evil. [See Taqwa in Glossary]

19:14 He was dutiful toward his parents, and was polite, not rebellious or arrogant.

19:15 Salutes to him the day he was born, the day he dies and the day he shall be raised alive!

**19:16 (O Prophet) make mention of Mary in the Book when she withdrew from her people to an eastern location. [She left the sanctuary and went to her village in Galilee]**

**19:17 (Since she was not used to mixing with people), she had chosen seclusion from them. Then We sent to her Our angel that appeared to her in the shape of a well-made human being. [Angels never appear in this world in physical form, so, *fatamathalaha* = ‘that appeared to her in a dream’. 6:8, 16:33, 25:22]**

**19:18 She exclaimed, “Surely, I seek refuge in the Most Gracious that you may be righteous.”**

**19:19 He said: I am only a Messenger of your Lord who says, “I shall bestow upon you the gift of a son endowed with a spotless character.” [See 3:45]**

**19:20 She said, "How can I have a son when no man has ever (intimately) touched me? For, I am not rebellious to morality." [3:46, 19:28]**

**19:21 The angel answered: Thus it is - Your Lord says, “It is easy for Me, so that We make him a symbol for people and a grace from Us. And it is a thing decreed.” [3:46-47. A symbol - of belief and disbelief. A grace - Revelation]**

**19:22 And in time she conceived him and withdrew with him to a far-off place, (Bethlehem).**

**19:23 And when labor pains drove her to the trunk of a palm-tree, she exclaimed, “Ah, I wish I had died before this, and had become a thing forgotten, utterly forgotten!” [Mary appears to be talking to herself]**

**19:24 A voice came to her from beneath the palm-tree, “Grieve not! Your Lord has provided a stream beneath you.” [Probably Joseph’s voice]**

**19:25 "And shake the trunk of the palm-tree towards you. It will drop fresh ripe dates upon you."**

**19:26 "Eat then and drink, and let your eyes be gladdened! And if you see any human being, convey this to him, ‘Indeed, I have made a vow of silence for the Beneficent. So, I may not speak to any person today.’ ”**

**19:27 Later, she returned to her people carrying the child with her. They said, "O Mary! You have come with an amazing thing (breaking the rules of the shrine)."**

**19:28 “O Sister of Aaron! Your father was not a bad man, nor was your mother a woman morally rebellious, nor did she ever oppose the system Bethlehem.” [“Sister of Aaron”, See Author’s Note above. ‘*Baghyya*’ carries both meanings given at the end]**

**19:29 Then she pointed to him. They said, "How can we talk to one who is in the cradle, a young boy?" [Mary and Joseph had lived in Bethlehem for years. ‘In the cradle’, idiomatically means a young person. In 19:31 he promises to establish the Divine System and set up the Just Economic Order. Can a child say that?]**

**19:30 But he spoke up, "Indeed, I am a servant of God. He has given me Revelation and appointed me a Prophet."**

**19:31 “He has made me blessed wherever I may be. He has enjoined upon me to**

establish the Divine System and help set up the Just Economic Order as long as I live."

19:32 "And He has made me kind to my mother, and has not made me haughty, unblessed."

19:33 "Peace was on me the day I was born, and the day I die, and the day I will be raised to life again." [19:15]

19:34 Such was Jesus, the son of Mary and this is the truth of this matter about whose Nature they so deeply disagree.

19:35 It does not befit God that He would beget a son. He is Glorious, High above (what they say). When He decrees a thing, it starts happening.

19:36 And (Jesus always said), "Surely, God is my Lord and your Lord, so serve Him alone. This is the straight path."

19:37 And yet, the sects (that follow the Bible) differ among themselves. There is humiliation in store for all those who deny the truth when that awesome Day appears.

19:38 How plainly will they hear and see the truth when they come before Us! Today, however, they persist in doing wrong to themselves and are obviously lost in error.

19:39 So, warn them of the Day of Regrets, when the case will be decided. Being negligent of their duty to investigate with reason, they do not believe in the reality as yet.

19:40 Indeed, We inherit the earth, and all who are on it, and to Us all will return.

19:41 Also mention in the Book (the story of) Abraham. Indeed, he was a man of truth, a Prophet.

19:42 He even confronted his father (Azar), "O My father! Why do you worship what hears not and sees not and can be of no avail to you?" [Azar (Terah) was the chief priest of King Nimrod Shaddad of Babylon and Ninevah, and he was a master sculptor]

19:43 "O My father! There has come to me of knowledge that did not come to you. Follow me then, and I will lead you on to a perfect way."

19:44 "O My father! Do not serve the Satan, for Satan (selfish desire) is a rebel against the Beneficent."

19:45 "O My father! I am afraid that a retribution from the Beneficent might overtake you, and you become an ally of Satan."

19:46 He answered, "Do you dislike my gods, O Abraham? If you cease not, I will certainly get you stoned to death! Now get away from me for good!" [The Chief Priest, Azar, had the power to declare anyone an apostate and condemn him to be stoned to death. For the Divine Ordinance of No Compulsion in Religion, see 2:256]

19:47 Abraham said, "Peace be upon you! I will pray to my Lord for your forgiveness. For, He is ever Kind to me." [9:114]

19:48 "I am withdrawing from you all and from whatever you invoke besides God. I will call on my Lord. By imploring my Lord alone, I cannot go wrong." [60:4]



**19:49 So, when he abandoned them and their deities besides God, We bestowed upon him a son Isaac and a grandson Jacob. And each of them We made a Prophet. [Abraham had moved from Mesopotamia to Syria]**

**19:50 We showered them with Our grace and We granted them a high and true renown.**

**19:51 And make mention of Moses in the Book. Surely, he was sincerely devoted and a Prophet bearing Our Message.**

**19:52 We called and blessed him with Revelation by the Mount Sinai and made him draw near to Us to converse in secret. [Right side of the Mount allegorically indicates a blessing]**

**19:53 And We bestowed upon him of Our mercy his brother, Aaron, a Prophet as well.**

**19:54 And make mention of Ishmael in the Book. He was truthful in his pledge, and he was a Prophet bearing Our Message.**

**19:55 He enjoined upon his people the establishment of the Divine System and of the Just Economic Order. He was highly acceptable in the Sight of his Lord.**

**19:56 And make mention of Enoch (Idrees) in the Book. Surely, he was a man of truth, a Prophet.**

**19:57 And We raised him to a high station of honor.**

**19:58 These are some of the Prophets whom God blessed. They all were from the descendants of Adam, the early humans. The descendants of those whom We carried with Noah on the Ark, and the descendants of Abraham and Israel (Jacob). We guided them and selected them. Whenever the Messages of the Most Gracious were conveyed to them, they would fall down prostrate in tears. [Devoted to Submission, they put their hearts into their mission]**

**19:59 But after them came generations that ruined the Salaat and started following desires. Soon they will meet utter disillusion. [Ruined the Salaat = Stopped following the Divine Commands and followed their desires instead]**

**19:60 Except those who repented by returning to the right track, truly believed and did their best for the community. Such will enter the Garden, and will not face the least of injustice.**

**19:61 The Beneficent has promised His servants the Gardens of Eternal bliss (Eden) that is unseen at this time. And His promise must always be fulfilled.**

**19:62 There they will not hear any vain discourse, but only salutations of Peace. And therein they will have their sustenance day and night. [Likewise, in the Ideal Society no person will go to sleep hungry and there shall be plenty of provision for all]**

**19:63 Such is the Garden which We give as an inheritance to those of Our servants who have lived upright (and thus earned it with their own hands).**

**19:64 (And the angels say), "We do not descend but by the command of your Lord. To Him belong our assignments of the past, present and future. Your Lord is never forgetful." [41:31. Inspiration, motivation, resolve, courage, steadfastness, hope and good news are also angels that support the upright]**

**19:65 Lord of the heavens and the earth and of all that is between them! Therefore, serve Him and be constant in His service. Do you know any whose name is worthy of mention side by side with His?**

**19:66 Human (keeps thinking or) says, “What! When I am dead, shall I be raised up alive?”**

**19:67 But does not man reflect that We created him before, when he was nothing?**

**19:68 So, by your Lord, without doubt, We shall certainly get them together including the rebellious ones; then We shall bring them crouching, around Hell.**

**19:69 Then, We will drag out from among every sect the most stubborn in rebellion to the Beneficent.**

**19:70 And certainly We know best those who are more worthy of being burned therein.**

**19:71 Every one of you (stubborn rebels) will approach it. This is a fixed decree of your Lord. [19:69, 19:86, 21:99]**

**19:72 And once again, We shall save the upright and leave the wrongdoers crouching in humiliation. [The upright will not even hear any commotion of Hell. 21:102]**

**19:73 As it is, when Our Messages are presented to them in all clarity, those in denial say to the believers, “Which of the two sides has a better position and better as a group?”**

**19:74 But many generations We have destroyed before them. They were more imposing in equipment and in outward glitter. [‘We’ refers to God’s Law of Requitall]**

**19:75 Say, “The Beneficent gives respite to those who go astray. During this period of respite they either mend their ways or move on to see what they were promised; be it retribution or the Hour of Doom. Then they know who is worse off and weaker in forces.”**

**19:76 God increases in guidance, those who seek it and seek to live upright. The lasting good deeds that fulfill the needs of others, are eternally rewarded by your Lord, and are best for eventual returns and better for resort.**

**19:77 Have you seen the kind of person who denies Our Messages and says, “Surely, I will be given wealth and children.” [He fails to realize that there is more to life than these blessings]**

**19:78 Do they know the realm of the Unseen? Have they taken a promise from the Beneficent?**

**19:79 Nay, We shall record what he says, and prolong for him a span of torment.**

**19:80 We will inherit from him all that he says, and he will return to Us all alone.**

**19:81 And they have chosen idols in various forms besides God, hoping that they would be a source of strength for them.**

**19:82 But nay, they will reject their worship, and will turn against them.**

**19:83 Are you not aware that We have sent satanic forces against the disbelievers to incite them into confusion?**

**19:84 So make no haste against them, for We mark the number of their days.**

**19:85 On the Day when We shall gather the righteous to Us, the Beneficent, like a delegation presented for honors,**

**19:86 And drive the violators of human rights to Hell as a thirsty herd is driven to a well.**

**19:87 None will have the benefit of intercession unless he has entered into a bond with the Beneficent during the life of the world.**

**19:88 As it is, some assert, "The Beneficent has taken a son!"**

**19:89 Indeed, you have put forth something monstrous!**

**19:90 Whereby the skies are almost torn, and the earth is split asunder, and the mountains fall in ruins!**

**19:91 That men should ascribe a son to the Most Gracious.**

**19:92 It is not befitting for the Majesty of the Beneficent that He should choose a son.**

**19:93 There is none in the skies and earth but comes to the Beneficent as a servant.**

**19:94 Indeed, He fully knows them, and has counted them one by one.**

**19:95 And each of them will come to Him singly on the Resurrection Day.**

**19:96 Surely, those who attain belief and work for the good of others, the Beneficent will endow them with love.**

**19:97 So, We have made this (Qur'an) easy to understand in your own tongue (O Prophet) - That you may convey thereby good news to the righteous and warn people given to futile disputation.**

**19:98 But We have destroyed many generations before them. Can you perceive a single one of them now or hear a whisper of them?**

## Surah 20. Ta-Ha – The Ideal Prophet

**[Author's Note]** This is the 20th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 135 verses many of which are very brief. Ta Ha is the metaphor for perfection illustrated by the full moon. All Prophets were one in purpose but their timings and jurisdictions have been different. God's perfected, eternally preserved Message was revealed to the Final Prophet Muhammad. The Title Ta Ha represents, and linguistically implies 'The Ideal Prophet'. According to the Qur'anic style, the title of a Surah is not at all restrictive. This Surah makes a most beautiful use of allegories. The forthcoming verses give us a beautiful walk-through of the flowery concepts in this Divine forest. Let us move along in the fragrant mist of Ta Ha.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

20:1 T.H. Ta-Ha! (O Ideal Prophet!)

20:2 We have not bestowed upon you this Qur'an to cause you any hardship.

20:3 But, only as a Reminder to those who fear (faltering in their journey of life). [*Khashiyyah* = Fearing = Being in awe = Being awestruck. Compare with *Taqwa* meaning journeying through life in security. This verse is commonly translated ending with 'those who fear (God)'. See Preface for *Taqwa*]

20:4 A Revelation from Him Who has created the earth and the glorious heavens.

20:5 The Beneficent, established on the Throne of Almighty. [He maintains Supreme Control over all that He has created]

20:6 Unto Him belongs all that is in the heavens, all that is on the earth, all that is between them and all that is beneath the soil. [All things in the Universe follow His Laws]

20:7 And if you speak aloud (or not, it is all the same because) He knows what is secret, and what is yet more hidden.

20:8 God! There is no god but He. To Him belongs the Most Beautiful Names. [His alone are the attributes of perfection]

20:9 Has there come to you the history of Moses?

20:10 When he saw a fire (in the desert), he said to his family, "Wait! I perceive a fire. Perhaps I can bring you a burning torch from there or find some direction at the fire." [27:7, 28:29]

20:11 When Moses reached the fire, a voice called out, "O Moses! [This is the story of the days when Moses had reached the converging point of the stream of the conceptual knowledge of intellect, and the stream of the extrinsic knowledge of the Divine Revelation. 18:65]

20:12 I am your Lord! Take off your sandals. Surely, you are in the sacred valley of *Tuwa*." [Your quest for the truth is over. So lighten the burdens of your search. Now you are in the 'Sacred Valley of Revelation']

**20:13 I have chosen you, so listen to what is being revealed.**

**20:14 Surely, I, I alone am God, there is no god but Me. Therefore, serve Me alone, and establish the Divine Order in the land for My remembrance.**

**20:15 Most certainly, the revolution is coming. I have almost kept it hidden. (Through this revolution) every person will get fair compensation of his endeavor. [This will end the hegemony of Pharaoh and his people. *As-Saa'ah* frequently denotes the Hour or the Day of Resurrection. But it also means a great revolution. The context of the verses here can only mean revolution]**

**20:16 Let not such people who lack conviction and follow their own desires divert you from your mission and hurt you."**

**20:17 "What is your strength O Moses?" [Moses was then given complete guidance and strong Logic]**

**20:18 He said, "Your guidance is my strength. It will help me in all walks of life. I will try to be a competent shepherd for the Israelites, and will use it as the challenges come forth."**

**20:19 God said, "You are now ready to embark upon your mission."**

**20:20 He felt that the Message given to him was vibrant with life.**

**20:21 He said, "Grasp it and fear not. We will keep it evergreen." Moses was told to hold fast to what he was taught to the extent that it became his first Nature; even in frightening situations. And that he would come out unscathed from trying circumstances.**

**20:22 The light in your heart will shine forth in the power of your presentation of the truth. That will be another sign.**

**20:23 We will show you some of Our great signs (witness how the strength of the truth can bring about great Revolutions 17:1, 79:20).**

**20:24 Go to Pharaoh who is transgressing the limits."**

**20:25 (Moses) said, "My Lord! Grant me a noble heart, tolerance, and courage. [Literal: Expand my chest for me. 94:1]**

**20:26 And ease my task for me. [94:2-5]**

**20:27 Make me eloquent of speech.**

**20:28 That they may take my word to their hearts.**

**20:29 And appoint for me a deputy from my people.**

**20:30 My brother Aaron.**

**20:31 Strengthen me with him.**

**20:32 Make him my partner in my Mission.**

**20:33 That both of us strive hard together to manifest Your glory.**

**20:34 And we take every step remembering Your commands.**

**20:35 (It is a great feeling that) You are watching us every moment."**

**20:36 God said, "O Moses! All your requests are granted. [10:89]**

**20:37 We have blessed you before and prepared you for this day (since you were born). [All Prophets were born Prophets but they were assigned their Mission later]**

**20:38 When We inspired your mother with this inspiration:**

**20:39 "Place him (the baby Moses) in a box, and cast the box into the river. The river will cast it on to the bank, and it will be picked up by the one who considers Me and him (Moses) as his enemy. O Moses! I prepared you for this day with love, and reared you before My Sight.**

**20:40 Your sister walked (to the Royal Palace) and said to the royals, 'I can tell you of a nursing mother who can take good care of the baby.' We thus returned you to your mother, that she might be consoled and stop worrying. When you grew up, you accidentally killed a man who was beating up another man (28:15). We resolved this matter for you when you were going through trying periods. Then you dwelt among the Midyanites (with Prophet Sho'aib) for several years. (Then you walked between the two streams, one of intellect and one of Revelation, to the point where they joined 18:65). And now you are here as ordained, O Moses!**

**20:41 This is how I have made you for My service.**

**20:42 Now go, you and your brother, with My Messages and stay vigilant about My remembrance.**

**20:43 Go, both of you, to Pharaoh. He has transgressed all bounds.**

**20:44 Speak to him nicely, so that he may take heed and fear the consequences of his actions."**

**20:45 They said, "Our Lord! Surely, We fear that he might act hastily regarding us in abrupt tyranny."**

**20:46 Answered He, "Fear not! Indeed, I am with both of you, I hear and I see."**

**20:47 So both of you go to him and say, "We are two Messengers of your Lord. Let the Children of Israel go with us, and stop persecuting them forthwith. We have come to you with a Message from your Lord. And peace be upon him who follows right guidance.**

**20:48 Surely, it has been revealed to us that doom will be for him who is bent upon denial and turns away."**

**20:49 Pharaoh said, "Who then is the Lord of you two, O Moses?"**

**20:50 He replied, "Our Lord is He who creates and shapes everything, assigns its role and guides it right."**

**20:51 (Pharaoh in front of his courtiers thought up a tricky question.) He said, "What then is the state of the previous generations?" [The ancestors of the dignitaries sitting around, who never believed in your Lord]**

**20:52 (Pharaoh expected Moses to say that they would be in Hellfire, and that would infuriate the courtiers.) Moses responded, "The knowledge of that is with my Lord in a Record. My Lord neither errs nor forgets.**

**20:53 He is the One Who has made the earth a cradle for you, and has traced out roads and channels for you therein. And He sends down water from the sky.” By this means We bring forth pairs of plants of different kinds.**

**20:54 Eat and raise your cattle. Surely, herein are signs for men and women endowed with reason.**

**20:55 From the earth We created you, into it We return you and from it We will bring you forth a second time. But he stubbornly rejected the Message.**

**20:56 And (through Moses) We made Pharaoh aware of all Our Messages but he belied them and kept denying. [The Message plainly refuted Pharaoh's long-standing claim that he was the high lord of people since he owned the land, the rivers and the resources of Egypt 43:46-54, 79:17-26]**

**20:57 He said, “Have you come here to destabilize our country and drive us out of our land with your false religion and magical arguments, O Moses?”**

**20:58 “In that case, we will certainly produce magic to match yours! Set up an appointment between us and you. Neither we, nor you shall break this appointment. It will be at a location convenient to us both and where both parties will have even chances.” [7:104-126, 10:76-82, 26:34-51. Pharaoh is arranging a debate between his priests and Moses]**

**20:59 Answered Moses, "Your appointed time is the forthcoming Day of the Festival. And let the people be assembled after sunrise."**

**20:60 Pharaoh turned and collected his strength. (In the next few days he summoned his debaters, the priests from various towns.) And then he came at the appointed time.**

**20:61 Moses warned Pharaoh's debaters, “Woe to you! Do not invent a lie against God, lest He afflict you with suffering. The forger of a lie hurts his own ‘self’.”**

**20:62 So they disputed among themselves about what they must do but they kept their talk secret.**

**20:63 The chiefs, seeing their hesitation, said to the debaters, "These two are wizards, capable of carrying the masses with them, destroying your time-honored traditions, and thus estranging you in your own country or causing a great rebellion that may drive you out of the land."**

**20:64 The chiefs took matters very seriously and commanded the debaters, “So arrange your plan, and face Moses and Aaron as a united front. Indeed, he is the victor today who gains the upper hand.”**

**20:65 The debaters asked, "O Moses! Will you begin or shall we go first?"**

**20:66 He said, "Nay, you go first." Their smart presentation appeared to him to put life into otherwise feeble arguments with their logic wandering in different directions. [They were throwing the ropes of falsehood against the Rope (Revelation) of God]**

**20:67 Moses feared in his heart that their expertise of playing with words might influence the audience. [7:116]**

**20:68 We said, “Fear not! Surely, it is you who will prevail.**

**20:69 Present your case with confidence and the sheer power of truth will swallow all their handiwork. Their fabrication is no more than a scheme of deception. And the liars never succeed against the truth, however skillfully they design their strategy."**

**20:70 Then the debaters fell down prostrating themselves, and exclaimed "We have come to believe in the Lord of Aaron and Moses!"**

**20:71 Pharaoh said, "Have you come to believe in him before I give you permission? Surely, he must be your master who has conspired with you. I will cut off your hands and feet on alternate sides and then I will crucify all of you on the palm trunks. Then you will know for certain which of us can give the more severe and the more lasting punishment, (the Lord of Moses or me.)"**

**20:72 They answered, "Never shall we choose you above the clear evidence of the truth that has come to us, nor prefer you over Him Who brought us into being! So issue whatever decree you will. Your judgment can only touch us in this worldly life.**

**20:73 As for us, we have come to believe in our Lord hoping that He may forgive us our faults. And that He may forgive us for the lies that you had forced us to speak. God is the Source of all good, Everlasting."**

**20:74 Surely, as for him who shall appear before his Lord while he had been violating human rights, for him shall be Hell. He will neither die there nor live. [14:17, 87:13]**

**20:75 Whereas he who appears before Him as a believer who had been doing good to others, such people will have lofty ranks.**

**20:76 And Gardens of Eden (Perpetual bliss) beneath which rivers flow, therein to abide. That shall be the recompense of all those who have developed their personality. (They have actualized their own 'self' by helping humanity with their wealth and persons.)**

**20:77 Finally, a time came when We commanded Moses, "Take away My servants by night and find for them a dry path through the Sea of Reeds. Fear not of being overtaken (by Pharaoh), and dread not the sea." [7:130, 26:63, 44:24]**

**20:78 Pharaoh pursued them with his forces, but the high tide completely overwhelmed them, and covered them up.**

**20:79 This is because Pharaoh had led his people astray and had not guided them right. [An example, that the top leadership could make or break a community]**

**20:80 O Children of Israel! We saved you from your enemy, and then made a Covenant with you by the right-hand slope of Mount Sinai, and gave you ample provision, meats and wholesome vegetation. [2:57, right-hand slope 19:52]**

**20:81 Saying, "Partake and enjoy the decent provisions which We have bestowed upon you. But do not disregard equity and none shall be deprived of the natural resources. Transgress not in this respect lest My disapproval should descend on you. And those people on whom My disapproval descends, will certainly perish."**

**20:82 And I am Forgiving for those who repent (by coming back to the right path), believe, lead a righteous life, and remain rightly guided.**

**20:83 (Once, Moses was a step ahead in excitement.) His Lord said, "What made you**



hasten from your people, O Moses?"

20:84 Moses answered, "They are following my footsteps. I have rushed to You my Lord, so that You may be well-pleased with me."

20:85 (God) said, "We have tested your people after you left them, and Saamiri has led them astray."

20:86 Moses returned to his people in a state of anger and sorrow. He said, "O My people! Did not your Lord make a good promise to you? Did, then, the fulfillment of this promise seem to you too long in coming? Or did you wish that your Lord's requital come upon you, and so you broke your promise to me?"

20:87 They said, "We intended to break no promises. But this is what happened. We were loaded with the sinful burdens of the (Egyptians') ornaments, and so we threw them into the fire, as suggested by this As-Saamiri."

20:88 Then As-Saamiri made the effigy of a calf. It even brought forth a lowing sound with wind or when blown into it. So they said, "This is your god, and the god of Moses, but he has forgotten." [As-Saamiri was not a Sumerian. He originally hailed from northern India. Babu Rajindra's treatise "Casting of a Caste" shows Saamiri belonging to India's 'Untouchables'. Fed up with apartheid, he tried to lay down the foundation of a new mixed caste that could socialize with all four castes of Hinduism. Consequently, he was exiled by the powerful Brahmins and ended up in Egypt and later followed Moses in the Exodus. Cow worship was running in his blood stream. Side by side, the golden calf of the Israelites symbolized the centuries old Egyptian influence. The Egyptians used to worship the 'sacred' bull APIS who was considered to be a god-incarnate. The soul of the sacred bull upon death was supposed to transmigrate into another idol called Osiris whom they worshiped as God's son. Recall Uzayr mentioned in the Qur'an (9:30). Some Jews in Arabia, still under the influence of ancient Egyptian traditions during the times of the exalted Messenger, used to believe in Uzayr or Osiris the Bull-god as God's son]

20:89 They knew full well that, like all false deities, the golden calf could not respond to queries, and had no control over their harm or benefit.

20:90 And Aaron had told them beforehand, "O My people! You are being tested in this idol. But your only Lord is the Beneficent! Follow me then, and obey my order!" [Exodus in the Bible 32:1-5, on the contrary, declares Prophet Aaron guilty of making and worshiping the calf!]

20:91 They said, "We will by no means cease worshiping it until Moses comes back to us."

20:92 When he returned, Moses asked, "O Aaron! What stopped you when you saw them going astray?

20:93 That you followed me not? Didn't you disobey my order?"

20:94 Aaron said, "O Son of my mother! Do not get mad at me, and do not treat me harshly. I feared that you would say, "You have let the Children of Israel divide into parties and sects." [Moses accepted this explanation since sectarianism is no less a crime than idol worship in any form. Seizing the beard and head pertains to harsh

interrogation. 7:150]

20:95 Moses now turned to Saamiri, "What do you have to say O Saamiri?"

20:96 He answered, "I saw what they did not see. So I took a handful (of dust) from the footprint of the Messenger, and cast it away (into the calf). This is what my mind prompted me to do."

20:97 Moses said, "Go away then, for good! In this life it is for you to say, "Touch me not!" And moreover you have a promise that will not fail. Now, look at your god to whom you were so devoted. Surely, we will burn it and scatter its ashes far and wide over the sea." ['Untouchable': People will consider him untouchable as before. Moses wanted his people to see the powerlessness of false deities and their potential to divide humanity]

20:98 "The only deity of you all is God. There is no god but He. And He encompasses all things within His knowledge."

20:99 (O Prophet) We thus tell you some news of what happened in the past. And We have given you a Reminder from Our Presence.

20:100 Whoever turns away from it, he will bear a heavy load on the Day of Resurrection.

20:101 Abiding under it - an evil burden for them on the Day of Resurrection,

20:102 The Day when the Trumpet is blown - On that Day We will assemble the guilty with their eyes dimmed in fear. [20:124]

20:103 Whispering among themselves, "You lived but ten days." [23:113]

20:104 We know best what they will say. The most perceptive of them will say, "You have lived but a day." [75:20-21, 76:28]

20:105 They ask you (O Messenger), "What will become of the mountains, the tycoons of power and wealth?" Say, "My Lord will blow them away like dust, [18:47, 56:5, 77:10, 78:20, 81:3]

20:106 And will leave the earth plain and level." [Falsehood, deception and treachery shall vanish from the land]

20:107 Wherein you see neither curve nor ruggedness – (a life of truthfulness).

20:108 On that Day all people will follow the caller who has no crookedness in him. (Ta Ha, the Ideal Prophet's call. The Call that is straight, without crookedness. 2:186, 7:86, 18:1, 33:46). And they will follow the call without deviation. The most vociferous of leaders will subdue their voices before the Beneficent. You will only hear soft voices and gentle footsteps.

20:109 On that Day, intercession will be of no avail except if one stands up as a witness and is accepted according to the Laws of the Beneficent. [None will have the benefit of intercession unless he has entered into a bond with the Beneficent during the life of the world. 19:87]

20:110 This information is given by Him Who knows their past and their future, while none encompasses His knowledge.

**20:111 All faces will be humbled before the Ever-Living, the Self-Subsistent Maintainer of the Universe. And the violators of human rights will be undone.**

**20:112 Whereas anyone who has done his best to help people, and is a believer in the Permanent Values, need have no fear of being wronged or deprived of merit.**

**20:113 And thus have We sent this down, an Arabic Qur'an, and explained therein warnings in many ways, so that people may live upright or that it make them rise to a new level of awareness.**

**20:114 Know, then, that Sublimely Exalted is God, the Ultimate Sovereign, the Ultimate Truth. (O Prophet) hasten not with the Qur'an before the release of a particular Revelation to you is completed. And say, "My Lord! Increase me in knowledge." [75:16-17]**

**20:115 (Without Divine guidance man is easily fallible.) We made a covenant with Adam (the first humans) that he would hold fast to Our commands, but he forgot, and We found no constancy in him. [Adam = Mankind = Humanity. 2:30-38, 7:11-25]**

**20:116 Recall when We said to the angels, "Bow before Adam, they bowed except Iblees; he refused." [Divine Laws in the Universe have been made of service to humans but their selfish desires rebel against their higher conscious controls]**

**20:117 And thereupon We said, "O Adam! Surely, this is an enemy to you and your wife so let him not drive the two of you out of this Garden so that you have to toil hard" (for getting your sustenance).**

**20:118 "Indeed, you are living the life of paradise (on this very earth) where you are guaranteed never to go hungry, nor go unsheltered."**

**20:119 "Neither do you go thirsty, nor are you exposed to the burning sun." [Well-provided with food, clothing, shelter, the basic needs]**

**20:120 But Satan whispered to him. (The selfish desires were teaching him a sinister lesson), "O Adam! Shall I lead you to the tree of eternal life and ownership that is ever-lasting?"**

**20:121 Man and woman both ate of the Tree. (People fell into schism for personal interests and their basic necessities of life ceased to come by easily. They had to toil and contend with one another to earn their livelihood.) This exposed the flaws in their character. They tried to hide their selfish behavior. Thus did Adam-mankind disobey their Lord, and fell into error. [What was the Forbidden Tree? Not of 'knowledge', nor of 'immortality' as per the Bible. It is the Tree that branches off people based upon selfish desires. The early human beings started marking up lands and hoarding. They also saw their children as a means of attaining immortality. So, this very earth which was a paradise for them to begin with, became a place where they had to continuously toil and often exploit one another to earn a living – a paradise lost! *Sauaatuhuma* = The vices in both, men and women = Erroneously translated as 'nakedness'. 2:34-39, 2:213, 7:11, 7:19-26 15:28-29, 17:61, 18:50, 38:72-73]**

**20:122 Thereafter his Lord chose him, accepted his repentance and guided him.**

**20:123 He said, "Go down therefore, O humans, males and females, foes to one another competing for sustenance! Nonetheless, there shall most certainly come to**

you guidance from Me. And whoever follows My guidance will not go astray, nor will face hardship." [Nations that follow Divine Laws, their economy will be abundant]

20:124 But whoever turns away from My Message, for him is a miserable and narrowed life. And We will raise him blind on the Day of Resurrection. [17:72, 20:102. 'Zikri' = My Remembrance = The Qur'an = The Laws = The Message. Such individuals and nations will live in economic and moral poverty]

20:125 He will wonder, "My Lord, why did you gather me blind when I used to be able to see?" [22:46]

20:126 God will reply, "Thus it is. Our Messages came to you but you were oblivious to them. (Being blind of reason, you disregarded them.) And thus, this Day you will be left in oblivion."

20:127 Thus do We reward him who transgresses beyond limits and rejects the Messages of his Lord. The suffering for them in the life to come shall be severe and lasting!

20:128 Is it not a guidance for them to know how many a generation Our Laws destroyed before them, amid whose dwelling-places they now walk? In this, are signs for men and women who wish to understand.

20:129 If it were not for a decree that has already been issued by your Lord, setting a term, (the Law of Respite), the Ultimate requital would have come upon them at once.

20:130 So, (O Prophet) be patient about what they say. Strive in the way of your Lord beginning before dawn to before sunset and even during hours of the night, practically all day, that the Divine System becomes a living witness of His praise. Thus you will attain true happiness (with success in your noble mission.)

20:131 And do not turn your eyes towards the splendor of the worldly life We have caused many to enjoy. The provision of your Lord is better and more lasting. [13:17. 15:88. Worldly gifts are a test for them to live righteously or turn away from guidance. 104:6-7]

20:132 Enjoin upon your family and followers that their central duty remains the establishment of the Divine System. We do not ask you to provide for Us, We provide for you. And the future (and Hereafter) belongs to the righteous.

20:133 And they say, "Why does he not bring us a miracle from his Lord?" But has there not come to them a clear evidence of all the truth that was in the former Scriptures? [All Divine Scriptures have been miracles in their own right. 5:48]

20:134 Had We (through Our Laws) destroyed them with some retribution before this, they would have said, "Our Lord! If only you had sent a Messenger, so that we might have followed Your Messages before we were thus humbled and disgraced!" [5:19]

20:135 Say, "Everyone is hopefully waiting (what the future may bring); wait then, for you will come to know who are on the even path, and who are rightly guided." [6:135]

# Surah 21. Al-Anbiya – The Prophets

**[Author's Note]** This is the 21st Surah of the Qur'an. It has 112 verses. The exalted Messenger is a grace for all humanity since he heralds history's most significant and benevolent revolution. And his Message is preserved to the letter in the Qur'an, a Book that has the power to unite humanity and solve every single one of their problems. It is the foremost liberator of men and women from all kinds of mental and physical bondage. Human equality and equity, compassion and justice, respect of human rights, protection of faith, life, mind, honor and property and unrelenting stress on the Permanent Moral Values, are themes that the reader will find glittering on its pages. Ironically, such glorious Message is to date hidden behind the clouds of false traditions even from the eyes of those who consider themselves as the custodians of the Book of God. QXP (The Qur'an As It Explains Itself) is a unique effort to present the Qur'an into English completely from within itself, and free of the misleading human touch, traditions that have been victimizing this Great Book during the last one thousand years. Open any page, start anywhere, and you will feel the Majesty, Power and Beauty of this Divine Writ.

This Surah gives us brief narratives of several Prophets and their experiences. As per style of the Book, the Surah enfolds the permanent Message, concepts and guidance for every human being on earth. The Qur'an frequently presents history, the cosmos, and the human psyche and soma as evidences to its authority and authenticity. Also, now is the time to recall 3:7 since this Surah is decorated with quite a few exquisitely beautiful allegories.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**21:1** Closer draws to people the time of their reckoning, and yet they turn away stubbornly heedless of it.

**21:2** Whenever a new reminder comes to them from their Lord, they listen to it with playful amusement. [26:5]

**21:3** With their hearts preoccupied with fleeting delights, the wrongdoers confer secretly, "Is he not just a human being like you? Will you yield to his spellbinding eloquence with your eyes open?"

**21:4** The Prophet said, "My Lord knows every word that is spoken in the High and the Low. He is the Hearer, the Knower."

**21:5** "Nay," they say, "Muddled dreams! Nay, he has but invented it! Nay, he is but a poet! Let him then bring us a miracle (as we have heard), like the ones that were given to Prophets of old!"

**21:6** Not one of the communities before them that We (Our Laws) destroyed, would ever believe (in their Messengers). Will these, then, believe?

**21:7** For, before you We sent none but men to whom We granted Revelation. So, (tell the deniers), "Ask the followers of previous reminders if you know not." [12:109, 16:43]

**21:8 We did not give them bodies that would not require food, nor were they immortal.**

**21:9 We always fulfilled Our promise to them. We saved them and all those who were worthy to be saved according to Our Laws and We destroyed those who had wasted their own “Self.”**

**21:10 O Mankind! Now We have revealed to you a Book that is all about you and it will give you eminence. Will you not, then, use reason? [21:24, 23:70, 43:43-44]**

**21:11 How many were the communities that We dashed into fragments because they were unjust and We replaced them with other people! [*Zaalim* = Wrongdoer = One who displaces something from its rightful place = Unjust = Oppressor = Violator of human rights = One who chooses to do wrong]**

**21:12 And as soon as they began feeling Our Mighty requital, they tried to flee from it. [7:182, 16:26]**

**21:13 (It was said) “Flee not, but return to the good things of life you were given, and to your mansions, in order that you may be called to account” (from whose blood and sweat you amassed this wealth and luxury and built these monuments 102:8).**

**21:14 They said, “Ah, woe to us! We did wrong others and ourselves.”**

**21:15 And that cry of theirs did not cease until We made them as the stubble of a reaped field, silent as ashes. [36:28]**

**21:16 We have not created the heavens and the earth and all that is between them as mere play, or without purpose. [11:7, 45:22, 53:31]**

**21:17 Had We willed to find a pastime, We could have produced it from Our Presence, if such had been Our will at all!**

**21:18 Nay, We hurl the truth against falsehood and it crushes the latter, and falsehood has to vanish. Ah! There is destruction for you who forge false dogmas. [Some people conjecture that the Universe is a dream, a play or a mere shadow of the World of Ideas. But God has designed it such that the truth advances and falsehood vanishes]**

**21:19 Unto Him belongs whoever is in the heavens and earth. All creation dwells in His Dominion and none is ever too proud to obey His Laws, nor do they get tired.**

**21:20 They (extol His glory and) strive night and day towards the fulfillment of His Plan and do not pause.**

**21:21 Or, have they chosen gods from the earth that can revive them to glory? [The Supreme Creator must be the Law-Giving Authority to mankind as He is in the entire Universe. 23:84, 29:60-62, 31:25, 39:38, 43:9]**

**21:22 If there were other gods besides God, there would have been chaos in both (the heavens and earth). Glorified is God, the Lord of Supreme Control, above all that they contrive. [3:84, 6:3, 16:51, 39:67]**

**21:23 (The Ultimate Sovereignty, befits only Him.) He cannot be called to account for what He does, whereas they will be held accountable.**

**21:24 And yet they choose deities instead of Him! Say, “Bring your evidence. This is**

the demand of those with me and this has been the demand of those who were with previous Prophets.” Indeed, most of them do not recognize the truth, therefore, they stubbornly turn away from it. [23:117]

21:25 We sent no Messenger before you without having revealed to him, “There is no god but Me, therefore you shall worship Me alone.”

21:26 And some say, “The Beneficent has taken to Himself a son. Glory to Him! They are but servants raised in honor.

21:27 They do not precede to convey any word before He has revealed it to them, and they act by His command.”

21:28 He knows their future and their past. They cannot intercede – only stand up as witnesses - for those who have earned a bond of His approval in the worldly life. And they stand in awe and reverence of His glory. [6:15, 19:87]

21:29 Any person who claims, “Indeed, I have Divine powers besides Him,” We reward him with Hell. Thus We repay the wrongdoers.

21:30 Have the disbelievers in Divine Laws never thought that the heavens and earth used to be one solid mass and We exploded them asunder? And that out of water We made every living thing? Will they not, then, acknowledge the truth? [Here is a clear allusion to the Big Bang theory. Numerous celestial bodies came into being and started swimming along in their orbits. Almost all modern astrophysicists believe that this Universe has originated as one entity from one single element, hydrogen that in stages became consolidated with gravity and then broke apart into celestial bodies. 21:33, 24:45, 36:40, 79:30]

21:31 And We have set firm mountains (as pegs) on the earth, lest it sway with them (16:15). And We have made therein broad roadways so that they might find their way.

21:32 And We have rendered the sky a canopy well-guarded. Yet they heedlessly turn away from the signs that all these point to. [Canopy: The atmosphere keeps in safe balance the gases and temperature, and protects from the incoming meteorites. 40:64]

21:33 And He is the One Who created the night and the day, and the sun and the moon. They swim along, each in an orbit.

21:34 (All things in the Universe are but mortal.) We have never granted everlasting life to any human before you. If you die, can they be immortal?

21:35 Every living being is bound to taste death. We test you through the evil and good aspects of things by way of trial. To Us must you return. [Life and death afford humans the opportunity to do good deeds and achieve eternal rewards. 67:2]

21:36 (O Prophet) whenever the deniers see you, they make you a target of their mockery, saying, "Is this the one who talks of your gods?" And yet, it is they who oppose all mention of the Beneficent.

21:37 Human being has been created with a tendency to be hasty and looking for instant gains or results. Soon enough, I will show you more of My signs, but do not ask Me to hasten.

**21:38 And they say, "When will this promise be fulfilled, if you are men of truth?"**

**21:39 If those who are bent upon denial only knew that they will not be able to repel the fire off their faces and their backs! And no one will help them then.**

**21:40 Nay, but it will come upon them suddenly and it will stun them. They will be unable to repel it, and they will not be given any more respite.**

**21:41 (O Prophet) even before your time Messengers have been mocked, but in the end, the mockers were overwhelmed by the very thing they ridiculed (Divine retribution).**

**21:42 Say, "Who guards you in the night and in the day from the (requital of the) Beneficent?" Yet, they stubbornly turn away from remembrance of their Lord. [He does not take you to task for every transgression. 4:31, 16:61, 35:45]**

**21:43 Do they have gods who can shield them from Our Laws? Their perceived deities cannot even help themselves, nor can they be defended against Us.**

**21:44 Nay, We let these people and their ancestors enjoy the good things of life until the period grew long for them. Do they not see that We gradually reduce the land in their control from the borders? Can they prevail (against Divine Laws)? [Every day on earth brings them closer to the end and the holdings of the great landlords are becoming smaller. 13:41]**

**21:45 Say, "I warn you on the strength of Divine Revelation!" But the deaf to reason cannot hear the call, however often they are warned.**

**21:46 And if a breath of your Lord's retribution were to touch them, they would say, "Oh, woe to us! Surely, we were wrongdoers!"**

**21:47 We will set up the scales of justice on the Day of Resurrection, and no person will be wronged in the least. Though the good or evil be of the weight of a mustard seed, We will bring it forth. We are Sufficient for reckoning and none can take account as We do. [99:7-8]**

**21:48 We gave Moses and Aaron the Criterion of right and wrong, and a light and reminder for those who wished to live upright.**

**21:49 (For those) who stood in awe of their Lord even in privacy, and feared the approaching Hour of accountability.**

**21:50 This (Qur'an) is a blessed Reminder that We have revealed. Will you then reject it?**

**21:51 Long before, We showed Abraham his direction and We were Aware of him,**

**21:52 When he said to his father and his people, "What are these images and statues that you sit around worshipping?"**

**21:53 They responded, "We found our ancestors worshipers of them."**

**21:54 He said, "You and your ancestors have surely been in plain error."**

**21:55 They said, "Are you telling us some serious truth or are you one of those jesters?"**

**21:56 He said, "Nay, your Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth, He Who**



brought them into being. I am of those who bear witness before you (on the basis of reason)."

21:57 "And by God, I have planned to deal with your idols when you turn back and leave the temple." [You will see if those whom you believe to guard you can even guard themselves]

21:58 Then he broke them to pieces except the big one, so that they might turn to it. [37:88-98]

21:59 They said, "Who has done this to our gods? He must be of the wrongdoers."

21:60 Some said, "We heard a youth talking about them; he is called Abraham."

21:61 The custodians of the temple conferred and said, "Then bring him before the people's eyes, so that they might bear witness."

21:62 (And when he came) they asked, "Is it you who has done this to our gods, O Abraham?"

21:63 (Abraham grabbed the opportunity of driving the point home), "Whoever did it, did it. This is their chief. Ask them (all) if they speak." [Important note: As many commentators of the Qur'an, ancient and modern, that I am aware of, have mistranslated this verse simply for missing the punctuation after 'Fa'aluh'. They render the first part of the verse as, "This was done by the big one of them." And then they go into defending in futility Prophet Abraham against uttering a lie. But, "This is their chief" is in fact a new sentence]

21:64 They were taken aback, withdrew, thought and said to one another, "Surely, you yourselves are the wrongdoers." [You neglected the security of the powerless idols]

21:65 They were utterly confounded in shame, lowered their heads and said to Abraham, "You know that they do not speak."

21:66 Abraham said, "Do you then worship instead of God what cannot benefit you or harm you?"

21:67 "Shame on you and on all that you worship instead of God. Will you, then, use your sense?"

21:68 The priesthood of the temple instigated the masses, "Burn him alive and uphold your gods if you are going to take any action."

21:69 But We said, "O fire! Be cool, and security for Abraham!" [The fire of their rage cooled down. 29:24-26, 37:88-89]

21:70 And they schemed against him but We made themselves the true losers.

21:71 And We rescued Abraham and (his nephew companion) Lot to the land that We blessed for all people. [They migrated from their homeland of Ur in Mesopotamia, today's Iraq, to Syria-Palestine that was blessed with a long line of Prophets]

21:72 We bestowed upon Abraham, a son Isaac and a grandson Jacob. We made all of them great benefactors of humanity as they addressed the inequities in human thought and behavior.

**21:73 We made them leaders who set the standards of leadership. They guided people as We commanded, into doing collective good for the society, and to establish the Divine System with a Just Economic Order. They were true servants of Ours.**

**21:74 Later We commissioned Lot to Prophethood and gave him wisdom and knowledge. (After his best efforts failed) We saved him from the wrath of the community that was bent upon doing indecent deeds. They were a rebellious people who were given to doing evil.**

**21:75 We admitted Lot into Our grace. He was of the righteous.**

**21:76 As We did with Noah long before when he called unto Us and We saved him, his household and followers from the great distress of persecution.**

**21:77 We delivered him from the people who rejected Our commands. They were a people given to inequities and oppressing the weak and We caused all of them to drown.**

**21:78 And David and Solomon ruled in great justice. They gathered the straying sheep, the masses of their kingdom, when they were bent upon destroying their own crop of prosperity. We were Witness to their benevolent governance.**

**21:79 We gave Solomon great understanding of the affairs of the state, and each of them We endowed with wisdom and knowledge. It was Our Power that made the tribal leaders (loyal to David so that they could) strive to manifest Our glory as did the horse riders of the strong Tribe of At-Tayir. We are the One Who did all these things. [*Jibaa*l = Mountains = The elite = Top leadership. *At-Tayir* = The birds = The ‘flying’ horsemen = A Tribe in Syria-Palestine with excellent cavalry. ‘We did’ = We made it possible]**

**21:80 We taught him the science of armor to protect you from each other’s foolhardy violence. Are you then thankful? [David was the first one to master iron technology and later generations benefited from it. Therefore, ‘to protect you’]**

**21:81 We made the gusting winds subservient to Solomon as his ships sailed to the land We had blessed. And of everything We are Aware. [When people discover some of Divine Laws, they call it Science, and Solomon made good use of it]**

**21:82 We humbled the most rebellious tribes, and made them compliant to him. Some of them dived for him in the sea and carried out other duties, besides. But it was We Who kept watch over them. [We were for them, and are for you, the Guardians of the laws of governance and science 34:13, 38:37]**

**21:83 Job called unto his Lord, “Affliction has befallen me, but You are the Most Merciful of the merciful.” [38:41. He was lost away from his people]**

**21:84 We responded to him and relieved his agony from which he suffered. We reunited him with his people and his followers had doubled in the meantime. That was grace from Us, and a thing to be commemorated by all those who serve Us.**

**21:85 Also remember Ishmael, Enoch (Idrees) and Ezekiel (Zal-Kifl), all were among the steadfast. [Ezekiel was one of the Israelite tribal Prophets in the 6th century BC]**

**21:86 And so We admitted them in Our grace, for, they were men of quality.**

21:87 And remember Zan-Noon (Jonah of Ninevah), when he departed in anger thinking that We had no power over him. But he cried out in darkness, "There is no god but You. Be You Glorified! Truly, I have been a wrongdoer." ['We had no power over him': Jonah thought that God would not take him to task. Jonah lost all hope of his people reforming, and migrated before the Divine decree came. 10:98, 37:139-148, 68:48. *Zulumaat* = The darkness of error = Desperate situation = Hopelessness = Remorse = Darkness. It has nothing to do with the legend of staying in the belly of a fish. The fish had only grabbed him in her teeth momentarily]

21:88 And so We responded to him and saved him from grief. Thus We save from grief those who believe in Our Laws.

21:89 And Zakariya called unto his Lord, "O My Lord! Do not leave me childless! However, I do realize that You will remain when all else has ceased to be. You are the Ultimate of the inheritors." [3:33, 19:5-7]

21:90 And so We responded to him, and bestowed upon him Yahya, after making his wife fit to bear him a child. And they (parents and son) used to race in doing good works, and remembered Us in situations of hope or fear. And they were always devoted to Us.

21:91 And remember her (Mary) who guarded her chastity (under very adverse circumstances). We breathed into her of Our Energy, and caused her, together with her son, to become a symbol of Our grace for all people. [Breathing of Divine Energy = Free will for every human. 3:44, 19:16, 32:9. Symbol of grace = Whereas the Israelites maligned them, they were made honorable]

21:92 Surely, O Mankind! This community of yours is one single community, since I am the Lord of you all. So, serve Me alone! [23:52]

21:93 But disregarding the command, they cut off their unity, (forgetting that) to Us all of them are bound to return.

21:94 Whoever works for the good of others, believing in Permanent Values, his efforts will never be rejected. Indeed, We are recording it for him.

21:95 There is a ban on any community that We have annihilated from rising again,

21:96 Until, when Gog and Magog are let loose, and they swarm upon them from every height. [Imperialist nations run over and dominate them. And then after some passage of time the desire for freedom and glory germinates in their hearts once again. 17:58, 18:94-99]

21:97 When the True Promise draws near, the eyes of the deniers will stare in horror, "Oh, woe to us! We were oblivious of this. Nay, we were only hurting our own 'self'."

21:98 They will be told, "You and those whom you served instead of God, are but the fuel of Hell; that is the destiny you chose to come to.

21:99 [If your leaders had foresight, they would have saved themselves and their people from this fire] If they were really deities, they would not have ended up here. But the leaders and their followers will abide therein.

21:100 Sobbing and wailing will be their lot therein, and nothing else will they hear.

**21:101 [The upheavals of the Revolution would only be a smooth transition for those who have been trying to create balance in the society and improving the lot of humanity] Those for whom kindness has gone forth from Us, will be far removed from there (Hell).**

**21:102 They will not hear the slightest sound thereof, while they enjoy an abode where they get all they desire.**

**21:103 The horror will cause them no grief, since the angels (of peace, fulfillment, and delight) will welcome them, “This is your day of triumph that you were promised.”**

**21:104 On that Day We shall roll up the Sky as written scrolls are rolled up. Then, just as We initiated the first creation, We shall produce a new one (a new Universe). This is a promise binding upon Us. For, We are Able to do all things. [Ultimately, God will create a new Universe (14:48). And before that, the planet earth will see a new Dawn. Top leaders, tyrants, clergy and tycoons of wealth will lose their high empires of influence. It will be a new life for people, united as one single community as they once were. 2:213, 10:19, 39:67]**

**21:105 And after advising mankind, We wrote down in all Books of Divine wisdom that My able servants will inherit the earth.**

**21:106 Verily, in this (Qur’an) is a clear Message for the people who would obey God.**

**21:107 And thus, (O Prophet) We have sent you as grace for all peoples. [Rahmatanlil’Aalameen = Mercy for the worlds = Grace for all humanity = A benevolent advent for all nations and people. Furthermore, the exalted Prophet is God’s grace to all humanity for these reasons: 1 - The Book revealed to him is directed to all people irrespective of race, color, cast and national origin. 2 - It appeals exclusively to reason and does not require blind faith in any dogmas. 3 - It is the only perfectly preserved Scripture word for word. 4 - The Message is yet to reach the entire humanity. 5 - The world has been knowingly or unknowingly adopting the Qur’anic principles. Mankind will eventually become one single community through the Book revealed to him]**

**21:108 Say, “It has been revealed to me that your God is One God. Will you then submit to Him?”**

**21:109 If they still turn away, then say, “I have conveyed it to all of you alike. But I do not know whether what you are promised is near or far.”**

**21:110 Surely, He knows all that is said openly, just as He knows all that you conceal.**

**21:111 And I do not know, except that this may be a trial for you, and enjoyment for a while (during the period of respite).”**

**21:112 The Prophet said, “Judge (between them and us) as you judge in truth. Our Lord is the Beneficent, the Helper against whatever falsehood you ascribe to Him.”**

## Surah 22. Al-Hajj – The Annual Convention (Pilgrimage)

[Author's Note] This is the 22nd Surah of the Qur'an. It has 78 verses. As usual this Surah embraces concepts and commands in a beautiful diversity. The Qur'an maintains a unique literary style that wherever we open the Book, we feel instantly connected. In my humble opinion, cover to cover reading with understanding of the Book of God twice in a whole lifetime enables us to enjoy its grandeur whenever and wherever we open it. Revisiting the Book for reference and consultation must go along regularly throughout life for our own good.

Pilgrimage to the Sacred Masjid of Makkah has been ordained for all humanity with its prime objective being to seek solutions of all human conflicts and attain universal unity. *Hajj* does in fact mean 'determination for a noble cause'. The traditional, ritualistic approach to Hajj comes from Pre-Islamic times and has no basis in the Qur'an.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

22:1 O Mankind! Be mindful of your Lord so that you may journey through life in blissful honor and security. (If you fail to bring the house of humanity to order), the Hour will quake the earth with awesome wars.

22:2 On the Day when you see it (wars of such intensity that) even a nursing mother would forget her infant, and the pregnant would abort her fetus. And it will seem to you that all mankind is drunk, although they are not drunk. But the Divine requital is a tremendous thing.

22:3 And yet, among people there are those who argue about God without attaining knowledge, and follow every rebellious satanic force.

22:4 For the rebellious desire it has been decreed that whoever befriends it, certainly, it will mislead him and guide him to the retribution of the Flame.

22:5 O Mankind! If you are in doubt that one day you will be resurrected back to life, (consider the process of your own evolution.) We have created you in stages: From inorganic matter, then from male and female gametes, then from a zygote, then from an embryo, shapely and first shapeless. We thus clearly explain things for you. The embryo and then the fetus stay in the womb until an appointed term according to Our Laws. Then We bring you forth as infants and carry you to maturity. While some of you die young, others live to the feeblest old age so that they know nothing after knowing much. You see a dry barren land, but when We send down water on it, it vibrates with life and grows all kinds of beautiful plants. [Recapturing the earlier stages of evolution, God initiated life from inorganic matter, the clay, and hydrated clay. Through it He brought forth the single life cell that divided into the male and the female cells. Thus procreation came into play. Further on the road to evolution - male and female gametes join, a clot, a little lump of flesh, turning into the embryo that 'hangs' in the womb. The embryo is partly formed and partly unformed, until it

becomes the fetus and then assumes the final evident proportions. For the origin of life on the planet and creation of the human being, herein are some important references on Evolution for the research-minded reader: 4:1, 6:2, 6:38, 6:98-99, 7:11, 7:189, 11:6, 15:26-27, 21:30, 22:5, 23:12-14, 24:45, 25:54, 30:20, 31:28, 32:7-9, 35:11, 36:77, 37:11, 39:6, 40:64-67, 51:49, 53:45, 55:14, 76:2-3, 86:5-7, 96:1-2]

**22:6** All this happens because God alone is the Ultimate Truth and He alone revives the dead and because He has Supreme Control over all things and events.

**22:7** And know that the Hour is bound to come, beyond any doubt, and that God will certainly resurrect all who are in their graves. [And He will raise humanity onto their feet, just as He will raise the dead from their disintegrated states, whether in graves or in the oceans, in ashes, their scattered pieces sprayed about, or in the bellies of the fish and the birds etc]

**22:8** And yet, among people there are those who argue about God without attaining knowledge, guidance and without any light-giving Revelation. [22:3]

**22:9** Turning away in pride to divert people from the path of God. Disgrace is in store for them in this world. And on the Day of Resurrection We will make them taste the doom of burning.

**22:10** Saying, "This is what you sent before with your own hands, for God is no oppressor of His servants.

**22:11** And among people there is the one who serves God conditionally. If things go his way, he is content. But if some adversity touches him he turns about on his face, losing both, this world and the Hereafter. That is certainly a manifest loss. [4:143. Face = Whole-being. He turns away completely]

**22:12** He calls, instead of God, on what neither can harm him nor benefit him. That is the utmost straying.

**22:13** He calls to him whose harm is nearer than his benefits, an evil master, and an evil follower.

**22:14** Surely, God will admit those who have attained belief and fulfill the needs of others, into Gardens beneath which rivers flow. For, all things happen according to the Laws that God has willed to design.

**22:15** If anyone thinks that God cannot help him in this world and in the life to come, let him reach out to the heaven by any other means and thus try to make headway. And then let him see whether his approach will dispel the cause of his anguish.

**22:16** And thus We have revealed the Qur'an in simple and plain verses. God guides him who seeks guidance.

**22:17** Those who have attained faith (in the Qur'an), those who are Jewish, the agnostics, the Christians, the Zoroastrians and Pagans: Certainly, God will decide between them on the Day of Resurrection. God is Witness over all things and events. [2:136, 11:121, 22:55-56. Sabians = Agnostics, Star worshipers, Followers of John the Baptist. 2:62]

**22:18** Do you not see that to God submits whoever is in the heavens and whoever is on the earth? And so do the sun, the moon, the stars, the mountains, the trees, the

moving creatures and many of the human beings (submit to Him). But a great number (of human beings) are such that incur retribution. Whomever God (His Laws) disgraces, for him there is none to raise him to honor. God carries out all according to His Laws. [‘Daabbah’ = All kinds of living beings that crawl on their belly, walk on two or four feet, or fly]

22:19 There are two contrary kinds of men (in the world) who contend about their Lord (one in truth, the other in falsehood). Those who are bent upon opposing the truth will have garments of flames they cut out for themselves, and they will cause burning despair to be poured on their top priorities. [104:6-7]

22:20 Causing all their inner arsenal and their exterior proclamations to melt away to naught.

22:21 Time is coming to restrain the criminals in rods and chains. [21:39, 57:25]

22:22 Whenever, in their anguish, they try to come out of it, they shall be returned to it, “Taste the doom of burning.”

22:23 And God will admit those who have attained belief and helped others, into the Gardens with rivers flowing beneath. Therein (like royals) they will be adorned with bracelets of gold and pearls, and where silk will be their garment. [18:31]

22:24 For they were willing to be guided towards the best concepts and so they were led on to the way to the Praiseworthy. [*Qaul* = Saying = Tenet = Concept = Expression]

22:25 Surely, those who reject the truth and bar people from the path of God, and from the Center of Divine Ideology, the Sacred Masjid, must know that We have appointed it for all mankind alike. This is the Inviolable House of collective submission for the locals as well as the visitors (2:125). Whoever seeks to relegate it from Ideology to ritualism, directly or through side channels, We will make him taste an awful doom. [*Zulm* = Relegation from the rightful place]

22:26 Behold! We pointed the site of the Sacred House, Ka’bah, to Abraham, saying, “Associate none with Me, and keep My House clean of human dogmas for those whose Divine Ideology of Monotheism will revolve around this Center for all mankind. Train the visitors to stand up for truth, and bow to and fully submit before Divine Commands.” [2:125, 2:197, 3:95-97, 22:28-29]

22:27 “And announce to mankind the duty of Pilgrimage. They will come to you on foot, and on every kind of fast mount, coming from every far away point on earth.”

22:28 So that they might see with their own eyes and experience what benefits the Divine System holds for them (in addition to uniting them in the common bond of humanity). And they shall commemorate God’s Name collectively during the specified days of Hajj; and over the livestock He has bestowed upon them. Then host one another with the livestock (to make the Congregation self-sufficient in the food resources). Eat and feed the distressed poor (regardless of whether they are in the congregation or not). [An important note: Most people think that non-Muslims are forbidden from coming to Makkah and Madinah but this belief is contrary to the Qur’an. The idolaters are forbidden only to ‘ya’mur’ or administer the Masjid for obvious ideological reasons. (9:17-18, 3:97). In fact, they must be allowed to come

and witness the benefits of the unity of mankind. (22:27-28)]

**22:29** As they host one another, they shall consult to clean out their societies of moral vices, and design ways to fulfill their obligations. Then they shall walk around the Ancient House in their resolve.

**22:30** Such is the purpose of Hajj. Whoever honors God's sanctions, it will be good for him in the Sight of his Lord. The livestock here is lawful food for you except for those already prohibited. You shall avoid confounding truth with falsehood, idol worship in any form, and abstain from bearing false witness. Avoid all things that bring your progress to a standstill. [2:173, 5:3, 6:145, 16:115. Rijs, Awthan, Zoor encompass all the stated meanings]

**22:31** Turn to God alone, associating none with Him. For whoever ascribes partners to God, it is as if he has fallen from the sky and the birds snatch him or the wind blows him to far-off places.

**22:32** Such is his state. And anyone who honors the symbols set up by God must know that mere honoring these symbols is of no value without righteousness of the heart.

**22:33** (Procuring livestock during Hajj is a symbol of devotion to God.) In them are benefits for you for a term appointed. (They carry you and your loads.) In the end, their place for slaughter or donation is near the Ancient House. [The plains of *Mina*, and not Ka'bah]

**22:34** And to every community We have ordained rites that they might extol the Name of God over the sustenance He gave them from the livestock. But your God is the same; the One and only God. Therefore, submit to Him alone. And give good news to all those who are humble. [22:67]

**22:35** The truly humble are those whose hearts tremble with awe whenever God is mentioned. They steadfastly bear whatever ill befalls them. And they constantly strive to establish and consolidate the Divine System and spend the wealth that We have given them, on their fellow human beings. [8:2]

**22:36** And the camels! We have appointed them among the symbols (of obedience) to God; in them is much good for you. (They carry you and your loads and then help you host one another.) So, dedicate them to God's Name when they are drawn up in lines (for slaughter during Hajj). And after they have fallen to the ground lifeless, partake from their flesh, and feed the contented poor who do not beg as well as the poor who ask. Remember that God has subjected these animals to you so that you may be grateful. [Al-budna = Camels]

**22:37** Neither their meat nor their blood reaches God. What reaches Him is your devotion. He has thus subjected them to you that you manifestly establish the greatness of God in the land for everyone to behold (the objective of Hajj) - And to see how magnificent the guidance is that He has bestowed upon you. And (O Prophet) give good news to all benefactors of humanity. [2:185]

**22:38** Surely, God will defend the community of true believers. Indeed, God does not love those who betray the Divine System ordained in this Book, and thus show ingratitude for the magnificent guidance they have received.



**22:39 Permission (to fight back) is granted to those against whom war is wrongfully waged. God is Able to support them -**

**22:40 Those who have been evicted from their homes unjustly, for no reason other than saying, "Our Lord is God!" (They should remember) if God had not enabled some people to repel others; temples, monasteries, churches, synagogues, and mosques, where the Name of God is oft mentioned, would have been destroyed. And God will certainly help those who help Him. For, God is Mighty, Powerful.**

**22:41 They are the ones who, if We grant them rule in the land, establish Salaat and give Zakaat. They enjoin virtue and forbid vice. And in their governance all affairs are decided according to God's decrees. [Establishing Salaat = Establishing the Divine System where God's Commands are closely followed. Giving Zakaat = Setting up the Just Economic Order in which wealth circulates freely to nourish every member of the society, and the basic needs of all individuals are taken care of]**

**22:42 (This is the framework of the Constitution that would finally take effect.) If they deny you (O Prophet), so did, before them, the people of Noah, 'Aad, and Thamud.**

**22:43 As did the people of Abraham, and the people of Lot.**

**22:44 And the dwellers of Midyan. And Moses was also denied. And I gave the deniers a period of respite, but then I took them to task. And how awesome was My rejection of them!**

**22:45 And how many a township have We (Our Law of Requit) annihilated, for, they oppressed people and violated human rights! And now they lie deserted, with their roofs caved in! And how many a well lies abandoned, and how many a castle in ruins that once stood high!**

**22:46 Have they never journeyed about the earth, letting their hearts gain wisdom, and causing their ears to hear? Indeed, it is not their eyes that become blind, but their hearts that are in the chests become blind.**

**22:47 And so (O Prophet) they challenge you to hasten the doom, but God never fails to fulfill His promise. A day of your Lord is like a thousand of your years. (See 32:5, 70:4). [Before your Lord, is the Eternal 'Now'. He is above temporal and spatial bounds]**

**22:48 ("As you sow, so shall you reap", is an unwavering law, as evidenced by the rise and fall of nations.) How many communities have gone before, whom I gave respite although they were transgressors, but then I seized them. Ultimately, with Me is the end of all journeys. [Here, 'I' points to the Divine Law of Requit]**

**22:49 Say, "O Mankind! I am but a plain warner to you."**

**22:50 And know that communities who attain belief and augment human potential, shall be granted the protection of forgiveness and a most excellent provision (in both worlds).**

**22:51 Whereas those who strive against Our Messages seeking to defeat their purpose, they are destined to face the Insurmountable Barrier.**

**22:52 Yet whenever We sent a Messenger or Prophet before you, Satan (satanic people) tried to confound the central aims of the Message. But God, renders null and**

void all the aspirations Satan had. And God makes His Messages clear in and by themselves. God is All Knower, Wise. [Satanic people then tried to alter his teachings after he passed on. God sent another Messenger to restore the purity of His Messages. Then, God revealed His Final Message (Al-Qur'an) and Himself guaranteed its accuracy and preservation. 5:48, 6:113-116, 15:9, 16:101, 22:52]

22:53 (God allows) these satanic people to advance their aspirations so that He might make this conspiracy a test for people and distinguish (the true believers in the Divine Revelation) from those who have a disease in their hearts and who are hardened of heart. Surely, those who relegate the Divine Revelation in favor of human aspirations create great schism and sectarianism. [Zulm = Displacing something from its rightful place = Oppression = Violation of human rights = Relegation of the truth = Wrongdoing. 2:53]

22:54 Those who have blessed themselves with knowledge, will recognize that this (Qur'an) is the truth from your Lord, and so they accept it. Then their hearts are made humble to it. God Himself is the Guide of those who choose to believe, to a straight way. [5:48, 15:19]

22:55 And those who reject faith will not cease to remain in suspense until the Hour suddenly comes upon them, or there comes to them the suffering of a barren day (devoid of all hope).

22:56 On that Day all Dominion will visibly belong to God, and His Laws and His Judgment will prevail in the human society as well (through this Divine Writ). Then those who believe in this Divine Revelation and contribute to the advancement of the society, will be in the Gardens of Delight, in this world and in the Hereafter.

22:57 Whereas for those who are bent upon opposing the truth, and deny Our Revelations, there shall be a humiliating suffering in store.

22:58 As for those who forsake the domain of evil in the cause of God and are then slain or die, God will most certainly provide them a goodly sustenance. God, He is the Best of providers.

22:59 God, the Knower, the Clement, will admit them to a place they will love.

22:60 That is so. As for him who responds to aggression only to the extent of the injustice that was inflicted upon him, and is then wronged again, God will certainly help him. God is Forbearing, Forgiving. [22:39. 'Afw = Absolving imperfections = Forbearance = Pardoning]

22:61 Thus it is, because God (is Omnipotent and He) merges the night into the day and merges the day into the night. God is Hearer, Seeing.

22:62 Thus it is, because God alone is the Ultimate Truth. And all that they call on instead of Him is sheer falsehood. And because God, He alone is the Exalted, the Tremendous.

22:63 Have you not seen how God sends down water from the sky and then the earth becomes green? Surely, God is Unfathomable, Aware.

22:64 Unto Him belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth. God is Absolutely Independent, Owner of praise.

**22:65** Have you not realized how God has made everything on earth subservient to you? And the ships run upon the sea by His command, and He holds back the celestial bodies and high atmosphere from crashing down on earth except in accordance with His Laws in Nature. Surely, God is Compassionate, Merciful to people.

**22:66** And He is the One Who gives you the gift of life, then He will cause you to die, and will then give you life again. Yet, ungrateful is man (not using the gift of life to its maximum potential).

**22:67** We have let every community hold some rites that they observe (as diversity in humanity 49:13). So, let them not involve you in their arguments, just call them to your Lord (2:177). You (O Prophet) are on the right way.

**22:68** And if they argue with you, say, "God is best Aware of what you do."

**22:69** God will judge among you regarding all your differences when humanity stands up on its feet, and finally on the Day of Resurrection." [2:213, 22:17, 22:56]

**22:70** Do you not know that God is fully Aware of all that is in the High and the Low? All that is in the Divine Database. Surely, all this is easy for God.

**22:71** And yet, they (seeing His Dominion of the Universe, and claiming to believe in Him) idolize instead of God that wherein He has placed no power, and they know nothing about them. But there is no helper for those who relegate the truth. [They blindly follow their ancestors 10:39]

**22:72** And when Our Messages are conveyed to them in all clarity, you can notice a denial on the faces of those who are bent upon rejecting the truth. They would almost attack those who convey Our Messages to them. Say, "Shall I, then, tell you something worse than what you feel now? The Fire! God has promised it for those who are bent upon opposing the truth. How miserable a journey's end!"

**22:73** "O People! Here is a parable set forth. Listen to it! Those on whom you call besides God, cannot create even a fly, even if they all got together to do so. And if the fly snatches away anything from them, they will not be able to recover from it. Feeble is the seeker and the sought."

**22:74** They do not esteem God as He must be esteemed. God is most Powerful, Almighty. [6:91-92, 39:67]

**22:75** God chooses Message-bearers from among the angels as well as from among mankind. Indeed, God is Hearer, All-Seeing. [Angels being Message-bearers = Angels of Revelation to the Prophets]

**22:76** He knows all that is of the past, the present and the future. For, to God all things return (and go back to Him as their Source).

**22:77** O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Bow before the commands of your Lord in full submission and serve Him alone. And do good to the society so that you may prosper. [*Rukoo'* (Bowling) and *Sajdah* (Prostration) are not confined to the ritual physical motions. They convey a more sublime Message of being humble and submitting to God's commands]

**22:78** Strive for God with a strife befitting Him, for He has elected you and placed no

hardship in Religion, the Creed of your father Abraham. He has named you Muslimeen in the bygone days and now in this Revelation, that the Messenger may be a witness against you and you may be witnesses against mankind! So, establish the Divine System and set up the Just Economic Order, and hold fast unto God. He is your Patron; how excellent a Patron and how excellent a Helper! [2:143. Muslimeen = Muslims = Submitters = Those who submit to God alone = Upholders of peace. 2:132, 2:136]

## Surah 23. Al-Mu'minoon – The Believers

[Author's Note] This is the 23rd Surah of the Qur'an. It has 118 verses. Brief verses, diversity of concepts, *Tasreef* - we will come across flowers of different aromas and colors as we stroll through this garden. Wealth and rule on earth are only the means to a noble end: Striving for the betterment of all humanity]

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

23:1 Successful are the believers,

23:2 Those who humbly and whole-heartedly follow Divine Commands,

23:3 Those who avoid vain talk and turn away from all that is senseless (and thus value time),

23:4 Those who support the Economic Order of Zakaat (where wealth circulates in the society and nourishes every individual),

23:5 Those who guard their chastity, [17:32]

23:6 Holding off their carnal desires except for their spouses who are rightfully theirs through wedlock. They are then, free of all blame. [4:3, 4:24-25, 24:32. The very common rendition of this verse is extremely misleading. The ancient and modern scholars, with the solitary exception of Muhammad Asad, think that slave girls are being mentioned here. Could the translators have said that it was right for a bondman to have sex with his 'owner' woman, and that too, when she was married? They confined it to females alone since in the second century after the exalted Prophet, Muslims had begun reverting to the old ways of *Jaahilyah*. Some verses foretell these conspiracies: 6:112-113, 22:52-55, 25:31, 42:13-14, 45:16-18. The word AW in 23:6 is explanatory. AW = Or - That is - Namely - Call it - In other words. AW appears in this format instead of 'or' in many places in the Qur'an such as 23:5-7, 24:3, 25:62. Please also see 70:30. *Ma malakat ayimaanukum* = Literally, those whom your right hands already possess = Those who are rightfully yours through wedlock = Husbands and wives who already belong to each other]

23:7 Those who cross these limits, are transgressors.

23:8 True believers are faithful to their trusts and to their pledges. [4:58]

23:9 They guard the Divine System. [24:41]

23:10 It is they who shall be the inheritors.

23:11 It is they who will inherit the paradise wherein they shall abide (in both lives 7:43, 43:72, 70:33-34).

23:12 Indeed, We created the human being from the essence of clay. [Evolution 22:5]

23:13 Then We placed him as the male and female gametes in a safe lodging. [Nutfah = Gamete = Male sperm or Female ovum]

23:14 Then We made the gametes into a zygote, then We made a leech-like mass of flesh out of the zygote, then the hanging little lump, the embryo. Then We created

bones within the embryonic lump, and then clothed the bones with flesh, then We developed it into a new creation (the fetus and the human infant). So Blessed is God, the Best of creators. [71:14, 96:2. Dr. Keith Moore of Toronto, the foremost embryologist in the world, has made a change in his textbooks ('Before We Are Born', 'Clinical Embryology') to mention the Qur'anic 'Alaqah' (leech-like mass of flesh), seeing a picture of leech and comparing it with the early appearance of the embryo]

23:15 And then, after all this, you are destined to die.

23:16 On the Day of Resurrection you are raised again. [84:19]

23:17 We have created above you seven celestial orbits, and We are never unaware of the creation. [35:1]

23:18 We send down from the sky water in due measure, and We cause it to soak in the soil. And certainly, We are Able to drain it away and evaporate it off. [Think of the rain water heading to the underground reservoirs. Modern research shows that 16 million tons of water evaporates from the earth every second and exactly the total aggregate, 513 trillion tons, falls on earth as rain every year. A slight deviation from this rule would quickly make life extinct from the planet. 43:11]

23:19 And from it, We produce for you gardens of date-palms and grapes, wherein you have abundant fruit and you eat thereof.

23:20 As well as a tree that grows in abundance in (the lands adjoining) Mount Sinai, yielding oil and relish for all to eat.

23:21 In the cattle too there is a lesson for you. We give you to drink of what is in their bellies. You derive many benefits from them, and also consume their meat. [16:66]

23:22 On them and on the ships you are carried.

23:23 (We took care of your physical and mental needs.) We sent (the first Prophet 6:83-87), Noah to his people and he said, "O My people! Serve God. You have no god other than Him. Will you not then be mindful of Him and be righteous?"

23:24 But the leaders in his community who refused to acknowledge the truth, said, "This is only a man like you who wants to become prominent among you. God would have sent angels if He willed (to convey a Message to us). We never heard this from our forefathers.

23:25 He is nothing but a madman, so watch him for a while."

23:26 Said he, "My Lord! Help me, for they accuse me of lying."

23:27 Then We revealed to him thus, "Build the ark, under Our eyes and according to Our revealed instructions. Then, as Our command comes to pass and the torrent gushes forth, take on board a couple each of the domesticated animals - as well as your family and followers except the one against whom the Word has already gone forth (for his persistent denial). And do not plead with Me on behalf of the oppressors. Surely, they will be drowned."

23:28 When you have settled on the ship along with your companions, say, "All praise is due to God Who has saved us from the oppressors."

**23:29 And say, "O My Lord! Enable me to disembark at a blessed landing place. You are the Best Director of destinations."**

**23:30 Herein are Messages, for We keep testing (communities for viability).**

**23:31 (And after those people of old) We gave rise to new generations.**

**23:32 And We always sent to them a Messenger of their own. (Without exception each of these Messengers said), "Serve God. You have no god other than Him. Will you not then be mindful of Him and be righteous?"**

**23:33 (And invariably) it was their leaders who refused to acknowledge the truth and denied the meeting in the Hereafter, simply because We had granted them ease and plenty in their worldly life. Every time such people would say, "This is only a man like you who eats what you eat and drinks as you drink.**

**23:34 If you obey a mortal like yourselves, you will be the losers.**

**23:35 Does he promise you that, after you die and become dust and bones, you shall be brought forth again?**

**23:36 Impossible, impossible, is what you are promised!**

**23:37 There is nothing but our life of this world. We die and we live, and we shall not be raised again. (We see people dying and children being born every day.)**

**23:38 He is just a man who has invented a lie about God. We are not going to believe in him."**

**23:39 (Whereupon the Messenger) would say, "My Lord! Help me, for they accuse me of lying."**

**23:40 (And God) would say, "In a little while they will be sorry!"**

**23:41 Then the blast (of requital) overtook them, justly and inevitably, and We made them as rubbish of dead leaves. (11:68). And so - away with people who wronged their own 'self'!**

**23:42 Then after them We brought forth other generations.**

**23:43 No community can advance its term, nor delay it. [The laws of the rise and fall of nations are unchangeable 7:34, 13:38, 15:5]**

**23:44 We sent Our Messengers in succession. Whenever a Messenger came to a people, they denied him. Our Law of Requital caused them to follow one another in disaster, and We made them history. And so - away with people who would not believe!**

**23:45 Then We sent Moses and his brother Aaron with Our Messages and a clear authority from Us.**

**23:46 To Pharaoh and his chiefs, but they showed arrogance. For, they were a nation of megalomaniacs.**

**23:47 And so they said, "Shall we believe in these two mortals like us whose people are our slaves?"**

**23:48 Thus they denied them, and earned their place among the doomed.**

**23:49 For, We had given Moses the Scripture, that they might live upright.**

**23:50 And We made the son of Mary and his mother a symbol (of Our grace). We gave them abode on a hilly resort providing tranquility and fresh water springs (as they migrated from Jerusalem after the attempted crucifixion. See [www.tombofjesus.com](http://www.tombofjesus.com)).**

**23:51 (This was a brief resume of some of the Messengers. They were told), “O Messengers! Partake of the decent things of life and work for the betterment of humanity. Surely, I am Aware of what you do.**

**23:52 And certainly, this community of yours is one single community and I am your Lord. So, remain conscious of Me.” [Since all Messengers were one Brotherhood unanimous in purpose, all mankind must consider one another as Brothers and Sisters]**

**23:53 But they (mankind) have torn their affair of unity between them into sects, each sect rejoicing in what it has. [30:31-32]**

**23:54 Leave them alone lost in their ignorance until a time. [And the truth will ultimately prevail. 9:32, 22:17, 22:55-57]**

**23:55 Do they think that, since We continue to provide them with wealth and children,**

**23:56 We are being swift to them with good things? Nay, but they perceive not.**

**23:57 Surely, those who are awe-inspired and conscious of their Lord,**

**23:58 And have conviction in the Messages of their Lord,**

**23:59 And do not associate anyone with Him,**

**23:60 And give (of their wealth and persons) whatever they can, and are still afraid (that they have not done enough and), because they have to return to their Lord.**

**23:61 It is those who race with one another to improve the quality of life for humanity, and it is those who are worthy of winning good things.**

**23:62 We do not burden any person with more than he or she is able to bear. And with Us is a Record that speaks the Truth. And so, none shall be wronged. [2:286, 6:153, 7:42. Burden: Challenges enable people to expand their potential. One is only accountable for one's capacity. 65:7]**

**23:63 Nay, their hearts are oblivious to this Qur'an, for they are too busy doing other things and they will keep doing so!**

**23:64 When We grasp their rich elite with retribution, they will moan and groan.**

**23:65 Do not complain now; you deserve no help from Us.**

**23:66 My Messages were conveyed to you, but you used to turn back on your heels,**

**23:67 In arrogance, talking nonsense about these verses like people telling fables far into the night. [Saamir = A night time story teller. Think of Saamiri of Prophet Moses era]**

**23:68 Have they not pondered the Word? Is the Revelation something that never came to their remote ancestors?**

**23:69 Or do they not recognize their Messenger, that they deny him? [10:16]**



**23:70** Or do they say, "There is madness in him?" Nay, he brings them the truth, and most of them detest the truth. [They want him to make compromises. 10:15, 11:113, 17:74, 68:9]

**23:71** And if the truth had followed their whims (2:120), certainly the heavens and the earth and all beings therein would have suffered chaos. Nay, We have given them their Reminder but they turn away from their Reminder that can give them eminence. [7:176, 21:10-24, 43:43]

**23:72** (O Messenger) do you ask them for any tribute? (They must know that) your Lord's tribute is best, for, He is the Best of providers.

**23:73** Certainly, you call them onto a straight path.

**23:74** But those who disbelieve in the life to come are bound to deviate from the right path.

**23:75** Even if We had mercy on them and relieved them of their suffering, they would obstinately persist in their transgression wandering to and fro.

**23:76** We tested them through suffering, but they did not humble themselves before their Lord, nor implored Him.

**23:77** Until when We open for them the gate of severe retribution, they will then be plunged in despair.

**23:78** (O Mankind) He is the One Who has created for you hearing and sight, and mind (the faculties to perceive and conceive). But, how seldom do you show gratitude by really using them!

**23:79** And He is the One Who has multiplied you on earth (as unity in diversity), and to Him you will be gathered. [67:24]

**23:80** And He is the One Who gives life and death and to Him is due the alternation of Night and Day. Will you not, then, use your sense? [His Laws govern the life and death of individuals and nations, just as He alternates night and day]

**23:81** Nay, they say what the people of the olden times used to say.

**23:82** They say, "What! After we die and become mere dust and bones, shall we then be raised again?"

**23:83** Indeed, this we have been promised, we and our forefathers, long ago. These are nothing but tales of the ancient."

**23:84** Say, "Unto whom belongs the earth and all that live thereon, if you happen to know?"

**23:85** They will reply "Unto God." Say, "Will you not then think?"

**23:86** Say, "Who is the Lord of the seven heavens, and the Lord of the Tremendous Throne?" [16:49, 42:29]

**23:87** They will answer, "They belong to God." Say, "Will you not then be mindful of Him?"

**23:88** Say, "In whose hand is the mighty Dominion over all things, and who protects, while against Him there is no protection; if you happen to know the answer!"

**23:89** They will reply, "All that belongs to God." Say, "How can you then deceive yourselves?"

**23:90** We have given them the truth, yet they are intent upon lying to themselves. [Acceptance of His Rule in their lives hurts their selfish interests. 21:20, 23:70]

**23:91** Never did God take to Himself a son, nor was there ever any god besides Him. For, had there been any, each god would have taken along its creation and tried to overcome the others. God is High above all that they allege.

**23:92** Knower of the Invisible and the Visible! And Exalted He is above the partners they attribute to Him.

**23:93** Say, "My Lord! If you let me witness what the wrongdoers are warned against,

**23:94** My Lord! Then let me not be among them." [8:25]

**23:95** Surely, We are Able to show you what they are warned against.

**23:96** (Nevertheless), counter evil with goodness. We are best Aware of what they allege (about these Revelations).

**23:97** And say, "My Lord! I seek refuge with You from the prompting of the satanic forces [in my heart and from the evil ones]

**23:98** And I seek refuge with You, my Lord, lest they come near me."

**23:99** (Those who keep lying to themselves), when death comes to one of them, says, "My Lord! Send me back, [23:74, 90]

**23:100** That I may do good works in what I left behind!" Nay! It is but a meaningless word he says. And behind them is a barrier until the Day they are raised. [39:58]

**23:101** And when the Trumpet is blown, there will be no relationships between them that Day, nor will they ask about one another.

**23:102** Then those whose scales (of good deeds) are heavy, they are the successful.

**23:103** And those whose scales are light, it is they who have wasted their own 'self', and abide in Hell.

**23:104** Their faces in agony as the fire burns them therein.

**23:105** (And it will be said), "Were not My Messages conveyed to you, and did you not deny them?"

**23:106** They will say, "Our Lord! Our wickedness overwhelmed us, and we became a people astray.

**23:107** Our Lord! Bring us out of here, and if we return to our old behavior, then we are wrongdoers."

**23:108** He will say, "Be downgraded in this humiliation and do not speak to Me."

**23:109** "Behold! A group of My servants used to say, 'Our Lord! We have chosen to believe, so forgive us and bestow grace upon us, for, You are the Most Merciful.'"

**23:110** But you ridiculed them, to the extent that it made you ignore My Message while you were laughing at them.

**23:111 This Day I have rewarded them for their patience. They certainly are the triumphant.”**

**23:112 He will ask, “What number of years did you spend on earth?”**

**23:113 They will say, “We stayed a day or part of a day. But ask those who keep count.” [20:103-104, 75:20-21, 76:28]**

**23:114 He will say, “You stayed only a little, if you had only realized then!”**

**23:115 Do you think that We have created you without purpose, and that you will not be brought back to Us?”**

**23:116 Know that God is Exalted, the King, the truth. There is no god but He, the Lord of the Honored Throne.**

**23:117 Anyone who calls upon gods besides God, has no logical reason of it. And his account rests with his Lord. Surely he, - such deniers of truth will not eventually prosper. [23:1]**

**23:118 And say, “My Lord! Grant me the protection of forgiveness absolving my imperfections and bestow grace, for You are the Best of the merciful.”**

## Surah 24. An-Noor – The Light

[Author's Note] This is the 24th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 64 verses. The Qur'an is the beacon of light that shines on the path of individuals and nations when they turn it on. This Surah gives us the Rules of Conduct in our society, explaining social behavior between men and women. As always it embraces several golden concepts. The Surah derives its name from the glorious title of the Qur'an. God calls the Book "An-Noor, the Light". The preamble of this Surah is unique since it immediately addresses some very important social issues.

The Conjecture of Shaan-e-Nuzool - 'Circumstances of Revelation': The 'hadithized' translations and explanations succumb to a horrible fabrication that names a Mother of believers, making up a long, malicious and wicked story, while the Qur'an does not mention any particular person as the subject of slander at all. Any events safeguarded by this Divine Revelation are meant to guide us in knowledge and wisdom and are, therefore, timeless in their import.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

24:1 This is a Surah that We have revealed and in it We have made clear commandments obligatory for you to bear in mind.

24:2 The habitual adulteress and the habitual adulterer: flog each one of them with a hundred stripes. And let not compassion for both withhold you from matters concerning Divine Laws, if you believe in God and the Last Day. And let a group of believers witness their penalty. [*Az-Zani* & *Az-Zaniah* = Those who are habitual adulterers, like *As-Saariq* means a habitual thief. *Jaldah* (from skin) implies that the lashes must be superficial on the skin. The presence of a group of believers ensures that excessive force is not used due to hatred or vengeance. Nowhere does the Qur'an ordain the barbaric punishment of stoning to death anyone for any crime. Lewdness - 4:15, 25. Punishment as a deterrent - 5:38. Capital punishment for rape - 33:60:61. Notice that generally the punishment would apply for adultery committed in public since it is almost always done in privacy where four witnesses are seldom available]

24:3 The adulterer couples with none but an adulteress who worships her desires. And with the adulteress none couples but the adulterer who worships his desires. It is forbidden to the believers. 24:26, 45:23. [Fornication and adultery are a form of idol worship for, such people submit to their desires. The word AW here is explanatory. AW = Or + That is + Namely + Call it + In other words. AW appears in this format instead of 'or' in many places in the Qur'an such as 23:6, 24:3, 25:62, 70:30. *Nikah*, in the lexicon, applies to genuine wedlock as well as to sexual relations between a man and a woman outside wedlock, depending on the context. The very common rendering of this verse to the effect that an adulterer is allowed to marry only an adulteress or idolatress, and vice versa, is absolutely erroneous and contrary to the Big Picture of the Qur'an which lays great emphasis on reform and forgiveness. And it defies all sense. Many translators have maintained that such men and women will

end up marrying their like. This is obviously the result of not bearing in mind the meaning of *AW* and *Nikah*, and going against common sense. Finally, the Book of God does not downgrade people once they have repented or received penalty. Oh, yet another point! After painting an X-rated scenario of Madinah as if adultery/fornication was going on right and left and coming to public knowledge, in the very life-time of the exalted Prophet, the Imams of the old insult Hazrat Ali saying that he decreed for an adulterer to receive a hundred stripes to fulfill the command in the Qur'an, and then stoned him to death to fulfill the command of Hadith! The so-called Imams also contend that while an unmarried person will receive lashes, a married or mature person must be condemned to death by stoning! Did they not prefer their own whims to the Word of God?]

24:4 (Protecting the honor of a woman is extremely important.) Those who accuse noble women and then fail to produce four witnesses (the court of law shall order to) carry out eighty lashes to such accusers. And never in the future accept their testimony. They have drifted away from morality. [24:23. *Faasiq* = One who drifts away—from what? Will depend on the context]

24:5 Except those who afterward repent and reform. For God is Forgiving, Merciful.

24:6 As for those who accuse their wives, but have no witnesses except themselves, then let the accuser call God four times to witness that he is telling the truth.

24:7 And the fifth time, that God may reject him if he is telling a lie.

24:8 But punishment shall be averted from her if she calls God four times as Witness that he is telling a lie.

24:9 And the fifth time, that God may reject her if he is telling the truth. [The court shall then punish neither the husband nor the wife, and it infers that the same procedure applies if the wife accuses her husband. The couple in the presence of the court will decide for or against divorce. This procedure in FIQH is called as LA'AN]

24:10 Were it not for God's favor upon you and His grace (your social fabric would have been undone). God is Clement, Wise.

24:11 Surely, there are numerous among you who would slander others. Think not that this (law of eighty lashes and calling God to Witness) is harsh for you. Nay, it is good for you since every slanderer will have to account for what he earns through this dragging violation of human dignity. In the Divine System an awesome punishment awaits anyone who magnifies the slander (trying to make it believable).

24:12 Why do not the believing men and believing women, whenever such a rumor is heard, think the best of one another and say, "This is an obvious slander?" [No judgment should be passed without evidence]

24:13 Why do they not (demand of the accusers that they) produce four witnesses? If they do not produce witnesses, they certainly are liars in the Sight of God.

24:14 And were it not for the favor and grace of God upon you, in this world and in the Hereafter, an awful suffering would have afflicted you for the slanders you fall for.

24:15 When you welcome (slander) on your tongues and utter with your mouths something of which you have no knowledge, you deem it as a light matter. But it is

most serious in the Sight of God.

**24:16** (And once again), why do you not say, whenever you hear such a rumor, "It is not befitting for us to talk about it. Glory to You (Our Lord), this is a monstrous calumny."

**24:17** God admonishes you that you do not repeat the like thereof ever, if you are indeed believers.

**24:18** And God clearly explains His verses for you. God is the Knower, the Wise.

**24:19** Surely, those who love to see immorality spread among the believers, shall be punished (by a court of law) in this world and in the life to come. For, God knows and you do not know.

**24:20** Were it not for God's favor upon you and His grace (your social fabric would have been undone). God is Compassionate, Merciful.

**24:21** O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Follow not the steps of satanic people in the community. Anyone who follows Satan's footsteps should know that he advocates evil and vice. Had it not been for the favor of God, and His grace to you, none of you could have grown in goodness. Thus it is - but anyone can develop the 'self' (attain Self-actualization) by following God's Laws (given in the Qur'an). God is Hearer, Knower. [And He is Most Perceptive of our psycho-social needs]

**24:22** So, (even if you have been slandered) let not those of you who have been graced with bounties and resources, ever miss out in helping their relatives, the needy, and those who have forsaken the domain of evil for the sake of God. But let them pardon and overlook the imperfections of others. Do you not desire that God should forgive you your faults and absolve your imperfections? Certainly, God is Forgiving, Merciful. [Development of the 'self' takes place by respecting the Moral Values, and helping people with wealth and persons. 2:232, 4:49, 9:103, 24:21, 24:30, 53:32, 91:9-10, 92:18]

**24:23** Certainly, those who accuse chaste, inattentive believing women, shall be deprived of God's grace in this world and in the Hereafter. An awesome suffering awaits them. [*Ghaafilat* = Women who are unknowingly indiscreet about evil = Simple, innocent women = Women who are unaware = Women who are not attentive in a given circumstance. For eighty lashes for the accusers, see 24:4]

**24:24** The Day when their tongues, their hands and their feet will testify against them about all that they did. [And a time will come when methods of investigation will become far advanced]

**24:25** On that Day God will pay them their just due, and they will come to know that God, He is the Truth and manifests all Truth.

**24:26** Evil women keep company with evil men, and evil men keep company with evil women. Likewise, men and women of good character are companions to one another. The latter are innocent of whatever people might say about them. For them is protection and honorable provision. [9:71, 9:112 *Maghfirah* = Forgiveness = Protection = Guarding against detriment]

**24:27 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not enter the houses other than your own until you have obtained permission with affection and greeted their people with peace. That is best for you if you would bear it in mind. [Tasta'nisu = From 'Uns' meaning affection; obtain permission with affection]**

**24:28 And if you find no one in the home, do not enter it until permission has been given to you. And if you are asked to go back, then, go back. This will be most befitting for your own 'self'. God is Knower of your actions (that strengthen or enfeeble the 'self').**

**24:29 There is no blame on you if you enter abandoned or public houses which are of some use to you. God knows what you do in public and in private.**

**24:30 Tell believing men to lower their gaze, and guard their modesty. This helps them grow in character. Surely, God is Aware of what they do.**

**24:31 And tell the believing women to lower their gaze, and guard their modesty. They should not show off their adornment beyond what may be decently and spontaneously apparent. Let them cover their chest area with their light covering. They should not let their attraction be apparent to any but their husbands or fathers or husbands' fathers, or their sons or their husbands' sons, or their brothers, or their brothers' sons or sisters' sons, or their women folk, or what their right hands possess, that is, the male attendants who lack all sexual desire, or children who have no carnal knowledge of women. And they should not strike their feet or swing their legs in walking so as to draw attention to their hidden beauty and ornament. O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Turn all of you together to God so that you may be successful (in establishing a benevolent society). [33:59]**

**24:32 And marry the singles among you, (whether they are widowed, divorced or bachelors). They may marry the righteous among your male and female servants. If they are poor, God will enrich them with His bounty. God is of Infinite means, and He knows all things.**

**24:33 Let those who cannot find a match keep chaste until God grants them sufficiency out of His bounty. If any of the male and female servants desires a deed of emancipation, write it for them ensuring good for them by way of rehabilitation. Give them from God's wealth that He has bestowed upon you. You shall not hinder, for worldly gains, your maidservants from guarding their chastity through marriage. If anyone forces them, then to them, after their being compelled, God will be Forgiving, Merciful. [Reflect on forgiveness and mercy as explained in Glossary and in 1:1. The Divine System will protect them and take full care of their mental and physical development. 4:5-6, 53:38]**

**24:34 We have revealed to you Messages clearly showing the truth, and many a lesson from the generations before you. Herein is an Advisory for those who wish to live upright.**

**24:35 (This Advisory of) God is the Light of the heavens and earth. The example of His Light is that of the morning star in a splendid lamp placed in a niche made of pearls. This lamp is kindled from a blessed source, an olive neither of the East nor of**

the West, shining with boundless radiance. Its Light issues forth in all directions, untouched by foreign illumination. This Light glows by itself, beaming like a shiny candle, a cool chandelier. Light upon Light! God guides to His Light anyone who seeks guidance. This is one of the allegories God sets forth for men and women. God is Knower of all things and events. ['Advisory' in 24:34 = God's Light = Divinely originated Light = Divine Revelation = The Qur'an. 5:15, 20:51, 41:42, 42:52]

24:36 This light-giving lamp (the Qur'an) glows in houses that God has caused to be exalted, that His Name is celebrated in them. In them, His glory is extolled in the mornings and in the evenings. [The dwellers therein strive to raise His Name day and night]

24:37 (These are not the communities of monks but) they are such that neither business matters nor sale can divert them from the remembrance of God. They keep striving to consolidate the Divine System and set up the Economic Order of Zakaat in the society. They have awesome consciousness of the Day when hearts and eyes will be horrified. [50:20]

24:38 (They pray) that God may reward them for the best of what they did and increase for them His bounty. God provides sustenance beyond all reckoning according to His Laws. [2:261]

24:39 As for those who reject the Message, their deeds are like a mirage in the desert. The thirsty one supposes it to be water until he comes to it and finds nothing. However, he does meet God's Law of Requit to pay him his due. God is Swift at taking account.

24:40 Or like total darkness in the midst of a deep ocean, with waves upon waves and a thick cloud above - darkness upon darkness. When he holds out his hand, he can barely see it. For, whomever God deprives of light, will have no light. [Light consists of several wavelengths. In deep waters, each wavelength can only penetrate to a certain depth. In this way, light loses its intensity per layer, darkness over darkness. There is recent scientific observation of a phenomenon called 'internal waves' which are created in different densities in the deep water where the layers of water have their own wave structure, waves upon waves. Captain Dr. Bernard Jarman, a renowned oceanographer, upon reading this verse, asked, "Oh, was this man Muhammad a sailor who had been through storms?" On learning that he only lived in a desert, Dr. Jarman embraced Islam in 1923]

24:41 Do you not realize that God, He is the One Whom all beings in the heavens and earth glorify, and the birds, with their wings outspread, as they fly in columns. All of them know their *Salaat* and *Tasbeeh* (mission and strife). God is Aware of what they do to fulfill His Plan. [All creatures know their *Salaat*, their inborn Divinely programmed instincts. So, they can automatically strive (do their *Tasbeeh*) in the best way. But humans are not programmed with such inborn instincts. Given free will, they must do their *Salaat* by following the revealed guidance and thus strive (do *Tasbeeh*) in the best way]

24:42 Unto God belongs the Kingdom of the heavens and earth, and to God is the journey's end.

24:43 Have you not seen how God drives the clouds, then gathers them, then makes



them layers, and then you see the rain coming forth from them? He sends down, from the heights, hail and loads of snow to cover some ground and leave some uncovered, according to His Laws. The flashes of lightning and the brightness of the snow dazzle the sight, all but snatching it away. [2:19-20]

24:44 It is God Who alternates the night and the day. Herein is a lesson for men and women of vision and understanding. [Of darkness of ignorance and light of knowledge, of death and life, calculating time, rest and work, planning the life on the planet, and so on]

24:45 And God has created every living creature from water. (Life began in water (21:30). Some of them crawl on their bellies, some walk on two legs, and some walk on four. God creates all things with a purpose and according to His Laws. And God has Supreme control over all things and events.

24:46 Surely, We have sent down Messages clearly showing the truth, but God guides onto a straight path one who wishes to be guided.

24:47 They say, "We believe in God and the Messenger and we obey." Then after that, a faction of them turns away. Such are not believers.

24:48 And so it is that whenever they are called to God and His Messenger to judge between them, some of them turn away.

24:49 However, if the truth is on their side, they come to him in full submission.

24:50 Is there disease in their hearts? Or do they bear any doubts? Or do they fear that God and His Messenger might deal unjustly with them? Nay, it is they themselves who are unjust (since they wish to obviate justice).

24:51 Whenever invited to God and His Messenger to judge in their affairs, the true believers say, "We hear and we obey." They are the ones who will ultimately prosper.

24:52 Whoever obeys God and His Messenger, and fears (violating the commands of) God, and thus empowers himself against evil, such are the triumphant. [See *Taqwa*, 2:41]

24:53 Whereas there are some who swear by God solemnly that, if you order them, they will go forth to any mission. Say, "Swear not! Obedience is virtuous. Surely, God is Aware of all you do."

24:54 Say, "Obey God and obey the Messenger - the Central Authority. But if you turn away, remember that he is only responsible for the duty placed on him, and you are responsible for the duty placed on you. If you obey him, you will be on the right guidance. The Messenger's duty is only to convey the Message clearly."

24:55 God has promised that those of you who will believe in the Divine Laws and strengthen human resources, He will make them rulers on earth, as He granted rule to the previous nations. He will certainly establish for them the System of Life that He has approved for them, and will replace their fear with peace and security. All this because they obey Me alone. They ascribe no partner to Me. But all those who, after this, deny these Laws will drift out (of the community of living nations). [28:6, 33:27. The 'belief' mentioned in this verse does not pertain to any dogmas and tenets, but to the realization that the entire Universe is operating under the changeless physical

Laws of One Supreme Authority, thus providing the basis for all science and technology]

24:56 So, (O Believers) establish and consolidate the Divine System, set up the Economic Order of Zakaat, and obey the Messenger, so that you may flourish. [*La'allakum turhamoon* = Literally, so that you may attain mercy = That you may flourish as the embryo flourishes in the mother's womb. *Rahm* = Womb. Obey the Messenger = The eternal Messenger now is the Qur'an]

24:57 And think not that the rejecters can escape on earth. Their ultimate abode will be Fire, and it is indeed a miserable end.

24:58 (Your social mannerism begins at home.) O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Let your servants and children who have not yet come of age ask your permission before coming in to see you on three occasions: Before you engage in your assignments at dawn, at noon when you are resting with light clothes, and after you have completed your assignments at night. These are your three times of privacy. At other times it is not wrong for you or for them to move about freely, attending to one another. In this way, God makes clear to you the Revelations. God is Knower, Wise.

24:59 And when the children among you come of age, let them ask permission, like those who became adults before them asked permission. Thus God makes His Revelations clear for you. God is Knower, Wise. [24:27, 24:58]

24:60 And the elderly women who have no interest in getting married, there is no blame on them if they lay aside their outer garments in such a way as not to show adornment. To maintain modesty is best for them. God is Hearer, Knower. [24:31, 33:33]

24:61 (Helping the disabled, and keeping good relations within families must be matters of priority in your society.) There is no blame on the blind, nor on the crippled, nor on the sick or handicapped, to eat from your houses. And there is no blame on you for eating at your own homes, your fathers' homes, your mothers' homes, your brothers' homes, your sisters' homes, your paternal uncles' homes, your paternal aunts' homes, your maternal uncles' homes, your maternal aunts' homes, the homes you manage and hold the keys of, or the home of a friend. You (men and women) do nothing wrong by dining together or apart. But whenever you enter houses, salute one another with a blessed, goodly greeting from God. Thus God makes clear the Revelations for you, so that you may understand.

24:62 Only those are true believers in God and His Messenger who do not leave without permission when they are with him in a community meeting. Those who ask permission are the ones who believe in God and His Messenger. So when they ask your permission (O Prophet) in order to handle some of their affairs, grant permission to whomever of them you can. Remember (their welfare during their absence) asking forgiveness for them, for, God is Forgiving, Merciful.

24:63 Do not consider the Messenger's summons among you as your calling one another. God knows those of you who sneak out under flimsy excuses. And let those who conspire to evade his orders beware of a consequent tribulation or an awful retribution. [62:9]

**24:64 Remember: To God belongs all that is in the heavens and earth. He knows your condition (capabilities, limitations, intentions, and actions). The Day when all people return to Him, He will make them truly understand what they did in life. God is the Knower of all things and events. [53:31]**

## **Surah 25. Al-Furqan – The Criterion**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 25th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 77 verses. God and His Messenger warn us against ignoring the Qur'an, for our own good. Al-Furqan, another name for the Qur'an means the "Criterion between Right and Wrong." The Messenger will say to his Lord that his people had abandoned the Qur'an. 'His people' applies to all Muslims at all times.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**25:1 Most Blessed He is Who has revealed to His servant, the Criterion of right and wrong so that it might be a warning to the entire world. [The Prophet, with his conduct well preserved in the Qur'an, shall be a warner to all people anywhere and at all times 6:19, 7:158, 21:107. Therefore, no Prophet, Messenger or Apostle will come after him]**

**25:2 (The Sender of this Criterion is) He to Whom belongs the Kingship of the heavens and earth. He has chosen no son, nor does He have a partner in His Kingship. He is the One Who creates all things in precise design and gives them the potential to become what they are meant to be.**

**25:3 And yet, there are those who, instead of Him, choose gods that can create nothing and are themselves created. And they do not have the power to avert harm or cause benefit even to themselves. They have no control over death and life, nor can they raise the dead (people and nations).**

**25:4 Those who oppose the truth say, "This (Qur'an) is a lie that he has devised with the help of other people." Wrong is what they do and falsehood is what they utter.**

**25:5 And they say, "Fables of ancient times which he has written down as they are dictated to him morning and evening."**

**25:6 Say, "He Who knows all the mysteries of the heavens and earth has revealed it to me. He is Forgiving, Merciful." (May He forgive you for slandering me!)**

**25:7 Yet they say, "What sort of a Messenger is this who eats food and goes about in the market-places? Why is not an angel sent down to him to act as a warner together with him?"**

**25:8 "Or why has not a treasure been bestowed on him, or why has he not a garden for enjoyment?" The wicked say, "You are but following a man bewitched!" [17:47]**

**25:9 See what sort of examples they apply to you! They have strayed too far to find a way.**

**25:10 Blessed is the One Who can, if He so wills, give you far better than all that, Gardens with flowing rivers and He could give you beautiful palaces.**

**25:11 Nay, but they deny the coming Hour, and for those who deny the oncoming Hour, We have readied a Flame.**

**25:12 When the Flame sees them from afar they will hear its rage and its roar.**

**25:13 And when they are flung into a narrow space linked together in chains, they will pray for extinction there and then. [Distress of Hell is constricting while the bliss of paradise is Expansive. [3:133]**

**25:14 This Day, do not pray for a single extinction, but pray for repeated extinctions. [Therein they merely survive, neither living nor dying 14:17, 20:74, 87:13]**

**25:15 Say, "Is this better or the Garden of Immortality which is promised to the upright? That is their reward and the ultimate destination."**

**25:16 Therein abiding, they have all that they desire. A promise from your Lord that must be fulfilled and it is worth coveting.**

**25:17 And on the Day when He summons them, together with the idols they had set up besides God, He will say to the idols, "Did you mislead these servants of Mine, or did they go astray from the way on their own?"**

**25:18 They will say, "Glory to You! It was not befitting for us that we should take for protecting masters other than You alone. But You did bestow on them and their ancestors, good things in life to the extent that they disregarded the Reminder and became a lost people."**

**25:19 It will be said to the idolaters, "Now your idols have proved you liars in what you say. So you cannot avert your penalty nor get help." And whoever among you wrongs others and thus wrongs himself, We shall make him taste of the great torment!**

**25:20 And the Messengers We sent before you (O Prophet) were all mortals who ate food and walked in the markets. We thus test you by means of each other (as to who recognizes and conveys the truth). Will you have patience (to reflect)? Your Lord is Seer of all. [Human beings must evaluate the Message by way of reason and not through blind faith, physical miracles or supernatural phenomena. 12:108]**

**25:21 Those who do not believe that they are destined to meet Us, say, "Why do not angels come down to us, or why do we not see our Lord?" They think too highly of themselves and they are uttering a gross insult.**

**25:22 Yet on that Day when they see the angels, it will not be a pleasant news for violators of human rights who used to thrive on others' labor. They will exclaim, "Can there be a barrier between the angels and us?"**

**25:23 And We will look at the deeds they have done, and will make their work scatter like ashes and dust.**

**25:24 Whereas on the same Day those who have earned the paradise, excellent is their abode with fairest places for rest and repose, and good news upon good news will be theirs.**

**25:25 The Day the heaven with the clouds will be rent asunder, angels will be sent down, a grand descent in ranks.**

**25:26 On that Day it will become obvious to all that the Sovereignty belongs to the Most Gracious alone. So, a Day of distress it will be for all those who had been rejecting the truth.**

25:27 When the Day comes, the transgressor will bite his hands in anguish, exclaiming, "Oh, I wish I had taken a path with the Messenger!"

25:28 "Oh, woe to me, I wish I hadn't taken so and so for a friend!"

25:29 "Indeed he led me away from the Reminder after it had come to me. Ah, the Satan is but a traitor to the human being."

25:30 And the Messenger will say, "O My Lord! These are my people who had abandoned this Qur'an as something to be discarded." ['Mahjoor' = Villagers tie one fore foot of the cow with its horn so that it walks lame]

25:31 Thus We have made for every Prophet enemies among the guilty. But your Lord is Sufficient to guide and help. [6:112, 22:52-54]

25:32 Those who are bent on denying the truth ask, "Why has not the Qur'an been revealed to him all at once?" But it has been! For, in order to strengthen your heart We have already arranged it in the Right Order. And We have caused you to convey it to people in stages, step by step. [73:4. The Qur'an has been revealed in its entirety upon the Prophet's heart in the Night of Majesty and conveyed to people in stages over a period of 23 years. 2:185, 44:3, 97:1]

25:33 And no question or objection do they bring to you but We reveal to you the absolute truth and its best explanation. [The best *Tafseer* or explanation of the Qur'an comes from within itself]

25:34 Those who will be gathered prone on their faces to Hell, it is those who will be worst in station, and as to the path, they are most astray.

25:35 Recall that We gave Moses the Scripture, and appointed his brother Aaron as minister to him.

25:36 Then We said, "Go you both to the people who reject Our Messages." Then We annihilated them with a complete annihilation.

25:37 And Noah's people: When they had denied the Messengers, We caused them to drown and made them as a sign for mankind. We have readied a painful doom for those who choose to do wrong.

25:38 And (Our Laws also struck) 'Aad and Thamud, and the people of Ar-Rass, and many generations in between. [The people of Ar-Rass used to dig deep wells, and irrigate their flourishing crops. They lived in the current province of Al-Qaseem in the Central Arabian Peninsula. Historically, they had thrown their Messenger in a well, and persisted with their unjust feudal system]

25:39 Each of them We had warned with examples and every one of them We brought to total ruin.

25:40 They must have passed by the township (Sodom) that was rained with a miserable rain. Did they not see it? But they do not expect to be raised again. [They do not believe in accountability, and think that events happen only by chance]

25:41 So, whenever they see you, they make you a target of their mockery saying, "Is this the one whom God has sent as a Messenger?"

25:42 He would have led us far away from our gods if we were not so steadfastly

attached to them.” They will know, when they see the doom, as to who is more astray from the road.

25:43 Have you seen the one who has taken as god his own vain desire? Could you be an advocate for him?

25:44 Or do you think that most of them really hear and use their reason? Nay! They are but like cattle. Nay, they are farther astray. [The cattle at least follow the Divine Laws instinctively]

25:45 Are you not aware of your Lord by His works? He spreads the shade, and if He willed, He could have made it still! Then We would have made the sun its pilot. [He could have designed the Solar System differently with the earth remaining stationary]

25:46 Then We gradually withdraw it to Us, a gradual withdrawal.

25:47 He is the One Who makes night a robe for you, and sleep a rest, and makes every day to be a resurrection.

25:48 He is the One Who sends the winds, good news of His coming grace, and We send down pure water from the sky.

25:49 That We may give life with it to a dead land, and provide drink for Our creations, a great many animals and human beings.

25:50 We have repeated (these Messages) to mankind in diverse ways, so that they might bear in mind. Yet most people remain ungrateful (for such light-giving guidance).

25:51 Had We so willed, We could have continued to raise up a warner in every single community. [But, now has come the time to reveal the universal Message for all times. 25:1]

25:52 So, heed not the deniers and strive hard against them by means of this Qur’an, with utmost striving. [*Jihad* *Kabeera* = Great Jihad by means of the Qur’an]

25:53 And He is the One Who has given freedom of movement to the two kinds of great bodies of water. One is palatable and fresh, the other salty and bitter. Yet, He has made a barrier between them, a barrier that is not to be crossed. [35:12. See 18:60 for two streams in a different sense]

25:54 And He is the One Who has created the human being from water, and then He has established relationships by lineage and by marriage, for, your Lord is the Designer of all things. [The best relationships are established on the basis of Ideology 3:102, 21:30, 24:45, 49:10-13]

25:55 Yet, instead of God, they worship what can neither benefit them nor harm them. A denier of the truth is a helper of another against his own Lord.

25:56 Yet, We have sent you (O Prophet) as a bearer of good news and as a warner.

25:57 Say, "I ask you no reward for this, except that whoever wishes may take a way to his Lord." [34:47, 42:13]

25:58 And put your trust in Him Who lives, and dies not, and strive to manifest His praise. He suffices as the Knower of where His servants trail behind.

**25:59** He who has created the heavens and the earth and all that is between them in six stages, and is established on the Throne of His Almightyness of Supreme Control. The Beneficent! Ask about Him anyone well-acquainted. [Six Stages or Eras: 7:54, 10:3, 11:7, 25:59, 50:38, 57:4, See 41:10. 'Anyone acquainted' = Someone well founded in knowledge = One who has some idea of His glory by reflecting on His Book of Revelation and the 'Book' of Nature = Ask God Himself by reflecting on His creation]

**25:60** Yet when it is said to them, "Adore the Beneficent!" They say, "What is the Beneficent? Are we to adore just what you say?" And it merely increases them in disgust.

**25:61** Blessed is He Who set up in the sky great constellations, and put therein a radiant Lamp, and a Moon shining with light.

**25:62** And He is the One Who causes the night and the day to succeed each other: (Sufficient sign) for him who is willing to be mindful, and who is willing to be appreciative (for the evident signs).

**25:63** The true servants of the Beneficent are those who walk upon the earth humbly, and when the ignorant ones address them, they say, "Peace!" [3:138, 22:41, 31:17-18]

**25:64** And those who adore their Lord in tough situations, making a rightful submission and taking a rightful stand. [Night refers to tough situations when it is difficult to find a way]

**25:65** And those who say, "Our Lord! Spare us the agony of Hell, for its doom is relentless."

**25:66** It is a miserable abode and resting place.

**25:67** And those who, when they spend their wealth, are neither wasteful, nor stingy. And (they know that) there is always a middle ground between the two extremes. [2:219, 17:29]

**25:68** Those who call on no deities along with God, nor take any human life - as God has made it sacred - except in the course of justice (through a court of law), nor do they commit adultery; and whoever does this, drags down one's own humanity.

**25:69** The retribution on the Day of Resurrection will be doubled for him and therein he will abide in lasting humiliation,

**25:70** Except the one who returns to the right path and believes in permanent values and takes corrective action. For such, God will replace the ill effects of their evil deeds with the balancing effects of good deeds. God is Forgiving, Merciful.

**25:71** And whoever returns to the right path and takes corrective action, has truly turned to God as one should turn.

**25:72** And those who do not witness vanity and when they pass by futility, they pass by it with dignity.

**25:73** And those who do not fall with deaf and blind acceptance when they are reminded even of their Lord's verses.

**25:74** And those who pray, "Our Lord! Make our spouses and our children the



**comforting gifts for our eyes. And make us excellent patterns for the righteous.**

**25:75 Such are the ones who will be rewarded with a high station of honor for their steadfast commitment (to their Lord). Therein they will be met with salutation and peace.**

**25:76 Therein to abide. What a goodly destiny! And what a high station!**

**25:77 Say (O Prophet), "My Lord will not concern Himself with you if you did not call (people) to Him. But you have rejected (Him), and soon will come the inevitable requital."**

## Surah 26. Ash-Shu'ara – The Poets

**[Author's Note]** This is the 26th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 227 verses. The Book goes along in its style of unity in diversity. The Qur'an emphasizes that nothing in the Universe is inherently bad. Poetry can be beneficial or detrimental depending on the Message it carries. Those who indulge in senseless poetry mislead people and waste their own and others' time. Poets do not do what they say, and only the straying people follow them. The exceptions are those poets who believe in the Permanent Values and work for the betterment of humanity. The Surah embraces some other magnificent concepts as well.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**26:1 T.S.M. Ta-Seen-Meem (Toor-e-Sina, Musa. Recall Mount Sinai where Moses received the Revelation.)**

**26:2 These are verses of the Book that is clear in itself and makes things clear.**

**26:3 (O Prophet) will you, (in your compassion), torment yourself to death that they refuse to become believers?**

**26:4 Had We so willed, We could have sent down to them a sign from the heaven, to which they would bend their necks in humility. [But, that is not Our Design. We expect them to use reason. 12:108]**

**26:5 And so whenever a reminder comes to them from the Beneficent, they turn away from it.**

**26:6 Thus, they have rejected this Message. But in time they will come to understand what it was that they ridiculed.**

**26:7 Have they never considered the earth, how many prolific plants of all kinds We have made to grow in it in pairs? [Zawjin kareem = Fruitful, bounteous things in pairs. 51:48-49]**

**26:8 This is a sign, yet most of them are not believers (in the Almightyness of their Lord).**

**26:9 But your Lord is Almighty, Merciful. [Whether they believe or disbelieve, He provides them with means of sustenance]**

**26:10 And recall when your Lord called Moses, "Go to the community of oppressors,**

**26:11 To the people of Pharaoh so that they may live upright."**

**26:12 Moses said, "My Lord! I am afraid they will accuse me of lying.**

**26:13 I will feel uncomfortable and I might not speak confidently, so send for Aaron to help me.**

**26:14 And they have a charge against me, so I fear they will kill me." [28:15]**

**26:15 God said, "Nay! Both of you go with Our Messages. We are with you hearing."**

**26:16 Go together to Pharaoh and say, "We are Messengers from the Lord of the**

**Worlds.”**

**26:17 “Let the Children of Israel go with us.” [20:47]**

**26:18 Pharaoh said to Moses, "Did we not rear you as a child among us? And you lived with us many years of your life.**

**26:19 And you did what you did, killing a man from our people. You are of the ungrateful."**

**26:20 Moses said, "I did it but I am lost on how it happened!" [I only struck him once with a fist and he died. 28:15]**

**26:21 Then I fled from you in fear. But my Lord endowed me with wisdom and appointed me as one of the Messengers.**

**26:22 And this, the past favor you so tauntingly remind me! Yes, you raised me in your palaces. But it was so since you enslaved the Children of Israel.”**

**26:23 Pharaoh said, "What is the Lord of the Worlds?" [20:49]**

**26:24 Moses said, "Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them; if you allow yourselves to be convinced." [43:51, 79:24]**

**26:25 Pharaoh said to those around him, "Do you not hear this?"**

**26:26 Moses said, "Yes, He is your Lord and the Lord of your ancestors."**

**26:27 Pharaoh said, "Your Messenger who has been sent to you is a crazy man."**

**26:28 Moses said, "He is the Lord of the East and the West and everything in between. (You would know) if you use your intellect."**

**26:29 Pharaoh said, "If you choose a god other than me, I will put you in prison."**

**26:30 Moses responded, "Even if I bring to you all evidence of the truth?"**

**26:31 He said, "Bring your signs if you are truthful."**

**26:32 Moses presented the absolute truth, vibrant with life. [7:107-108, 20:17-25, 28:31-32]**

**26:33 He presented his powerful logic that shone bright.**

**26:34 Pharaoh said to his chiefs, "He is a magical debater.**

**26:35 He intends to expel you from your own land by his magic. Then what is it you advise?" [7:110]**

**26:36 They said, "Put him and his brother on hold and send couriers to cities,**

**26:37 That they bring all expert religious debaters to you." [Saahir = Magician = Sorcerer = Spellbinding orator]**

**26:38 The debaters got together at the appointed day and time.**

**26:39 People were given an open invitation to assemble there, “Are you all gathering?”**

**26:40 Pharaoh continued, “So that when the debaters win, we carry them in a procession.”**

**26:41 When they came, they said to Pharaoh, "Will there be a reward for us if we are the winners?"**

**26:42 He said, "Yes, and you will have high ranks in my court." [7:113]**

**26:43 Moses said, "Begin however you wish to begin."**

**26:44 They put forward their logic and swore, "By Pharaoh's majesty! We will be the victors."**

**26:45 Moses responded with the mighty truth, and right away it swallowed their false logic.**

**26:46 The debaters fell prostrate in awe.**

**26:47 Saying, "We believe in the Lord of the Worlds.**

**26:48 The Lord of Moses and Aaron."**

**26:49 Pharaoh said, "Have you believed in him before I grant my permission? He is your chief who has taught you magic (spellbinding eloquence). You shall find out soon. I will cut off your hands and feet alternately and certainly I will crucify every one of you." [It is worth noting that the tyrannical powers wish to guard even the thinking of others!]**

**26:50 They said, "No matter! (This will not change our decision.) To our Lord we will return.**

**26:51 We hope that our Lord will forgive our faults, since we are the foremost of the believers."**

**26:52 We revealed to Moses, "Take away My servants by night, for you will be pursued."**

**26:53 In the meantime, Pharaoh sent couriers to the cities,**

**26:54 "This is a low contemptible gang.**

**26:55 Certainly, they have enraged us.**

**26:56 And we are an army ready to repel any danger."**

**26:57 Then, We drove them (Pharaoh and his chiefs) out of the gardens and springs,**

**26:58 And treasures, lofty positions and beautiful estate. [Soon to be drowned in hateful pursuit of Moses and his followers]**

**26:59 Thus those things were taken away from them and We caused the Children of Israel to inherit the blessings. [Instead of returning to Egypt they would rule the land including Sinai, Jordan, Palestine and Northern Arabian Peninsula until their zenith during the times of David and Solomon about 940 BC. 7:136-137, 20:76-80]**

**26:60 And they (Pharaoh's armies) overtook them at sunrise.**

**26:61 When both parties saw each other, the companions of Moses said, "Ah, we are overtaken."**

**26:62 He answered, "Nay! My Lord is with me and He will guide me."**

**26:63** Then We revealed to Moses, “Strike the sea with your staff. Seek for them a dry path with confidence. (Cross over the dried up Sea of Reeds.) The morning found the two parties apart like two hills with a basin in between.

**26:64** And We caused the pursuers to draw near to that place.

**26:65** And We saved Moses and those with him, every one of them.

**26:66** (And as the high tide came), We drowned the others.

**26:67** Herein is a sure lesson. Yet, most people are not believers in the Law of Recompense.

**26:68** And certainly, your Lord! He is Almighty, Merciful.

**26:69** And convey to them of the history of Abraham.

**26:70** When he said to his father and his people, "What is it that you worship?"

**26:71** They said, "We worship the statues and we are devoted to them."

**26:72** He said, "Do they hear when you call them?"

**26:73** Or do they benefit or harm you?"

**26:74** They said, "Nay, but we found our forefathers doing this."

**26:75** He said, "Have you then ever considered what it is that you have been worshipping,

**26:76** You and your bygone forefathers!

**26:77** Certainly, they (all kinds of idols) are enemies to me, for I am devoted only to the Lord of the Worlds,

**26:78** The One Who created me and guides me.

**26:79** The One Who provides food and drink to me (and to you).

**26:80** The One Who restores me to health when I get sick.

**26:81** The One Who will cause me to die and then bring me back to life.

**26:82** And the One Who, I ardently hope, will forgive me my faults on the Day of Judgment.”

**26:83** “My Lord! Grant me wisdom and good judgment, and unite me with the righteous. [‘*Saaliheen*’ = Those who have attained self-actualization = Who set things right = Help augment the human potential = Serve the community = Correct wrong = Fulfill other’s needs = Do acts of social welfare = Righteous = Those beyond full maturity 46:15]

**26:84** Let me set a good example for the future generations and leave an honorable mention among them.

**26:85** And make me worthy of the Garden of bliss. [*Waratha* (singular, *Waarith*) = Literally, ‘inheritors’, but that meaning necessitates the demise of some previous dwellers of paradise. Also, inheritance comes without effort on the part of the inheritor. So, the correct meaning = Deserving = Truly worthy]

**26:86** And forgive my father. He is of those who strayed. [9:114, 14:41, 19:47, 60:4]

26:87 And let me not be disgraced on the Day when they are raised.

26:88 The Day when wealth and children will avail none.

26:89 But only he will prosper who brings to God a noble heart." [37:84]

26:90 And the Garden will be brought close for the upright.

26:91 Whereas the Blazing Fire will appear plainly before those who had lost themselves in error.

26:92 And it will be said, "Where is all that you used to worship and obey,

26:93 Instead of God? Can they help you or help themselves?"

26:94 Then they will be hurled into Hell, the leaders and their straying followers.

26:95 And the party of Iblees, all together.

26:96 And right away, blaming one another, they will exclaim,

26:97 "By God, we were in manifest error!

26:98 When we ranked you with the Lord of the Worlds.

26:99 It is these guilty leaders who misled us.

26:100 Now we have no intercessors.

26:101 Nor a close friend.

26:102 Oh, if only we could have another chance we would be among the believers."  
[23:99-100, 39:58]

26:103 In all this, there is lesson, but most of them still are not believers (in the Law of Requital).

26:104 And certainly, your Lord! He is Almighty, Merciful. (He gives you sustenance for body and mind).

26:105 The people of Noah too denied the Messengers.

26:106 When their brother Noah said to them, "Will you not fear straying?

26:107 I am a Messenger to you, worthy of your trust.

26:108 So, be mindful of God and pay heed to me.

26:109 And no reward, whatsoever, do I ask for it. My reward rests with none but the Lord of the Worlds.

26:110 So, be mindful of God and pay heed to me."

26:111 They answered, "Shall we put our faith in you even though the low class people are following you?"

26:112 He said, "I am not concerned with their jobs and what they have been doing before.

26:113 Their accountability is up to my Lord. If only you understood (that the most honored in the Sight of God is the one who is best in conduct 49:13).

26:114 Therefore, I will not drive away the believers.

**26:115 I am only a plain warner."**

**26:116 They said, "O Noah! If you do not refrain, you will be stoned to death."**

**26:117 Thereupon he prayed, "My Lord! My people are accusing me of lying.**

**26:118 So, judge between me and them openly, and save me and my company of believers."**

**26:119 And We saved him and those who accompanied him in the laden Ark.**

**26:120 Then afterward We drowned the others.**

**26:121 In this, there is a sign, even though most of them are not believers (in the Law of Just Recompense).**

**26:122 But, certainly, your Lord is Almighty, Merciful. [His Rule is the Rule of Law, and not that of tyrannical whims]**

**26:123 'Aad also rejected the Messengers.**

**26:124 When their brother Hud said to them, "Will you not seek to live upright?**

**26:125 I am a Messenger to you, worthy of your trust.**

**26:126 Be mindful of God and pay heed to me.**

**26:127 And no reward, whatsoever, do I ask for it. My reward rests with none but the Lord of the Worlds.**

**26:128 You build on every height monuments of vanity.**

**26:129 And you make for yourselves mighty castles. Will you thus become immortal?**

**26:130 And you seize people cruelly, without any restraint. [Subjecting them into bondage to build these gorgeous structures for you]**

**26:131 Be mindful of God and heed me.**

**26:132 Be mindful of Him Who has helped you with the skills you know.**

**26:133 He Who has helped you with livestock and human resources.**

**26:134 And gardens and water springs.**

**26:135 Surely, I fear for you the requital of an awesome day."**

**26:136 But they answered, "It is the same for us whether you counsel us or not.**

**26:137 This has been our life-style for generations.**

**26:138 And we will never be doomed."**

**26:139 So, they rejected him and We destroyed them. Therein is a sign, even though most people are not believers (in the Law of Just Recompense).**

**26:140 But, certainly, your Lord is Almighty, Merciful. (He keeps balance between grace and Justice]**

**26:141 Thamud also denied the Messengers.**

**26:142 When their brother Saleh said to them, "Will you not seek to live upright?**

**26:143 Truly, I am a Messenger to you, worthy of your trust.**

**26:144 Be mindful of God and heed me.**

**26:145 I ask you no reward, whatsoever, for it. My reward rests with none but the Lord of the Worlds.**

**26:146 (Do you think that) you will continue to live in security (with your unjust system) forever?**

**26:147 In gardens and water springs.**

**26:148 And fields, and fruitful palm trees.**

**26:149 And that you will always skillfully carve out of the mountains luxurious mansions?**

**26:150 Be mindful of God and heed me.**

**26:151 And do not obey the command of those who trespass the bounds of justice and equity.**

**26:152 Those who spread corruption in the land, and reform not.”**

**26:153 But they replied, "You are but one of the bewitched.**

**26:154 You are just a mortal like us. So bring us a miracle if you are a man of truth."**

**26:155 He said, "This she-camel (representing the weak and the poor) has the right to drink, just as you have the right to water (your flocks) at the time of watering.**

**26:156 Do not harm her, or the retribution will seize you on an awesome day."**

**26:157 But they killed her and then became regretful. [*‘Aqarooha* = They hamstrung her. Cutting the hamstrings of a camel leads to a quick demise, therefore, ‘they hamstrung her’ = ‘They killed her’]**

**26:158 So, the retribution seized them. Herein is a sign, yet most people are not believers.**

**26:159 Certainly, your Lord is Mighty, Merciful.**

**26:160 And the people of Lot also denied the Messengers.**

**26:161 When their brother Lot said to them, "Will you not seek to live upright?**

**26:162 Truly, I am a Messenger to you, worthy of your trust.**

**26:163 Be mindful of God and heed me.**

**26:164 And no reward whatsoever do I ask you for it. My reward rests with none but with the Lord of the Worlds.**

**26:165 Of all the creatures in the worlds, you approach males. [See 7:80]**

**26:166 And leave those whom your Lord has created for you to be your mates. You are a people who cross all bounds of decency.”**

**26:167 They said, "O Lot! If you do not desist, you will be driven out of the town.”**

**26:168 He said, "I am of those who deplore your actions.”**

**26:169 "O My Lord! Save me, my family and my followers from the consequences of what they do."**



**26:170 So, We saved him and his followers, all of them.**

**26:171 All but the old woman (the wife of Lot) who chose to stay behind.**

**26:172 And then We utterly destroyed the others.**

**26:173 And We poured a rain, the dreadful rain (from the volcano) on all those who had been warned.**

**26:174 Herein is a sign, but most of them are not believers (in the Law of Requit).**

**26:175 Your Lord is Almighty, Merciful.**

**26:176 And (as-haab-ul-ayikah) the dwellers in the wood dales (of Midyan) denied the Messengers. [The Tribe of Midyan lived between Madinah and Damascus since around 2000 BC. They were the descendants of Prophet Abraham's son Midyan from his third wife Qatoora. Prophet Sho'aib was raised among them around 1400 BC. 7:85]**

**26:177 When their brother Sho'aib said to them, "Will you not seek to live upright?**

**26:178 Truly, I am a Messenger to you, worthy of your trust.**

**26:179 Be mindful of God and heed me.**

**26:180 I ask you no reward whatsoever for it. My reward is with none but with the Lord of the Worlds.**

**26:181 Always give full measure, and do not cause loss to people.**

**26:182 And in all your dealings, weigh with a just balance.**

**26:183 Do not deprive people of what is rightfully theirs. And desist from creating corruption and disorder in the land.**

**26:184 Be mindful of Him Who created you and the generations before."**

**26:185 They said, "You are but of the bewitched.**

**26:186 You are nothing but a mortal like us. And We think that you are one of the liars.**

**26:187 If you are truthful, let fragments of the sky fall upon us."**

**26:188 He replied, "My Lord is best Aware of your actions."**

**26:189 But they persisted in denial. Then the Day of overshadowing gloom seized them. It was the suffering of an awesome day. (Historically, a dark extensive cloud rained upon them heavily and incessantly. It is sometimes referred to as the Day of the Canopy).**

**26:190 Herein, is a sign, and most of them were not believers (in the Law of Requit).**

**26:191 Your Lord! He is Almighty, Merciful.**

**26:192 Certainly, this Qur'an is the Revelation from the Lord of the Worlds.**

**26:193 *Ruh-ul-Amin* has brought it down. [*Ruh-ul-Amin* = Trustworthy angel = *Ruh-il-Qudus* = *Ruh-ul-Qudus* = Gabriel 2:87, 2:97, 2:253, 5:110, 16:2, 16:102, 26:193, 42:52]**

**26:194 Upon your heart (O Prophet), so that you may be of the warners.**

**26:195 In the plain Arabic tongue. [In a language that is clear and easy to understand. Universality of the Message 7:158, 25:1. Prophets Ishmael, Hud, Saleh, Sho'aib, all of them preached in the Arabian Peninsula. And since Aramaic and Hebrew are ancient Arabic dialects, all the Hebrew Prophets, in this sense, conveyed the Divine Message in the Arabic tongue]**

**26:196 And it (the Qur'an) has been announced in the previous Scriptures.**

**26:197 Is it not an evidence enough for them that learned men among the Children of Israel have recognized it?**

**26:198 But if We had revealed this to any of the non-Arabs,**

**26:199 And had he read it to them, they would have had reason to disbelieve it. [This would have been a foreign tongue to them, but now it is in plain Arabic that they easily understand]**

**26:200 But to the guilty people, it just passes through their hearts (as a foreign tongue even though they might be Arabs). [41:44]**

**26:201 They will not believe in it until they suffer dire consequences.**

**26:202 The requital will come upon them suddenly, when they least expect it.**

**26:203 Then they will say, "Could we have a respite?"**

**26:204 Do they wish that Our requital come to them quickly?**

**26:205 As you see, Our Law of Respite allows them to enjoy Our bounties for years.**

**26:206 And then comes what they were promised.**

**26:207 Then, of what avail will be their past enjoyments?**

**26:208 We never annihilated a community unless it had been warned,**

**26:209 And reminded. For, We are never unjust.**

**26:210 (The Qur'an is the Ultimate Reminder.) No Satans have brought it down. [Satans = Diviners, soothsayers, clairvoyants, the supposed 'evil spirits'. Gabriel has revealed it upon the Prophet's heart. 2:185, 26:193, 44:3]**

**26:211 It is beyond their stature, nor is it in their power.**

**26:212 They are banned from hearing and understanding it. [15:17-18, 37:8, 67:5]**

**26:213 So, do not invoke any other god with God, or you will be among those who are made to suffer.**

**26:214 And warn first those who are close to you.**

**26:215 (O Prophet) lower your wing in kindness to those who believe and follow you. [15:88]**

**26:216 Say to those who deny you, "I am free of responsibility from what you do."**

**26:217 Put your trust in the Almighty, the Merciful,**

**26:218 Who sees you whenever you take a stand.**

**26:219 And when you (O Prophet) move among those who humbly submit themselves before the Divine System. [Sajdah = Prostration = Submission in humility]**

**= Obeying the Divine Commands = Adoration]**

**26:220 Surely, He is the Hearer, the Knower.**

**26:221 Shall I inform you on whom the devils descend?**

**26:222 They descend on every lying, self-deceiver. [45:7]**

**26:223 They listen to lies and rumors, and most of them make up lies.**

**26:224 As for poets, the misguided follow them.**

**26:225 Have you not seen how they stray in every valley of thought, like a camel with false thirst?**

**26:226 And that they say what they do not practice? [36:39]**

**26:227 But there are those who along with believing (in Revelation), set things right in the society, remain mindful of God's commands, and stand up for their rights. The violators of human rights will soon come to know how viciously their affairs get overturned. [*A'maal Saaleh* = Actions that create balance in the society = Acts that remove deficiencies = Helping others = Increasing individual and societal potential. *Wantasaroo* = They support their just cause = Defend themselves = Stand up for their rights = They help create a just social order with no room for oppression]**

## Surah 27. An-Naml – The Valley of An-Naml

[Author's Note] This is the 27th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 93 verses. This Surah is often misinterpreted for relying heavily on conjecture-based traditions and for trying to give literal meanings to allegories.

While *Naml* does mean ant in Arabic, this Surah refers to the Valley and the community known as An-Naml in Southern Arabia. *Namlat* = The Lady of *Naml*, Queen of the tribe of *Banu Shisan* or *Banu Naml*. (Ref: Taj-il-'Uroos refers to the Valley and the Tribe of Namla – Qamoos states, "The tribe Al-Abraqa is from the waters (descendants) of An-Namla." - A Journey Through The Yemen by Walter Harris - Nelson's Encyclopedia - English Translation of the Holy Quran by Maulvi Muhammad Ali - Urdu Translation by him, Bayan-ul-Quran)

This Surah is an excellent example of how the Qur'an makes beautiful use of metaphors, similes and allegories. Verse 3:7 clearly states that many of the Qur'anic verses are allegorical, especially those concerning the Unseen: history, future and the abstract.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

27:1 T.S. Taa-Seen (Toor-e-Sina, Mount Sinai. Recall the initiation of Revelation to Moses, and now) - These are Messages of the Qur'an, the Book clear in itself and clearly showing the truth.

27:2 A guidance and a glad tiding for the believers.

27:3 Who establish and consolidate the Divine System and set up the Economic Order of Zakaat. They have conviction in the life to come (that the human 'self' lives on after death, and that all actions meet a just requital.)

27:4 Those who do not believe in the Eternity of the 'self', will obviously deny the continuation of life after death. Our Law makes their deeds of instant gratification pleasing in their eyes and so they keep stumbling blindly to and fro.

27:5 It is they for whom the worst suffering awaits, and they will be the greatest losers in the Hereafter.

27:6 Surely, you are receiving the Qur'an from the Presence of One Wise, Aware.

27:7 (Moses was also given a clear book. When he and his family were in a cold and dark valley), Moses said, "I see a fire. I may bring you news from there (about our location). Or bring you a burning torch so that you might warm yourselves." (20:10, 28:29)

27:8 But when he came close to it, he was called, "Blessed are all who are in and near the Light! And Exalted is God, Lord of the Worlds." [7:137, 28:30]

27:9 "O Moses! It is I, God, the Almighty, the Wise."

27:10 "Now rehearse the truth." When Moses did that, he felt that he had the vibrant

Force of truth in hand. Yet he was awe-struck by the uphill task before him, like grabbing a huge python. God said, "O Moses! Do not fear! The Messengers do not fear in My Presence." [Please note *kaannaha jann* = As if it was a python, concerning 'Asa or staff. Additional *Tasreef*: 7:108, 20:17-24, 26:10-15, 26:32-33, 28:31-32]

27:11 "Nor anyone who has replaced evil with good should have any fear. I am Forgiving, Merciful." [26:20, 28:15-17]

27:12 "Present the truth from your heart, it will shine unblemished. Take the Nine (of My) Messages to Pharaoh and his people, for they are a people drifting away from the right path." [28:32. Nine, and not Ten Commandments. 2:83, 17:101, 34:13]

27:13 But when they received Our illuminating Messages, they said, "This is obvious magic (a spellbinding deception)."

27:14 And they rejected the Messages wrongfully and out of pride, although they were convinced within themselves. Reflect on what happened in the end to the corrupters.

27:15 We bestowed upon David and Solomon knowledge and they used to say, "All praise belongs to God Who has blessed us more than a great many of His believing servants."

27:16 Solomon was David's heir (as a Prophet and king) He said, "O People! We have been given a great cavalry of ready horses with best knowledge of training them, and we have been given every blessing. This is a manifest bounty." [21:79, 34:10. Solomon ruled as King from 965 to 926 BC. The common misconception that Solomon could speak to birds is denied here, as he clearly says that all his people understood *Tayir*. *Mantiq* = Knowledge = Logic = Speech and concept. *Tayir* = Omen = Destiny = Record of Deeds = Fleet-footed horse = Cavalry = Bird. 2:260, 5:110, 6:38, 7:131, 27:47, 17:13, 24:41, 27:16. *At-Tayiran* = Those marching to war]

27:17 Solomon's army included warrior tribes of the woods and the mountains, dwellers of townships, and great riders of the tribe of *Taer*. They were well disciplined, and dedicated to any appointed mission.

27:18 Once (when Solomon was on an expedition), they came upon the valley ruled by An-Naml. The Queen, (realizing the power of Solomon), ordered her armies, "Go back in your barracks, lest Solomon and his armies crush you without knowing (that we are a peaceful tribe)."

27:19 Solomon smiled joyously at her words and said, "My Lord! Enable me to be grateful for Your blessings upon me and my parents. And enable me to work for the betterment of humanity and thus achieve Your approval. Include me, by Your grace, among Your righteous servants."

27:20 (Leaving the peaceful tribe of An-Naml alone, Solomon marched forward.) As he examined the cavalry, he said, "How is it that I do not see the commander Hud-Hud (the Hoopoe)? Is he one of the absentees?"

27:21 (Absconding from the marching army was a breach of discipline.) Solomon said, "Unless the commander presented a good reason I would punish him or demote him to a low rank."

**27:22 But before long Hud-Hud showed up. (He was coming back from a reconnaissance mission to the Kingdom of Queen Bilqees, Sheba.) He said, "I have come with the latest news, some important and reliable information from the land of Sheba that you are not aware of." [Their armies were planning an expedition to North]**

**27:23 "The country is ruled by a Queen who has been given everything and she has a tremendous throne."**

**27:24 "I found her and her people worshipping the sun instead of God. Their ego makes them think that they are doing right. Satan (the priesthood of the Sun-Temple) hinders them from the right path, so they cannot find the right way."**

**27:25 "They do not adore God Who brings forth what is hidden in the heavens and earth, and knows what you hide and what you reveal."**

**27:26 (They do not understand) "God; there is no god but He, Lord of Supreme Control."**

**27:27 (Solomon listened to the report and decided to carry out further investigation.) He said, "Soon we shall see whether you have told the truth or lied."**

**27:28 (He gave a letter to the commander of the cavalry to take to the court of Sheba, and to watch their response), "Go with this letter of mine, deliver it to them, and then watch for their response."**

**27:29 The Queen said, "O Chiefs! A very noble letter has been delivered to me."**

**27:30 "It is from Solomon and it says, 'With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness.'"**

**27:31 'Exalt not yourselves against me, but come to me as those who surrender.'"**  
**[The Kingdom of Queen Bilqees Sheba of Yemen-Abyssinia had hostile plans towards the North]**

**27:32 She said, "O Chiefs! Advise me in this matter. (You know that) I take no decisions without you."**

**27:33 They said, "We have the power, we are tough in warfare, and the command is yours. Think about (other aspects of the situation) and command as you will."**

**27:34 She said, "When kings invade a town, they ruin it and humiliate its dignitaries. Thus they behave."**

**27:35 So, I am going to send a gift to them and see the response that our envoys bring." [The intelligent Queen made a prudent decision. She was cognizant of King Solomon's might, and she was impressed by the benevolent Message in the letter]**

**27:36 The envoys reached Solomon with the gift and a letter from the Queen. Solomon said, "What! Do you want to please me with a gift of vanity? God has given me better than what He has given you (material wealth and guidance). Nay, it is you who exult in your gift." [The gift was studded with precious jewels and diamonds. Solomon, being a Prophet and a powerful emperor expected the Queen to denounce her hostile intentions in the region and to reflect about the One True God]**

**27:37 Solomon said to the envoys, "Go back to them, (and tell them that) we certainly will come to them with forces they cannot withstand. We will drive the leaders out of**

power and they will be humiliated.” [Historically the Kingdom of Sheba flourished from 1100 BC to 115 BC. At their zenith they were the richest nation in the world. Their economy was based on excellent agriculture and international trade. They had the most advanced irrigation systems of the times, with great water dams. Their Kingdom included today’s whole of Yemen, Somalia and Ethiopia, and boasting a strong army they frequently had expansive designs further south and up north. As the inevitable result of worshiping multiple false deities, including the sun, their society was not without inequities of caste and creed. Solomon, the King and the Prophet, planned to subdue the Sheba Empire to thwart their aggressive designs and to protect the region from oppression. And he succeeded magnificently. Queen Bilqees of Sheba and her people embraced Solomon’s Message and reverted to the worship and obedience of the One True God]

27:38 (When Solomon found out that the Queen was coming), he said, “O Chiefs! Which one of you can present the best plan to shake her throne (seat of power) before they come to me surrendering?” [1500 miles between Ma'arib, the capital of Sheba to Jerusalem]

27:39 One of the strong commanders of the mountain division said, "My troops can accomplish this mission with lightning speed, before you rise up to think of and assign anyone else. I am competent and trustworthy for this job."

27:40 Another powerful commander, who had knowledge of the correspondence, said, "I can accomplish the mission even sooner, before your gaze returns to you (before you having to rethink)." (Solomon dispatched the forces and the mission was smoothly accomplished. The Queen’s seat of power was weakened before she arrived subdued) and he could envision the results right before him. He said, "This success is a blessing from my Lord, that He may try me whether I am grateful or ungrateful. Whoever is grateful is grateful for one’s own good, and whoever is ungrateful, should know that my Lord is Absolutely Independent, Supremely Honorable.”

27:41 Solomon then said, “Let her realize the weakening power so that we may see whether she gets the point and comes to guidance or whether she remains unguided.”

27:42 So, when she came, she was asked, “Is your seat of authority like this (so weak)?” She said, “It seems that this is so. We already knew that the truth is on your side and my chiefs and I have surrendered to it.” [The previous knowledge about Solomon’s character and Kingdom, the distinguished letters he wrote to her and reports by her envoys, and now his superb court in the desert had convinced the intelligent and open-minded Queen]

27:43 What she used to worship other than God, had been stopping her. She had been of the disbelieving folk. [Solomon advised her that obeying God could bring not only the best provision in the world but insure eternal success. Queen Sheba embraced the Message and stopped worshiping the sun and other creations of God]

27:44 She was escorted to the make-shift palace. It was said, “Enter the hall.” When she saw the smooth polished glass floor, she thought that it was a pool of water and she was spellbound. Solomon said, “This is a palace paved smooth with slabs of

glass." She said, "I have been doing wrong to myself, and now I submit with Solomon to God, the Lord of the Worlds." [She realized that following the Divine Laws ensures the best bounties in this life as well. There are some historical accounts that Solomon and Bilqees got married. But the Rabbinical Talmudic traditions propose that they committed adultery then and there, out of which Nimrod Nebuchadnezzar, the tyrant emperor of Babylon was born! That is of course inconceivable of God's Prophet. *Kashafat 'an saaqaiha* idiomatically means that she was spellbound, and not that she bared her calves; a common error of many translators. For example, tying one's hand to the neck means miserliness]

27:45 We sent to Thamud their brother Saleh saying, "Serve God alone." They had divided into two contending classes (the rich and the poor).

27:46 Saleh said, "O My people! Why do you hasten to commit evil instead of doing good? Why do you not (mend your ways and) seek the protecting forgiveness of God so that you may become worthy of His mercy?"

27:47 They answered, "We consider you, and your companions a bad omen for us." He said, "Your 'omen' is nothing but God's Law of Requitel against your deeds. Clearly, you are going through testing circumstances (whether you reform or not)."

27:48 There was a gang of nine leaders in the city who spread disorder in the land, and blocked all reform.

27:49 They called a meeting and after swearing to one another in the name of God, said, "We will all ambush him and his family by night, and afterward we shall boldly say to his tribe, We know nothing about their death. And we are truthful."

27:50 And so they devised an evil scheme. But Our ever-vigilant Law of Requitel invariably has counter designs. And they perceived it not.

27:51 Then see the consequences of their plotting. We (Our Laws) annihilated them (the corrupt leaders) and their people, all of them. [The excuse of the masses that their leaders had led them astray would be of no avail. 14:21-22, 34:31-33, 37:25-33]

27:52 And now their dwellings are empty, ruined, as a result of their violation of human rights. Herein, is a sign for those who make use of what they learn.

27:53 And We saved those who chose to believe and lived righteously.

27:54 (We also sent) Lot who said to his people, "Will you commit this abomination while you see and understand?"

27:55 You approach men with lust instead of women. Nay, you are a people who act senselessly." [27:54]

27:56 But the answer of his people was nothing but, "Expel Lot's followers from your town! For, they are people who show off to be pure."

27:57 Thereupon We saved Lot, his household and his followers but his wife – whom We knew was destined to remain behind for her disbelief. [7:83, 11:81, 66:10. Genesis states that she accidentally looked back and was, therefore, doomed!]

27:58 And We showered a rain upon them. Dreadful was the rain for those who had been warned.



**27:59 Say, "All praise to God and salutation on His servants whom He has raised in ranks!" Is God Best or the 'partners' they ascribe to Him?**

**27:60 Who is it that has created the heavens and the earth, and sends down for you water from the sky? And with it We cause beautiful orchards to spring forth. It was not of your doing to make the trees in them grow - any god besides God? Nay, they are a people swerving away from reason.**

**27:61 Nay, who is it that has made the earth habitable, and caused rivers to run through it, has set upon it firm mountains, and has set a barrier between two great bodies of water - any god besides God? Nay, most of them do not use what they know. [25:53]**

**27:62 Nay, who is it that responds to the distressed when he calls out to Him, and removes the distress, and gave you supremacy on earth - any god besides God? How seldom do you keep this in mind! [24:54-55]**

**27:63 Nay, who is it that shows you the way in the darkness of land and sea, and sends forth the winds as heralds of His grace – any god besides God? Sublime, Exalted is God from all that they associate with Him.**

**27:64 Nay, who is it that initiates creation, and then reproduces it? And who is it that provides for you from the heaven and the earth – any god besides God? Say, "If you think so bring your evidence if you are men of truth." [23:117]**

**27:65 Say, "None in the heavens and the earth knows the Unseen, none whatsoever but God. Nor do they perceive when they will be raised." [16:21]**

**27:66 But their knowledge of the Hereafter stops short of conviction. They are in doubt concerning it. Nay, they blind their minds from realizing (the unwavering Law of Requit).**

**27:67 And so, those in denial say, "What! After we have become dust - and our fathers - shall we be brought forth again?"**

**27:68 Yes, we were promised this, and our fathers before us. But these are nothing but tales of the ancients."**

**27:69 Say, "Travel in the land and see what has been the end of the guilty."**

**27:70 And grieve not for them, nor distress yourself because of their plots."**

**27:71 And they say, "When is this promise to be fulfilled, if you are men of truth?"**

**27:72 Say, "You are already going through some of the suffering you challenge."**

**27:73 Your Lord is full of bounty to mankind. Yet most of them are ungrateful.**

**27:74 But your Lord knows all that their hearts conceal, and all that they reveal.**

**27:75 And there is nothing hidden in the heaven and the earth but it is in a clear Record (Divine Database).**

**27:76 This Qur'an explains to the Children of Israel most of wherein they differ (such as the Nature of Jesus).**

**27:77 It is a guidance and grace for all who believe in it.**

**27:78 Surely, your Lord will judge between them in His wisdom, for, He is the Mighty,**

the Knower.

**27:79** So, put your trust in God alone, for, you are taking stand on self-evident truth.

**27:80** But you cannot make the dead (or the “living-dead”) hear, nor can you make the deaf of heart to hear the call when they turn back to retreat.

**27:81** Nor can you lead the blind of reason out of their error. You can only make those hear who believe in Our signs, so they submit.

**27:82** When the Word comes to pass against them, We will cause the poor exploited ones to rise up, practically telling people that they did not have conviction in Our Messages. [Dabbatam-min-Al-ardh applies to the humbled ones just as ‘mountains’ in several places in the Qur’an indicate the elite. The common understanding of this term as ‘a creature coming out of the earth’, in my humble opinion, is incorrect. For, supra-natural phenomena stand contrary to the Changeless Divine Laws. The error is the result of trying to give literal meaning to an allegory in blind following of fabricated Ahadith. See 6:65]

**27:83** And times will come when We will gather forces from every community who denied Our Revelations, and they will meet one another in combat.

**27:84** When they arrive, He will say, “Did you deny My Revelations, before acquiring knowledge about them? Or what else was it that you were doing?” [10:39]

**27:85** And the word of truth will stand revealed against them for all the wrongs they had committed. Then they will not utter a single word.

**27:86** Do they not see that We have made the Night for them to rest and the Day to give them light? In this are signs for any people who will accept the truth. [The Divine Laws are as operational in the human society as they are in the Universe]

**27:87** And on the Day when the Trumpet is sounded, everyone of the elite and of the humbled will be horrified, except such as God wills to exempt. All will present themselves to Him in humility. [6:73, 18:99, 20:102, 27:89, 39:68. ‘Exempt’ probably indicates true believers who have benefited others, since the Qur’an repeatedly asserts that such will have nothing to fear or grieve]

**27:88** And the powerful elite that you consider firm as mountains, will float around like weightless clouds. Such is the Design of God Who disposes off all things in perfect order. Surely, He is fully Aware of what you do.

**27:89** Those who benefit mankind will be rewarded better than the recompense for their good deeds. And they will be secure from terror that Day. [21:103, 27:87]

**27:90** But those who cause inequity in the world, will fall prone into the fire of humiliation. “Are you rewarded for anything but what you did?”

**27:91** Say (O Prophet), “I am commanded to serve the Lord of this town (Makkah) – Him Who has made it sacred, and to Whom all things belong. And I am commanded to be of those who surrender to Him.

**27:92** And to convey this Qur’an (to mankind). Whoever, then, goes right, goes right only for the good of his own ‘self’. As for him who goes astray, say, “I am only a warner!”

**27:93 And say, “All praise is due to God! In time He will show you His Signs, so that you will recognize them.” And your Lord is not unaware of whatever you do.**

## **Surah 28. Al-Qasas – The Histories/Stories**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 28th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 88 verses. This Surah touches upon history with its lessons as well as other precious guidance for everyday life. Denounce not the life of this world for the Hereafter or vice versa.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**28:1 T.S.M. Ta-Seen-Meem (Toor-e-Sina, Musa. commandments were given to Moses at Mount Sinai.)**

**28:2 These are verses of the Book clear in itself, and it makes things clear.**

**28:3 We narrate to you some history of Moses and Pharaoh, setting forth the truth for the benefit of those who will believe.**

**28:4 Pharaoh exalted himself in the land and divided its people into sections. A tribe among them (the Israelites) he oppressed, killing their sons and sparing their women. Surely, he was of the corrupters. [2:49, 7:141, 40:25. Prophet Joseph son of Prophet Israel Jacob had died around 1600 BC. His successors gradually lost control of the government and the native Egyptians started up a slow but steady rebellion against the Israelites. About a century later around 1500 BC, the Egyptians wrested control of the government and established a kingdom. The Egyptian kings from then on assumed the title of 'Pharaoh'. They began persecuting the Israelites about 1400 BC and this persecution reached its zenith in the times of Prophet Moses, under the rule of Pharaoh Ramses II, 1290 to 1224 BC]**

**28:5 But it was Our will to bestow favor to those who were oppressed in the land, and to make them leaders, and to make them inheritors.**

**28:6 And to establish them on earth, and to show Pharaoh (the King) and Haman (the Chief Adviser and High Priest) and their troops what they feared from the Israelites. ['Feared from the Israelites': The Israelites in Egypt had allied with the invading Hyksos dynasty 1700-1580 BC. See 12:44. Haman: This Haman is quite different from the Persian Haman of the Old Testament who was an adviser to the Persian King Xerxes, who ruled eight hundred years later, from 486 To 465 BC. 'Haman' of Pharaoh's court derives his name from the title borne by every successive High Priest of the Egyptian Kingdom. 'Ha-Amen' = High Priest of the Egyptian god Amon. So the Haman mentioned in the Qur'an refers to the High Priest during the reign of Ramses II. The ability to translate the hieroglyphic language system of the Egyptians had been utterly lost for centuries at the time of the Revelation of the Qur'an, and would remain lost until the year 1799. After the discovery in that year of the Rosetta Stone, scholars were able to unlock the mystery of the hieroglyphs and, eventually, to confirm that there was really a Haman, unmentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures, who was close to this Pharaoh in this period, and who was involved in construction of towers and of temples just as the Qur'an says. This information is important to bear in mind in order to avoid confusion. Some historical records propose that the Pyramids of Egypt began to be built under the royal decree of one of the Pharaohs. The Qur'an alludes to that possibility in 38:12]**

**28:7 We inspired the mother of Moses, "Nourish him and when you worry for his life, (place him in a box and) cast him into the river, and have no fear nor grieve. We shall bring him back to you and make him one of Our Messengers." [The mother of Moses was the wife of Amram (Imran). They had three children: Miriam, Aaron and Moses in that order. Mary, mother of Jesus had descended from Amram through Aaron, and that is why the Qur'an refers to her as Maryam daughter of Imran. The royal decree of Pharaoh applied to the new born boys when Aaron was already a few years old]**

**28:8 And the family of Pharaoh picked him up, not knowing that he would become an enemy to them and a source of grief. That is because Pharaoh, Haman and their troops were a people bent on committing fault upon fault.**

**28:9 The wife of Pharaoh said, "A joy to the eye for me and you! Do not slay him. He may well be of use to us, or we may adopt him as a son." And they did not perceive (the future).**

**28:10 And the heart of the mother of Moses became void. She almost gave away his identity had We not strengthened her heart, so that she might remain a firm believer.**

**28:11 And so she said to his sister, "Follow him!" And the girl (the 12 year old Miriam) watched him from afar, while they were not aware.**

**28:12 From the very beginning We caused him to refuse suckling from foster mothers. She (Miriam, the sister of baby Moses) said, "Shall I tell you of a family that can raise him for you and take good care of him?"**

**28:13 And thus We restored him to his mother so that her eye might be gladdened and that she might grieve no longer, and that she might know that God's promise always comes true. But most of them know not.**

**28:14 When he reached his prime and full maturity, We bestowed upon him wisdom and knowledge. This is how We reward the doers of good to others. [Wisdom and knowledge are granted to all those who benefit people since youth. 12:22]**

**28:15 And one day the young Moses entered the city at a time when most of its people were resting unaware of what was going on in the streets. And there he encountered two men fighting with each other. One was of his people (an Israelite) the other of his (Egyptian) adversaries. His tribesman cried out to him for help against the one who was of the enemies - Whereupon Moses struck him with his fist and thus, (accidentally) brought about his end. But then he said to himself, "This is of Satan's doing! Surely, he is an open enemy that misleads." [Moses, not yet commissioned to prophethood, was denouncing his emotions]**

**28:16 And he prayed, "My Lord! Surely, I have hurt my 'self'. Forgive me then." And He forgave him, for, He is the Forgiving, the Merciful. [Moses had intended only to help the weak and not to kill the other man]**

**28:17 He said, "My Lord! Since You have bestowed Your grace on me, never again will I support the guilty."**

**28:18 In the morning he was in the city, fearing, watchful when the man who had asked him the day before cried out to him for help. Moses said to him, "You are one obvious troublemaker."**

**28:19 But then, as soon as he was about to lay his hands on their enemy, the man said, "O Moses! Would you kill me as you killed a person yesterday? Your aim is to become a tyrant in the land, for you do not care to be of those who set things right."**

**28:20 And then and there a man came running from the other side of the city, and said, "O Moses! The chiefs are considering your case with a view to kill you. You better leave immediately. Surely, I wish you well."**

**28:21 So he escaped from there, fearful, vigilant and said, "My Lord! Save me from the oppressive people."**

**28:22 As he turned his face towards Midyan, he said to himself, "It may well be that my Lord will guide me onto the right road."**

**28:23 When he arrived at the wells of Midyan, he found a crowd of people watering their herds and flocks. And he found two women who were keeping away their flocks. He asked, "What is the matter with you?" They said, "We cannot water our flocks until the shepherds take back their flocks. And our father is a very old man."**

**28:24 So he watered their flocks for them; then he turned back to the shade (of the tree he had been relaxing under). And he said, "My Lord! I am in dire need of any good that You bestow upon me and any opportunity that You provide me for doing good."**

**28:25 Shortly afterward, one of the two maidens came to him walking shyly, and said, "My father invites you, so that he might duly reward you for having watered our flocks for us." As soon as Moses came to him and told him the story, he said, "Have no fear! You are now safe from those oppressive people."**

**28:26 One of the two maidens said, "O My father! Hire him! For, the best one you can hire is the competent, the trustworthy." [Competence and trustworthiness are the essential prerequisites for a responsible job. 12:55]**

**28:27 He said, "I am willing to let you marry one of these two daughters of mine on the understanding that you will remain eight pilgrimages (years) in my service. Then if you make it ten, it will be a grace from you. I do not want to impose any hardship on you. God willing, you will find me righteous in all my dealings."**

**28:28 He (Moses) said, "Be that the agreement between me and you. Whichever of the two terms I fulfill, there will be no injustice to me. And God be Witness to all that we say." [Moses married Sho'aib's daughter Zipporah and in time they had two sons]**

**28:29 And when Moses had fulfilled his term, and was traveling with his family, he saw a fire on the slope of Mount Toor of Sinai. He said to his family, "Stay here. I have seen a fire. I hope to bring you some information from there, or a burning torch, that you may warm yourselves." [20:10, 27:7]**

**28:30 But when he came close to it, he was called from the right side of the valley in the blessed field, from the tree, "O Moses! Certainly, I am God, the Lord of the Worlds."**

**28:31 "Rehearse your supporting power of truth." Moses felt as if the mission assigned to him was like holding a huge python, and he retreated hesitating. (God said), "O Moses! Draw near (to conviction), and fear not, you are secure from harm."**

[See 27:10. *Ka-annaha jaann* = As if it was a python, applies to the living truth. 7:107-108, 20:17-24, 26:32-33, 27:10-12]

28:32 "The guidance enshrined in your heart will shine unblemished when you present it with confidence. And guard your heart against all fear. Then these two shall be your evidences from your Lord to Pharaoh and his chiefs, (the Divine truth and your confident presentation). Surely, they are people drifting away from Moral Values."

28:33 Moses said, "My Lord! I killed a man among them and I am afraid they will kill me."

28:34 And my brother Aaron – he is far better in speech than I am. Send him, therefore, as a helper, so that he might more eloquently bear witness to my speaking the truth. I am afraid that they will accuse me of lying."

28:35 God said, "We shall strengthen your abilities with your brother, and We will give both of you power that they will not be able to touch you. With Our signs, you shall triumph; you two as well as those who follow you."

28:36 But as soon as Moses came to them with Our clear verses, they said, "This is nothing but magic (mysteriously forged lie). And we have never heard such (sermon) from our ancestors."

28:37 Moses replied, "My Lord is best Aware as to who comes with guidance from Him, and to whom the future belongs. Surely, the oppressors do not attain a happy state of mind."

28:38 Pharaoh said, "O Chiefs! I have not known any god for you other than myself. Well, then, O Haman! Kindle me a fire for baking bricks and then build me a lofty tower so that I may have a look at the 'god' of Moses, although I think, he is of the liars."

28:39 Thus Pharaoh and his forces continued to behave with unjust pride in the land, as they thought that they would never have to appear before Us.

28:40 And so We seized him and his armies, and threw them into the sea. Remember what happened to those oppressors in the end.

28:41 And We made them leaders inviting to the fire, and no help shall they find on the Day of Resurrection.

28:42 In this world, We did cause condemnation to follow them, and they shall be among the despised ones on the Day of Resurrection.

28:43 We had given the Scripture to Moses - after We had annihilated several earlier communities – to give insight to people, and a guidance and a mercy, that they might reflect.

28:44 And (O Prophet) you were not present on the western slope (of Mount Sinai) when We expounded the commandments to Moses, nor were you among those who witnessed his times.

28:45 Nay, but between them and you We brought forth many generations, and long was their life-span. And neither did you dwell among the people of Midyan,

conveying to them Our Messages. Nay, but We have been sending Messengers.

28:46 And neither were you present on the slope of Mount Sinai when We called Moses. But you are sent as a grace from your Lord to warn people to whom no warner has come before you, so that they may reflect. [32:3, 36:6. Prophet Ishmael, the ancestor of Arabs, cannot be considered a Prophet to them since Children of Ishmael multiplied and inhabited Arabia as the Arab community long after his death. See 2:125 and introduction to Surah 11 Hud]

28:47 Otherwise, if disaster struck them as a result of their own actions, they might say, "Our Lord! Why did You not send a Messenger to us, that we might have followed Your Revelations and been of the believers?"

28:48 And yet, now that the truth has come to them from Us, they say, "Why is he not given the like of what Moses was given?" (The supernatural miracles they had heard about). But, did not the generations before this Revelation reject the truth of what Moses was given? They used to say, "Two examples of delusion, supporting each other (Moses and Aaron)! And they said, "Certainly, we reject both of them."

28:49 Say, "Produce then, a Book from God that would offer better guidance than either of these two (the Torah in its original form, and the Qur'an), and I shall follow it! Do it if you are truthful." [The Gospel (Injeel) is not mentioned here since, according to Jesus, he only came to fulfill the laws. Another point worth mentioning is that the Qur'an embraces all of the truth that was given in the Torah while rejecting human interpolations or deletions. 2:101, 3:78, 5:48]

28:50 If they fail to respond to you, then know that they only follow their own desires. Who can be farther astray than one who follows his own desires, without guidance from God? God does not guide people who choose to do wrong.

28:51 We have caused this Word to reach mankind step by step, so that they may take it to heart. [*Wassalna* embraces 'step by step']

28:52 As for those whom We have given the Scripture before, will in time, come to believe in this one as well. [26:196-197. People of the Book that sincerely reflect on the Qur'an, will accept it]

28:53 And whenever it is recited (and explained) to them, they say, "We believe in it, for, it is the truth from our Lord. Even before it, we have been Muslims." [*Tilaawah* = Recitation with understanding. 'We have been Muslims' = We have always known that Divine Revelation alone is the authority and we have surrendered ourselves to God]

28:54 These will receive a twofold reward because they persevere, counter harsh behavior in a kind manner and distribute Our provision of guidance and sustenance among others. [13:22]

28:55 (Additionally) whenever they hear vain talk, they withdraw from it decently and say, "To us our deeds and to you yours; Peace be upon you, we do not seek to join the ignorant." [25:72]

28:56 Surely, you cannot guide everyone you love, but it is God Who guides him who wishes to be guided. And He is best Aware of those who will be rightly guided. [2:272, 4:88, 10:99-100]



**28:57 They (the Quraish) say, "If we were to follow the guidance to which you invite us, we would be torn away from our land." Why! Have We not established for them a Secure Sanctuary, to which are brought all kinds of produce, a provision from Our Presence? But most of them do not make use of what they know.**

**28:58 And how many a town We annihilated, which exulted in their life of ease and plenty! - Such that most of their dwelling places have remained deserted after them. For it is We alone Who shall remain when all else have passed away!**

**28:59 Yet, your Lord never destroyed townships unless He sent a Messenger in their midst who conveyed Our commands to them. And never did We destroy the townships unless the people thereof violated human rights.**

**28:60 And whatever you have been given is a comfort and decor for the life of the world. And what is with God (results of good deeds) is better and more lasting. Will you not, then, use sense?**

**28:61 Is he, then, to whom We have given a goodly promise which he shall see fulfilled comparable to the one whom We have given the good things of this life, but who on the Resurrection Day, is to be among those brought up for punishment? [24:55]**

**28:62 On that Day He will call to them, and will ask, "Where are My 'partners' whom you imagined?"**

**28:63 Those against whom the charge will be proved, will say, "Our Lord! These are the ones we misled. We misled them only because we were astray ourselves. We now disown them before you. It was not us they worshiped."**

**28:64 And it will be said, "Call upon all your 'partners'" - but the 'partners' will not answer them - Whereupon they will see the suffering - Ah, if they had allowed themselves to be guided!**

**28:65 And on the Day when He will call them and say, "What answer did you give to the Messengers?"**

**28:66 On that Day all arguments (they used to contrive) will be dimmed for them, nor will they ask one another.**

**28:67 But anyone who (in the worldly life) turns to the right path, truly believes and helps others with righteous deeds, will find himself among the successful.**

**28:68 Your Lord does create and choose as He wills. No choice do they have in this matter. Glorified is God and High above all that they associate with Him. [In the ongoing universal evolution, species and nations are subject to the laws of Natural Selection]**

**28:69 And your Lord knows what their hearts conceal and what they reveal. [He is fully Aware of the subtle and manifest stages toward the fulfillment of His Plan]**

**28:70 For He is God; there is no god but He. Unto Him is due all praise, at the first and at the last. For Him is the command, and to Him you shall be brought back.**

**28:71 Say, "Will you consider this: If God were to make the Night last over you until the Resurrection Day, what god is there, other than God, who can give you light? Will**

you not, then, listen to the truth?"

28:72 Say, "Will you consider this: If God were to make the day last over you until the Day of Resurrection, what god is there other than God, who can give you a night in which you can rest? Will you not, then, use your insight?"

28:73 It is from His grace that He has made for you night and day, in order to rest, and seek His bounty, that you may be grateful.

28:74 And (think again) the Day He will call them, He will ask, "Where are My 'partners' whom you imagined?" [28:62]

28:75 And from every community We shall draw a witness (their Prophet) and We shall say to the unbelievers, "Bring your proof for what you used to claim." Then, they will know that the truth is certainly with God alone, and all they used to fabricate will forsake them.

28:76 Qaroon (Korah) was, doubtless, of the people of Moses but he oppressed them. We had granted him such riches that his treasure-chests alone would have been too heavy a burden for more than ten strong men. His people said to him, "Do not arrogantly exult, for, God does not love those who exult in arrogance." [*Miftaah* = Key. *Maftaah* = Chest under lock and key. *'Usbah* = A group of ten to forty men. Korah, a cousin of Moses, was the chief slave driver for Pharaoh, and for his wealth and position as the chief adviser, he was next in power only to Pharaoh, and equal to Haman. Historically, this legendary "Trio" of despotism + priesthood + capitalism, has always joined hands in the exploitation of the masses]

28:77 "Seek, by means of what God has granted you, the Home of the Hereafter, but do not forget your portion in this world. Do good to others as God has done good to you. Do not spread corruption in the land, for God does not love the corrupters." [This single verse is enough to dismiss the false notion of Islam being 'fatalistic', so frequently propagated by ignorant friends and critics]

28:78 He replied, "This wealth has been given to me because of the skillful knowledge that is with me." Did he not know that God's Law of Requitall had annihilated, before him, whole generations which were superior to him in strength and richer in what they had amassed? But such guilty need no questioning since their guilt is obvious and yet, they are not exempt from the Law of Respite.

28:79 And so once he came out to his people in all his pomp. And those who cared only for the life of this world said, "Ah, we wish we had the like of what Qaroon has been given. He is extremely fortunate."

28:80 But those who knew better said, "Woe to you! Merit in the Sight of God is far better for anyone who believes and works for equity among people. This reward is reserved for those who do not fall for instant gains, and work hard steadfastly." [The real wealthy is one who believes in Divine Laws, helps the needy, and benefits the society]

28:81 And thereupon We caused the earth to swallow him and his dwelling. And he had none and nothing to help him against God's Laws, nor could he help himself.

28:82 And those who had envied his position only the day before were saying the

next morning, "Ah, God is the One Who makes the provision plenty or scarce for His servants according to His Laws. Had God not been kind to us, He could have caused the earth to swallow us! Ah, the ungrateful can never attain lasting contentment."

**28:83** That Home of the Hereafter We shall give to those who do not seek to exalt themselves on earth, nor do they seek corruption and disorder. And the Future belongs to those who seek to live upright.

**28:84** Anyone who brings actions that benefit others, the reward to him will be better than what he has done. And anyone who is unfair in his dealings with others, such will be punished, but not more than the like of what they have done.

**28:85** Certainly, He Who has made this Qur'an a binding duty upon you (and you have practically established it in the State of Madinah), will assuredly return you to a great destination. Say, "My Lord knows best as to who is rightly guided and who is obviously lost in error." [See 21:10. *Faradha* = Made it incumbent = Made it a binding duty. *Ma'aad* = Place to return = A great destination = Home = Makkah]

**28:86** (O Prophet) you never expected that this Book will be bestowed upon you. But it is a mercy from your Lord (to all humanity). So, you shall never side with the deniers of the truth.

**28:87** And let not anyone divert you from God's Messages after they have been sent down to you. But, invite people to your Lord and be not of those who associate others with Him. [Do not uphold systems other than the Divinely ordained System of Life]

**28:88** Do not call on another god besides God. There is no god but He. Everything will perish except His Eternal Self. To Him belongs all Governance, Command and Judgment, and to Him you will be returned. [Do not heed human 'authorities' and manmade systems contrary to the Divine Commandments]

## Surah 29. Al-‘Ankaboot – The Spider

**[Author’s Note]** This is the 29th Surah of the Qur’an. It has 69 verses. The weakest dwelling is that of the spider. Those who ignore the Divine System automatically choose ways of life that are as fragile as the home of a spider. This is an example for those who accept worldly masters and their parallel systems, and ignore the Divine Guidance. The Surah touches upon some history of human behavior and their reaction to Divine Revelation, and gives us Permanent Injunctions to reflect on and follow.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**29:1** A.L.M. Alif-Laam-Meem. (Allah, Lateef the Unfathomable, Majeed the Magnificent, states),

**29:2** Do people think that they will be left (at ease) simply because they say, "We believe", and will not be put to test?

**[Mere belief will never suffice for salvation and success. 2:214, 3:141, 9:16, 33:10]**

**29:3** We did test those who lived before them. Thus, God knows those who are truthful and He knows those who are liars.

**29:4** Do those who treat others unfairly think that they can escape Us (Our Laws)? Bad is their judgment! [*Sayyeh* = Harming others = Disrupting people’s lives = Treating them unfairly]

**29:5** One who looks forward to meeting with God, should have conviction that the end is bound to come – and He is the Hearer, the Knower.

**29:6** So, whoever strives (with wealth and persons), strives for the good of his own ‘self’. God is altogether Independent of His creation.

**29:7** As for those who come to believe and help others, We shall blot out their previous misdeeds, and We shall certainly reward them generously for what they do.

**29:8** We have enjoined upon the human being kindness to parents. But, if they strive to make you ascribe divinity besides Me, this will conflict with what you have learned. Then, do not obey them, for it is to Me that all of you must return, whereupon I shall truly make you understand what you used to do. [31:14-15]

**29:9** Those who choose to believe and do acts of community service, We will admit them to the company of the righteous. [*Saaliheen*, 26:83]

**29:10** Of mankind there are such who say, "We do believe in God." But when they are made to suffer for the sake of God, they think that persecution at the hands of people is God’s punishment. And if help comes from your Lord, they say, "We were with you all the while." Is not God best Aware of what is in the hearts of all creation?

**29:11** God knows those who have chosen to believe, and He knows the hypocrites.

**29:12** Some deniers tell the believers, "Follow our way and we will bear your faults." Never in the least will they bear their faults. For sure, they are liars.

**29:13 They will bear their own burdens, and in addition, the burden of misleading others. And on the Day of Resurrection, they will be held accountable for the lies they invented.**

**29:14 We sent Noah to his people and he lived among them a thousand years less fifty (his influence lasted 950 years.) The flood overwhelmed them, for they were violators of human rights. [Ancient texts and legends sometimes described the age of a great man according to how long his Message or influence had lasted]**

**29:15 And We saved him and his followers on the ship and We made this a lesson for all people.**

**29:16 (Abraham was sent more than a thousand years after Noah, at about the same location in Mesopotamia.) Abraham said to his people, "Serve God and be mindful of Him. That will be best for you if you know and understand.**

**29:17 You worship idols (Awthaan) instead of God and invent false news about their powers. Those you worship instead of God do not own your provision. So, seek provision from God (by establishing the Divine System). And serve Him alone and be grateful by sharing His bounties with others. Unto Him you will be brought back. [WATHN = Something that does not move = A stony idol. Awthaan, plural]**

**29:18 And if you reject (the Message), so did communities before you (and suffered the consequences). The duty of the Messenger is only to convey the Message clearly and publicly. [*Balaaghil Mubeen* = Convey clearly, openly, publicly]**

**29:19 Do they not see how God originates creation, and then repeats it? This is easy for God. [Think of the emergence of organic matter, its decay and the re-emergence of life]**

**29:20 Say, "Travel on earth and find out how He originated creation. And how afterward, God brings forth entirely new forms. God is the Supreme Designer of all things."**

**29:21 He punishes individuals and communities according to His Laws, and bestows mercy according to His Laws. To Him you will be returned.**

**29:22 And never – not on earth and not in the heavens – you can hope to defy His Laws. And there is no protector or helper for you other than God. [In the context of change and evolution, the earth and the sky might also indicate the low and high state of communities]**

**29:23 Those who reject God's Messages and the meeting with Him, it is those who will despair of My mercy. And for them is an awful doom. [They disbelieve in the Divine Plan and in the advanced form of life in the Hereafter. 56:61]**

**29:24 (Abraham explained these facts to his people) but their only answer was, "Slay him or burn him alive!" But God saved him from their fiery rage. In this history, there are lessons for believers (such as, when people have no sensible answers, they resort to threats and violence. 21:68, 37:96-97).**

**29:25 And he said, "You have chosen idols (and their priests) instead of God, out of regard for your social bonds in this worldly life. But on the Resurrection Day you will disown one another and curse one another. The fire will be your home, and there will**

be no helpers for you.

29:26 And Lot believed in him (Abraham) all along. Abraham said, "I will quit this domain of evil and migrate for the sake of my Lord, for He is Exalted in Might, and Wise." [From the kingdom of Nimrod Shaddad in Babylon, Abraham emigrated to Syria-Can'aan. Lot, Abraham's nephew, was later commissioned as a Prophet and sent to Sodom and Gomorrah by the Dead Sea. 37:99]

29:27 And We bestowed upon Abraham (a son) Isaac, and (a grandson) Jacob, and caused Prophethood and Revelation to continue among his progeny. And We gave him his reward in this world and, in the life to come, he shall be among those who perfected their own 'self'.

29:28 And Lot said to his people, "You commit such an abomination as no one in the world has done before you.

29:29 Do you not approach males, and cut off the way of Nature? Do you not commit highway robbery? And do you not commit shameful vices openly in your assemblies?" But his people's only answer was, "Bring down upon us the punishment of God if you are a man of truth."

29:30 He prayed, "My Lord! Help me against people who spread corruption and disorder."

29:31 When Our Messengers brought the good news to Abraham (of a son Isaac), they also said, "We are appointed to herald the annihilation of that town, for its people are wrongdoers." [Abraham lived in Hebron, Palestine about 2000 BC. From the heights in Hebron he could see the Valley of Sodom by the Dead Sea]

29:32 Abraham said, "But Lot is also there." They said, "We know well who dwell there. We will certainly save him, his household and his followers; all but his wife who will stay behind (since she has stayed behind in belief)." ['Ahl' of a Prophet denotes his household and, especially, his followers. 7:80-84, 11:69-81, 15:59, 21:71-76, 26:160-169, 27:54-56, 66:10]

29:33 When Our Messengers came to Lot, he was grieved on their account, for he could not protect them. But they said, "Fear not, nor grieve! We are appointed to save you, your household and your followers, except your wife who will stay behind.

29:34 We are about to herald the heavenly requital upon the people of this town because of their drifting away from Permanent Values."

29:35 And so it was. Therein We have left a clear sign for people who use their intellect. [The Dead Sea to this day is also known as *Bahr Lut*, the Sea of Lot, and it remains devoid of plant and animal life]

29:36 And to Midyan We sent their brother Sho'aib (Jethro). He said, "O My people! Serve God, and look forward to the Last Day, the life to come, and do not act wickedly on earth spreading disorder and corruption."

29:37 But they denied him. Thereupon a dreadful rainstorm and earthquake overtook them, and morning found them dead, prone in their homes. (26:189)

29:38 And (the Tribes of) 'Aad and Thamud! Their fate is manifest to you from their ruined dwellings. Satan had made their doings seem goodly to them, and thus it had

barred them from the right path. And yet, they were a people endowed with vision! [Their personal interests hindered them from coming to the right path. They were people of vision and high intellect, *Mustabsireen*. However, unjust systems wither away regardless of how smartly they are run. The capital of 'Aad was the legendary *Iram*, the Town of Pillars that lies buried in the sand dunes of the second largest desert in the world after the African Sahara. Called Ruba' al-Khali' = The Empty Quarter, this desert covers much of the Southeastern Arabian Peninsula. *Iram* is mentioned in 89:7. The Tribe of Thamud had descended from 'Aad and is, therefore, frequently referred to in history and ancient Arabic poetry as 'Aad-e-*thaani* (Second 'Aad). Inscriptions and records dating as far back as 715 BC refer to them as Thamudenes and Thamudaei (writings of Aristo, Ptolemy, Pliny). Rock inscriptions, dwellings and tombs decorated with animal sculptures still exist in the valley of Al-Hijr from Northern Hijaz to Syria. Recently, satellite images have discovered their castles built within the drilled mountains of Yemen as well!]

29:39 And such is the story of Qaroon (Korah) and Pharaoh and Haman! (They represented wealth, tyranny and priesthood, respectively that go hand in hand in exploiting people.) To them had come Moses with all evidence of the truth, but they remained arrogant in the land. But they could not escape. [28:6, 28:76]

29:40 For, every one of them We took to task for trailing behind in human virtue. And so, upon some of them We let loose a hurricane, some of them were overtaken by a sudden blast, some of them We caused to be swallowed by the earth, and some of them We caused to drown. It was not God Who wronged them, but it was they who wronged themselves. [The Law of Requitel never discriminates between people, whether individuals or nations]

29:41 The likeness of those who choose patrons other than God, is that of the spider which makes for itself a house. The frailest of all houses is the spider's house, if they reflect on what they know. [Its web easily traps the weak but cannot withstand the least bit of pressure]

29:42 God knows whatever they call upon instead of Him. He is Almighty, Wise.

29:43 Such are the examples We cite for mankind, but only men and women of science will make best use of their intellect. ['*Aalimoon* = Scientists. 30:22-23, 35:27-28]

29:44 (It is they who can best understand that) God has created the heavens and the earth with a definite purpose. In this, is a sign for those who choose to believe.

29:45 (O Prophet) convey to people all that is revealed to you of the Book, and establish the Divine System. Establishment of the Divine System will shut off lewdness, stinginess, and bad conduct. This is so, because God's Law is the Greatest Law that can give you eminence. And God knows whatever you people contrive on your own. [21:10, 21:24, 23:70, 43:43-44, 70:21-27. *Fahasha* includes miserliness, and *Munkar* is all behavior that goes against Permanent Values given in the Qur'an]

29:46 (The Divine System will be the Living truth in itself, so) argue not with the People of the Scripture except in a most kind manner. Tell those who adamantly

relegate the truth, “We believe in what has been bestowed upon us, as well as (the truth in) what has been bestowed upon you. For, our God and your God is One, and to Him we surrender.” [2:79, 2:101, 3:78, 5:48. *Zulm* = To relegate the truth = Displace something from its rightful place = Oppression = Violation of human rights = Wrongdoing]

29:47 And thus it is! We have bestowed this Book upon you (O Prophet). And many of those whom We gave the previous Scriptures will come to believe in it (5:48). Also, many of your people will believe in it. And none could knowingly reject Our Messages except such as would preemptively reject an obvious truth.

29:48 (O Prophet) you were never able to read a book before this (Revelation), nor could you write anything with your own hand. Or else, those who try to disprove the truth might have some reason to doubt it. [2:23. *Biyameenik* = With your right hand = With your own hand]

29:49 Nay, here are Messages self-evident in the hearts of those endowed with knowledge. And none but the unjust will disregard Our Messages. [*Zaalim* = Unjust = Oppressor = Violator of human rights = One who relegates the truth = Displaces something from its rightful place]

29:50 And yet they say, “Why are not miracles bestowed upon him from his Lord?” Say, “These verses are in themselves miraculous signs concerning God and with Him are the miracles (that you can see in the Universe). As for me, I am but a plain warner (drawing your attention to His signs and to the consequences of your actions.)”

29:51 Why! Is it not enough of a miracle for them that We have bestowed upon you this Book that is conveyed to them? For, herein is Grace, a Reminder, and it is a giver of eminence to people who accept it.

29:52 Say, “God suffices as Witness between me and you. He knows all that is in the heavens and earth. Those who believe in falsehood and disbelieve in God, are the ultimate losers.” [6:135]

29:53 They challenge you to hasten the doom. If the term (of respite) had not been set for it, that requital would have come upon them immediately. Certainly, it will come upon them all of a sudden, while they perceive not.

29:54 They keep asking you to hasten the doom, but certainly the blazing fire is already surrounding the rejecters. [79:36, 82:16]

29:55 The Day will come when suffering overwhelms them from above them and from beneath their feet, and He will say, “Taste now the fruit of your own doings!”

29:56 O My servants who have chosen to be graced with belief! My earth is vast. Serve Me then, Me alone! [4:97. One can do good works anywhere on earth. Under extremely adverse circumstances, one can forsake the domain of evil, and migrate in the cause of God]

29:57 (To that noble end strive with all you have, even with your lives since) every person is bound to taste death. And then, all of you will be returned to Us.

29:58 Whereas to all those who attained belief, and worked for the betterment of



humanity We shall certainly assign mansions in the Garden underneath which rivers flow, therein to abide. How excellent a reward for the workers! (25:75)

29:59 Those who are steadfast in adversity and in ease, and put their trust in their Lord.

29:60 How many are the creatures that do not carry their own sustenance? It is God Who provides for them and you, for He is the Hearer, the Knower. [Establishment of the Divine System ensures honorable provision for everyone. 6:152, 11:6]

29:61 And if you ask them, "Who has created the heavens and earth, and subjected the sun and the moon?" They will answer, "God". How, then, are they lost in the wilderness of thought! [The Supreme Creator must be the Law-giving Authority to mankind as He is in the entire Universe. 21:20-22, 23:84-88, 31:25, 39:38, 43:9]

29:62 God widens His provision to His servants (and societies) according to His Laws, and He restricts it accordingly. God is Knower of all things (including the best socio-economic Order for mankind).

29:63 And thus it is: If you ask them, "Who sends down water from the height, and with it gives life to the earth, after it has been dead?" They will answer, "God." Say, "(Since this is so) all praise is due to God alone!" But the majority of people fail to use their intellect (and fail to realize that His guidance can revive the 'living-dead' and the 'dead' nations).

29:64 What is the life of this world but amusement and play? But the Home of the Hereafter; that is life indeed, if they but knew.

29:65 And so when they embark on a ship (and encounter danger), they call unto God, sincere in their faith in Him. But as soon as He has brought them safe ashore, they resume their idolatry (and fall for the superstition of *Shirk* calling upon 'saints' and religious men.)

29:66 And thus they show ingratitude for all that We have given them, and go on thoughtlessly enjoying life. But soon they will know.

29:67 Have they not considered that We have established a Sacred Sanctuary (in Makkah) as a source of peace and security and all the while people are being abducted all around them? Will they still believe in falsehood, and deny God's blessing? [The Divine System frees people from fear and insecurity]

29:68 And who can be a greater wrongdoer than he who invents a lie and attributes it to God, or denies the truth when it comes to him? Is there not a home in Hell for those bent upon rejection?

29:69 As for those who sincerely strive for Us, We will guide them onto paths that lead to Us. (New channels keep opening for them leading them out of the spider's web onto the straight path.) God is with the benefactors of humanity. [*Muhsineen* = Benefactors of humanity. 'Subulana' = Our roads joining the Highway of 'Siraat-al-Mustaqeem']

## **Surah 30. Ar-Room – The Romans**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 30th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 60 verses. As stated earlier, a Surah is not restricted by its title. Only in the beginning, it alludes to the Roman Persian wars, 603-624 CE. The title is more important for reference purposes, and this Surah as well gives us many beautiful concepts in diversity.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**30:1 A.L.M. Alif-Laam-Meem. (Allah, Lateef the Unfathomable, Majeed the Magnificent, states that),**

**30:2 The Romans have been defeated,**

**30:3 In the nearby and the lowest land on earth. Yet, despite this defeat, they shall be victorious. ["Al-Ardhil Adna" = The lowest and nearby lands. The Dead Sea area is the lowest land on earth. Byzantine Romans were defeated at the hands of the Persians in the nearby lands of Syria-Palestine-Egypt, including, most crucially, in the Battle of the Dead Sea region, in 613-615 CE. The war between the two super powers of the times carried on from 603 To 624 CE. Muhammad (S) had been commissioned as a Prophet in 610 CE]**

**30:4 Within ten years! God's is the command in the past and in the future. On that day the believers too will have cause to rejoice. [The believers were victorious against the much stronger Makkans bent upon annihilating them at the most crucial battle of all history, the Battle of Badr near Madinah, in 624 CE. This was exactly the time when the Byzantine Romans soundly defeated the Persians]**

**30:5 By God's Help. For, He gives victory according to His Laws. And He is Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.**

**30:6 This is God's promise. God never fails to fulfill His promise. But most people do not know (that His Laws never change).**

**30:7 They only know the outside appearances of the life of this world, and remain oblivious to the Eternal life to come.**

**30:8 Do they not reflect on themselves? God has not created the heavens and earth, and all that is between them, but for a specific purpose and for an appointed term. Yet, a great many people deny that they are destined to meet their Lord.**

**30:9 (Reflecting on your own existence, the Universe, and on history can show you the truth.) Have they not roamed the earth to be able to see what happened in the end to those who lived before them? They were more powerful than these are, and they left a stronger impact on the earth, and built it up better than these are doing. And to them came their Messengers with all evidence of the truth. It was not God Who wronged them, but it was they who used to wrong their own 'self'. [35:44, 40:21]**

**30:10 Then, evil was the end of those who did evil, because they denied the Revelations of God and ridiculed them.**

**30:11 (All this happens to communities according to Divine Laws that are operational**

in the entire Universe.) It is God Who initiates the creation, and then repeats it. Ultimately, all of you will be returned to Him.

**30:12** And on the Day when the Hour comes, those who have committed crimes against humanity, will be struck with despair.

**30:13** Their 'idols' will not be able to stand up for them, rather, they will reject one another.

**30:14** On the Day the Hour comes, they will part company. And people will be sorted out.

**30:15** As for those who attained belief and fulfilled the needs of others, they will be made happy in a Meadow of delight listening to beautiful music. [42:22, 43:70. 'Hibr' = Delightful music]

**30:16** Whereas those who disbelieve, and reject Our Messages, and the meeting of the Hereafter, they will be presented for punishment.

**30:17** Therefore, glorify God when you retire at night, and when you rise in the morning. [Seek eminence in the twilight and dawn of your lives. 21:10, 23:71, 29:45, 29:51]

**30:18** All praise belongs to Him in the heavens and on earth whether in the darkness of night or brightness of the day. [The Universe bears testimony that all praise is due to Him]

**30:19** He is the One Who brings forth the living from the dead and brings forth the dead from the living. And He gives life to earth after it has been lifeless. And thus shall you be brought forth. [Likewise, His guidance revives communities]

**30:20** Among His signs it is that He created you out of dust (beginning of life from water and inorganic matter; life-cell). And then you became human beings scattered far and wide. [6:2, 6:99, 7:11, 15:26, 21:30, 23:12, 31:28]

**30:21** And among His signs is this: He created for you mates from yourselves so that you may find comfort in them. And He ordained between you love and kindness. In that are signs for those who reflect. [Azwaaj = Husband + Wife, that are mates and complement each other's personality]

**30:22** And of His signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth, and the diversity of your tongues and colors. Herein are signs for men and women of knowledge. ['Aalimeen = 'Ulema = Scientists, 35:27-29]

**30:23** And among His signs is your sleeping during the night or the day, and your quest of His bounty. Herein are signs for people who hear and listen.

**30:24** And among His signs is this: He displays before you the lightning, for a fear and for hope, and sends down water from the height, giving life to the earth after it had been lifeless. Herein are signs for people who use their intellect.

**30:25** And among His signs is this: The heavens and earth stand by His command. When He calls you by a single call, you will straightaway emerge from the earth.

**30:26** To Him belongs every being in the heavens and the earth. All are obedient to Him.

**30:27 And He is the One Who initiates creation in the first instance, and then brings it forth anew, and it is most easy for Him. His is the Sublime Similitude in the heavens and on earth. He is the Mighty, the Wise. [24:35, 30:11]**

**30:28 He gives you an example from your own society. Would you agree to make your employees equal partners in the provision We have bestowed upon you? Are you as mindful of them as you are mindful of yourselves? (So do you conceive of a 'discriminating' God!) Thus We explain Our Messages for people who use their intellect. [16:71]**

**30:29 But nay, the transgressors follow their own opinions without knowledge. But who can guide those whom God has let go astray (for violating His Laws of guidance 4:88)? To them there will be no helpers.**

**30:30 Therefore, devote yourself to the Upright Religion turning away from all that is false. Such is the natural aim of God's creation of humans. And God's Laws of creation never change. This is the perfect Religion but most people do not know. [Deen = Divinely prescribed System of Life. God has initiated the Universe with a sublime Plan wherein all things are committed to His Laws, and mankind being a part of the Universe and given free will must live by His Laws]**

**30:31 Turn to Him alone then, and be mindful of Him, and establish the Divine System and be not of those who ascribe 'partners' to Him,**

**30:32 Those who split up their religion into sects with each sect delighting in whatever beliefs they have. [2:213, 3:104, 6:160, 23:53, 42:13. Sectarianism is invariably based on taking humans as 'authorities']**

**30:33 When harm touches people they call upon their Lord, turning to Him alone. But as soon as He lets them taste grace from Him, some of them revert to worshipping their idols besides their Lord.**

**30:34 As if to show their ingratitude to what (guidance) We have given them. So, enjoy yourselves awhile, but soon you will come to know.**

**30:35 Have We ever sent down to them any authority that tells them to commit *Shirk*, associate others with God?**

**30:36 And thus it is: When We let people taste grace they are quick to rejoice therein. But when adversity befalls them as a result of their own doings, they are in despair! [Constancy in personality is attainable only by living righteously]**

**30:37 Have they not seen that God enlarges the provision on whatever (community) it is, according to His Laws, and restricts it likewise? Herein are signs for people who believe (in the Divine Laws).**

**30:38 So, give the relatives their rightful share, and to the needy, and the one whose business has stalled, the one who has lost his job, the one whose hard-earned income is insufficient to meet the basic needs, the homeless son of the street, and the needy traveler and the one who has traveled to you for help. This is best for those who seek God's approval. For, it is they who are truly successful. [*Zal qurba, Miskeen, Wabn-is-sabeel*, encompass all the meanings rendered. The Divinely ordained Economic Order will ensure equity and prosperity for all]**

**30:39 And the wealth you give in usury in order that it may increase on other people's money has no increase with God. But what you give in charity, seeking God's approval, these are the ones who will have their return multiplied. [2:275-276, 3:129, 74:6]**

**30:40 God is He Who has created you and then has provided you with sustenance, then will cause you to die, and then will bring you back to life again. Are there any of your 'partners' who can do any single one of these things? Glorious He is, and Sublimely Exalted above the 'partners' they associate with Him.**

**30:41 Rampant disorder has appeared in the land and in the sea because of what people have brought on by their own hands. He will let them taste the consequences of some of their works that they may turn back (from what they have been doing).**

**30:42 Say, "Travel in the land and notice the end of communities before you. Most of them worshiped idols in various forms (and ran manmade systems 30:31-32)."**

**30:43 Set your purpose resolutely for the Perfect Religion, before the Inevitable Day comes from God. On that Day people will be in two groups.**

**30:44 Whoever rejects the truth will suffer from that rejection, whereas all who do constructive deeds, will make goodly provision for themselves.**

**30:45 That He may reward out of His bounty, those who accept the Message, and work to help others. He does not love those who reject the truth.**

**30:46 Among His signs is that He sends the winds with glad tiding giving you His grace (of rain on the land), and (the same winds) let the ships sail according to His Laws for you to seek His bounty, so that your efforts may become fruitful. [*Shukr* = Gratitude = Sharing the bounties with others = Thanks = Efforts becoming fruitful]**

**30:47 We did send Messengers before you to their respective people, and they brought them clear evidence of the truth. Then, We (Our Law of Requit) inflicted Our retribution on those who stole the fruit of others' labor and violated human rights. And We have made it incumbent upon Us to help the believers.**

**30:48 (Divine Guidance is a blessing for humanity just as) it is God Who sends forth the winds so that they raise a cloud, and then He spreads it along the high atmosphere according to His Laws. And causes it to break up, and you see rain pour down from within it. And when He makes it fall on His servants by His Laws, they rejoice.**

**30:49 Even though before that, before it was sent down upon them, they were in despair.**

**30:50 Behold then these signs of God's grace - how He revives the earth after it had been lifeless. He is the Reviver of the dead, and He is Able to do all things. [Similarly, His guidance can revive individuals and nations]**

**30:51 But if We send a wind from which they see their crop turn ripen up yellow, then they seek to hide it from fellow humans, thus becoming ungrateful. [56:63-72]**

**30:52 And you cannot make the dead to hear, nor can you make the deaf of heart to hear the call when they turn their backs and go away. [36:51-52]**

**30:53 Nor can you bring the blind of heart out of their straying. You can make none to hear except those who believe in Our Messages (using their vision) and are willing to live in submission to God.**

**30:54 It is God Who creates you weak (as infants), then, after the weak state, gives you strength; then substitutes after the strength, weakness and gray hair. All this happens according to His Laws of Creation. And He is the Knower, the Able.**

**30:55 (Since your life is short, your time is precious.) On the Day when the Hour rises, the guilty will swear that they lived in this world no more than an hour, (and that they didn't have time to reform). In fact, they were wandering aimlessly through life.**

**30:56 But those who have been endowed with knowledge and conviction will say, "You did last within God's decree, until the Resurrection Day. (Your own 'self' never died.) Now, this is the Resurrection Day that you never acknowledged."**

**30:57 And so on that Day no apologies of the wrongdoers will avail them, nor will they be allowed to make amends. [36:51-52]**

**30:58 We have given numerous examples in the Qur'an for mankind. But even if you came with a miracle, the opponents of truth would say, "You are only falsifiers."**

**30:59 In this way does God seal the hearts of those who wish not to learn.**

**30:60 Remain then, steadfast and remember that God's promise is always True. So let not those who lack conviction perturb you.**

## **Surah 31. Luqman – Locomon**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 31st Surah of the Qur'an. It has 34 verses. The reader is once again reminded that the Qur'an sticks with its style of unity in diversity, and the title does not restrict a whole Surah to itself.

Again, it is to be noted that the timing and the place of the Revelation of a Surah is absolutely of no significance since the Book of God transcends temporal and spatial bonds. Long, contradictory and futile argumentation between the commentators about the Shan-e-Nuzool (the circumstance of a particular Revelation) are sheer waste of time and energy, and more noxiously, this exercise tends to shackle the Glorious Book to certain events of no significance. This point is proven to "The Qur'an As It Explains Itself" readers by the fact that at no point anywhere in the Mighty Book will they miss what 'caused' a certain Surah or verses to be revealed. The belief in "Shan-e-Nuzool" also implies that if a certain event had not taken place, a particular verse would not have been revealed. The entire Qur'an had been downloaded on the heart of the exalted Prophet in Ramadhan 610 CE and then revealed to people in stages over a period of 23 years. 2:185, 44:3, 97:1.

Wisdom and knowledge transcend temporal, geographical and racial boundaries. Historically Luqman lived around 200 BC in an oasis in the Nubian desert of Northern Sudan. He was an emancipated slave of African descent.

"Rahib Luqman Mua'ammam Nubi Hakeem, Suqrat Thani - (Sage Locomon, the Aged, the Nubian, the Wise, Socrates the second)" was his full name along with titles.

Luqman is famous as Aesop, his Greek name. He had been taken captive to Greece from NE Sudan in one of their Viking-like raids through the Red Sea. Luqman used to work in NE Sudan as a carpenter building boats.

As a child Luqman used to herd sheep, then as a young adult he had become a noted craftsman in carpentry. And that was the main reason for his abduction by the Greek pirates. Given the name Aesop, he lived in Greece under captivity for fifteen years serving his masters while writing his fabulous and world famous Aesop's Tales. An affluent businessman bought from him his collection in return for his emancipation. Luqman lived to be 110 years old and died in his village in Nubia.

He was a very wise man, and copies of his notebook known as Saheefah Luqman (The Scrolls of Luqman, produced in Greece) existed in the times of the exalted Messenger. Legend has it that a man read a few passages from that notebook to the exalted Messenger. He liked them and said, "Shall I now narrate to you a higher wisdom?" Upon hearing a few verses of Surah Luqman that fan of Luqman instantly embraced Islam; and is now remembered as Hazrat Suwaid bin Saamit.

Historians have speculated whether Luqman was a Prophet of God. But his famous quote implies that he was an intellectually and morally gifted man. When asked how and wherefrom he attained his outstanding wisdom, he responded, "From the ignorant!" [Yes, we can learn from any person, even from a child. And we can learn from our mistakes as well as from the mistakes of others]

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and the Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**31:1 A.L.M. Alif-Laam-Meem. (Allah, Lateef the Unfathomable, Majeed the Magnificent, states that),**

**31:2 These are the verses of the Book, full of wisdom.**

**31:3 Providing guidance and mercy to those who wish to live a balanced life and do good to humanity.**

**31:4 Such people strive to establish the Divine System and set up the Economic Order of Zakaat. For, it is they who have conviction in the eternity of the human 'self' and therefore, in the life to come.**

**31:5 They are the ones who are on the guided path of their Lord and they are the ones who will be ultimately successful.**

**31:6 But among people, there are those who invest their time in Hadith which is unfounded, so as to lead those without knowledge away from the path of God, making mockery of it (the Qur'an). For such there is a humiliating punishment in store. [In order to defend the 'Imams' of Hadith, some commentators try to explain away *Lahwal Hadith* as music. This obviously makes no linguistic or contextual sense]**

**31:7 Whenever Our verses are conveyed to such a purchaser of Hadith, he turns away in arrogance as if he never heard them - as if there were deafness in his ears. So give him the tidings of a painful doom.**

**31:8 Whereas those who believe in the Word of God and fulfill the needs of others, for them are the Gardens of delight.**

**31:9 To abide therein according to God's true promise. For, He is the Mighty, the Wise.**

**31:10 He has created the skies without any pillars and supports that you can see, and has placed firm mountains upon the earth, lest it sway with you, and He has dispersed therein all kinds of creatures. And We send down water from the sky, and thus We cause plants of every goodly kind to grow therein. [Mountains came into being millions of years ago as the earth was cooling off and the earth crust was shrinking 16:15, 78:7]**

**31:11 Such is the creation of God. Now show me what others besides Him have created. Nay, but those who relegate the truth are obviously lost in error. [*Zaalim* = Wrongdoer = Oppressor = One who displaces something from its rightful place = One who relegates the truth = Violator of human rights]**

**31:12 We granted this wisdom to Luqman, "Be grateful to God, for whoever is grateful is but grateful for the good of his own 'self'. And whoever chooses to be ungrateful, must know that God is Absolutely Independent, Owner of all praise." [He is in no need of your praises on rosary-beads and chanting. Gratefulness is not limited to verbal acknowledgement of gratitude. Divine bounties must be shared with fellow humans for true gratitude]**

**31:13 Luqman, enlightening his son, said this to him, "O My dear son! Never**



associate anyone with God, for, assigning 'partners' to Him is a tremendous wrong."

**31:14** "(And O My dear son! God says): We have enjoined on the human to be good to his parents. His mother bore him by bearing strain upon strain, and his utter dependence on her lasted two years. So, be grateful to Me and to your parents, and remember that your ultimate destination is with Me." [2:233, 46:15]

**31:15** "Yet, if they strive to make you ascribe partners to Me, you will have no such knowledge, so obey them not. Even then, bear them company in this world with kindness. And follow the path of those who turn toward Me. In the end, all of you will return to Me. And then I will make you understand all that you did."

**31:16** "O My dear son! Something even as tiny as a mustard seed, deep inside a rock, or in the Highs or in the Lows, God will bring it forth. God is Sublime, Aware."

**31:17** "O My dear son! Live by the Divinely Prescribed System of Life, and advocate the right and discourage the wrong. And remain steadfast in the face of whatever (tribulation) may befall you. All this requires strong determination."

**31:18** "And never be arrogant with people, and do not walk haughtily on earth. God does not love any bragging boaster. [17:37, 57:23]

**31:19** Walk humbly and lower your voice in humility. For, the harshest of voices is the voice of a donkey."

**31:20** (This was a glimpse of the wisdom Luqman was endowed with.) Do you not realize that God has made of service to you all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth? And He has granted you His blessings in abundance, tangible and intangible. And yet, among people there are those who dispute about God without exploring the realm of knowledge, without any guidance and without a light-giving Scripture.

**31:21** And when such people are told to follow what God has revealed, they say, "Nay, we follow what we have found our fathers doing." What! Even though Satan had invited them to the doom of Flames?"

**31:22** Whoever submits his whole being to God and is a doer of good to others, has grasped the Strongest Bond. And God's Laws determine the end of all things and actions. [2:256. Wajh = Face = Countenance = Whole being]

**31:23** And let not the disbelief of the disbelievers grieve you. To Us is their return, and then We shall explain to them all they truly accomplished. God is Knower of all that is in the hearts.

**31:24** We will let them enjoy themselves for a little while – but ultimately We shall drive them to a heavy doom.

**31:25** And thus it is: If you ask them, "Who is it that has created the heavens and the earth?" They will answer, "God". Say, "All praise is due to God – for, most of them do not know (that His Laws are worth implementing in your lives 29:61).

**31:26** To God belongs all that is in the heavens and the earth. God is Free of all wants, Owner of all praise (and the Universe is a living witness to that).

**31:27** And if all the trees on earth were pens, and the sea were ink, with seven more seas yet added, the words of God would not be exhausted. God is Almighty, Wise.

**[18:109. 'Kalimaat' = Words, attributes, Laws]**

**31:28 Your creation or your resurrection is only as that of a single life cell. God is Hearer, Seer.**

**31:29 Do you not see that it is God Who makes the night grow longer by shortening the day, and makes the day longer by shortening the night? And that He has subjected the sun and the moon to His Laws, each running along its course for an appointed term? Is He not Aware of all you do? [13:2]**

**31:30 This is because God, He is the truth, and whatever they call upon instead of Him is falsehood. And because God, He is the Exalted, the Great.**

**31:31 Have you not seen how the ships speed through the sea carrying God's blessed provisions – so that He might show you some of His signs? Herein are Messages for everyone who would patiently observe the Nature and be grateful for learning.**

**31:32 And so, when violent waves surround them like shadows of gloom, they call to God, sincere in their faith in Him (and work according to Divine Laws). But as soon as We save them ashore, some of them compromise (with falsehood). Yet none could knowingly reject Our Messages unless he is a betrayer to his own 'self', ungrateful for such blessing.**

**31:33 O Mankind! Be mindful of your Lord, and fear a Day when a father cannot help his son, nor a son can help his father in the least. Certainly, the promise of God is true. Therefore, do not be distracted by the life of this world. And let not any deceiver distract you from God. [*Gharoor* = Deceiver = Satan = Satanic people = Evil companions = Deceptive thoughts = Illusion]**

**31:34 With God alone rests the knowledge of the Hour. He is the One Who sends down rain, and He alone knows what is (being nourished) in the wombs. No one knows what he or she will reap tomorrow, and no one knows in what land (circumstance) he or she will die. God is Knower, Aware. [Hour = The Great Revolution = Resurrection = Day of Judgment. Rain = Also alludes to resurgence of humanity. What is in the wombs = What is being nourished therein = In the wombs of any female creatures = Fate of the embryo = Spurious pregnancy = Uterine tumors, moles etc. Reap tomorrow = What one does or happens to him in the future]**

## Surah 32. As-Sajdah – Adoration

**[Author's Note]** This is the 32nd Surah of the Qur'an. It has 30 verses. By reminding us of our humble origin, this Surah shows us the way to attain self-actualization by following the Divine Light.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**32:1** A.L.M. Alif-Laam-Meem. (Allah, Lateef the Unfathomable, Majeed the Magnificent, states that),

**32:2** This Book is, beyond any doubt, a Revelation from the Lord of the Worlds.

**32:3** And yet they assert, "He has invented it." Nay, it is but the truth from your Lord, for you to warn a people to whom no warner has come before you, so that they may be guided. [Prophet Ishmael was the ancestor of, and not a Prophet to, the Arabs who became a community long after he passed on. See note 2:125, 28:46, 32:3, 36:6. And the Message is to fan out from Arabia to all mankind 2:185, 3:3, 3:137, 6:19, 6:91-92, 10:2, 14:1, 25:1, 28:44, 30:58, 68:52]

**32:4** God is the One Who has created the heavens and the earth and all that is between them in Six Eras, and is established on the Throne of His Almighty of Supreme Control. You have no patron and no intercessor beside Him. Will you not, then, bear this in mind? [41:9-12, 34:12. Six Stages or Eras: 7:54, 10:3, 11:7, 25:59, 50:38, 57:4]

**32:5** He governs all that exists, from the celestial Highs to the Lows. And all things evolve higher to what they are meant to be in such stages where a single Day before Him equals a thousand years according to your count. [22:47, 35:10. And some of these stages span fifty thousand years each, of your count. 70:4]

**32:6** Such is the Knower of the invisible and the visible, the Mighty, the Merciful,

**32:7** Who created everything in perfect balance. Thus He initiated the creation of the humans from hydrated inorganic matter.

**32:8** Then He made him to be reproduced out of the essence of a mere fluid. [The inorganic matter was hydrated and life was initiated from its extract. Eventually, the evolution reached a point when procreation with male and female gametes was established. 37:11]

**32:9** (Then emergent evolution took place that distinguished humans from the animal kingdom.) He shapes him in accordance with what he is meant to be, and breathes into him of His Energy. And thus (O Mankind) He gives you the faculties of hearing, sight, reasoning and feelings. Yet, how seldom are you grateful by making the best use of your perceptual and conceptual faculties! [*Af'idah* = Minds = Intellect = Faculty of reasoning including feelings. 17:36, 45:23, 46:26]

**32:10** And they say, "What! After we vanish into the earth, do we get created anew?" Thus they deny the meeting with their Lord. [They are in denial concerning Resurrection]

**32:11 Say, "The angel of death who is assigned to you, will collect you, and then you will be returned to your Lord." [The 'self' lives on after physical death]**

**32:12 If only you could see the guilty when they lower their heads before their Lord, "Our Lord! We have now seen and heard. Return us, then, that we may do good works, for, now we are sure."**

**32:13 Had We so willed, We could have imposed Our guidance upon every human being (driven by instincts like other creatures). But the Word from Me will come true that I will fill Hell with people, rural and urban all together. [A great many people will succumb to their desires. 15:39-40, 38:84-85]**

**32:14 It will be said, "Taste then, for you remained oblivious of this Day of yours, and so, now We forget you. Taste the lasting doom for what you used to do."**

**32:15 Only they truly believe in Our Messages who, when they are reminded of them, fall into complete submission adoring, and strive hard to manifest their Lord's praise. (They establish the Divine System that is the living evidence of how benevolent His guidance is.) And they are never given to false pride.**

**32:16 They forsake their 'comfort zone' in calling people to their Lord, fearing that they have not done enough and hoping to do better. And they keep open for the needy the provision that We have given them. [*Madhaaje'* = Beds = Present circumstances = Comfort zone]**

**32:17 And no human being can imagine what blissful delights are kept hidden for them as a reward for what they used to do.**

**32:18 Is he, then, who was a believer like the one who drifted away from the Permanent Values? Nay, these two are not alike.**

**32:19 For those who choose to believe, and serve the society, are Gardens of retreat, a welcome for what they used to do.**

**32:20 But as for those who drifted away from the truth, their retreat will be the fire. As often as they try to come out of it, they will be returned into it. It will be said to them, "Taste the torment of the fire that you used to deny."**

**32:21 We will make them taste the punishment closer at hand before the Greater punishment, so that they might return to righteousness.**

**32:22 Who does a greater wrong than he who is reminded of his Lord's Messages, then turns away from them? We will requite all those who violate human rights by stealing the fruit of others' labor. [*Mujrim* = Guilty = One who steals the fruit of others' labor]**

**32:23 We had given Moses the Scripture. So do not be in doubt of his receiving it, and We appointed it a guidance for the Children of Israel. [17:6-7. Therein is a lesson for deniers of Divine Revelation]**

**32:24 We appointed among them leaders who led them by Our command since they were steadfast in their commitment and had conviction in Our Revelations.**

**32:25 Your Lord will decide between them on the Resurrection Day, regarding everything they disputed.**

**32:26 Is it not a guidance for them to realize how many generations We annihilated before them, in whose dwelling places they now go to and fro? In that are signs. Will they not, then, listen?**

**32:27 Have they not seen how We lead water onto barren land, and thereby bring forth crops providing food for their cattle and for themselves? Do they have no vision? [20:54]**

**32:28 But they keep saying, "When will that decision be, if you are truthful?"**

**32:29 Say, "On the Day of decision, pronouncement of belief shall be of no avail to the rejecters then, nor will they be given further respite."**

**32:30 So turn away from them and wait (for the truth to unfold). They too are waiting.**

## Surah 33. Al-Ahzab – The Confederates

**[Author's Note]** This is the 33rd Surah of the Qur'an. It has 73 verses. The Surah derives its name from different Clans of Madinah and places around it as well as the Makkans all of whom made a coalition to eliminate the believers once and for all. They laid a siege around Madinah in 627 CE where the Prophet had sought asylum since July 16, 622. In order to defend the City, the exalted Prophet, in consultation with his noble companions had dug a trench. Hence, this defense tactic gave it the name of the Battle of the Trench in addition to the Battle of Ahzab (Clans). The Surah defines social responsibilities and etiquette of men and women. As usual it embraces other concepts and, most importantly declares that the exalted Prophet Muhammad is the last Message-bearer to mankind. Let us walk through the meadow.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**33:1** O Prophet! Be mindful of God and do not heed the deniers of the truth and the hypocrites. Surely, God is Knower, Wise. [Knower, Wise: Adopt His attributes in your human capacity. 2:138]

**33:2** And follow what is revealed to you from your Lord. God is Aware of all you do.

**33:3** And put your trust in God, for, God is Sufficient as Guardian.

**33:4** God did not give any man two hearts in his chest. (One cannot be a believer and a disbeliever at the same time.) And He never regards your wives as your mothers because of your senseless utterances, such as your declaring them as your mothers. Nor does He regard your adopted sons as your biological sons. These are mere words that you utter with your mouths, but God declares the truth and shows the way. [2:226, 58:2-4]

**33:5** Name and call your adopted children after their fathers. That is more just in the Sight of God. If you do not know their fathers then they are your brothers and sisters in Faith and your friends. There is no blame on you for an unintentional mistake. What counts is the intentions of your hearts, for, God is Forgiving, Merciful. [2:220]

**33:6** The Prophet is closer to the believers than their own selves, and his wives are their mothers. Relatives have rights on one another in accordance with the Book of God. Thus, the believers shall take care of their relatives who immigrate to them, while they have taken care of their immediate family members first. And you shall treat your friends in all kindness. Such is the writing in this Book (of God). [2:180, 4:11, 9:111, 33:53, 48:10. *Awliya* includes immediate family members as well as close friends, in the context]

**33:7** And remember, We did take a solemn pledge from all the Prophets, and from you (O Prophet), as well as from Noah, and Abraham, and Moses, and Jesus son of Mary. We took from them a very solemn pledge, [3:81. The pledge in 33:7 refers to conveying to people all that was revealed to Prophets. 29:45]

**33:8** That God may ask the truthful about their truthfulness (how people received it). And He has readied an awful suffering for the deniers of the truth. [In the Hereafter,

the truthful shall stand as witnesses how the Prophets conveyed their Messages and how their people received them. Also see 3:81. The Covenant: Each Prophet will clearly convey the Revelation to his people, live by the Revelation and try to establish the System. And that he would support the mission of the previous Prophets. 2:83, 3:81, 3:187, 5:7, 7:169-171, 42:13. Since there will be no Prophet after Muhammad (S), his people will be questioned how well they conveyed the Qur'an]

33:9 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Remember God's blessing on you, when there came down on you armies (from different clans laying siege around Madinah). But We sent against them a violent wind, and forces that you did not see (courage, resolve, steadfastness and discipline). God is ever Seer of whatever you do.

33:10 They came upon you from above you and from below you, and when eyes were terrified, and hearts quivered to throats, and you began to entertain doubts about God. [2:214, 3:141, 9:16, 29:2]

33:11 There and then were the believers tried, and shaken with a mighty shock.

33:12 And recall when the hypocrites and those who had doubt in their hearts, said to one another, "God and His Messenger promised us nothing but delusion."

33:13 A group among them said, "O You people of *Yathrib*! There is no stand possible for you, so, go back." And some of them even sought permission of the Prophet, saying, "Our homes are exposed (to the enemy)." (With the believers firmly entrenched around the town) their homes were not exposed to danger. They wanted nothing but to flee. [*Yathrib* = Madinah]

33:14 If the enemy had invaded the town from all sides and these hypocrites were asked to inflict harm on the believers, they would have done so without hesitation.

33:15 Although before that they had pledged to God that they would not turn their backs (to faith and against invasion). And a pledge to God must be answered for.

33:16 Say, "Flight will not avail you if you flee from death or from being killed. You may enjoy life but for a little while."

33:17 Say, "Who can prevent if God intends any adversity for you, or if He intends any blessing for you?" And they will find for themselves no patron or helper other than God.

33:18 God already knows those of you who hinder, and those who say to their groups, "Come here to us!" And rarely do they mobilize for defense.

33:19 They are miserly in dealing with you (believers). But when danger threatens, you can see them looking to you (for help, O Prophet), their eyes rolling in fear like one who is overshadowed by death. Yet, once the fear has gone, they assail you believers with sharp tongues in their greed for wealth (from the spoil of war). These have never known belief, and, therefore, God makes all their deeds fruitless. That is easy for God. [His Law of Requit is ever vigilant]

33:20 They think that the enemy clans have not withdrawn. And if the confederate clans come back, these (hypocrites) would prefer to be in the desert with the Bedouins, asking for news about you, from far away. And if they were among you,

they would only pretend to fight.

**33:21** In the Messenger of God you have a most excellent pattern, for him who rests his hope in God and the Last Day, and remembers His commands much. [60:4]

**33:22** And when the believers saw the clans, they said, "This is what God and His Messenger had promised us, and God and His Messenger told us what was true." And it only increased their faith and their zeal in submission.

**33:23** Among believers there are men who have been true in what they pledged with God. Some of them have fulfilled their vow by laying their lives, and some of them stand ready, unwavering, [9:111]

**33:24** So that God may reward the truthful for having been true to their word, and cause the hypocrites to suffer – or accept their repentance according to His Laws. God is Forgiving, Merciful. [33:8]

**33:25** And God repulsed the disbelievers in their fury and they gained no advantage. God sufficed the believers in the battle. God is Strong, Almighty.

**33:26** Those People of the Scripture (Jews) who allied with the clans (despite having a treaty with you), He took them down from their forts, and cast panic in their hearts. Some of them you killed (in hostilities) and some you made captives of war. [The Jewish tribe, Banu Quraizah had violated the treaty. Other Jewish tribes, Bani Nadhir/Nuzair too had been among the confederates (allies of Makka's idolater enemies and they were exiled to Khyber]

**33:27** And He made you inherit their lands, their houses, and their wealth and land you have not trodden. God has Supreme Control over all things, and all events take place according to His Laws. [24:55]

**33:28** O Prophet! Tell your wives, "If you desire the life of this world and its glitter – well, then, I shall provide you to your contentment and let you go in a becoming manner." [The Prophet had chosen to keep a standard of living of the poorest of Madinah, and the mothers of believers were seeing other women living in relative affluence]

**33:29** "But if you desire God and His Messenger, and the Home of the Hereafter, then certainly, God has prepared for those among you who benefit humanity, an immense reward."

**33:30** O Wives of the Prophet! (You will be seen as role models for other women, therefore), if any of you shows unseemly conduct, double would be her punishment and that is easy for God.

**33:31** And whoever of you is devoted in the service of God and His Messenger, and helps improve the society, We will give her reward twice over. We have readied for her a most excellent sustenance.

**33:32** O Wives of the Prophet! You are not like other women. If you seek to live upright, then, be not overly soft in speech, lest he in whose heart is a disease aspire (to you). But speak in customary kindness.

**33:33** And (when you) abide in your homes, do so in quiet dignity, and do not make a dazzling display like that of the former Times of Ignorance. Help establish the Divine



System and the Just Economic Order, and obey God and His Messenger. God wishes to keep away vice from you, O Members of the Household! And to purify you to utmost purity of character.

33:34 And bear in mind all that is recited in your homes of God's verses and wisdom, for, God is Sublime, Aware.

33:35 Surely, for Muslim men and Muslim women, believing men and believing women, devoted men and devoted women, truthful men and truthful women, steadfast men and steadfast women, humble men and humble women, charitable men and charitable women, abstinent men and abstinent women (abstaining from all vices), chaste men and chaste women, men who remain mindful of God and women who remain mindful (of God), for them, God has readied forgiveness and an immense reward. [3:194, 4:124. *Maghfirah* = Forgiveness = Protection against detriment = Erasing the imprints of faults = Absolving imperfections]

33:36 It is not fitting for a believing man or a believing woman, when a matter has been decided by God and His Messenger, to claim freedom of choice concerning themselves. And whoever disobeys God and His Messenger, he has obviously gone astray.

33:37 (In personal matters you may respectfully disagree with Muhammad in the capacity of a human being 3:79. As an example) Recall that you did tell the one to whom God had blessed and you had blessed, "Hold on to your wife and be mindful of God. You seek to conceal within yourself what God intends to reveal. You fear people whereas it is more appropriate to fear God." But when Zaid had concluded the marriage and divorced her, We gave her to you in marriage, so that henceforth there may be no blame on the believers in respect of marrying the spouses of their adopted children when they have come to the dissolution of their union. The directive of God is always fulfilled.

33:38 There could be no difficulty to any Prophet in what God has assigned to him as a duty. That was God's Law for those who passed on before. And the commandment of God is a determined decree. [God helps His Messengers and they consider none of their duties difficult in spite of all the strife involved. *Sunnatillah* = Laws of God. In the World of Command He makes Laws as He wills. Then He implements these Laws in the World of Creation (the Universe). And then He neither changes them, nor makes any exceptions. 7:54, 17:77, 33:38, 33:62, 35:43, 40:85, 48:23]

33:39 (And such will be His way with all) those who convey the Messages of God and fear Him, and fear none but God. (They know that) none can take account as God does.

33:40 Muhammad is not the father of any man among you, but he is God's Messenger and the closing seal of all Prophets. God is Knower of all things.

33:41 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Remember God with much remembrance. [Be ever mindful of God's Messages. Now it will be up to you to carry His Message to mankind. 3:110, 35:32]

33:42 And strive to establish His glory on earth morning and night. [48:9]

33:43 He supports you, as do His angels, that He may bring you forth from the depths

of darkness into Light. And to those who choose to believe, He is (especially) Compassionate. [2:155-157, 9:103, 14:5, 14:15, 33:56]

33:44 Their salutation on the Day they meet Him is, "Peace!" And He has readied for them a generous reward.

33:45 O Prophet! We have sent you as a witness and a herald of good news and a warner. [The Divine System that you establish will be a watcher over humanity to ensure international justice and peace. Give them the good news of what the System can accomplish, and warn them of the harm otherwise. 2:143]

33:46 And as one who invites to God by His Leave, and as a beacon of light.

33:47 So, convey the glad tiding to the believers that they will have a great bounty from God.

33:48 And heed not the deniers and the hypocrites. Disregard their insults, and put your trust in God. God is Sufficient as Guardian.

33:49 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! When you wed believing women, and divorce them before you have intimately touched them, then there is no waiting period for them (to marry another man). Make decent provision for them and let them go in a becoming manner. [2:228-241, 4:3, 4:19, 4:35, 4:128, 33:49, 58:1 65:1-4]

33:50 O Prophet! We have made lawful to you your wives to whom you have given their due marital gift, and those women who have sought asylum with you and signed the marital contract (60:10). Also lawful for you in marriage were daughters of your paternal uncles and aunts, and the daughters of your maternal uncles and aunts who had migrated with you. And lawful is a believing woman who wishes to marry the Prophet, forfeiting her due share and the Prophet is willing to marry her. This forfeiting of dowry applies to you only, and not to other believers. We have already decreed their rights regarding their wives and women who have sought asylum in their homes. This arrangement is designed to ease any social difficulties on you (as Head of the State). God is Absolver of imperfections, Clement.

33:51 You may let any of your wives leave amicably if they so wish, and likewise you may keep close those who accept the extra responsibilities (as the mothers of believers). If you reconcile with anyone you had estranged, you commit no error. This will gladden their eyes, their grief will disappear and all of them will be content with whatever you offer to them. God alone knows what is in your hearts, and God is Knower, Clement. [33:6, 33:28]

33:52 Henceforth, no other women shall be lawful to you (O Prophet), nor can you substitute anyone with other wives even if you find them attractive. None beyond those you already have. Surely, God is Watchful over all things.

33:53 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not enter the Prophet's homes until permission is given to you. When invited to dine, do not arrive too early waiting for preparation of the meal. When you are invited, come at the appointed time and enter. When you have taken your meal, disperse, without waiting in quest for Hadith (vain talk). This causes inconvenience to the Prophet but he is shy to tell you. But God does not shy away from the truth. If you have to ask for something, ask

them from behind a curtain. This is purer for your hearts and for theirs. It is not for you to inconvenience the Messenger of God. And you shall not ever marry his wives after him. For, this would be a great offense in the Sight of God. [They are the mothers of believers. (33:6). When did the busiest man on earth, the exalted Prophet, have time to be a story teller that the Muhaddithin have collected a huge bundle of 1.4 million narratives of Ahadith in his name? '*Athar*' = Purer = Better = Respectful]

**33:54** Whether you reveal anything or conceal it, God is Knower of all things and events.

**33:55** There is no blame on them (Prophet's wives) to relax the dress code before their fathers, their sons, their brothers, sons of their brothers, sons of their sisters, their women, or their servants. But, (O Women!) Be mindful of God, for God is Witness to everything. [24:31]

**33:56** Verily, God and His angels support the Prophet. O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Support him and salute him in willful submission. [4:65, 7:157, 33:43. 'Support the Prophet' includes supporting his Mission. 4:65, 7:157, 33:43, 49:2. For salutations to other Prophets, 37:79-109-120- 130-181]

**33:57** Surely, those who malign God and His Messenger, God will deprive them of His grace in this world and in the Hereafter. He has readied for them a humiliating punishment.

**33:58** And those who malign the believing men and the believing women undeservedly, they bear the guilt of slander and manifestly drag down their own humanity.

**33:59** O Prophet! Tell your wives, your daughters, and women of the believers that they should draw their outer garments around their body (when outdoors). Thus, they will be easily known (as righteous women) and not bothered. God is Absolver of imperfections, Merciful. [24:31. *Jalbab* = Outer garment = Overcoat = Lengthened dress = Chadar = Shawl = Loose-fitting garment = Modest dress. Body Parts Women Can Show In Public: Face, hands and forearms, heads, feet and ankles as during ablution. See 5:6. A Hadith that agrees with the Qur'an: Ibn Umar said that during the times of Rasoolullah (S) men and women used to do *Wudhu* together. – Bukhari, Kitabil Wudhu.

**RAPE:** Most people think that the Qur'an prescribes no punishment for the rapist. But the Qur'an claims to be a well perfected Book and that it covers all things that were necessary to be revealed (*Tibiyaanan likulli shayi* 16:89). The Qur'an does not use *Zina-bil-Jabr* (forced sex) for good reason since it prescribes grievous punishment even for harassing or bothering women. The term used in 33:60 derives from *Rajf* = Creating alarm = Bothering = Frightening = Harassing = Causing to tremble = Inciting fear. The punishment for men creating *Rajf* among women could vary from exile to slaying depending on the circumstances and extent of *Rajf* caused by the accused]

**33:60** Thus it is: If the hypocrites, and those in whose hearts is disease, and those who create turmoil in the City do not desist (from harassing women), We shall give you control over them (O Prophet). And then they will be your neighbors for no more than a short while. [See context 33:59]

**33:61** Accursed, they shall be seized wherever found and slain one and all. [This is the penalty for men who keep annoying innocent women on the street, assault them or rape them]

**33:62** That was the way of God among those who lived before. And never will you find any change in God's way.

**33:63** People ask you about the Hour. Say, "The knowledge of the Hour is with God alone. Yet for your purposes, the Hour may be near."

**33:64** Surely, God rejects those who reject the truth, and has readied for them a Blazing Fire.

**33:65** Therein to abide forever, they will find then no patron nor helper.

**33:66** On the Day when their faces shall be tossed about in the fire, they will say, "Oh, We wish we had obeyed God, and obeyed the Messenger!"

**33:67** And they will say, "Our Lord! We obeyed our clergy and the leaders and it is those who led us astray from the path." [*Saadatana* = Our masters = Our clergy = Our saints]

**33:68** "Our Lord! Give them double punishment and banish them from Your grace." [14:28, 16:25, 34:31-33]

**33:69** O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Never be like those who hurt Moses. Then God proved his innocence of what they alleged. He was honorable in the Sight of God. [2:55, 5:24-26, 33:57. According to the Bible, Numbers 12:1-13, the family of Moses had spoken against him for marrying an Ethiopian woman]

**33:70** O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Be mindful of God and speak words straight to the point.

**33:71** He will adjust your works for you, and protect you from trailing behind in humanity. Surely, one who obeys God and His Messenger has gained a signal victory. [4:31, 42:37, 53:32]

**33:72** Surely, We did offer the trust (free will) to the heavens and the earth, and the mountains and they, being fearful, breach not whatever is entrusted upon them. Yet man, with his free will, is the only one who breaches this trust. He wrongs himself without knowing it. [*Haml* = Accept = Bear = Interestingly, also the opposite meaning: Betraying the trust. This can compare well with Haraam = Forbidden = And the opposite, Sacred. A good example in English is the word CLIP meaning cutting as well as joining!]

**33:73** And so it is. (After making the laws clear, and giving them the free will, God holds mankind accountable for their actions.) God imposes suffering on the hypocrite men and hypocrite women, and the idolaters and idolatresses. And so it is, God pardons believing men and believing women, and God is Forgiving, Merciful.

## Surah 34. Saba – Sheba

**[Author's Note]** This is the 34th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 54 verses. Queen Bilqees of the kingdom of Sheba had a strong and prosperous Empire but they worshiped the sun along with smaller deities, therefore, their social system was not without inequities. They also liked to invade other lands. King Solomon, the Prophet, subdued the hostility of her Kingdom without a fight and she saw the Divine truth. That was around 950 BC. Sheba is the name of the Kingdom that once prospered in today's Yemen, Somalia and Ethiopia. This impoverished region of today was the wealthiest kingdom at its zenith, which was the time of Queen Bilqees of Sheba. For a little more account of their history, please see Surah 27, An-Naml. After Bilqees, the kingdom of Sheba lasted, with ups and downs, until 115 BC when they were over-run by a Southern warrior people, Bihair. This Surah mentions the history of this kingdom shortly before their annihilation in 115 BC. As usual the Surah touches upon diverse concepts. The Qur'an being a Book of guidance refers to history only enough to provide us with lessons.

It is worth noting that the Qur'an describes especially the stories of David, Solomon and Sheba in allegorical terms since the Arab poetry and folklore spoke of them as such and the allegorical expression of the Qur'an instantly struck a chord with the initial addressees.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**34:1 All praise is due to God to Whom belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth. The entire Universe manifests His praise in its design, action, discipline and splendor. And for Him is the praise in the Hereafter, and He is Wise, Aware.**

**34:2 He knows all that enters the earth, and all that comes out of it, and what descends from the high atmosphere and what ascends to it. And He is Merciful, Forgiving. [He nourishes the entire Cosmos and absolves imperfections]**

**34:3 And yet the disbelievers say, "Never will the Hour come upon us." Say, "Nay, by my Lord, it is coming to you. By the Knower of the Unseen, it will most certainly come upon you. (The Great Revolution in this world and the Hour of Resurrection are bound to come.) Not an atom's weight in the heavens and the earth, escapes His knowledge, nor is hidden anything smaller or larger, but it is recorded in a clear book of Nature.**

**34:4 That He may reward those who attain belief and do righteous deeds that augment the society and thus grow their own 'self'. They, they are the ones for whom is the protection of forgiveness and honorable provision."**

**34:5 Whereas those who strive against Our Revelations trying to defeat their purpose, theirs will be a suffering of an incapacitating doom. [*Rijz* = Incapacity]**

**34:6 Those who make use of the (perceptual and conceptual) knowledge that they have been given, see that the Revelation to you (O Prophet) from your Lord, is the truth. And that it leads to the path of the Almighty, the Owner of praise.**

**34:7 But those who are bent upon denying the truth, say, "May we show you a man who says that after you are dispersed in dust completely, you will be created anew?"**

**34:8 "Has he invented a lie against God or is he a madman?" Nay, but those who disbelieve in the life to come are wandering in the wilderness of thought and in a profound error.**

**34:9 Have they not observed the heaven and the earth however little lies open before them, and however much is hidden from them? If We so willed, We could have caused the earth to swallow them, or caused masses from the sky fall down upon them. Therein, is a sign for every servant who turns to his Lord.**

**34:10 We bestowed upon David bounties from Us, and commanded thus, "O Tribes of the Mountains! Join him in establishing My glory on earth." And so were commanded the fierce riders of the Tayir Tribe. And We made the iron soft for him. [David mastered iron technology. 21:79, 27:15-16]**

**34:11 (And We said to him), "Set up means for making coats of armor, and design a strong defense (with infantry and cavalry) linked in command. And (O People of David) you all shall use this power to serve humanity. Surely, I am Seer of whatever you do."**

**34:12 And to Solomon, We committed the wind at his disposal. (He mastered the science of sailing and his ships sailed much faster than the others.) They sailed one month going and one month coming back. And We gave him abundance in mining of copper and minerals and subdued for him the wild tribes who worked for him by his Lord's leave. (Solomon established the Divine System such that) whoever turned aside from Our command, We made him taste a severe punishment. [21:82, 38:37]**

**34:13 They worked for him as he desired: making beautiful arches, sculptures, paintings, music instruments and fixed boilers. We said, "Labor O Children of David, in gratitude for what you have been given. Few of My servants are truly grateful in practice." [Please note a Prophet of God decorating his kingdom with arches, sculptures, paintings and joyous music. 'Jif' = A string instrument with drum = Musicale = A boiler fixed in the ground. Muslim orthodoxy, unfortunately, declares all this as Forbidden. 17:101, 27:12]**

**34:14 When We decreed death for him, nothing showed his death to the wild tribes until a creature of the earth ate away the strength he had mustered. (The incompetent successor Rehoboam destroyed the kingdom.) When the power base fell, the wild tribes rebelled regretting that they should not have suffered the humiliating punishment only if they knew the unseen (that the new king was unjust and weak). ['Daabba-tul-ardh' = Creature of the earth was the highly incompetent Rehoboam, son of Solomon 38:34. Historically, ten of the Israelite Tribes also broke away from the kingdom at that point]**

**34:15 The People of Sheba had a homeland that was a marvel, with gardens everywhere on the right and the left (Yemen-Somalia-Abyssinia). "Enjoy what your Lord has provided for you, and render thanks to Him for a goodly land and a Lord Absolver of imperfections."**

**34:16 But they turned away from Permanent Moral Values and We sent on them the**

Flood of the *Aarim* released from water dams. And We turned their Gardens into 'gardens' producing wild bitter fruit, and a thorny Lote-tree here and there. [The ruins of the greatest of these dams Ma'aarib exist in Yemen indicating that it was at least two miles long and 120 ft. high]

34:17 This was Our requital for their ingratitude. Do We ever punish anyone but the ungrateful? [Ingratitude = Refusing to share God's bounties in equity. It appears that in the kingdom of Sheba people were divided into two classes, the very rich and the very poor]

34:18 And We had set, between them and the towns We had blessed (Syria-Palestine), many oases with townships within sight of one another, and thus We had made traveling easy, "Travel safely in this land by night or by day." [Before the destruction of the Sheba Empire, there were beautiful oases and towns from Ethiopia-Somalia-Yemen to Syria-Palestine, and business flourished through the highways and international trade through land and sea. Journey had been made easy for them with secured rest areas day and night. On the highway from Yemen to Jerusalem they had built 700 luxurious rest areas for the busy caravan route. Their trade extended to India in the East, Egypt-Sudan in the West, Kenya-Uganda in the South and Syria-Palestine in the North]

34:19 But now they would say, "Our Lord has made our journey-stages very distant." They wronged people and thus harmed themselves. Consequently, We made them and their formidable empire, history, dispersing them in fragments (as diasporas). Herein are signs for individuals and communities who would patiently draw lessons from history and be grateful (for what they learn). [The population of Ma'aarib, the capital, and the whole of Yemen, the Center of their Empire, got dispersed as wandering tribes Northward in the Arabian Peninsula and Southward in Africa]

34:20 Iblees found them meeting his expectations. All of them followed their selfish desires, barring a few who had remained believers in moral values. [7:17, 17:62]

34:21 And yet he (Iblees) had no power at all over them (15:38-41). But We thus distinguish between those who believe in the life to come and those who keep doubting it. Your Lord is Watcher over all things. [Those who deny the Hereafter and the Law of Requital easily succumb to desires]

34:22 Say, "Call upon those whom you imagine besides God! They do not have an atom's weight of power either in the heavens or on the earth, nor have they any share in either, nor does He need any of them as a helper."

34:23 No intercession is of any avail with Him except that one stands up as a witness of law in His Court. When their hearts are calmed down, they will ask, "What did your Lord decide?" The witnesses will say, "The decisive truth." He is the Most High, Most Great.

34:24 Say, "Who grants you provision from the heavens and earth?" Say, "God" and see for yourself who is rightly guided and who is in error, we or you?" [You wish to keep the God-given resources to yourselves and we insist on an equitable distribution]

34:25 Say, "You will not be asked of our wrongs, nor shall we be called to account for

what you are doing.”

**34:26** Say, “Our Lord will bring us all together, then He will lay open the truth between us. Surely, He is the Exponent of truth, Knower.”

**34:27** Say, “Point out to me those whom you associate with Him as partners. Nay, but He alone is God, the Almighty, the Wise.”

**34:28** (O Messenger) We have sent you as a bearer of good news and as a warner to mankind at large, but most people are (at this time) unaware of this fact.

**34:29** They keep saying, “When will the promise be fulfilled, if you (believers) are truthful?”

**34:30** Say, “There is an appointed day for you which you can neither postpone nor hasten it by an hour.”

**34:31** And the rejecters say, "We will not believe in this Qur'an, nor in the previous Scriptures." If you could only see these transgressors when they are made to stand before their Lord, how they blame one another. The followers will tell their proud leaders, "If it were not for you, we would have been believers."

**34:32** The arrogant leaders will say to the weak masses, "Why! Did we drive you away from the guidance when it had come to you? Nay, it is you who were guilty (of blind following)."

**34:33** The weak masses will say to the arrogant ones, "Nay, you were the ones who schemed night and day, as you ordered us to be ungrateful to God and set up equals to Him." Both parties will be filled with remorse when they see the doom. We will put shackles around the necks of all those who rejected the truth. Are they rewarded for anything but what they used to do?

**34:34** Whenever We sent a warner to any community its rich elite declared, “We reject the Message you are sent with.”

**34:35** They further said, "We are more abundant in wealth and children and we cannot be overpowered."

**34:36** Say, "Behold! My Lord enlarges the provision and narrows it for any and all according to His Laws. But most people remain unaware." [*Ad-Deen*, the Prescribed System of Life, ordained in this Book ensures prosperity for all]

**34:37** And it is not your wealth nor your children and party that will bring you closer to Us in degree, but he who truly believes and helps others. It is they who will have a twofold reward for their deeds. And they will dwell in secure mansions. [25:75]

**34:38** Whereas those who strive against Our Revelations trying to make them ineffective, will be given over to retribution.

**34:39** Say, “My Lord enlarges or narrows provision for His servants according to His Laws. Whatever you spend on others, He replaces it. For, He is the Best of providers.” [2:261, 20:124]

**34:40** The Day He gathers all people He will ask the angels, "Did they worship you?"

**34:41** They will answer, “Glory is Yours! You are our Master, not they. Nay, they used to worship their evil desires. Most of them were believers in them.” [9:51, 10:30. *Jinn*



= Hidden from sight. Generally this term in the Qur'an applies to nomads rarely appearing in townships. It is also used to describe rebellious desires, emotions and fiery temperament like Satan. 6:101, 18:50, 37:158, 55:15]

34:42 That Day you will have no power to help or harm one another and We will tell the transgressors, "Taste the doom of fire which you used to deny."

34:43 When Our verses are conveyed to them in all clarity, they say, "This is only a man who wants to divert you from what your ancestors used to worship." And they say, "This is nothing but an invented lie." They who disbelieve say of the truth when it reaches them, "This is nothing but an obvious magic."

34:44 But We never gave them any Scriptures that they study, nor did We send to them before you any warner.

34:45 Thus too, those before them had denied. These (people) have not received a tenth of what We had granted to those. Yet, when they denied My Messengers, (see) how awesome was My rejection!

34:46 Say, "I ask you to do just one thing: For the sake of God! Stand up in pairs and singly, and then think. There is no madness in your companion. He is only a warner to you in the face of a terrible doom."

34:47 Say, "I have never asked you any reward but (all my effort) is in your interest. My reward rests with none but God, and He is Witness to everything."

34:48 Say, "Surely, my Lord makes the truth prevail - He Who is the Profound Knower of the Unseen."

34:49 Say, "The truth has now come. And falsehood can neither initiate anything, nor repeat it." [17:81. True ideas are inherently creative. falsehood, being itself an illusion, cannot really create anything]

34:50 Say, "When I was searching for the truth, I was searching for the truth for myself. And now I am rightly guided because of what my Lord has revealed to me. He is the Hearer, Near." [93:7]

34:51 If you could but see when they will quake with terror. But there will be no escape and they will soon be seized. [*Makaanin qareeb* = A place nearby = Soon = Close to their homes]

34:52 They will cry, "We now believe in it." But how could they attain belief when it is far too late. [*Makaanim ba'eed* = A place far away = Point of no return = Far too late]

34:53 They did reject the truth in the past, and they used to shoot arrows of conjecture from a far place. [They aimed at what they could not see and worked for what was futile]

34:54 A barrier will be set between them and their desires, as was done in the past for people of their kind. They too were lost in doubt and suspicion.

## Surah 35. Al-Faatir – The Originator

**[Author's Note]** This is the 35th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 45 verses. God is the Creator and the Originator of all things, meaning that He creates from nothing. He Initiates matter.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**35:1** All praise is due to God, the Originator of all Highs and Lows. He appoints His universal forces with multiple functions, two, three and four (e.g. Message bearers). He increases in creation as He wills. Certainly, God has appointed due measure for all things and events. [Faatir = Originator = Cleaver of new creation = Initiator = Creator from nothing. Malaaekah = Angels = 'Mudabbirat-i-Amra' = The forces that implement Divine Laws in the Universe (79:5). Ajniha = Powers = Functions = Wings = Abilities = Strengths]

**35:2** Whatever grace God opens for mankind, none can withhold it. And whatever He withholds, none can release it, for He is the Almighty, the Wise. [He uses His Might with grace and wisdom]

**35:3** O Mankind! Think of the blessings of God upon you. Is there any creator other than God Who provides for you from the heaven and earth? There is no god but He. How could you be wandering?

**35:4** (O Messenger) if they deny you, Messengers before you were also denied. But all matters are returned to God.

**35:5** O Mankind! God's promise is true. So let not the present life deceive you, nor let the Deceiver deceive you about God. [*Al-Gharoor* = Deceiver = Satan = Selfish desires = Devil = Satanic people = Those who mislead]

**35:6** Satan is a foe to you, so treat him as a foe. He only calls his party to become companions of the Blazing fire.

**35:7** For those who are bent on rejecting the truth, is a severe retribution. And for those who accept the truth and work for the welfare of others, is the protection of forgiveness and a great reward.

**35:8** Can you think of him whose persistence in evil (blunts his sensitivity) so that he looks upon it as good? Surely, God lets go astray only him who wills to go astray, just as He guides him who wills to be guided. Therefore, do not waste yourself in sorrowing over them. Surely, God is Aware of all they contrive. [Laws of guidance, 4:88]

**35:9** And God is the One Who sends the winds and they raise a cloud; then We lead it to a dead land and revive the earth after it had been lifeless. Thus is the Resurrection (and revival of individuals and communities with Divine Guidance is an appropriate similitude).

**35:10** Whoever desires dignity should know that to God belongs all Dignity and He is the Source of all dignity. Unto Him attain loftiness all noble words and ideas, and He

exalts every act of beneficence. (That is how individuals and communities can rise in honor.) But those who plot to disrupt others' lives, for them is dire retribution, and their plotting is bound to come to naught. [14:24 *Kalimatan Tayyebah* = Goodly Word = Noble Ideology]

35:11 (Recall your common humble origin.) God created you from dust, then from male and female gametes, and then He makes you pairs. And no female becomes pregnant, nor gives birth without His knowledge (according to His appointed Laws in Nature, without exceptions). No one lives long, and no one lives short, but by His Laws. All this is easy for God. [3:144. *Nutfah* = Gamete, male or female. Commonly misunderstood as sperm or semen, it is a common gender]

35:12 (Observe the diversity in Nature.) Thus the two seas are not alike. One is fresh, good to drink, the other undrinkable, salty. Yet, from either of them you eat tender meat and extract ornament that you may wear. And you see ships sailing through the waves seeking His bounty, so that you may have reason to be grateful. [25:53]

35:13 He makes the night grow longer by shortening the day, and makes the day grow longer by shortening the night. And He has committed the sun and the moon to service, each running to an appointed term. Such is God, your Lord – to Him belongs all Dominion. And those whom you call upon instead of Him, do not own so much as the husk of a date-stone. [4:53, 4:124]

35:14 When you call them (the dead 'saints'), they do not even hear your call, and even if they were to hear they would not be able to respond to you. On the Day of Resurrection they will disown your 'partnership'. And none can inform you like the One Who is Aware.

35:15 O Mankind! It is you who stand in need of God. And God! He is Absolutely Independent, the Owner of praise.

35:16 If He wills, He can do away with you and bring some new creation. [4:133]

35:17 This is not at all difficult for God.

35:18 And no person, being already burdened with his own doings, will be made to carry the burden of another. And if a laden one calls for help with his load, none can carry part of it even if he is a close relative. So, you can warn only those who understand their Lord's Law of Recompense knowing that even their actions done in secrecy have consequences. So, such people follow the Divine Commands closely. Whoever grows in virtue does so for the good of his own 'self'. And the destination of all is to God.

35:19 The blind of reason and the seeing are not equal.

35:20 Nor are the darkness and the light.

35:21 Nor are the cooling shade and the scorching heat.

35:22 Nor are the living equal with the dead. God makes him hear who wants to hear. You cannot make the dead of heart hear just like those who are in the graves.

35:23 You are but a warner.

35:24 Surely, We have sent you with the truth, as a bearer of good news, and as a

warner. And there is not a community but a warner has lived among them.

35:25 (O Prophet) if they deny you, those before them also denied. Their Messengers came to them with all evidence of the truth, and with Books of Divine wisdom, and the light-giving Scripture.

35:26 Then I seized the rejecters of the truth, and how intense was My rejection!

35:27 Have you not seen that God causes water to fall from the height. Then, with it We produce fruit of different colors and kinds. And in the mountains are tracts white and red, of diverse colors, and raven-black.

35:28 And of human beings, the crawling creatures and related animals, and the cattle have diverse colors and properties. This is why of all His servants only those with knowledge of sciences can get some idea of the glory of God (by examining the wonders in Nature). Surely, God is Almighty, Absolver of imperfections. [*Dawwab* = Crawling creatures and insects. *Ulema* = Scientists = Men and women of scientific knowledge. The above two verses clearly define '*Ulema*'. Please reflect how many sciences are mentioned here: Meteorology, Water Cycle, Botany, Geology, Topography, Anthropology, Human soma and psyche, Biology, Zoology, Nematology, Parasitology, Livestock, Nutrition etc! The term does not apply to the clergy (Mullahs) who can only relate false, fabricated traditions and tell us about vain, petty rituals; things such as which side to sleep on and not to sleep on, prayers to recite when you wake up or step in and out of home, how to rinse your nose and mouth, do *wudhu* or wash the private parts, and so on. 2:164, 30:22]

35:29 Those who read the Scripture of God (in Nature) and follow God's commands, and spend on others the provision We have given them, secretly and openly, are conducting business that will never perish. [9:111, 61:10, 62:11]

35:30 He will pay their wages and give them yet more of His bounty. He is Absolver of imperfections, Responsive to gratitude.

35:31 And (O Prophet) all that We have revealed in this Book to you is the very truth, confirming (the surviving truth in) what was revealed before it. God is Aware, Seer of His servants (knowing their physical and intellectual needs). [2:79, 2:101, 3:78, 3:187, 5:48]

35:32 And so, We gave the Scripture as inheritance to those whom We elected of Our servants. And there are those who (ignore it and thus) hurt themselves. Others will have a lukewarm attitude toward it, and some who, by God's leave, will be foremost in attaining all the good in it. That! Certainly that is, the great bounty.

35:33 So, the Gardens of Eden of eternal bliss will they enter, therein to be adorned with bracelets of gold and pearls, and therein to be dressed in garments of silk. [And right here in this world they will establish a society in which life will be pleasant and honorable. 22:23]

35:34 And they will say, "All praise to God Who has removed grief from us. Surely, Our Lord is Absolver of imperfections, Responsive to gratitude.

35:35 Who, out of His bounty, has settled us in the mansion of Eternity. Neither do we experience toil herein, nor any sense of weariness." [20:118]

**35:36 But for those who reject the truth, is fire of Hell. Therein they neither end up dying nor is the torment lightened for them. Thus We requite all those who remain ungrateful (for the guidance). [14:17, 20:74, 87:13]**

**35:37 And in that suffering they will cry, "Our Lord! Bring us out. We will do right, not what we used to do." What! Did We not grant you a life-long opportunity, with frequent reminders, for those who would reflect? Moreover, the warner came to you. Taste then, (the fruit of your transgressions). So, for those who relegate the truth, there is no helper. [*Zaalim* = Wrongdoer = Oppressor = One who displaces something from its rightful place = One who relegates the truth = Violator of human rights]**

**35:38 Surely, God is Knower of the Unseen of the heavens and the earth and He is Knower of what is in the hearts.**

**35:39 He is the One Who has given you supremacy on the earth (2:30). So whoever denies this blessing, his denial is upon him. Their denial increases their deprivation according to the Laws of their Lord, and their denial only increases their own loss (making them content with a subhuman existence).**

**35:40 Say, "Have you seen your 'partners' whom you call upon besides God? Show me what they created of the earth! Or have they any share in the heavens? Or have We given them a Scripture as evidence to prove their fallacies?" Nay, those who exploit the weak, support one another with delusions.**

**35:41 Surely, it is God Who upholds the celestial bodies and the earth, so they deviate not from their course. And if they were to deviate, there is none, no one, whatsoever, who could uphold them after He ceases to uphold them. Surely, He is Clement, Absolver of imperfections.**

**35:42 Thus it is, yet – they used to swear by God with their most solemn oaths that if a warner came to them, they would follow his guidance better than any community ever did. But now that a warner has come to them, it arouses in them nothing but aversion.**

**35:43 Their arrogance in the land and their evil schemes! Yet an evil scheme engulfs its designers. Are they waiting for anything but the way the ancients were dealt with? Nay, no change you will ever find in the Laws of God, and no deviation you will ever find in the Laws of God.**

**35:44 Have they not roamed the earth to see what happened to those before them? And they were greater in might than these are. God is not such that anything in the heavens and earth could foil His authority, for He is Knower, Supreme Controller.**

**35:45 If God took mankind to task for what they earn by their deeds, He would not leave a creature on its surface. However, He grants them respite to an appointed term. And when their term comes to an end, then, they come to know that God is ever Seer of His servants. ['Not leave a creature': Life on the planet earth manifests itself in the highest form as the humans. 2:30, 16:61, 35:39]**

## **Surah 36. Ya-Seen - O Human being!**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 36th Surah of the Qur'an. Among the Arabian Tribes *Seen* was in use as the abbreviation of *Insaan* = Human being, therefore, Ya-Seen = O Human being! And since it is addressing the Prophet, one of his honored titles is *Yaseen*. This Surah has 83 verses. Along with its conceptual diversity, it sheds light on the relationship between God and His creation and the ongoing changes that take place in Nature.

This Surah makes use of a beautiful parable from verse 13 to 30. We will see it unfold as we go along. The verses probably do not relate an account of history.

Unfortunately, it has been a common practice among the ignorant to open the Qur'an only to recite this Surah beside a dying person hoping that this would ease the process of dying! Some fabricated Ahadith lead them into this error. But the Qur'an is a Guide for the living to journey through life in its light. And it is not a book of mantras or magic.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**36:1 Y.S. Ya-Seen! (O Human being to whom this Divine Writ is revealed!)**

**36:2 The Wise Qur'an is a witness in itself that:**

**36:3 Surely, you are one of the Messengers.**

**36:4 On a straight path.**

**36:5 It is a Revelation from the Almighty, the Merciful,**

**36:6 So that you may warn a people whose ancestors were not warned, and therefore they are unaware of what is right and what is wrong. [2:125, 7:158, 28:46, 32:3]**

**36:7 Already the Word has come true for most of them, that they will not believe. [Word = Law = Preemptive denial bars people from reflecting]**

**36:8 We have placed around their necks shackles, up to their chins so that they cannot bow their heads. [Their necks are stiffened up in arrogance like the agitated camel that keeps his head high refusing to drink the life giving water]**

**36:9 And We have set a bar before them and a bar behind them, and have veiled them so that they cannot see. [They neither look to the future nor derive lessons from history]**

**36:10 Whether you warn them or warn them not, it is the same for them. [Their attitude bars them from attaining faith]**

**36:11 You can only warn him who reflects, and fears (violating the universal laws of) the Beneficent even in privacy. Unto such give the good news of forgiveness and a most honorable reward.**

**36:12 Surely, We give life to the dead, and We record all they send before them and their legacies. And all things and events are recorded in a clear Record. [Whatever the humans do, their actions leave permanent imprints on their own 'self']**

**36:13 Give them an example, the example of the people of the township when Messengers came to them.**

**36:14 When We sent to them two Messengers, they denied them. We then strengthened them with a third and they said, "Surely, We have been sent to you."**

**36:15 But the people said, "You are nothing but human beings like us. The Beneficent has never revealed anything. You are but lying." [6:91-92, 34:31]**

**36:16 Said the Messengers, "Our Lord knows that we have been sent to you."**

**36:17 And our duty is only to convey the Message clearly."**

**36:18 The people said, "We consider you bad omens. If you do not desist, we will stone you, and grievous punishment will befall you at our hands."**

**36:19 The Messengers replied, "Your (supposed) bad omens rest with yourselves, now that you have been reminded. Nay, but you are a people who are wasting away your potentials." [10:12, 17:13, The Symbolism used here is most aptly applicable to Moses, Jesus and Muhammad (salutations to them all). All three were commissioned in a similar cultural environment, therefore, the Town. All three upheld strict Monotheism, were denied, threatened and persecuted or migrated. And the first two were strengthened by the Final Messenger of God to carry the Divine Message to people of all times and places]**

**36:20 At that, a man came running from the farthest end of the Town and said, "O My people! Follow these Messengers. [This man from the farthest end represents the believers who journeyed a long way from the falsehood to the truth]**

**36:21 Follow those who ask you no reward, and who are rightly guided."**

**36:22 He continued, "Why should I not serve Him Who has originated me, and to Whom you all will be returned."**

**36:23 Should I take gods instead of Him? But, then, if the Beneficent intends to harm me, their intercession cannot help me at all, nor can they save me."**

**36:24 Then, I would be lost in manifest error."**

**36:25 Surely, I have come to believe in your Lord. Listen, then, to me!"**

**36:26 It was said, "You shall enter the Garden." He said, "Ah, I wish my people knew,**

**36:27 (How benevolently) my Lord has pardoned me and made me of the honored ones."**

**36:28 Then, after him, We did not send down any army from the heavens against his people, nor do We ever send."**

**36:29 It was no more than a single mighty blast, and they were ashes, still and silent."**

**36:30 Ah, the anguish for the servants, they have to bear! Never has a Messenger come to them, but they did mock him!"**

**36:31 Have they not reflected how many a generation We (Our Law of Requit) annihilated before them. They did not turn to their Messengers and, therefore, never returned to their lost glory."**

**36:32 All of them, all together, will be presented before Us."**

36:33 And yet, there is a sign for them in the lifeless earth which We revive and We bring forth from it grain so that they eat thereof. [Divine Revelation can, likewise, revive dead communities and make them blessings for all humanity]

36:34 And We produce therein gardens of date palm and grapevines, and We cause springs to gush forth therein,

36:35 That they may enjoy the fruit thereof, although their hands did not make it. Will they not then be grateful?

36:36 Glory to Him Who has created pairs of everything that the earth grows, and of themselves, and of things they have no knowledge yet. [Things existing in pairs earned the British physicist Paul Dirac the Nobel Prize in 1933]

36:37 And a sign for them is the night. We withdraw from it the day, and they are in darkness.

36:38 And the sun: it is running to its appointed destination. That is the measure of the Almighty, the Knower. [Until the 19th century, it was thought that the sun was static. But, the celebrated Russian philosopher, astronomer and mystic, P.D. Ouspensky (1878-1947, author of *Tertium Organum*), had maintained that any science that contradicted the Qur'an would turn out to be false. Then, during Ouspensky's lifetime, it was discovered that the sun is moving towards a specified destination at 12 miles per second, 43,200 miles per hour! This destination has even been assigned names, the Solar Apex, the Constellation of Hercules]

36:39 And the moon: We have measured for it phases until it becomes (a crescent) like an old curved date-stalk.

36:40 It is not for the sun to overtake the moon, nor can the night outrun the day. All of them swim along in their orbits. [The sun cannot pull the moon on to itself and the night and the day cannot lengthen or shorten other than the appointed measure. 21:33, 22:61, 25:62, 31:29, 41:37, 57:6]

36:41 Another sign for them is that We carry the Children of Adam on the loaded ship. [*Zurriatahum* = Their generations = Their seed = Children of Adam = May refer to Prophet Noah's people, and parents letting their children sail in confidence]

36:42 And We have created for them similar things to ride on. [And We will create things of which you have no knowledge yet. 16:8]

36:43 And if We will We could drown them, with none to respond to their cry of help, nor could they be saved. [*Nashaa* = As We will = According to Our Laws]

36:44 But as a mercy from Us, We let them enjoy life for a while.

36:45 And yet, when it is said to them, "Be careful about what lies open before you now and what remains hidden to you, so that you may attain mercy" (they turn back). [Live a life upright learning from every day, so that you may build a future worthy of grace]

36:46 No Message of the Messages of their Lord comes to them without them turning away from it.

36:47 And when it is said to them, "Spend on others of the provision that God has



provided you”, the deniers say to the believers, “Shall we feed and fulfill the needs of anyone whom God could have fed if He so willed? You (believers) are obviously lost in error.” [6:149, 16:35, 43:20. ‘*Ta’mah*’ = Feed = Fulfill the needs]

36:48 And then they (mockingly) ask, “When will this warning be fulfilled, if you are truthful?”

36:49 Well, nothing awaits them but a single blast that will overtake them while they keep disputing.

36:50 And they shall not even have time to utter their last wish, nor will they be able to return to their families and their people. [*Ahl* = Family = Own people]

36:51 And when the Trumpet is blown, out of their disintegrated states to their Lord they will run. [*Ajdaath* = Bodily remains = Physical remains in the graves or scattered anywhere = Disintegrated states]

36:52 They will say, “Oh, woe to us! Who has awakened us from our beds of sleep? This is what the Beneficent promised, and the Messengers spoke the truth.” [*Marqad* = Bed of sleep = Resting place. These two verses strongly dismiss the clergy-peddled false concept of punishment in the grave. And how would God punish people after death before the Day of Judgment. Moreover, many kinds of suffering (‘*Azaab*’) are named in the Qur’an, but not once is mentioned ‘*Azaabil Qabr*. In fact, God never punishes people. We only face His Law of Just Recompense, “As you sow, so shall you reap.”]

36:53 Nothing but a single blast, no more, and all of them will be presented before Us.

36:54 “This Day no person will face the least injustice, nor will you be rewarded for other than what you had been doing.”

36:55 “Those who merit paradise, this Day are enjoying the new life.”

36:56 They and their spouses in pleasant shades, on thrones of honor reclining.

36:57 Theirs are the fruits of their good deeds, and all that they ask.

36:58 Greetings from a Lord Merciful, “Peace!”

36:59 “But stand aside Today, you violators of human rights who thrived on others’ toil!”

36:60 O Children of Adam! Did I not enjoin on you that you should not worship Satan? For, he is an open enemy to you.

36:61 And that you serve Me alone? This is the straight path.

36:62 Yet he led astray a great many of you. Did you not, then, have any sense?

36:63 This is the Hell you were warned about again and again.

36:64 Burn in it now for you adamantly rejected the truth.

36:65 This Day We seal their mouths, but their hands speak to Us, and their feet bear witness to what they earned. [17:13, 75:14]

36:66 If it had been Our will, We could have veiled their eyes, and thus, when they seek the path, they would not see it (and stumble on every step as they stumble on

the way of truth).

**36:67** Had We willed, We could have transformed them in their places, making them powerless to go forward or turn back.

**36:68** Such as, whomever We grant long life, We cause him to revert to weakness. Will they not then use their intellect? [Do good when fit to do so]

**36:69** We have not taught him (the Prophet) poetry, nor is it befitting for him. This is no less than a Reminder and an Articulate Qur'an clear in itself and clearly showing the way,

**36:70** That it may warn everyone who is alive and that the Word may prove true concerning the rejecters (that violation of Divine Laws brings misery in both lives).

**36:71** Have they never envisioned how We have created for them of Our handiwork, the domestic animals of which they are now masters?

**36:72** And that We have made them submissive to humans so that some of them they use for riding and others they use for food.

**36:73** And may derive yet other benefits from them and milk to drink. Will they not, then, be grateful?

**36:74** But, nay, they have chosen gods other than God hoping that they might be helped.

**36:75** It is beyond their power to help them, and in effect such people will end up guarding their false gods like committed hosts.

**36:76** So let not their utterances grieve you. We know what they conceal and what they declare.

**36:77** Does not man realize that We created him from male and female gametes? Yet, he stands forth as an open contender of truth! [*Nutfah* = Gamete, male or female, sperm or ovum]

**36:78** And he makes comparisons for Us and forgets the process of his own creation, saying, "Who will revive these bones when they have crumbled to dust?" [37:16, 75:3]

**36:79** Say, "He Who brought them into being in the first place, will revive them again. He is the Profound Knower of all creation.

**36:80** (The same Creator) Who produces for you fire out of the green tree when you kindle with it. [The flames are 'hidden' within the green branches! When the branch is ignited you can see this fire with our own eyes. Can He not preserve life in a similar manner?]

**36:81** Is He Who created the heavens and earth not Able to create the like of them? Yes indeed! For, He is the Supreme, all Knowing Creator.

**36:82** When He intends a thing, His only command to it is "Be" and it is.

**36:83** Glorified is He in Whose Hand rests the Mighty Dominion over all things, and to Him you will be brought back. [37:16, 75:3]

## **Surah 37. As-Saffaat – Soldiers in Ranks**

**[Author's Note]** This is 37th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 182 verses. The diversity of concepts in this Surah is remarkable. It clarifies the relationship between the life of the world and the life to come. It slates the 'occult sciences', clairvoyants, Diviners, soothsayers and the fortunetellers. It tells us what the great sacrifice of Prophets Abraham and Ishmael truly was, contrary to the mythical stories found outside the Qur'an. It also clarifies for us the legend of 'Jonah and the Whale'.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**37:1 Those vanguards who set up ranks (in order to defend the Divine System).**

**37:2 And those officers of the state who keep law and order.**

**37:3 And those believers who convey the Reminder.**

**37:4 (Are the living witnesses that) – Most certainly, your God is One.**

**37:5 He is the Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them (the intergalactic material). And the Lord of the sunrises (and of the light-giving Revelation).**

**37:6 We have beautified the sky of the earth with ornaments of stars.**

**37:7 And made them secure against every satanic force. [This Revelation brings an end to the false claims of the diviners, fortune-tellers and astrologers. 15:16-18]**

**37:8 Faraway from the truth, the claimants to 'occult sciences' cannot get a hint of the exalted assembly. They are cast away from every side. [15:7-8, 26:212, 38:69, 67:5, 72:8]**

**37:9 Outcast! And theirs is a lasting torment.**

**37:10 Even if a part of their conjecture seems to pass, they are pursued by a bright flame (of knowledge). [The Divine Revelation exposes the claimants of the 'occult sciences'. 18:22, 26:210-212, 52:38, 67:5, 72:8-9]**

**37:11 Ask them, "Are they more difficult to create, or the other beings We have created? We created the humans from hydrated clay. [Other beings = The Universe = Heavens and earth and all therein. 17:70, 40:57, 79:27-33]**

**37:12 While you marvel, they mock!**

**37:13 They do not take to heart (the wonders of Nature) when reminded.**

**37:14 And they turn into mockery every wonder that they see.**

**37:15 And (of the Revelation) they say, "This is nothing but magical eloquence."**

**37:16 "What! When we are dead and have become dust and bones, will we then be raised again?**

**37:17 And even our forefathers?" [36:78, 75:3]**

**37:18 Say, "Yes, indeed. And you will be brought low."**

**37:19 There will be a single rebuke, and then, they will begin to see.**

**37:20 And they will say, “Oh, woe unto us! This is the Day of Judgment.”**

**37:21 Yes! This is the Day of decision you used to deny.**

**37:22 It will be said, “Bring them up together, the transgressors, their companions and the leaders whom they obeyed,**

**37:23 Besides God, and lead them onto the path to the Blazing fire. [Azwaaj in 37:22 = Companions]**

**37:24 Halt them! For, they must be questioned.**

**37:25 What is the matter with you that you do not help each other?**

**37:26 Nay, but this Day they make full submission.**

**37:27 And they will turn to one another asking, demanding.**

**37:28 Some will say, "You used to approach us in power."**

**37:29 The leaders will reply, "Nay, you yourselves were not believers.**

**37:30 And we had no power at all over you. Nay, you were a people of unrestrained conduct.”**

**37:31 But now the Word of our Lord has come to pass about all of us. Surely, we are bound to taste the fruit of our deeds.**

**37:32 So then, if we misled you, we ourselves were astray.”**

**37:33 And on that Day, they will be partners in a common doom. [14:21, 33:67, 34:32, 40:47]**

**37:34 This is how We deal with the guilty.**

**37:35 For when it was said to them, “There is no god but God”, they showed arrogance.**

**37:36 And they used to say, “Shall we give up our gods for a mad poet?”**

**37:37 Nay, but he brought the truth, and he confirmed the previous Messengers.**

**37:38 You will certainly taste the grievous suffering.**

**37:39 And you are requited only for what you have done.**

**37:40 But the sincere servants of God.**

**37:41 They are the ones to receive the best luxuries, provision and sustenance well-known. [Well-known since they have tasted some of them as a result of their good deeds in the previous life. 2:25, 55:56]**

**37:42 As the fruits of their labor, and they shall be honored.**

**37:43 In the Gardens of Delight.**

**37:44 Facing one another upon thrones of happiness.**

**37:45 A cup from a gushing spring of bliss brought around for them.**

**37:46 Crystal clear, delicious to those who drink.**

37:47 No headache or hangover in it, nor will they get drunk. [56:19]

37:48 (These joys of life will not be confined to men.) In their company will be mates of modest gaze, endowed with vision.

37:49 Flawless like the hidden ostrich eggs (of unblemished character).

37:50 And they will all turn to one another asking (socializing).

37:51 One of them speaks thus, "I had a close companion."

37:52 He used to ask me, "What! Are you of one of those who think it is true,

37:53 That after we have died and become mere dust and bones, we will be held accountable?"

37:54 A voice will be heard, "Will you people like to look at him?"

37:55 And then he looks and finds his companion in the midst of the Blazing Fire.

37:56 He says to the companion in the fire, "By God! You had almost ruined me.

37:57 Had I not earned the blessing of my Lord, I would have been of those given over to punishment.

37:58 Are we then never to die?

37:59 After our former death, we will never be among those who are suffering.

37:60 Surely, this is the Supreme Triumph."

37:61 For such an end all workers should endeavor.

37:62 Is this better as a welcome, or the inedible cactus (the bitterness they gave to others)? [17:60, 44:43-44, 56:52]

37:63 We have appointed it as a torment for the oppressors.

37:64 It is a tree that springs in the heart of the Blazing Fire. [Hurting others, oppression and violation of human rights build one's own Hellfire. Likewise, humans earn paradise with their own hands. 7:42, 16:32, 17:9, 29:55, 40:40, 47:2]

37:65 Its growth is like cobra heads. [*Shaiytaan Jaann* = Serpent Cobra. 38:41-44. Hurting others hurts one's own 'self'. 25:43]

37:66 From it they must eat, and fill their bellies with it. [37:68]

37:67 Above all this they have a drink of burning despair.

37:68 And once again, the Blazing Fire is their destination.

37:69 For they had found their fathers on the wrong path.

37:70 But they made haste to follow their footprints.

37:71 This is how most of the earlier people had gone astray before them.

37:72 And We had sent warners among them.

37:73 Reflect then, on what happened to those who had been warned.

37:74 Except for the sincere servants of God.

37:75 And it was so when Noah cried to Us. How excellent are We as Responder.

37:76 We saved him, his family and his followers from the great distress. [*Ahl*, in the sense of the family of a Prophet, includes his followers]

37:77 And made his progeny and followers survive.

37:78 And We left his remembrance for later generations.

37:79 Peace and salutation to Noah in the worlds!

37:80 Surely, this is how We reward the benefactors of humanity.

37:81 He was one of Our believing servants.

37:82 And We caused the others to drown.

37:83 To his group (of believers, later) belonged Abraham.

37:84 When he came to his Lord with a noble heart.

37:85 And thus spoke to his father and his people, "What is it that you worship?"

37:86 It is a falsehood. Do you desire gods besides God?

37:87 What do you think of the Lord of the Worlds?"

37:88 And he glanced at the stars. [6:76-78]

37:89 And said, "I am sick (of you worshipping false deities)." [60:4]

37:90 At that they turned their backs and moved away from him.

37:91 Then Abraham gently turned to their idols and said, "What! You do not eat?"

37:92 What ails you that you do not speak?"

37:93 Then he turned upon them, striking them with the right hand (struck them hard).

37:94 The people came running to him.

37:95 He said, "Do you worship what you carve with your own hands?"

37:96 "But God has created you and your handicraft!"

37:97 They said, "Build a structure for him and fling him into the Blazing Fire."

37:98 But as they schemed against him, We brought them low.

37:99 And he said, "I am going to my Lord Who will guide me best. [29:26]

37:100 (Abraham migrated to Can'aan - Syria-Palestine - and prayed), "My Lord! Grant me a healthy and righteous child." ['Saleh' also means healthy]

37:101 So, We gave him the good news of a clement son (Ishmael).

37:102 And when he was old enough to strive along with him, Abraham said, "O My dear son! I have had a vision that I must give you to a life of test and tribulation for a noble cause (37:107). So look, what do you think?" He said, "O My father! Do what you are commanded. God willing, you will find me of the steadfast." [Have had a dream = Have had a vision. *Zibh* and *Zabh* = Sacrifice = Disregard comfort for a noble cause. Just as *Qatl* = To subdue, kill, fight, humiliate, bring low]

37:103 As both of them had surrendered themselves (to God), he made Ishmael further submit in gratitude. [Contrary to popular tradition, Abraham never envisioned

or intended to slaughter his son. God does not play games with His servants. Literal 'forehead to ground' = complete submission in gratitude]

37:104 We called unto him, "O Abraham!

37:105 You have already affirmed the vision. We – This is so - We must reward the doers of good."

37:106 This was a trial, clear in itself. [Leaving the prestigious office of Chief Priesthood in Babylon and now the comfort of Syria for the wilderness of Makkah]

37:107 We exchanged his life for a Momentous Sacrifice. [Notice here the absence of the Biblical and the traditional myth of a 'ram' sent from the heavens. Also, note that slaughtering of a sheep or goat, by no means, can be considered a Momentous Sacrifice. 14:37, 37:102. Leaving the prestigious office of Chief Priesthood in Babylon and now the comfort of Syria for the wilderness of the Valley of Makkah was the Momentous Sacrifice]

37:108 And We left for him remembrance among the later generations.

37:109 Peace and salutation to Abraham!

37:110 Thus do We reward the benefactors of humanity.

37:111 He was one of Our truly believing servants.

37:112 We gave him the good news of Isaac, a Prophet, among those who fulfilled their potentials.

37:113 And We gave lasting felicity to him and Isaac. But among their progeny are the doers of good as well as those who, (by doing wrong to others) obviously wrong their own 'self'.

37:114 We bestowed excellence upon Moses and Aaron.

37:115 And We saved them and their people from the awesome distress (of bondage).

37:116 And We helped them, so they became the victors.

37:117 And We gave both of them the Scripture that helped to distinguish the right from wrong. [*Kitabal Mustabeen* = The Book that helped to distinguish = The Torah. *Kitabil Mubeen* = The Book that distinguishes = The Qur'an]

37:118 And showed both of them the straight path.

37:119 And We left for them remembrance among the later generations.

37:120 Peace and salutation to Moses and Aaron!

37:121 This is how We reward the benefactors of humanity.

37:122 Both of them were Our believing servants.

37:123 Elias (Elijah) was one of Our Messengers. [6:85]

37:124 When he said to his people, "Will you not seek to live upright?

37:125 You call upon Ba'l, and disregard the Best of creators,

37:126 God! Your Lord, and Lord of your forefathers." [*Ba'l* is the term used in the Qur'an for husband. During the times of Prophet Elijah the Tishbite (9th century BC),

the Israelites had come to worship a god of masculinity, which was hand crafted to resemble the Lingum, the male organ, of the Hindu Mythology. King Ahab and his wife Jezebel had huge temples built for the worship of and sacrifices to *Ba'l*, and a dominant faction among the Israelites had disregarded the strict Monotheism of the Torah in favor of *Ba'l*]

37:127 But they denied him. And they will certainly be arraigned to give account.

37:128 But the sincere servants of God (shall be saved).

37:129 And we left for him remembrance among the later generations.

37:130 Peace and salutation to Elijah!

37:131 Surely, this is how we reward the benefactors of humanity.

37:132 He was one of Our believing servants.

37:133 And Lot was among the Messengers.

37:134 When We saved him and his household, everyone,

37:135 Except an old woman who was among those who stayed behind in belief.

37:136 Then We destroyed the rest.

37:137 You pass by their sites by day.

37:138 And by night. Will you not, then, use your sense (to draw lessons)?

37:139 Jonah was among the Messengers.

37:140 When he fled like a runaway slave onto a laden ship. [*Abaqa* = Fled like a runaway slave. He migrated before God's command had come. 21:87]

37:141 He had cast an arrow and missed the mark. [This indicates untimely action. Here, most translations are influenced by Biblical and other accounts. It is stated that the boat was overloaded and in order to save it, one man had to be cast into the sea. When the lots were thrown, it was Jonah who lost. But Prophets do not participate in lots, a form of gambling]

37:142 Then the fish grabbed him while he was blaming himself. [Again, usually a blue whale is mentioned in the legend. But the whale is a mammal and not a fish, and the Qur'an which is never inaccurate, speaks of 'Al-Hut' = The Fish. 'Fa-altaqamahu' = Grabbed him in its teeth, not 'swallowed'. Another interesting fact is that the blue whale only feeds on the tiniest plant particles, the planktons. Her throat has been designed so narrow that it cannot swallow even a chicken. The myth of Jonah staying 40 days in the belly of a whale is thus demolished]

37:143 And had he not been a valiant swimmer,

37:144 (The fish would have eaten him up and) he would have remained in her belly disintegrated there and further until the Day of Rising.

37:145 (He freed himself and swam to safety). Then We cast him on the shore, while he was exhausted. [68:49]

37:146 We made him rest under a well-grown fruity tree.

37:147 And We sent him back to his people, a hundred thousand, even more.



37:148 And this time they believed in him and so We let them enjoy this life (for a time).

37:149 (O Prophet) now ask them if your Lord has daughters whereas they have sons.

37:150 Or is it that We have created angels female and they witnessed it?

37:151 Attention! It is out of their own invention that they say,

37:152 “That God has begotten.” And they tell a lie too,

37:153 When they say, “He has chosen daughters over sons.”

37:154 What is amiss with you? How do you judge?

37:155 Will you not then reflect?

37:156 Or do you have a clear authoritative evidence?

37:157 Then bring your Divine authority if you are truthful.

37:158 And they imagine relationship between the unseen forces and their Lord. But the unseen forces know their assignments and constantly remain in His servitude.

37:159 Glorified is God from what they attribute to Him.

37:160 But the sincere servants of God (refrain from *Shirk*). [‘Shirk’ = Associating others with God = Ascribing partners to Him = Accepting authorities parallel to Divine Revelation = Idol worship in any form = Obeying clergy instead of the Qur’an]

37:161 Surely, neither you nor what you worship,

37:162 Can tempt the sincere servants against Him.

37:163 Only the one who rushes to the Blazing fire.

37:164 The sincere servants say, “Each one of us has an assignment.

37:165 We are soldiers in ranks.

37:166 And we are the ones who strive to establish His glory on earth. [*Sabh* = Swim with long strides. It is not the rolling of rosary-beads or uttering some ‘sacred’ words]

37:167 The disbelievers used to say,

37:168 “If we only had before us a Message from the old generations,

37:169 We would certainly have been sincere servants of God.”

37:170 But now (that the Qur’an has come) they are rejecting it. Soon they will come to know (what they denied).

37:171 Our Word has already gone forth to Our servant Messengers,

37:172 That they would be helped.

37:173 And that Our army, they will be the victors.

37:174 So (O Prophet) turn away from the disbelievers for a while.

37:175 And see them for what they do, and soon they will see what they now do not.

**37:176 Do they really wish to hasten Our retribution?**

**37:177 But when it comes upon their front-yards, it will be a dreadful awakening for those who have been sufficiently warned.**

**37:178 So, turn away from them for a while.**

**37:179 And see them for what they do, and soon they will see what they do not see now.**

**37:180 Glory to your Lord, the Lord of Honor, He is free from what they ascribe to Him.**

**37:181 And salutations to all the Message-bearers!**

**37:182 And all praise is due to God, the Lord of the Worlds!**

## Surah 38. Saad – Full of truth

[Author's Note] This is the 38th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 88 verses. This Surah recaps several concepts, but as usual, from diverse vantage points. Using *Tasreef* (looking at the Divine Message in diverse verses), the central theme here is how false pride becomes a barrier between man and Reality.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

38:1 S. Saad. (The Saadiq, Truthful God states that), This Qur'an stands witness (with internal evidence) that it is a profound Reminder worth taking to heart and it can give you eminence. [21:24, 23:70, 43:43-44]

38:2 Nay, but those who disbelieve have plunged into arrogance and thus into opposition. [*Shiqaaq* = Opposition, schism, splitting. If they reflect on the Qur'an in all humility, they will accept the Divine truth rather than opposing it]

38:3 How many a generation have We (Our Law of Requit) wiped out before them, and they cried out when it was too late to escape.

38:4 These people wonder that a warner has come to them from their own midst! And the disbelievers say, "This is a wizard, a liar.

38:5 Does he blend all the gods into One God? This is a thing mind-boggling!"

38:6 Their leaders go about saying, "Walk away and hold on to your gods! This is the only course of action, since this (mind-boggling thing) seems to be designed against you with ulterior motives. [*Lashayiun yuraad* carries all the meanings rendered in the last sentence. 26:137]

38:7 We have never heard of this in the latest religion. This (concept of One God) is nothing but a made-up tale! [Even the Christians subscribe to a Triune God]

38:8 What! Has the Reminder come down only to him among us?" Nay, it is My Reminder that they distrust. They have not yet tasted My doom.

38:9 Are theirs the treasures of the grace of your Lord, the Mighty, the Grantor of bounties?

38:10 Or is it that theirs is the Kingdom of the heavens and the earth, and all that is between them? If so, let them ascend to Supremacy by all means.

38:11 But here it is! Defeated confederates are these, however closely they might band together.

38:12 And before them denied the truth, the people of Noah, 'Aad and Pharaoh of the firm stakes. [*Zil-awtaad* = Lord of the Pyramids. It may also refer to Pharaoh's frequent crucifixion of his subjects on palm-tree stakes. 7:124, 20:71, 26:49]

38:13 And Thamud, and the people of Lot, and the dwellers of the Wood- dales (of Midyan). And they were clans strongly banded together.

38:14 All of them accused the Messengers of lying, and thus, My retribution was justified.

**38:15 These people only wait a single blast from which they would not recover.**

**38:16 And yet they mock, "Our Lord! Bring for us our sentence before the Day of Account."**

**38:17 Bear with patience whatever they may say, and remember Our servant David, the man of strength and resources. He always turned to Us (for guidance).**

**38:18 We subdued for him the strong Mountain Tribes that strove along with him night and day.**

**38:19 And the nomad riders of Tayir Tribe were all obedient to him. [21:79, 27:16, 34:10]**

**38:20 We strengthened his kingdom and gave him wisdom and good judgment. And We endowed him with the ability to make just decisions, and speak eloquently. [17:39, 43:63]**

**38:21 Have you heard of the story of the two disputing men when they climbed the wall into his private chamber?**

**38:22 When they burst in upon David, and he was afraid of them, they said, "Do not be afraid!" We are both disputing with each other as to who has done wrong to the other. Therefore, judge fairly between us. Do not deviate from equity and guide us to the even path."**

**38:23 One of them said, "This my brother has ninety nine farms, whereas I have only one. And yet he says, 'Give it over to me', and he dominates me in argument." [Na'jah = Ewe = Female sheep or deer = Agricultural farm]**

**38:24 David said, "He has certainly wronged you in demanding your farm in addition to his farms. Many close associates and partners (in business) treat each other unfairly, except those who believe (in the Law of Recompense) and care for others but few they are." Afterwards, David thought that We had tried him. (The economic system in his kingdom needed reform.) He asked forgiveness of his Lord, bowed in humility and turned to Him (for guidance).**

**38:25 So We granted him forgiveness for this lapse. We have granted him honor from Our Presence, and a beautiful abode. [Although mentioned by many ancient and modern commentators of the Qur'an, the Biblical story of David taking Uriah's beautiful wife, Bathsheba, finds no place in the Qur'an]**

**38:26 (We said to him), "O David! We have made you a ruler on the earth. Therefore, establish the System of justice and equity for people. Never let your judgment be swayed by personal whims causing you to deviate from the path of God. For those who wander from the path of God, there is a strict retribution for having forgotten the Day of Account."**

**38:27 (No action goes uncompensated since) We have not created the heavens and earth and all that is between them in vain, without meaning and purpose. Such is the assumption of those who disbelieve. There is destruction from the fire for those who oppose the truth. [10:4, 11:7, 45:22, 53:31]**

**38:28 Shall We treat those who believe and improve the society as We treat those who spread corruption in the land? Or shall We treat the guardians of the Law as the**

law-breakers?

**38:29** This is a Scripture that We have revealed to you (O Prophet), full of lasting bliss that they may ponder at its Messages and that people of understanding may take them to heart.

**38:30** And to David We granted Solomon, how excellent a servant! He would turn to Divine Laws in every situation.

**38:31** In the evenings he used to examine his cavalry of nicely-bred, swift-footed horses.

**38:32** He would say, "Surely, I love all that is good since it reminds me of my Lord", (as the horses raced away) until hidden by the veil of the sunset.

**38:33** "Bring them back to me!" – and he would lovingly stroke their legs and their necks. [Solomon loved his cavalry since they helped him glorify his Lord's name. But, many ancient exponents of the Qur'an (and in their following some modern ones too) have, unfortunately, contrived most fantastic stories here. They assert, without any grounds, that one day Solomon got engrossed in his horses and thus his evening prayer was delayed. So, he called back the twenty thousand of his horses and single-handedly slaughtered them with his sword!]

**38:34** We passed Solomon through difficult times by granting him a very incompetent (son) to succeed him to his throne. Yet, he turned to Us as always. ['Jasad' = A mere body. His son, the crown prince Rehoboam was a hopeless presence (34:14). Until that point in history, the kingdom of Israel was inherited and ruled by the generations of Prophet Jacob]

**38:35** Solomon prayed, "O My Lord! Absolve my imperfections and bestow upon me the gift of a kingdom that may not suit anyone (incompetent) after me. Surely, You are the Grantor of bounties." [He did not wish to leave his great kingdom in incompetent hands and in all probability was thinking of merit in preference over lineage. 34:14, 38:34]

**38:36** So We gave him the science of making the wind serve him and it carried his ships wherever he intended. [34:12]

**38:37** And We made subservient to him the wild unruly men, every kind of builder and diver. [21:82, 34:13]

**38:38** And others linked together in chains of discipline.

**38:39** We told him, "All this is Our Gift for you. Give freely or withhold, in matters of the State, according to your best judgment. It is given to you beyond count."

**38:40** We have granted him honor from Our Presence, and a beautiful abode.

**38:41** And remember Our servant Job, when he called upon his Lord, "The serpent has bitten me and I am in distress and suffering." ['Satan has touched me', as a metonym = Serpent has bitten me. Satan also denotes Serpent in the Bible and other ancient writings. Job was left alone from his caravan and family, ran out of the essential supplies, and now this happened. 4:163, 6:84, 21:83-84]

**38:42** (He was told), "Strike the ground with your foot (move away a little bit). And

here is cool water to wash with and a refreshing drink.”

38:43 And We gave him back his family and followers and, in time, doubled their numbers as a grace from Us. And herein is a Reminder for people of understanding (on the virtue of steadfastness). [At this point, we read weird stories that his one dozen children had died and two dozen 'new' children were given to him in exchange. That is too many labor pains for his aging wife! Ah! The poor woman. And then every child being a unique presence is irreplaceable]

38:44 (And finally We told him,) “Now gather your strength and travel the land and do not break your pledge.” We found him steadfast. How excellent a servant! In every situation he turned to Our Laws. [Hold the grass in your hand and strike with it = Collect your senses and go ahead on your Mission. Under Biblical influence, some ‘experts’ have interpreted this verse to mean that Prophet Job is being commanded to strike his wife with one hundred stripes or a broomstick with a hundred twigs, since she had asked her husband to curse God for his afflictions!]

38:45 And also remember Our servants, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, men of strength and vision.

38:46 Surely, We endowed them with sincerity of purpose and with exceptional foresight. So, in all their efforts they never lost sight of the desired destination.

38:47 In Our Sight, they are of the elect, the excellent, foremost in benefiting people.

38:48 Also mention Ishmael, Al-Yasa’ (Elisha), and Zal-Kifl (Ezekiel). For, all of them were foremost in serving humanity.

38:49 This is a Reminder, and there is a most beautiful destination for the righteous.

38:50 Gardens of Eden, the perpetual bliss, with gates wide-open for them.

38:51 Relaxing therein, they will be hosted with all kinds of food and drink.

38:52 And with them are well-matched companions of modest gaze.

38:53 This is what you are promised for the Day of Account.

38:54 This is Our never ending provision.

38:55 Yes, this is so. But, for those who kept trespassing the Moral Values, is a destination with no good in it.

38:56 Hell that is! Wherein they burn, a miserable bed to lie on!

38:57 So let them taste, a drink of burning distress and brave a freezing cold wind. [Distress they caused others and insensitivity they showed toward oppression and injustice. 78:25]

38:58 And other penalties in pairs. [Heat-cold, glare-darkness, noise-isolation, anxiety-depression, desire-hopelessness, etc]

38:59 It will be said to the ringleaders, “Here is your group going with you headlong. There is no welcome for them, for only the fire is here to embrace them.”

38:60 The followers will say to the leaders, “Nay, but you - There is no welcome for you either! It is you who sent forth this torment for us! What a station of plight!” [14:21, 33:67, 34:32, 37:29, 40:47]

**38:61 The followers will say, “Our Lord! Whoever has brought this upon us, double for him the suffering of the fire.”**

**38:62 And they will say, “What is amiss with us? We do not see people whom we counted among the wicked.**

**38:63 The ones we used to ridicule. (Are they not here) or is it that our eyes are missing them?”**

**38:64 Such will be the argumentation between people of the fire.**

**38:65 Say, “I am only a warner, and there is no god but God, the One, the Irresistible,**

**38:66 Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them, the Mighty, the Forgiving.”**

**38:67 Say, “That is a Tremendous News,**

**38:68 From which you turn away!”**

**38:69 Say! “I have no knowledge of the exalted chiefs of the past when they disputed. [15:17-18, 37:8. *Mala-ul-A’la* = Exalted chiefs. This term applies to worldly leaders as well as to the assembly of angels. The latter would not dispute, so this verse is alluding to the worldly leaders of the past]**

**38:70 It is revealed to me that I am only a plain warner.”**

**38:71 (The disputations began ever since mankind divided themselves for selfish tribal gains.) When your Lord said to the angels, “I am about to create a human being out of inorganic matter. [Angels = God’s forces in Nature. 15:26-41]**

**38:72 And when I have designed him, and breathed into him of My Energy (given him free will) then be submissive to him.”**

**38:73 Thereupon the angels agreed to be subservient to him, all of them together. [*Sajdah* = Literally prostration, is due to God alone. So, the allegorical meaning here]**

**38:74 Except Iblees - he acted arrogantly and denied the command. [Iblees = Satan = Selfish desires. 2:34. See the author’s note before Surah 1]**

**38:75 Said He, “O Iblees! What has kept you from being submissive to what I have created with My Hands? Are you too proud or are you of the rebellious?”**

**38:76 Iblees replied, “I am better than he. You created me of fire while you created him of clay.” [Emotions are fiery in relation to the ‘cool’ higher controls]**

**38:77 Said He, “Go away from here, for you are rejected.**

**38:78 And My condemnation is on you until the Day of Judgment.”**

**38:79 Iblees said, “Then, My Lord! Give me respite until the Day when they are raised.”**

**38:80 Answered He, “Certainly, you shall be among those who are given respite. [15:36-38]**

**38:81 Until the Day of the appointed time.”**

**38:82 Iblees said, “I swear by Your Majesty, I will certainly lead them all astray.**

**38:83 Except such of them as are Your sincere servants.”**

**38:84 He said, “This is the truth, and I state this truth,**

**38:85 That I will certainly fill Hell with you and with such of them as follow you, together.”**

**38:86 (O Messenger) say to them, “I ask of you no reward for this Message, nor am I a pretender.**

**38:87 This (Qur’an) is no less than a Reminder for all people.**

**38:88 And in time you will know the truth of it.”**



## Surah 39. Az-Zumar – The Communities

**[Author's Note]** This is the 39th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 75 verses. Besides other concepts, this Surah underscores collective life of people as tribes, nations and communities. It indicates that people will enter their worldly or Afterlife paradise or Hellfire in groups. This confirms the sociological observation that societies are made for individuals but individuals are not made for societies. It also confirms that a benevolent social order facilitates the development of the 'self' toward actualization.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**39:1** The Revelation of this Book issues from God, the Almighty, the Wise.

**39:2** We have revealed this Book to you (O Prophet) setting forth the truth. Therefore, serve God sincere in your faith in Him alone.

**39:3** Proclaim that pure Religion is for God alone. And yet, those who take patrons besides Him say, "We worship them so that they may bring us near to God." God will judge between them concerning that wherein they differ. God does not guide any who is a stubborn liar and chooses to remain in denial. [4:88, 5:35, 10:18, 17:57]

**39:4** And if God had willed to take to Himself a son, He could have chosen what He would out of what He has created. Infinite is He in His glory! He is God, the One, Supreme.

**39:5** He is the One Who has created the heavens and earth with a definite purpose. He rolls the night over the day, and rolls the day over the night. And He has subjected the sun and the moon, each running along its course for a term appointed. Is He not the Almighty, the Absolver of Imperfections? [*Yukawwir* = 'He rolls' comes from the word *Kurah* = Ball. In 79:30 an additional point is given that the earth has its north and south poles compressed. This was unknown and even impossible to know in the 7th century]

**39:6** He has created you all out of one living entity (from a single life cell) - and fashioned similarly its mate, male and female (6:99). And He has bestowed upon you livestock of eight in pairs. (Sheep, goat, camel, cow - male and female, the common permissible livestock 6:144-146). He creates you in the bellies of your mothers, creation after creation, in threefold depths of darkness (the abdominal wall, the uterine wall and the embryonic sac). Such is God, your Lord! Unto Him belongs the Kingdom. There is no god but He. How, then, can you sway like errant winds! [With modern science in mind, we can understand the livestock sentence as eight organisms in pairs (Two strands of DNA held together in the early stages of conception, four for DNA and four for RNA). *Nafs* = Self, Mind, Psyche, Soul, Human being, Living entity, Person, Humankind, Essence of life, Personality, Mental faculty, Ego, I, Me, I-am-ness, Personal identity, Animate object. *Nafsinwwahidah* = A single life-cell. *Minha zawjaha* = Mate out of its own kind = Mate, male and female = Companions very much alike = Similar in essence. 49:13]

**39:7** If you are ungrateful, God is in no need of you. He does not like ingratitude from

His servants. And if you are grateful, He is pleased with you. No laden one will bear the burden of another. Ultimately, to your Lord is your return. Then He will inform you of what you accomplished (in this life). Surely, He is Knower of what is in the hearts. [6:164, 53:38-39, 65:7]

39:8 When some affliction touches the human being, he calls upon his Lord turning to Him in humility. But as soon as He bestows a favor upon him from Himself, he forgets what he called for before, and sets up equals with God, thus misleading others from His path. Say, "Enjoy your disbelief for a little while. You are among the dwellers of the fire." [Equals with God: So and so was saved by a saint, clergy, diviner, magician, amulet, etc.]

39:9 Is it not better to be one of those who are humble, adoring Him, even in the hours of the night, and sitting, standing, keeping in mind the life to come, and hoping for his Lord's grace? Say, "Are those who know (that that the 'self' can evolve) equal to those who do not know?" But, only those who develop their insight will take this to heart.

39:10 Say (thus speaks God) "O You servants of Mine who have attained belief! Be mindful of your Lord. Good is the reward for those who do good in this world, and spacious is God's earth. The steadfast will be given their reward in full, beyond count."

39:11 Say, "I am commanded to serve God sincerely for the establishment of His System.

39:12 And I have been commanded to be the foremost among those who surrender to Him."

39:13 Say, "If I disobey my Lord, I fear the doom of a Tremendous Day."

39:14 Say, "I serve God sincerely to establish His System.

39:15 You may worship whatever you wish besides Him." Say, "The real losers are those who lose their own 'self' and their families on the Day of Resurrection. Ah, that is the obvious loss." [*Mubeen* = Open = Obvious = Clear = Without any doubt]

39:16 They will have fire and ashes above them, and beneath them a dais of hot ashes. In this way does God alert His servants: O My servants! Be mindful of My Laws.

39:17 For those who shun false 'authorities' (*Taaghoot*) and refrain from idol-worship in all forms, and turn to God alone, there is good news. So, announce the good news to My servants. [See *Taaghoot*, 2:256]

39:18 Those who listen to the Word, and follow the best of its application in a given situation, such are the ones whom God has guided, and they are the ones who use their insight.

39:19 But there is he who has inevitably deserved suffering (for his persistence in following false 'authorities'). Can you save the one already committed to fire?

39:20 But those who are mindful of their Lord, for them are lofty and honorable mansions built for them with rivers flowing beneath. This is God's promise. Never does God fail His promise.

**39:21** Have you not realized that it is God Who sends down water from the height, and then leads it through the earth to form wells and springs? And then He brings forth a variety of colorful vegetation. Then you see the crops ripen turning golden yellow, and in the end He makes them crumble away (with grain aside). Surely, therein is a Reminder to those who wish to develop their insight.

**39:22** If God renders one's chest open to Submission (Islam) he will be following a light from his Lord. But those whose hearts are hardened against God's Reminder only harm themselves. They are most obviously lost in error.

**39:23** God has now revealed the best *Hadith*, a Book fully consistent within itself. It marks out both ways (to success and failure) repeating its Messages in diverse forms. Herewith shiver the skins of those who have some idea of the glory of their Lord, and then, their skins and their hearts soften at remembrance of God. This is the Guidance of God, and with it He guides one who seeks guidance. Whereas one who follows a path that God has declared to be wrong, goes astray and he cannot find a guide. [4:88, 15:87. *Hadith* = Narration]

**39:24** Oh, think of him who defends himself against the suffering on the Resurrection Day, only with his face! And it will be said to the violators of permanent Values, "Taste now what you had sown!"

**39:25** Those who lived before their times, also denied the truth. So the punishment befell them from directions they could not have imagined.

**39:26** Thus God gave them a taste of humiliation in the world. Yet, much greater will be the suffering in the life to come. They could understand if they made good use of what they knew.

**39:27** We have explained this Qur'an to mankind with all kinds of examples so that they might reflect and understand.

**39:28** This Qur'an in Arabic is a Monograph in plain language free of all deviousness so that they might learn and live by the Values ordained in it. [7:158, 12:3, 13:37, 14:4, 25:1, 39:28, 41:3, 42:7]

**39:29** God gives you another example: There is a man who deals with several disputing supervisors, compared to a man who deals with only one consistent supervisor. Are these two equal as regards their condition? All praise is due to God. But most of them do not know. [The majority of people fail to grasp a simple rule: Belief in Monotheism confers unity among mankind as one single community since their Creator is One. 12:39]

**39:30** (O Prophet) you will die, and they will die. [What counts is how people live their lives]

**39:31** On the Resurrection Day all of you shall present your disputes before your Lord for settlement.

**39:32** (Here is a forewarning.) Who does a greater wrong than the one who tells a lie against God and denies the truth when it reaches him? Is not Hell the proper home of those who oppose the truth and choose to live in darkness? [*Kufr* = Denying or opposing the truth, choosing to live in the darkness of ignorance, living without

**Divine Guidance, being ungrateful, concealing the truth]**

**39:33 But the one who brings the truth and the one who accepts it as true – it is they who are righteous. [Note that the statements in this verse and the preceding one allude to the Messenger and the recipients of the Message]**

**39:34 With their Lord, they have all that they could ever desire. Such is the reward of the doers of good to others.**

**39:35 God will blot out the imprints of their faults and will give them a reward par excellence, more than befitting for the best of their deeds.**

**39:36 Is not God Sufficient for His servant? And yet, they try to intimidate you with others besides Him. He whom violation of God's Laws of guidance sends astray, for him there is no guide. [He who follows what God has declared to be wrong, goes astray. 39:23]**

**39:37 And he whom God guides, for him there can be none to mislead. Is not God Exalted in power, Lord of requital?**

**39:38 If you ask them, "Who is it that has created the heavens and the earth?" They will definitely answer, "God". Say, "Have you, then, ever reflected on whom you call upon besides God? If God wills some affliction for me, can they relieve His affliction? Or if He wills some grace for me, can they withhold His grace?" Say, "God is Sufficient for me! In Him alone place their trust all those who trust (in His Almightyness)." [29:61]**

**39:39 Say, "O My people! Do all that is in your power. As for me, I will continue my work. But soon you will find out -**

**39:40 As to who faces the torment of humiliation and deserves the lasting doom." [6:135, 11:93-121, 20:135, 39:39]**

**39:41 (O Prophet) We have revealed to you this Book expounding the truth for all mankind. Then whoever chooses guidance benefits his own 'self'. And whoever chooses to be lost, he strays only to his own detriment. You are not a custodian over them, nor can you determine their fate. [*Wakeel* = Advocate, guardian, warder, warden, defender, custodian, responsible for the outcome]**

**39:42 (Only the living of the mind and heart can make choices in this world.) It is God Who takes their consciousness upon death, and of the living during their sleep. He withholds it for those upon whom He has passed the decree of death, and restores the others until an appointed time (according to His Laws). Herein are signs for people who think. [39:5]**

**39:43 What! Do they contrive mediators side by side with God? Say, "Why! Even though they have power over nothing and have no intelligence?"**

**39:44 Say, "All intercession belongs to God! Unto Him belongs the Kingdom of the heavens and earth. Then to Him you will be returned." [Through His Laws He shall blot out the imprints of human faults. 3:195, 29:7, 39:35]**

**39:45 And yet, when God alone is mentioned, the hearts of those who believe not in the life to come, shrink with aversion. But, when others (such as their 'holy men') are mentioned besides Him, they rejoice. [Belief in the Hereafter essentially involves**

belief in the unwavering Law of Recompense where all actions have their repercussions]

39:46 Say, "O God! Originator of the heavens and earth, Knower of the invisible and the visible! It is You Who will judge between Your servants wherein they differ."

39:47 If the violators of human rights owned everything on the earth, and as much more, they would readily offer it as ransom for the awful retribution of the Resurrection Day. But there will appear to them from God what they never expected. [They will realize that paradise and Hellfire are but natural consequences of their own deeds]

39:48 The very deeds they committed to disrupt the lives of others, will confront them. And they will be surrounded by what they used to ridicule. [79:36]

39:49 When adversity touches the human, he calls upon Us. But as soon as We grant him a blessing from Us, he says, "I have been given this because of a certain knowledge." Nay, this affords them a test (of character), but most of them do not know.

39:50 Those before them said the same thing, but what they earned did not avail them in the least. [28:78]

39:51 They destabilized the lives of others, and their very deeds fell back upon themselves. And the same will happen to the oppressors always - their deeds falling back upon themselves, and they will never be able to evade the Law of Requit. [Sayyeh = Causing imbalance in the lives of others. Unfortunately, terms such as 'Sayyeh', 'Zanb', 'Ithm' all are frequently translated as the vague term 'Sin'. Zanb = Tail = Trailing behind like the tail of an animal trails behind its body = Trailing behind in humanity. Ithm = Any action that depletes individual or communal energy. Likewise, Zulm is almost always rendered as wrongdoing or transgression, while it denotes displacing something from its rightful place. So, Zulm will carry a specific meaning according to the context. The terms such as Saalehaat, Birr, Khair, Hasanah, Taqwa are made to lose their powerful specific impact through vague term 'Righteousness'. Saalehaat = Actions that increase the capabilities of a person or the society = Setting things right = Helping others. Birr = Works that lead to exponential growth of the 'self' = Creating room for advancement of all. Khair = A deed or act that endows a person and others with true inner happiness. Taqwa = Journeying through life in security = Being observant]

39:52 Do they not know that God increases and decreases provision according to His Laws? Herein are lessons for people who believe in the Divine Laws. [Ayaat = Lessons per context = Messages = Verses = Signs]

39:53 Say (thus speaks God) "O You servants of Mine who have so far wasted your own 'self'! Do not despair of the mercy of God. God absolves your imperfections and protects you from the detriment of all that caused you to trail behind in humanity – For, He is the Forgiving, the Merciful."

39:54 So, turn to your Lord and surrender to Him before the period of respite is over and the doom befalls you. Then you will not be helped.

39:55 And follow the best teaching (the Qur'an) that has been revealed to you by your

Lord before the Doom comes upon you suddenly without your perceiving of the why, how and whence of it. [39:10]

39:56 Lest any person should say, "Ah! My grief that I was unmindful of God, and I was among the mockers."

39:57 Or lest he should say, "If only God had guided me, I would have been among the righteous!"

39:58 Or lest he should say, when he sees the requital, "I wish I had a second chance so that I could be among those who do good to others!"

39:59 Nay! My Messages did come to you, but you belied them, turned arrogant and thus you became one of the rejecters.

39:60 Saddened in gloom you will see, on the Resurrection Day, the faces of those who lied concerning God. Is not Hell the proper home for those given to false pride?

39:61 But God will deliver the righteous for successfully journeying through life. No harm will touch them, nor will they grieve.

39:62 God is the Creator of all things, and He alone determines the destiny of all things. [God carries through evolution all things to what they are meant to be. 3:184]

39:63 To Him belong the keys of the heavens and the earth. Those who deny the Signs of God (in the Universe) – it is they who are the losers. [God has made His forces in Nature subservient to mankind, thus enabling them to explore the Universe through science. 2:30]

39:64 Say, "Is it other than God that you bid me to serve, O you ignorant ones?"

39:65 It has already been revealed for you as well as for those before you, "If you fall for idolatry in any form, all your works will be nullified, and you will be among the losers."

39:66 Nay, but you shall serve God alone and be among those who show gratitude for His guidance and bounties by sharing them with others. [*Shukr* = Gratitude = Keeping God's bounties open for the benefit of others thus obtaining the best possible and collective results. It does not end with verbal thanks alone]

39:67 And they (mankind) do not esteem God as He should be esteemed. When mankind stand on their feet, His Laws will be held Supreme in the human society as it is in the Universe. (As an allegory) on the Resurrection Day the entire earth will be as a mere handful to Him, and the skies will be rolled up in His Right Hand. Glorious is He, Sublimely Exalted above all that they associate with Him. [6:92, 21:20-23, 22:75, 43:84. Belief in the Day of Judgment is one of the five Articles of Faith (2:177). However, many verses of the Qur'an refer to recompense in both worlds: For example, individual success and failure, rise and fall of nations, Hell and paradise. Verses 39:67-75 may apply to both lives especially when we consider 39:69 and 39:74 describing the earth shining with the light of its Lord, and the inheritance of the earth by those who believe in Him]

39:68 When the Trumpet is sounded, all who are in the heavens and all who are on earth will fall unconscious as decreed by God. And then it will sound again, and they will be standing and looking on. [27:87, 83:6. For *Ilia*, see 11:107-108, 55:33, 73:2,

**87:6-7. For Yasha, see Preface]**

**39:69 And the earth will shine with the Light of its Lord. The Record of deeds will be placed open. The Prophets and the witnesses will come forward. And a just decision will prevail between people. And no one shall be wronged. ['Al-Kitab' allegorically = Record of deeds = The Book of Divine Decrees]**

**39:70 For, every human being will be repaid in full for whatever he has done. And He knows best whatever they do.**

**39:71 Those who oppose the truth will be led to Hell as communities until they reach it and its gates are opened. The keepers of Hell will ask them, "Did not come to you Messengers from among yourselves conveying to you the Messages of your Lord and warning you of the meeting of this your Day?" They will say, "Yes, indeed!" But at that time the sentence of punishment would have already been announced against the deniers of the truth.**

**39:72 It will be said to them, "Enter the gates of Hell to abide therein." How miserable is the destination of the arrogant!**

**39:73 And those who are mindful of their Lord will be escorted into the Garden as communities until they reach it and its gates are opened. The keepers of the Garden will say to them, "Peace be upon you! You have done well! Enter, then, herein to abide."**

**39:74 And they will say, "All praise is due to God Who has fulfilled His promise to us, and made us inherit the land. We can live in beautiful dwellings of our choice in this Garden." How bounteous is the reward of sincere workers! [24:55, 33:27]**

**39:75 And you will see the angels surrounding the Throne of Almighty's Supreme Control, extolling the glory of their Lord. The judgment between people will be in absolute justice. And they will say altogether, "All praise is due to God, the Lord of the Worlds." [God's forces in Nature will help mankind establish the Divine Rule on earth, as it is in the Cosmos. And the Divine System will make people realize that the Giver of such supreme guidance is Worthy of all praise. This verse applies to both lives]**

## Surah 40. Al-Mu'min – The Believer

[Author's Note] This is the 40th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 85 verses. This Surah highlights the speech of a believer in the court of Pharaoh. As per style of the Qur'an, it takes us along the pleasant journey to God's signs in the Book of Nature, in the history of nations, and within ourselves.

Some 'authorities' call this Surah as 'Al-Ghafir', but QXP is committed to the original titles of all Surahs.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

40:1 H.M. Ha-Meem (Hakeem the Wise, Majeed the Glorious, states that),

40:2 The Revelation of this Book is from God, the Almighty, the Knower.

40:3 Absolver of actions that cause you to trail behind in humanity, Acceptor of repentance, Stern in grasping, Infinite in authority - there is no god but He. Unto Him is the destination of all journeying.

40:4 None but those who are determined to deny the truth will dispute the Messages of God. Let not their thump and thud in the towns impress you.

40:5 Before their times, the people of Noah and generations after them too banded together in opposing the Message. And every community endeavored to seize its Messenger, and disputed with him with falsehood in order to refute the truth. But it was I Who seized them, and how awesome was My grasping!

40:6 Thus was fulfilled the Word of your Lord concerning the unbelievers and so they are dwellers of the fire.

40:7 Those who bear the Throne of Almighty as well as those who are near it, strive to manifest the glory of their Lord. They have full conviction in Him and they support the believers against the detrimental effects of their faults. (They say), "Our Lord! You embrace all things in Your grace and knowledge. Absolve then, the imperfections of those who make amends and follow Your way, and guard them against the suffering of fire." [This verse makes much use of allegories. 7:54, 27:8. 'Arsh = Throne = God's Throne of Almighty = Some idea of His glory = Supreme Control. *Yahmiloon-al-'Arsh* = Those who bear the Throne = They manifest God's glory = Keep absolute harmony in the Universe = Angels and humans that manifest the glory of God = Have conviction that the Divine System is a blessing for humanity = Show that the system of life on earth can be run as smoothly as the rest of the Universe = Carry out His commands = Strive to establish the Kingdom of God on earth. *Hawlahu* = Around it = Near it = Being mindful of God's will. *Ghafarah* = Protection = Helmet = Forgiveness = Absolving imperfections = Protection against the detriment of faults. *Taabu* from *Taubah* = Those who repent = They make amends = Those who return to the right road. *Jaheem* = Insurmountable Barrier to progress = Fire of regret = Blazing Fire]

40:8 "Our Lord! Admit them into the Gardens of Eden that you have promised them, and the righteous among their ancestors, their spouses and their descendants.



**Surely, You, are the Mighty, the Wise.”**

**40:9 “Protect them against the detriment of their faults, for, anyone whom You protect on that Day, on them You have bestowed mercy. And that is the Supreme Triumph.” [Sayyeh = Disrupting others’ lives = Causing imbalance in the society = Faults = Transgressions]**

**40:10 As for those who deny the truth, they will be so addressed, "Greater than your disapproval of yourselves this Day was God’s disapproval when you were invited to faith but you went on denying (and screened yourselves off from the light.)” [Kufr = Denying the truth = Concealing the truth = Ingratitude for guidance = Choosing to live in darkness]**

**40:11 They will say, "Our Lord, twice You have made us die, just as twice You have made us live. But now we confess that we did trail behind in making progress. Is there any way out of this (second death)?” [Two lives and deaths, see 2:28]**

**40:12 It will be said to them, "This is your plight because when God alone was invoked you denied the Message, but when others (such as your ‘holy’ men) were included besides Him, you believed. But the command belongs only to God, the Sublime, the Majestic.” [39:45]**

**40:13 He is the One Who shows you His signs in the Universe and sends down sustenance for you from the sky. Yet none learns a lesson except those who turn to seek the truth.**

**40:14 Call, then, upon God, sincere in your faith in Him alone, however hateful this may be to those who deny the truth.**

**40:15 Exalted He is in His Attributes, and Exalter of ranks He is, the Lord of the Throne of His Almightyness, Master of Supreme Control. By His command He has sent the Revelation to whomever He chose from among His servants, in order that He may warn mankind of the Day of Mutual Meeting. [The Day when all of them meet together and meet their Lord. *Rafiuddarajat* and *Zul’arsh* carry double connotation in my opinion as rendered]**

**40:16 On that Day when they come forth, not a thing of them will be hidden from God. Whose will be the Kingdom that Day? God’s, the One, the Dominating.**

**40:17 That Day every ‘self’ will be rewarded for whatever it has earned. No injustice will be done on that Day. Surely, God is Swift in taking account.**

**40:18 So, warn them of the Day which draws near, when the hearts will come right up the throats, choking them. No bosom friend will be there for the violators of human rights, nor will any mediator be granted audience.**

**40:19 He knows the treachery of the eyes, and all that the hearts would conceal. [Treachery of the eyes. To look at others with temptation. See but not observe. To convey hearsay as the seen. Not lowering the gaze. Not using senses to full potential. Not learning from observation. Not using sight to develop the vision]**

**40:20 God alone judges with truth, but those whom they call instead of Him, cannot judge at all. God is Hearer, Seer. [God’s omniscience described in the end explains why only He can be the Infallible Judge]**

**40:21 Have they, then, never traveled in the land and seen the end of those who lived before their times? They were mightier than these, and in the impact they have left on earth (as evident from their ruins). But God took them to task for their trailing behind in humanity. And then they had no defender against God. [30:9]**

**40:22 This is so because their Messengers had come to them with all evidence of the truth, and yet they rejected it. So God seized them. He is Strong, Strict in grasping.**

**40:23 Then We sent Moses with Our Messages and a clear authority.**

**40:24 To Pharaoh, Haman and Qaroon, but they said, "A spellbinding liar he is." [28:6, 29:39. *Saahir* = Magician = Trickster = An eloquent, spellbinding speaker = A deceitful liar = One who stuns the intellect. Pharaoh, Haman and Qaroon (Korah) are the archetypes of tyranny, priesthood and wealth respectively. It is important to note from this verse that Moses was sent to all three elements of this 'unholy trinity'. From this infers the mutual dependence of the forces of tyranny, priesthood and hoarding. These three elements have always worked in concert against the forces of justice and equity. Haman was the chief priest as well as chief of Pharaoh's armies. The wealthy Qaroon belonged to the Israelites, the people of Moses. But he was Pharaoh's slave-driver. He represents Capitalism, pursuit of wealth with its associated inequities]**

**40:25 When he brought them the truth from Our Presence, they said, "Kill the sons of those who have come to believe with him and spare their women." But the scheme of the rejecters came to naught. [2:49, 7:127]**

**40:26 Pharaoh said, "Leave it up to me to kill Moses and let him call upon his Lord. I am afraid He will change your religion and life-style and cause uprising in the land."**

**40:27 Moses replied, "I have found refuge with my Lord and the Lord of you all from every arrogant one who does not believe in the Day of Account."**

**40:28 A believing man among Pharaoh's people who had thus far concealed his faith, exclaimed, "Would you kill a man because he says, 'My Lord is God', and brought you all evidence of the truth from your Lord? If he is a liar, then his lie will fall back upon him. (He will soon be exposed.) But if he is truthful, then some of the punishment he warns you against, will certainly befall you. Surely, God does not guide any who transgresses and lies. [*Musrif* = A waster = Who transgresses beyond limits = Prodigal = One who wastes resources or his own 'self']**

**40:29 O My people! Yours is the kingdom today, and most eminent you are on earth. But who will help us against God's strike, once it hits us?" Pharaoh said, "I want you to see what I see. And I would never show you but the right way."**

**40:30 Thereupon the believer said, "O My people! I fear for you the disaster that befell the factions of old,**

**40:31 The condition of Noah's people, 'Aad and Thamud, and those who came after them. God never intends injustice for His servants.**

**40:32 O My people! I fear for you a day when you will cry to one another in distress.**

**40:33 A day when you will turn around to flee, but you will have no defender from God. Whomever God lets go astray (through His Laws of guidance), for him there is**

no guide. [4:88]

40:34 And it was to you that Joseph had come with all evidence of the truth. But, you incessantly cast suspicion on what he had brought. And when he died, you said, 'God will never send another Messenger after him. Thus God lets go astray any who is a waster of 'self', given to suspicion.

40:35 They argue against God's Revelations, without any basis. This attitude is strongly disapproved in the Sight of God and of those who believe. Thus God sets a seal on every arrogant, brutal heart." [40:56. According to Divine Laws, when someone sticks to false beliefs and persistently refuses to listen to the truth, one loses the ability to perceive reality. God assigns to Himself all that happens in the Universe. Humans, however, have free will to choose their course. For example, the 'sealing of heart' is a natural consequence of one's own actions. For *Taba'* and *Khatam*, See 2:7]

40:36 (Thus spoke the believer among Pharaoh's people.) And Pharaoh remarked, "O Haman! Build for me a lofty tower that I may have enough means,

40:37 The means of access to the heavens, and to look at the 'god' of Moses, though, I consider him a liar." Thus, goodly seemed to Pharaoh the evil of his own deeds, and so he was barred from the path. In the end all plotting of Pharaoh led him to nothing but ruin.

40:38 Still, the man who had believed, went on, "O My people! Follow me. I will show you the right way.

40:39 My people! The life of this world is but a brief enjoyment, whereas, the Hereafter, that is the Lasting Home.

40:40 Whoever has destabilized another person's life, will not be repaid but the like of it. And whoever has helped others, whether male or female, and is a believer, such will enter the Garden wherein they will be blessed with sustenance without measure.

40:41 O My people! What is my personal benefit that I call you to freedom from grief whereas you invite me to the fire?

40:42 You call me to disbelieve in God and ascribe to Him partners of whom I have no knowledge, while I invite you to the Almighty, the Forgiving.

40:43 No doubt, what you invite me to call upon is futile in this world and in the Hereafter. To God is our return, and those who waste their human potential will be dwellers of the fire.

40:44 You will soon come to remember what I am saying to you now. I commit my affair to God. God is Seer of His servants."

40:45 And God protected him (the believer) from their evil scheming while suffering was to surround Pharaoh's people -

40:46 The Fire that they will be exposed to day and night - And on the Day when the Hour dawns it will be said, "Cast Pharaoh's people into the toughest penalty." [7:133, 28:42]

40:47 They will dispute with each other in the fire. The commoners will say to the

leaders, "We were following you. Can you, then, take away some of the fire from us?" [14:21, 33:67, 34:32, 37:27-29, 38:60]

40:48 The leaders will respond, "We are all in it together. Surely, God has judged between His servants."

40:49 And those in the fire will say to the keepers of Hell, "Ask your Lord on our behalf to lighten for us one day of this torment."

40:50 But (the keepers) will say, "Is it not that your Messengers came to you with all evidence of the truth?" They will answer, "Yes, indeed." And the keepers will respond, "Pray, then! But the prayer of those without faith is nothing but wandering in error."

40:51 We do help Our Messengers and those who truly attain belief, in this world and on the Day when the witnesses shall stand up. [On the Resurrection Day, humans will have a newly awakened consciousness within themselves]

40:52 The Day their excuses will not avail the oppressors, and theirs will be a removal from Divine grace, and for them is but the home of misery.

40:53 And such was the history of Moses whom We gave the guidance and thus made the Children of Israel inherit the Scripture.

40:54 As a guide and a Reminder for people of understanding.

40:55 So, (O Prophet) remain patient in adversity. God's promise always comes true. And guard yourself against slanders intended to cause dissension. And strive to manifest the praise of your Lord, night and day. [47:19, 48:2. *Wa sabbih bihamd* ... = Strive to live by His code of conduct that people may realize the glory of the Supreme Guide. *Zanb* = Tail = Trailing behind in humanity = Sticking a blame or slander behind one's back = Character assassination = Often translated as the vague 'sin']

40:56 Those who dispute the Messages of God without any basis, are displaying the arrogance that is hidden in their chests and they do not even perceive it. Seek refuge, then, with God (to dispel their treacheries). He is the Hearer, the Seer. [7:146, 40:35. *Bighayiri sultan ataahum* = Without any authoritative evidence bestowed on them = Without any basis for them]

40:57 Surely, greater than the creation of the humans, is the creation of the heavens and the earth. But most people never know (what it implies). [The entire Universe submits to Divine Laws, and so should mankind. 17:70, 29:61, 40:57, 79:27-33]

40:58 But then, the blind of reason and the seer at heart are not equal. And neither are those who attain faith, and help others, equal to those who create imbalance in people's lives. How seldom do you use your mind!

40:59 Surely, the Hour is coming; of this there is no doubt. Yet most people do not believe. [That the Revolution will come on this earth and finally, in the Cosmos. 9:33]

40:60 Your Lord has said, "Call upon Me and I shall respond to you. Surely, those who are too proud to serve Me, will enter Hell, disgraced." [Whenever you need guidance, turn to My Book and you will find the answer]

40:61 God is the One Who has made the night for you, so that you may rest therein,

and the day to make you see. God is the Lord of bounty for mankind, but most people are ungrateful. [They fail to make proper use of His bounties, keeping them exclusively to themselves]

40:62 Such is God, your Lord, the Creator of all things. There is no god but He. How can you, then, deviate? [29:61]

40:63 Thus it is. Those who contend with the Messages of God are but straying.

40:64 God is the One Who rendered the earth a dwelling place for you and the atmosphere a canopy, and formed you, and formed you so well, and provided you with decent things of life. Such is God, your Lord. Most Exalted, then, is God, the Lord of the Worlds. [*Samaa* = Sky = Canopy = Atmosphere that protects against extremes of heat and cold and meteorites. 21:32]

40:65 He is the Ever-Living; there is no god but He. Call then, upon Him alone, sincere in *Deen* (the Divine System of Life). All praise is due to God, Lord of all the worlds! ['No god but He' = God alone is the Sovereign in the heavens and earth = God alone is Worthy of obedience and service = Only His Laws are operational in the Universe = He is the Ultimate Law-Giver to humanity]

40:66 Say, "I am forbidden to obey those to whom you call upon instead of God, since all evidence of the truth has come to me from my Lord and I am commanded to submit to the Lord of the Worlds."

40:67 He is the One Who created you from dust, then from the gametes, then from an embryo, and then He brings you forth as an infant. And then you attain full strength and afterward you grow old; though some of you die earlier. And He lets you reach a term appointed so that you may use your intellect. [22:5]

40:68 He is the One Who grants life and causes death. The moment He decrees a thing, He says to it only "Be!" and it is.

40:69 Have you, then, seen those who contend against God's Revelations, and, therefore, sway like errant winds?

40:70 Those who reject the Book (Al-Qur'an), are in fact, denying all Revelations with which We sent Our Messenger. But, in time they will come to know (what they had denied.) [The Qur'an is the watcher over previous Revelations. 5:48]

40:71 When they will have shackles around their necks, and the chains (of their own making), they will be dragged along,

40:72 Into the boiling fluid (as they were floating from desire to desire), and, then, they are cast into the fire (of their own making).

40:73 And then, they will be asked, "Where are those whom you made partners,

40:74 Besides God?" They will groan, "They have failed us miserably. Nay, rather, we were calling upon what never really existed." This is how God leaves to stray, those who deny the truth. [*Kaafireen* = Deniers or opponents of the truth = Those who choose to remain in darkness = Those who are ungrateful for the Divine Guidance = Those who conceal the truth]

40:75 This is because in your life on the earth you used to take delight in what was

not True, and roamed about haughtily with your false doctrines.

**40:76** Enter the gates of Hell to abide therein. What a miserable abode for the arrogant!

**40:77** Then, (O Prophet) remain patient. God's promise always comes true. Whether We let you witness some of what We promise them, or cause you to die, still to Us they will be brought back. [10:46, 23:95, 43:42]

**40:78** We sent Messengers before you. Some of them We have mentioned to you, and some of them We have not mentioned to you. And none of the Messengers was given the authority to bring a Message or a sign but by God's leave. But when (the period of respite was over and) the command of God came, the matter was decided in truth and justice. Thus, right then, perished the upholders of falsehood.

**40:79** (Those who ask for miracles, must know that God has placed signs in the Universe, for example) God is the One Who has made for you the quadrupeds, that you may ride some of them and from some you derive food.

**40:80** And you find yet other benefits from them. That through them you may fulfill your desirable needs (of travel, food, milk, labor and defense). And that you may be carried on them (on the land) as upon the ships (in the sea).

**40:81** And thus He shows you His Wonders! Then which of the Wonders of God will you deny?

**40:82** Have they not, then, journeyed about the earth and seen what happened in the end to those who lived before them? They were more numerous than these, and greater in power than these are, and stronger in the impact they left upon earth. Yet, all their achievements eventually failed to help them in the least.

**40:83** For when their Messengers came to them with all evidence of the truth, they took delight in the knowledge they possessed. And the very thing they used to mock came on to pay a visit to them. [They took pride in their knowledge and skill and ridiculed the warnings of the Messengers that wrong systems crash down however smartly they might be run]

**40:84** And then, as they saw Our strike, they cried, "We believe in God, the One God only and reject all that we used to associate with Him." [We will dismiss false 'authorities' and submit to God alone]

**40:85** But their proclamation of faith could not help them, once they saw Our blow. This is the Law of God that has always applied to His servants. And so, there and then, lost were the rejecters of the changeless Divine Laws.

# Surah 41. Fussilat – A Book Clearly Spelled Out

[Author's Note] This is the 41st Surah of the Qur'an. It has 54 verses narrating the impact of belief and disbelief in the individual and collective lives of the human beings. The Surah concludes with a powerful announcements that all people on the face of the earth will eventually recognize that this Qur'an is the Final Word of God and it solves all the problems that mankind does and ever will face.

Some historians have called this Surah, 'Ha-Mim AS-Sajdah'. QXP (The Qur'an As It Explains Itself) once again, would stick to the original unanimity. Additionally, in this particular case, Fussilat is not only a simpler and highly expressive term, but furthermore avoids getting this Surah mixed up with Surah 32, As-Sajdah, in the reader's mind.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

41:1 H.M. Ha-Meem (Hakeem the Wise, Majeed the Glorious, states that),

41:2 This is a Revelation from the Beneficent, the Merciful.

41:3 A Scripture whose verses are clearly explained in detail, a Lecture in Arabic, for people who would learn. [7:158, 12:3, 13:37, 14:4, 25:1, 39:28, 42:7]

41:4 Good news and a warning. Yet, most of them turn away so that they do not hear.

41:5 And so they say, "Our hearts are veiled from what you invite us to, and (consider) there is deafness in our ears, and that between us and you is a barrier. So, do as you will, and we do as we will."

41:6 (O Prophet) say to them, "I am only a human being like you. It has been revealed to me that your God is one and the same; the One and only God. So, take the straight path to Him and seek His forgiveness. There is great loss for those who choose gods besides God, [*Mushrikeen* = Idolaters = Those who worship their own desires. *Wayl* = Woe = Ultimate loss = Destruction]

41:7 Those who do not contribute toward *Zakaat* and even deny the Hereafter." [Disbelieving the Law of Just Recompense equals denying the Eternal life. *Zakaat* = The Just Economic Order. *Aakhirah* = Life to come = Life Hereafter = Future = The Ultimate Abode]

41:8 But those who accept the Divine Revelation and contribute toward improvement of the society, shall have a reward unending.

41:9 Say, "What! Do you deny Him Who has created the earth in Two Eras? And would you still ascribe rivals to Him? He is the One, the Lord of the Worlds." [36:40, 79:30. *Yaumayn* = Two days = Two stages = Two Eras = Two Aeons = Indefinitely long periods]

41:10 And He is the One Who placed therein firm mountains towering above it, and bestowed enduring bliss upon it. And He measured therein its sustenance in Four Eras, available equally to all who need it. [39:67, 56:63-73. Six Eras or Stages: 41:9 Says 'Two Eras', 41:12 says 'Two Eras'. Thus, according to the Qur'an, the creation of

the heavens and earth took place in Two Eras. The word *Yaum* here means a very long period. (A thousand years of your reckoning (32:5) or it may be fifty thousand years in certain cases (70:4). In scientific terms, the period of creation of the material world is called 'Azoic' or Lifeless. The Qur'an however, divides this period into two and calls it Two Eras. Modern scientific research throws some light on the division of Azoic Era into two: To begin with, the entire space was full of smoke (41:11). Smoke, as we know, is a mixture of gases and solid particles. Areas of condensation appeared later in this gas and the dust cloud, resulting in the formation of Prostars which further developed into stars. Some big meteorites became planets and smaller heavenly bodies. The division of one complete whole of Smoke to Prostars is a great event. Thus we may call the period before the division of the whole Smoke as Era-I of the creation of the Universe; and the period after this division until the appearance of life as Era-II. The Qur'an divides the time of creation after the appearance of life on the earth into Four Eras. Two plus Four makes 'Six Eras' of evolution. 32:4]

41:11 Likewise, He is the One Who designed well the Sky when it was Smoke (Nebulae of gas). And He said to it and the earth, "Come both of you willingly or unwillingly." They said, "We do come, obedient." [*Thumm* = Afterward, then, so, likewise, similarly, in the like manner. The Cosmic bodies coming into their orbits willingly or unwillingly indicates their being inherently subservient to Divine Laws, unlike humans who have been granted free will. 3:82, 13:15, 21:30, 44:11]

41:12 And He is the One Who ordained that they become seven heavens in Two Eras and assigned to each heaven its function. And We decorated the sky of the world with shining lamps, and made them secure (that they do not clash in their orbits 41:9). That is the Design of the Almighty, the Knower.

41:13 But if they turn away, then tell them, "I warn you of a thunder like the thunder of 'Aad and Thamud."

41:14 The Messengers came to them, as they came to those before them and to those after them; all saying, "Serve none but God!" They replied, "If our Lord had willed, He would have sent down angels. So, we disbelieve in the Message you are sent with."

41:15 As for 'Aad, they behaved in the land arrogantly against all right. And they used to say, "Who is mightier than us in power?" What! Could they not realize that God Who created them, is Mightier than they in power? But they went on denying Our Messages, knowingly. [*Yajhadoo* = They knowingly strived against the truth. 27:14]

41:16 And so We sent upon them a raging windstorm for days of misfortune, that We let them taste a punishment of humiliation in the life of this world. But the punishment of the Hereafter is far more humiliating and they will have none to help them.

41:17 And as for *Thamud*, We showed them the way, but they preferred blindness over the light of guidance. So, the thunder of a degrading punishment seized them for what they used to earn.

41:18 And We saved those who believed and took precaution. [The believers heeded the forewarning of their Messenger and followed him to safety. See *Taqwa* 2:41]

41:19 The Day when the enemies of God are gathered together to the fire, and are



driven forward.

41:20 Till, when they reach it, their hearing and their sight and their skins will bear witness against them, about all they had been doing.

41:21 And they will ask their skins, "Why did you testify against us?" They will say, "God has given us the power to speak as He has given speech to all things. For, He created you for the first time and to Him you are brought back. [17:13, 75:14]

41:22 And you did not hide yourselves that your hearing, your sight or your skins would bear witness against you. Nay, but you thought that God never knew much of what you were doing!

41:23 And that very assumption that you thought about your Lord has brought you to ruin, and so now you find yourselves among the losers."

41:24 And even if they bear with patience, the Fire will be their home. And if they ask to be allowed to make amends, their request will not be granted. [16:84]

41:25 (In the life of the world) We assigned them comrades who made pleasing to them their present and past actions. And so, the Word has come to pass for them as it did concerning the communities that lived before them, among the rural and the urban. They all are losers. [The Divine Laws so applied to them. 43:36. 'Birds of the same feather flock together']

41:26 Those who adamantly deny the truth, say, "Do not listen to this Qur'an, but drown it in uproar so that you might dominate."

41:27 But We shall make these deniers taste an awful suffering, and We shall requite them for the worst of their deeds.

41:28 That is the reward of God's enemies – the Fire. Therein will be their eternal home. A befitting reward, for they knowingly opposed Our Messages.

41:29 And the deniers will say, "Our Lord! Show us those, among the nomads and the urban, who misled us. We will trample them under our feet so that they become utterly disgraced."

41:30 As for those who say, "Our Lord is God", and then remain steadfastly upright; upon them descend angels, saying, "Fear not, and grieve not, but hear good news of the paradise that you are promised. ['Angels descending and saying' = Divine Laws supporting the steadfastly upright who submit to God alone. 3:124-125, 8:10-12, 33:43, 46:13]

41:31 We are close to you in the life of the world and in the Hereafter. In it (paradise), you shall have all that you may desire and in it you shall have all that you ever prayed for.

41:32 A gift of welcome from Him Who is All Protecting, Nourishing." [*Ghafoor* = Forgiving = Protecting = Guarding against detriment. *Raheem* = Merciful = Beneficent = He Who nourishes the entire Universe without any returns]

41:33 And who is better in speech than one who invites people to God, tries to grow himself in goodness, fulfills the needs of others and declares, "I am one of those who submit to Him?"

**41:34** Since good and evil cannot be alike, repel evil with what is decent. Then he, between whom and you there was enmity, may become close friend.

**41:35** Yet, none is granted this quality but those who exercise patience and restraint. And none is granted it except those who become worthy of great happiness and good fortune. This quality can make you outstandingly successful, winning. [*Zu-hazzin 'azeem* = Extremely fortunate, includes the two meanings given here]

**41:36** (This quality is difficult to attain because Satan, the impulsive emotions and rogue people, will try to instigate.) So, if a prompting from Satan stirs you up into anger, seek refuge with God (recalling this admonition immediately). He is Hearer, Knower.

**41:37** (Divine Guidance helps people live a balanced life as seen in the Universe.) Among His Signs are the night and the day as well as the sun and the moon. Adore neither the sun nor the moon, but adore God Who created them, if it is Him you wish to serve.

**41:38** But if they are too proud, those who are with your Lord, extol His glory night and day, and tire not. [All things in the Universe are working to manifest His glory]

**41:39** And among His signs is this: You see the earth barren. As soon as We send down water upon it, it thrills and vibrates with life. He Who revives it, certainly is the Reviver of the dead. For, He has power over all things. [His Laws can revive the dead of heart and nations in misery]

**41:40** Those who distort Our Messages are not hidden from Us. So, is he who is cast into the fire better, or he who comes secure on the Resurrection Day? Do what you will, He is ever Seer of all you do.

**41:41** Think of those who fail to see the power in this Reminder when it comes to them. Certainly, it is a Tremendous Scripture.

**41:42** No falsehood can ever approach it openly or in stealth, in the past, present or future, a Revelation from all Wise, Owner of praise.

**41:43** Nothing is being said to you (O Messenger) that was not said to the Messengers before you. Your Lord is the possessor of forgiveness as well as the possessor of a painful grasp.

**41:44** If We had made it a non-Arabic Qur'an they would have said, "Why is it that its Messages have not been spelled out clearly? Why – a foreign tongue and an Arab?" Say, "It is a guide and a healing to those who believe. But for those who disbelieve (Arabs or non-Arabs), there is a deafness in their ears, and it is blindness in their eyes (it remains obscure to them). They are as if being called from too far away. [26:200]

**41:45** We had given Moses the Scripture too (in their language), and it was also disputed. Had it not been for a Word from your Lord that had gone forth, all disputes between them would have been judged immediately. They keep lingering in doubt amounting to suspicion concerning this Revelation as well! [The Word gone forth = The Law of Free will. 2:256, 11:118-119]

**41:46** (This Revelation shows mankind how to grow their own 'self'.) Whoever does

good to others, does good to his own 'self', and whoever causes imbalance in the lives of others, hurts his own 'self'. Your Lord is never unjust to His servants.

41:47 In Him alone is vested the knowledge of the Hour. And no fruit emerges from its sheath, and no female ever conceives, nor gives birth, but according to His Laws. And so, on the Day He will call them, "Where are now those 'partners' of Mine?" They will say, "We confess to You; none of us sees them around here." [Actions reach their logical consequence in stages. *'Ilm* = Knowledge = Skill = Science]

41:48 And thus, those whom they used to call upon before, will utterly fail them. And they will realize that there is no way of escape.

41:49 The human does not tire of praying for good things, and if harm touches him, then he gets quickly disheartened, despondent. [100:8, 102:1-2]

41:50 And when We let him taste grace from Us after some hurt that has touched him, he says, "This is from, and for, me. I do not think that time will ever rise (to go against me). And if I am brought back before my Lord, then, with Him is even better return for me." (I shall be favored there as I am favored here.) But We certainly will tell the ungrateful all that they did. And certainly We will make them taste heavy punishment. [*Ma li* = For me, from me. *As-Sa'ah* = The Hour = Resurrection = Revolution = Turn of fortunes = Time. 18:36]

41:51 When We bestow bliss on the human being, he turns away and withdraws, but when a hurt touches him, then he comes full of long prayers. [17:83]

41:52 Say, "Think: If this (Revelation) is from God, and then you reject it! Who is further astray than one who stubbornly opposes it?" [This Book is all about you. 21:10. *Shiqaaqim ba'eed* = Stubborn opposition = Far reaching schism]

41:53 Soon, We will show them Our signs in the utmost horizons and within themselves and their own people until it becomes obvious to them that this Qur'an is certainly the Truth. Is it not enough that your Lord is Witness to all things (including this proclamation)? [*'Anfusihi* = Within themselves = Within their psyche = Within their own people. 9:31-33, 13:31, 14:48, 18:48, 41:53, 48:28, 51:20-21, 61:9]

41:54 Oh, why! They are still in doubt about meeting with their Lord? Most certainly, He encompasses everything (in His Mighty Dominion).

## Surah 42. Ash-Shura – Mutual Consultation

[Author's Note] This is the 42nd Surah of the Qur'an. It has 53 verses. The Title of this Surah, and the admonition that comes forth in it, emphasize that any community of believers must resort to mutual consultation in all matters of collective significance and individual benefit.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

42:1 H.M. Ha-Meem (Hakeem the Wise, Majeed the Glorious, states that),

42:2 'A.S.Q. 'Ain-Seen-Qaaf. ('Aleem the Knower, Samee' the Hearer, Qaadir the Almighty, proclaims that),

42:3 Thus it is: Revealing to you (O Prophet) as He did to those before you, is God, the Almighty, Wise.

42:4 Unto Him belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth. And the Most Exalted, the Tremendous He is.

42:5 The skies above them would shatter (if the Universe were to run like the humans run their lives 19:88-91.) But angels extol their Lord's glory by protecting the Order in the Universe. Certainly, God! He alone is the Absolver of imperfections, the Merciful. [*Malaekah* = Angels = Forces in Nature. *Yastaghfirun* = They help protect like a helmet protects the head. *Sabh* = Swim in strides = Doing one's best]

42:6 As for those who take patrons besides Him, God is Watcher over them, and you are not a pleader on their behalf.

42:7 And thus: We have revealed to you a Monograph in Arabic so that you may warn the foremost of all towns and those who dwell around it, and may warn of the Day of Gathering, which is beyond all doubt. One group will be in the Garden, and one group will be in the Flames. [Such will happen in this world and in the life to come. The first addressees are the people of *Makkah* and the dwellers around it, hence the Arabic Language in its *Makkan Quraish* dialect. And from there the Final Word of God is to fan out and embrace the entire humankind. 44:58: "(O Prophet) We have made this Qur'an easy in your tongue, in order that they might take it to heart." 7:158, 12:3, 13:37, 14:4, 25:1, 39:28, 41:3, 42:7]

42:8 Had God willed He could have made all of them one single community. But God brings into His grace him who so wills (making himself worthy), whereas for the violators of human rights there shall be no patron and no helper.

42:9 Or have they chosen patrons besides Him? But God, He alone is the Patron, since it is He alone Who revives the dead. He has power over all things. [And His Laws can revive the dead of heart]

42:10 And in whatever you humans may differ, the decision rests with God. (Say), "Such is God, my Lord. In Him I trust and to Him I always turn." [42:8. Turning to God = Seeking His guidance = Turn to the right path = Turning to His Book]

42:11 Originator of the heavens and the earth! He has made for you mates from

among yourselves, and mates among the cattle. By this means He multiplies you. However, there is nothing whatsoever like Him, not even a similitude that would come close. And He is the Hearer, the Seer.

42:12 His are the Keys of the heavens and the earth. He grants abundant provision, or gives it in scant measure according to His Laws (of Economics given in the Qur'an). He is the Knower of all things. [Mankind can open His treasures only using His Keys (by following His Laws). 7:96, 28:77, 41:10]

42:13 He has ordained for you all the same System of Life that He enjoined upon Noah. And We have revealed to you (O Prophet) the same Message as We enjoined upon Abraham, Moses, and Jesus: "Establish the Divine System of Life and make no sects in it." (O Prophet) Hard upon the idolaters is the way to which you call them. God draws to Himself everyone who is willing, and He guides to Himself everyone who is willing and turns to Him. [Sectarianism vs Unity: 3:32, 3:104, 6:160, 30:31, 45:17-18]

42:14 And they became sects for no reason but through rivalry among themselves, after the knowledge had come to them. Had it not been for a Word that had already gone forth from your Lord for an appointed term, all matters would have been decided among them at once. The later generations who inherited the Scripture of the old still keep harboring doubts about it. [The Word = The Law of Free will = The Law of Respite]

42:15 Because of this (O Messenger) call them (to the truth), stand firm as you are commanded and do not follow their wishes. But announce, "I believe in the Book that God has revealed, and I am commanded to be just among you. God is our Lord and your Lord. We are responsible for our deeds and you are responsible for your deeds. There is no contention between us and you! God will bring us together, and to Him is our destination." [109:6]

42:16 As for those who argue about God after He has been accepted (and the Divine System has been established as a living witness to the truth), futile is their argument at their Lord. And upon them is condemnation and theirs will be a severe retribution.

42:17 God is the One Who has revealed the Book setting forth the truth, and the Balance (that distinguishes right from wrong). And what will make you realize that the Hour (the ultimate recompense of actions) might be close?

42:18 Only those who deny it seek to hasten it. But the believers remain conscious of the Law of Requitall knowing that it is the truth. Those who call the Hour in question have gone far astray. ['As you sow so shall you reap' resonates well with free will and the Law of Requitall]

42:19 God is Sublime, Aware of the minutest needs of His servants. He provides for them (even if they deny Him) according to His Laws. And He is the Strong, the Mighty.

42:20 Whoever desires the harvest of the life to come, We increase his harvest. And whoever desires only the harvest of this world, We give him something thereof, but he will have no share in the life to come. [Individuals and communities attain prosperity in both lives only by submitting to the Permanent Values. 17:19-21]

**42:21 Oh! They have idols (clergy) who decree for them religious laws never authorized by God. Had it not been for the decree of Judgment, the matter would have been decided concerning them immediately. There is an awful doom for the transgressors.**

**42:22 You will see the transgressors in fear about what they have earned, and (the requital) that must befall them. But those who believe and do good works (that improve the society), will be in flowering meadows of the Gardens. For them is whatever they wish from their Lord. This is the magnificent bounty.**

**42:23 This is the good news from God to His servants who believe and lead a righteous life. Say, "No reward do I ask you for this other than that you show loving kindness to the ones near in the human bond. For, anyone who benefits people, We shall grant him additional good. God is Forgiving (absolving imperfections), Appreciative of gratitude. [*Fil Qurba* = The near ones in human bond = Family, friends, neighbors, co-workers, employees. It does not mean relatives only, or the family of the exalted Prophet, as suggested by some. The terms for relatives are *Zil-Qurba* and *Aqraba*]**

**42:24 What! Do they say, "He has invented a falsehood about God"? But if God willed, He could seal up your heart (O Prophet). And God blots out falsehood and affirms the truth by His Words (Laws). He is the Knower of all that is in the hearts. [10:16]**

**42:25 And He is the One Who accepts repentance from His servants, and pardons their misdeeds and He knows all you do. [*Taubah* = Repentance = Returning to the right course. Pardon = Blotting out the unfavorable imprints on the human 'self']**

**42:26 He responds to all those who attain belief and help others, and increases for them His bounty. But for those who oppose the truth, is a severe retribution.**

**42:27 And if God made His provision unlimited for His servants, they would create more disorder on earth (by increasing in pride and greed). But, He bestows His provision in due measure according to His Laws. He is fully Cognizant, Seer of His servants (and their societies). [96:6]**

**42:28 And He is the One Who sends down rain after they have despaired and He spreads out His grace widely. And He is the Protecting Friend, the Owner of all praise.**

**42:29 And among His signs is the creative design of the heavens and the earth, and the living creatures which He has dispersed throughout them. And He is Able to gather them together when He wills. [Here is an allusion to the existence of life in other celestial bodies, and to man meeting with the 'aliens' someday. 16:49]**

**42:30 Whatever calamity befalls you, is a consequence of your own actions and He pardons a great deal. [If mankind establish the Divine System on earth, their societies will function as orderly as the rest of the Universe. Most calamities befall people because of the wrong manmade systems. 'Afw = Forgiveness = To absolve imperfections. Divine Laws in Nature have the capacity to absolve imperfections. 4:79]**

**42:31 Neither can you evade Him on earth, nor do you have any patron or helper**

besides God.

**42:32** And among His signs are the ships that sail like bannered mountains through the seas.

**42:33** And if He so wills, He calms the winds so that they come to a halt on its surface. Herein, are signs for everyone who is patient (in reading the Book of Nature) and grateful (for what he learns).

**42:34** Or that He may cause them to perish as a consequence of their deeds, but He forgives a great deal. [The human 'self' may progress like ships that sail freely through the sea, suffer stagnancy, or perish to a subhuman existence]

**42:35** And let them know, those who dispute about Our Messages, that for them there is no escape.

**42:36** Whatever you are given is but a fleeting enjoyment of the life of this world. And what is with God is far better and more lasting. It is for those who choose to believe and trust in their Lord.

**42:37** And those who desist from actions that drag down the human potential, and from indecencies. And when angered they readily forgive. [4:31, 53:32]

**42:38** They respond to their Lord by establishing Salaat, and conduct their affairs by mutual consultation, and they keep open for the welfare of others what We have given them. [Establishing Salaat = Establishing the System where following of the Divine Commands is facilitated. Nafaq = Open-ended tunnel = No hoarding]

**42:39** And whenever gross injustice is inflicted upon them, they defend themselves and stand up for their rights. [In the Divine System, the oppressed is helped and the oppressor is requited. Yastansiroom carries the meanings of defending and standing up for rights]

**42:40** But requiting evil may become an evil in itself! So, whoever pardons and makes peace, his reward rests with God. He does not love the violators of human rights.

**42:41** And those who stand up for their rights and defend themselves, when they have been wronged, for such, there is no blame.

**42:42** The blame is on those who oppress people and cause disorder on earth resorting to aggression, unprovoked. They are the ones for whom there is an awful doom.

**42:43** Whoever is patient and forgives, that is from the strength of character.

**42:44** And he whom God lets go astray has no protector then. And you will notice the oppressors, how they exclaim as soon as they see the doom, "Is there any way of return?" ['God lets go astray' = People only go astray by defying the Laws of guidance 4:88. In fact, God does not send anyone astray. He ascribes all things and actions to Himself since they happen through His Laws]

**42:45 And you will see them facing it, humiliated, looking and yet not looking. And those who believe will say, "Lost on this Day of Resurrection are those who had wasted their own 'self' and their families." The oppressors will have a lasting torment.**

**42:46 They will have no patrons to help them besides God. One who goes astray by violating God's Laws of guidance, for him there is no way (to success). [42:44]**

**42:47 So, respond to your Lord before there comes to you from God a Day which cannot be averted. There will be no shelter for you on that Day nor will you have any rebuttal to what you did.**

**42:48 But if they turn away, We have not sent you as a guardian over them. Your duty is to convey the Message. When We cause humans to taste of grace from Us, they exult in it. But if a calamity befalls them as a consequence of what their hands have sent forth, then, man is ungrateful. [They say that God had so willed]**

**42:49 To God belongs the Dominion of the heavens and the earth. He creates and designs all things according to His Laws. He bestows the gift of daughters according to His Laws and the gift of sons according to His Laws.**

**42:50 Or He bestows both males and females, and He leaves infertile some according to His Laws. He is Knower, Omnipotent.**

**42:51 And it is not for any human being that God should speak to him other than through direct Revelation (on the hearts of His Messengers) or from behind a barrier (such as at Mount Sinai to Moses) or by sending a Messenger to convey His Words with His Permission (as all Messengers did). He is the Most High, Wise. [2:97, 2:253, 4:164]**

**42:52 So, We have revealed to you (O Prophet) a life-giving Message, by Our command. You did not know what a revealed Book is, nor what Faith implies. But now We have made it a Light through which We guide those of Our servants who will to be guided. (O Prophet) you guide them to the straight path.**

**42:53 The path that leads to God, to Whom belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth. With God is the beginning and with Him is the end of all affairs. [All things go back to Him as their Source, and all things pursue their course according to His Laws]**



## Surah 43. Az-Zukhruf – Ornaments of Gold

**[Author's Note]** This is the 43rd Surah of the Qur'an and it has 89 brief verses. The title reflects upon a deplorable tendency of mankind, that of seeing the woman as an article of beauty and adornment. All along history man has victimized woman making her a subject of his desires. Ancient religions and even modern philosophies have depicted the woman having been created for man's pleasure. This flawed idea has been so forcefully and consistently propagated that even to this day one half of mankind is consciously or unconsciously assigned a secondary role in the worlds of thought and action. And the woman, in general, has happily accepted this relegation!

The Qur'an was the first-ever effective voice against this exploitation of women bringing them equal to men in all respects. This Divine Writ recognizes the special roles women have in the society and brings them at par with men concerning all human rights. Ironically, fabricated Ahadith came two centuries after the Qur'an to shackle the poor woman back into the same chains that the Qur'an had broken. So, we see the violation of women's rights in the so-called Muslim societies no less than other cultures until this day!

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

43:1 H.M. Ha-Meem (Hakeem the Wise, Majeed the Glorious, states that),

43:2 Witness to itself is this Scripture that is clear in itself and shows the truth clearly.

43:3 We have made it a Monograph in clear Arabic language that you may fully understand. [7:158, 12:3, 13:37, 14:4, 25:1, 39:28, 41:3, 42:7]

43:4 In the Database with Us, it is sublime, decisive.

43:5 Should We withdraw the Reminder from you just because you are a people bent upon wasting yourselves? [Ummul Kitaab = Book of decrees = Literally, 'Mother of books' = Tablet of Divine Laws = Divine Database]

43:6 And how many a Prophet did We send to the previous generations!

43:7 But never came to them a Prophet, but they mocked him.

43:8 And so, We annihilated men stronger in power than these. And the very image of the previous communities became a thing of the past. [*Madha mathal* = An image of the past, lost and gone]

43:9 If you ask them, "Who created the heavens and the earth?" They will answer, "The Almighty, the Knower created them."

43:10 He is the One Who has made the earth a cradle for you and has made roads therein and ways of subsistence, so that you may find ways to your destination. [*Subula* = Ways and means]

43:11 And He is the One Who sends down water from the sky in due measure. And We revive with it many a dead land, thus will you be brought forth. [See 23:18]

43:12 And He is the One Who has created all things in pairs and He is the One Who has given you all those ships and quadrupeds on which you ride, [See 36:36]

43:13 So that you may have control of the means of transport, and that upon gaining control of them you may remember your Lord's blessings, and say, "Glorified is He Who has committed all this to our service. (Against His Laws) we would not have been able to attain this control. [*'Alayehi*: The singular form here refers to 'transport' including ships, the quadrupeds, and all else]

43:14 So, it is to Him that we must always turn (for help and guidance)."

43:15 And yet they 'make' some of His servants to be a part of Him. Human being is clearly ungrateful.

43:16 What! Has He taken daughters out of what He Himself created and makes you feel honored with sons?

43:17 Yet if any of them is given the glad tidings of what he likens to the Beneficent, his face saddens and he is filled with hidden anger.

43:18 (He says), "What! That which has to be raised in ornament?" And then he finds himself in an inner conflict (whether to let the daughter live or bury her in the dust!) [*Wa huwa fil khisam* is commonly rendered to mean that the baby girl would grow up to be less eloquent in a conflict. But, after much reflection, I find myself in agreement with Muhammad Asad, since *Huwa* is a male pronoun referring to the father and not to the baby-girl. Moreover, 16:58-59 Support the translation done here]

43:19 And they 'make' the angels who are servants of the Beneficent, females. Did they witness their creation? Their testimony is recorded and they will be held accountable (for their false claims).

43:20 Yet they say, "If it had been the will of the Beneficent, we would not have worshiped them." But of that, they have no knowledge. They only wander in the valley of conjecture. [There is no room for fatalism in Divine Laws. Humans have been endowed with free will. 6:149, 36:47]

43:21 What! Have We given them a Scripture before this to which they are holding fast?

43:22 Nay, but they say, "We found our fathers following a certain religion, and we find our way in their footprints."

43:23 Likewise, whenever We sent before you a warner to any township, its wealthy ones said, "Behold! We have found our forefathers following a certain religion, and we will follow in their footsteps." [*Ummah* = A community with common beliefs = Those who share a common religion. *Mutrifeen* = The wealthy = Those given to material possessions = The social and financial elite = Those steeped in luxury = Those who are used to enjoying the fruit of others' labor = Those who thrive on easy money = Who get wealthy without hard work]

43:24 He said, "What! Even though I bring you better guidance than that you found your ancestors following?" They replied, "We deny that there is any truth in what you are sent with."

43:25 And so We requited them. Then see the end of the rejecters.

**43:26** And when Abraham declared to his father and his people, "I do free myself of what you worship.

**43:27** None (shall I serve) but He Who brought me into being, and He is the One Who will guide me."

**43:28** And he left an enduring lesson for subsequent generations that they may seek inspiration from it. [Take a firm stand against blind following]

**43:29** Nay, but I allowed them and their ancestors to enjoy life until the truth should come to them through a Messenger who would make all things clear. [Them = The people of Arabia. Previously, they could freely enjoy life without any moral obligations since God does not take people to task before He has sent a Messenger. 6:131, 21:44]

**43:30** But when the truth has come to them, they say, "This is sorcery, and we do reject it."

**43:31** And they say, "Why was not this Qur'an sent down to some great man of the two towns." [*Makkah and Ta'if*]

**43:32** Are they the ones who distribute your Lord's grace? Nay, it is We Who distribute among them even their material needs in the life of the world. And We raise some of them by degrees above others, so that they might help one another (with different skills). But this grace of your Lord (the revealed guidance) is better than all (the treasures) that they may amass. [10:57-58, 16:53, 16:71]

**43:33** If it were not that mankind would become one big congregation (misguided by wealth), We would have granted those who disbelieve in the Beneficent, mansions with roofs of silver and stairs (of silver) which they would climb.

**43:34** And for their houses doors of silver and couches of silver to recline on.

**43:35** And also adornments of gold. Yet all this would have been but a fleeting delight of the life of the world. But the Hereafter, in the Sight of your Lord, is for the righteous.

**43:36** Whoever closes his eyes to the remembrance of the Beneficent, to him We assign a Satan as an intimate companion. [His desires overtake him]

**43:37** Such (satanic forces) hinder them from the Path, but (rationalizing their actions) they think that they are rightly guided.

**43:38** But in the end when he comes to Us, he will say (to his split self), "Ah! I wish I were far apart from you as the East is from the West. Ah! What a miserable companion."

**43:39** It will not console you on that Day that after doing wrong together, you are now partners in punishment!

**43:40** But, can you make the deaf of heart hear or show the way to the blind of heart, or such as obviously wander off the road.

**43:41** (O Prophet) even if We take you away, We will requite them.

**43:42** Or, We may show you what We promise them. We have full power over them. [If they accept the Message, they will be blessed with Divine bounties, instead of getting

to suffer. 10:46, 13:40, 23:95, 40:78]

43:43 So hold fast unto what is revealed to you. You are on a straight path.

43:44 This (Qur'an) is a Reminder for you and your people. In time, all of you will be brought to account (for what you have done with it). [21:10, 21:24, 25:30]

43:45 Ask the Messengers We sent before you (through their Messages). Did We ever appoint gods to be worshiped other than the Most Gracious?

43:46 Thus We sent Moses with Our Messages to Pharaoh and his chiefs, and he said, "I am a Messenger of the Lord of the Worlds."

43:47 But when he presented them Our Messages, they laughed at them.

43:48 We showed them sign after sign, each greater than the previous like of it, and We took them to task with suffering so that they may turn (to make amends). [7:133]

43:49 But they kept saying, "O Wizard! Pray for us to your Lord according to His covenant with you. We will now accept guidance."

43:50 But as soon as we relieved their affliction, they broke their word.

43:51 (As Moses was being widely accepted,) Pharaoh kept announcing to his people, "O My people! Is not mine the kingdom of Egypt, and these streams flowing beneath me? Why! Do you not see then, (that I am your Lord Supreme?) [79:24]

43:52 Am I not better than this despicable fellow who can hardly make his point?

43:53 And then, why have no golden armlets been bestowed on him? Or why have no angels come along escorting him?" [*Aswirah* = Armlets of gold, which were considered a sign of honor, stature and royalty in many civilizations]

43:54 Thus he stupefied his people and they obeyed him. They were a community that readily drifted away from the truth.

43:55 So when they continued to challenge Us, We requited them and drowned them all.

43:56 And so We made them history and an example for later generations.

43:57 When the son of Mary is mentioned as an example (O Prophet) your people raise an outcry (of ridicule) about it.

43:58 They say, "Which is better, our gods or he?" They set forth this comparison only to argue with you. They are a contentious people.

43:59 He was no more than a servant whom We graced (with Revelation) and We made him an example for the Children of Israel.

43:60 Had We so willed We could have made you humans into angels succeeding one another on earth. [Verses 43:57-60: The idolaters in this instance are referring to angels being their gods, and claim that angels are better than Jesus who was a mortal human being according to the Qur'an. Furthermore, angels being devoid of free will are obviously sinless, whereas humans, endowed with free will, are accountable for their actions. These verses are refuting divinity of angels by stating that they succeed one another. Also being refuted is the Doctrine of Atonement whereby mere acceptance of Jesus as the 'Savior' is believed to render humans

sinless like angels. But God willed the earth to be populated by the imperfect humans given the capacity to make their own choices]

43:61 (Say, O Prophet) This (Qur'an) gives knowledge of the coming Revolution. So, bear no doubt about it, and follow me. This alone is the straight path. [Many commentators regard *Innahu* in this verse as relating to Jesus and then postulate that Jesus is the sign of the Resurrection Day. In my opinion, this fallacy is the result of: 1. Missing the context of free will in the last few verses. 2. Taking the Hour only to mean the Resurrection Day. But 'The Hour' is frequently mentioned in the Qur'an to indicate Revolution, the ultimate outcome, and the culmination of the Law of Requit. The Revolution points to the advent of Prophet Muhammad]

43:62 And let not Satan bar you from it. He is your open enemy.

43:63 When Jesus came with the evident truth, he said, "I have come to you with wisdom and to make clear to you some of the issues on which you differ. So, be mindful of God and heed me.

43:64 Verily, God - He is my Lord and your Lord. So obey Him alone: this is a straight way."

43:65 (This was the true Monotheism he had brought but) factions among them began to hold different views. Then anguish of an awful Day awaits those who wrongfully deviated.

43:66 Do they only wait for the Hour that will come upon them all of a sudden while they perceive not? [See 43:58 above]

43:67 Friends on that Day will be foes to one another, except the righteous. [The Divine Ideology will keep them close]

43:68 (And God will say) O My servants! No fear shall be on you today nor shall you grieve.

43:69 You who believed in Our Messages and surrendered to Us.

43:70 Enter the Garden, you and your spouses, rejoicing and singing. [*Hibr* = Singing in delight, lovely music]

43:71 Therein they will be served around in trays and goblets of gold. And therein is all that one might desire and the eyes might delight in. And you are immortal therein.

43:72 Such is the paradise that you shall have inherited by virtue of your deeds.

43:73 You will have plenty of the fruits of your good deeds.

43:74 Those who stole the fruit of others' labor will abide in the suffering of Hell.

43:75 It will not be relaxed for them, and they will be in despair.

43:76 And it is not We Who wrong them, but it is they who used to hurt their own 'self' by doing wrong to others.

43:77 And they will cry, "O Keeper (of Hell)! Let your Lord finish us!" He will answer, "You must live on."

43:78 We have brought to you the truth, but most of you resent the truth.

43:79 What! Have they devised a plan? Nay, We determine the outcome.

**43:80 Or do they think that We do not hear their secret plans and private meetings? Yes indeed, We do, and Our envoys are with them, recording. [10:21]**

**43:81 Say (O Prophet), "The Beneficent One has no son. I am the foremost to serve Him alone." [Contrary to many translations, it is 'Him' = God alone, rather than 'him' = Jesus. I cannot believe in a god who has children, as the idolaters do. 43:82]**

**43:82 Glorified is the Lord of the heavens and earth, the Lord of Supreme Control, above what they ascribe to Him.**

**43:83 So let them chatter and play until they meet their Day which they have been promised.**

**43:84 He is the One Who is God in the heaven and God on the earth. And He is the Wise, the Knower.**

**43:85 And Blessed is He to Whom belongs the Kingdom of the highs and the lows and all that is between them. And with Him is the knowledge of the Hour, and to Him you shall be returned. [He knows when mankind will rally around the Divine Ideology, and every step of yours is getting closer to it]**

**43:86 And those whom they call instead of Him possess no power of intercession, except such who stand up to witness in truth and they know. [2:255]**

**43:87 And if you ask them who created them, they will say, "God." Why then do they deviate (and refuse to acknowledge His sovereignty in their lives)? [43:9]**

**43:88 And he (the Prophet) exclaims, "O My Lord! These are people who do not accept the truth." [His call will be heard. 18:6, 26:3]**

**43:89 Then bear with them, and say, "Peace!" In time, they will come to know what they do not know now.**

## Surah 44. Ad-Dukhaan – The Smoke

[Author's Note] This is the 44th *Surah* of the Qur'an and it has 59 verses. The *Surah* derives its name from the air pollution that will become wide spread in the world as nations industrialize. 41:11 also mentions Smoke, the nebulae of gas out of which the Universe was shaped billions of years ago. The brief verses in this *Surah* take us along with *Tasreef* and powerful concepts. Verse 44:3 has been subjected to much conjecture through conflicting Ahadith. Many people believe that in this night, called as 'Lailat-il-Nisf Sha'baan' (Night of the middle of the month of Sha'baan) or 'Shab-e-Bar'at', the destinies of individuals are written down. Also, that the Prophet (S) used to visit the graveyard praying for the forgiveness of the dead. These notions are certainly non-Qur'anic. There is no such thing as pre-destiny of people. "Every person deserves what he has earned." And "No person will bear the load of another." (Surah Najm)

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

44:1 H.M. Ha-Meem (Hakeem the Wise, Majeed the Glorious, states that),

44:2 By this Divine Writ that is clear in itself and makes things clear.

44:3 We have revealed it on a Blessed Night. We have always been warning. [The entire Qur'an was revealed (down-loaded on the Prophet's heart) in a Blessed Night in the month of *Ramadhan*, 610 CE, and then conveyed to mankind in stages over a period of 23 years. 2:185, 97:1]

44:4 In it is made distinct every matter of wisdom.

44:5 By command from Our Presence. We have been sending (commands).

44:6 A grace from your Lord. He is the Hearer, the Knower.

44:7 Lord of the heavens and earth and all that is between them, if you could ever attain conviction.

44:8 There is no god but He. He is the One Who gives life and gives death; your Lord and the Lord of your earliest ancestors.

44:9 Nay, but they are toying with their doubts.

44:10 Wait, then, for the Day when the sky will bring forth visible smoke.

44:11 That will envelop the people (and they will say), "This is a painful torment."  
[3:82, 13:15, 21:33, 24:45, 36:40, 41:11]

44:12 Our Lord! Relieve us of this torment. Now we are believers."

44:13 How can there be another reminder for them when a Messenger had already come to them, clearly expounding the truth? [And this Qur'an is the eternal Reminder]

44:14 Whereupon they had turned away from him, and said, "Taught and tutored he is, a madman."

44:15 (Aforetimes) whenever We relieved the torment for a while, you reverted to the same old ways.

44:16 On the Day when We seize with a mighty grasp, We shall be dispensing Our retribution.

44:17 We put to test before them Pharaoh's people, for there came to them an honorable Messenger.

44:18 (He said), "Release to me the servants of God! I am a faithful Messenger to you.

44:19 Exalt not yourselves against God, for I have come to you with a clear authority (Divine Revelation).

44:20 I have sought refuge with my Lord and your Lord, lest you stone me. [*Rajm* = Stone to death, revile, expel, insult, oppose, humiliate, curse, deride, mock, ridicule, belittle]

44:21 And if you do not believe in me, then simply leave me alone." [Allow me to take my people with me. Thereupon Pharaoh and his chiefs denied him]

44:22 So he cried to his Lord, "These are a guilty people." [*Mujrim* = One who thrives on the fruit of others' toil = Guilty = Exploitative]

44:23 (And his Lord commanded), "Take away My servants by night. But you will be followed.

44:24 And leave the ebbbed, becalmed sea behind. They are an army destined to be drowned." [*Idhrib bi'asak* = Strike with your staff = Seek for them a dry path (20:77, 26:59-63). "Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night." (Exodus xiv, 21). Moses crossed the Red Sea at the northwest extremity of today's Gulf of Suez, the bed wherein was that of reeds]

44:25 How many a garden they left behind, and water-springs,

44:26 And fields of grain, and grand palaces,

44:27 And blessings that they enjoyed.

44:28 Thus it was! And We made another people heirs. [26:59-63]

44:29 Neither the heaven nor the earth wept over them, nor were they reprieved again.

44:30 We delivered the Children of Israel from the humiliating suffering (of bondage).

44:31 From Pharaoh, for he glorified himself to the extent of wasting his own 'self.'

44:32 We chose them among the contemporary nations because of the knowledge (of Revelation given to them).

[Historically, the Israelites were the only Monotheistic people in the world in that era]

44:33 We gave them signs in which there was a manifest trial. [Signs: Revelation through Moses, freedom and prosperity, the fertile and blessed land of *Can'aan* (Palestine), a chosen status, the great kingdoms of David and Solomon, Tribal Prophets, advent of Jesus. Trial = To believe and live a life upright. When they failed the tests, they were left to wander in bewilderment and lost their chosen status]



44:34 As for these (idolater of Arabia), they say,

44:35 "There is nothing but our first death, and we shall not be raised again.

44:36 So then, bring back our forefathers if you are men of truth."

44:37 Are they, then, by any means better than the people of Tubba' and those before them? We annihilated them for their violation of human rights. [50:14. The *Himairi* (Himayar) Tribe had gained control of the kingdom of Sheba in 115 BC and ruled until 300 CE. (For their times, see *Surah 27, An-Naml* and *Surah 34, Saba*). *Tubba'* was the most prominent of their kings, and he was a Unitarian Christian as were most Christians before the Roman Conference of Nicea in 325 CE]

44:38 For, We have not created the heavens and the earth and all that is between them in idle sport.

44:39 We have not created them without purpose. But most of them know not. [They fail to realize that the human 'self' lives on after death and must be recompensed for its deeds in the Hereafter. 45:22]

44:40 The Day of decision is appointed for them all.

44:41 The Day when no friend shall be of any avail to his friend, and none shall be helped.

44:42 Except those who made themselves worthy of God's mercy. He, He alone, is the Mighty, the Merciful.

44:43 The tree of bitter deeds.

44:44 It (will be) the food of one who hampered progress of the 'self' (by violating Permanent Values). [17:60, 37:62-65]

44:45 Like molten brass will it boil in the belly.

44:46 As the boiling, burning despair. [102:1-2]

44:47 Take him and drag him into the midst of Hell. [That is what the endless greed does. 104:1-9]

44:48 Then pour upon his head the boiling anguish.

44:49 Taste! You considered yourself so mighty, so noble. [But the Law of Requit is absolutely just. 56:52]

44:50 This is the very thing you doubted (and therefore, trampled Permanent Values).

44:51 Those who guarded themselves against straying, will find themselves in a secure state. [*Taqwa* 2:41]

44:52 Amid gardens and water springs.

44:53 Dressed in fine silk and in rich brocade, facing one another.

44:54 Thus shall it be. And We shall pair them with virtuous companions of beautiful vision.

44:55 In that paradise they shall enjoy all kinds of fruits, in blissful contentment.

44:56 (True immortality!) They do not taste death again after the first death. Thus will

He save them from getting stuck at the Insurmountable Barrier. [*Jaheem* 2:28, 40:11.  
See NOTES at the end of the book]

44:57 A bounty from your Lord! That is the Supreme Triumph.

44:58 (O Prophet) We have made this Qur'an easy in your tongue, in order that they may take it to heart.

44:59 So wait and watch. They too have to wait.

## Surah 45. Al-Jaathia – Kneeling down

[Authors' note] This is the 45th Surah of the Qur'an and it has 37 verses. The brief verses in this Surah take us along powerful concepts with *Tasreef*. All people, eventually, will kneel down before the Laws of their Lord.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

45:1 H.M. Ha-Meem (Hakeem the Wise, Majeed the Glorious, states that),

45:2 The Revelation of the Book is from God, the Mighty, the Wise.

45:3 In the heavens and earth are signs for all who are willing to attain conviction.

45:4 And in your own creative design, and in all the moving creatures that He has spread widely, there are signs for those who explore and attain certainty.

45:5 And in the alternation of the night and the day, and in the means of sustenance which God sends down from the height, reviving the earth which had been lifeless, and in the change of winds and seasons - in all this are signs for people who use their reason.

45:6 These are the verses of God We convey to you with truth. Then, in what HADITH, if not in God and His verses, will they believe?

45:7 Woe to every fabricating impostor! [26:222. This draws our attention to forged Ahadith]

45:8 (The impostor) who hears God's verses conveyed to him, yet he is haughtily obstinate, as though he never heard them. So, announce to him grievous punishment.

45:9 For when he learns anything of Our verses, he belittles them. Theirs is a humiliating punishment in store.

45:10 Ahead of them is Hell, and what they have earned will not avail them, nor will the '*awlia*' (saints, sufis, 'imams', clergy) whom they had chosen besides God. Theirs will be an awesome suffering. [29:24, 79:36, 82:16]

45:11 This is a beacon. And for those who reject the Revelations of their Lord, is a painful retribution.

45:12 God is the One Who has made the sea of service to you that the ships may run thereon by His command, and that you may seek of His bounty, and that you may be grateful.

45:13 And He has made subservient to you, from Himself, all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth. Therein, are signs for people who reflect.

45:14 Tell those who have chosen to believe, to forgive the ones who do not hope for the Days of God. It is for Him alone to recompense each people for what they have earned. [*Yaghfir*, *Ghafarah* and derivatives = Forgive = Guarding against detriment = Protect from the harmful effects of misdeeds. Days of God = Life Hereafter = The Day of Resurrection, Judgment = When people establish the Divine Rule on earth. 14:5]

**45:15** Whoever helps others, helps his own 'self'. And whoever hurts others, hurts his own 'self'. And in the end all of you will be brought back to your Lord. [*'Amal-e-Saaleh* = A good deed = Fulfilling others' needs = Increase human potential = Take corrective action = Help the individual or society = Doing collective good = Grow in goodness. *'Amal-e-Su* = An evil deed = Disrupting someone's life = Hurting others = Causing imbalance = Promoting injustice and inequity]

**45:16** We gave to the Children of Israel the Scripture, the rule, and a succession of Prophets, and provided them with decent things and bestowed upon them bounties more than other nations of the time. [3:78, 6:90]

**45:17** And We gave them a clear set of commandments. Yet, they fell for differences through rivalry among themselves after knowledge had come to them. Your Lord will judge between them on the Resurrection Day concerning all they differed.

**45:18** And finally, We appointed you (O Messenger) to establish clear commandments about all matters. So you shall follow this way, and not follow the whims of those who do not know (the truth).

**45:19** They cannot avail you in the least against God. The wrongdoers are friends to one another, while God is the protecting Friend of those who are observant in their journey of life.

**45:20** The Messages right before you are a means of vision and insight for mankind, and a guidance and a grace for people who wish to live by conviction rather than uncertainty.

**45:21** What! Do those who disrupt others' lives think that We will treat them, in life and death, like believers and helpers of humanity? Evil is the judgment they make!

**45:22** God has created the heavens and earth with a definite purpose, and in order that every 'self' may be compensated for what it has earned. And no injustice will be done to them. ["There is a coherent plan in the Universe, though I don't know what it's a plan for." - British astronomer, author, Sir Fred Hoyle]

**45:23** Have you ever noted him who makes his desires his god? Consequently, God lets him go astray despite his knowledge, seals up his hearing and his heart, and places a veil on his sight. Then who will lead him after he has left God? Will you not then remember (this admonition)? [17:36, 32:9, 46:26]

**45:24** And yet they say, "There is nothing beyond our life of this world. We die as we come to life (per chance) and nothing destroys us but Time." But of that they have no knowledge. They do nothing but make a wild guess.

**45:25** And when Our Revelations are conveyed to them in all clarity, their only argument is this, "Bring back our forefathers if you are truthful."

**45:26** Say, "It is God Who gives you life, and then causes you to die. And He will gather all of you together on the Resurrection Day, the advent of which is beyond doubt." But most people do not know [that the human 'self' survives physical death and that they be held accountable for all their deeds]

**45:27** For, to God belongs the Dominion of the heavens and earth. And on the Day when the Hour stands – on that Day the followers of falsehood will be at loss.

**45:28 And you will see every nation kneeling down, each nation called to its record. (And it will be said), "This Day you shall be paid for all that you ever did."**

**45:29 "This Our record tells the truth about you. We arranged for all your doings to be meticulously recorded.**

**45:30 As for those who accepted the Message and helped the society, their Lord will admit them into His grace. That! That is the Obvious Triumph.**

**45:31 As for those who rejected the truth (they will be told), "Were not My Messages conveyed to you? But you took an arrogant stance since you were an exploitative people."**

**45:32 And when it was said, "God's promise always comes true and there is no doubt about the Hour - you would reply, "We do not know what the Hour is. We think it could be conjecture, however, we are not certain!"**

**45:33 And their disruptive actions will become obvious to them and the very thing they used to mock will surround them.**

**45:34 And it will be said, "This Day We forget you, just as you forgot the meeting of this your Day. And your abode is the fire, and there is none to help you.**

**45:35 This is because you ridiculed God's Messages, having allowed the vanities of the life of this world to deceive you." This Day, therefore, they will not be taken out of it, nor can they make amends.**

**45:36 Then, all praise is due to God, Lord of the heavens and Lord of the earth, Lord of all the worlds! [For, He has designed the Universe such that no action goes without a just recompense. 45:22]**

**45:37 And His alone is all Majesty in the Universe, and He alone is Almighty, Most Wise.**

## Surah 46. Al-Ahqaaf – The Sand-dunes

[Author's Note] This is the 46th Surah of the Qur'an, and it has 35 verses. The Surah derives its name from the sand dunes that were a part of the landscape inhabited by the second generation of the powerful tribe of 'Aad in the Southeastern Arabian Peninsula. To the mightier first generation 'Aad was sent Prophet Hud, perhaps next in line only to Noah who was the first ever Apostle of God. Contrary to popular belief Adam is the allegorical use of *Adami* or the human being. The Qur'an does not refer to him as a Prophet. Dispelling the Biblical and Muslim traditional influence, 4:163 confirms that Noah was the first ever Prophet of God as do 6:84-85, 10:74, 57:26-27. Historically, the times of Noah and 'Aad have only been estimates - perhaps 5000-6000 BC. 'Aad were however, the descendants of *Iram* son of Sam son of Noah.

The Divine Law of Requitel is inevitable, unchangeable and completely impartial for all individuals and nations. Requitel in fact stands for Just Recompense (*Jaza*), and not for chastisement. Simply put, the Law of Requitel is, "As you sow, so shall you reap." Our actions carry along with them their built-in logical consequences. So, as the Qur'an frequently reminds, we begin to make our Hell or paradise with our own hands right in this world. "Pie in the Sky" is a dogma foreign and alien to the Qur'an.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

46:1 H.M. Ha-Meem (Hakeem the Wise, Majeed the Glorious, states that),

46:2 The Revelation of this Book is from God, the Almighty, the Wise.

46:3 We have not created the heavens and earth and all that is between them but for a specific purpose, and for a term appointed. And yet, those who are determined to deny the truth turn away from what they are warned against. [*Bil-Haqq* = In Truth = For a specific purpose = With a definite Plan]

46:4 Say, "Have you ever given thought to what it is that you call upon instead of God? Show me what they have created of the earth. Or do they have a share in the heavens? Bring me (authority) from even a previous Scripture, or even some remains of knowledge if you are truthful."

46:5 And who could be further astray than one who invokes, instead of God, such as do not respond to him even until the Day of Resurrection, and, in fact, are totally unaware of their call.

46:6 And when mankind are gathered together, the false deities will become enemies to those who worshiped them, and will utterly reject their worship.

46:7 But when Our clear Messages are conveyed to them, the rejecters say of the truth as soon as it reaches them, "This is obviously a magical lie." [*Sihr* = Magic = Lie = Delusion = Spellbinding eloquence = Amazing = Incredible]

46:8 Or do they say, "He has invented all this?" Say, "If I have invented it, still you have no power to support me against God. He is fully Aware of your reckless flight of imagination. He suffices as a Witness between me and you. And He is the Forgiving, the Merciful." [You shall come to know what you now do not. And the Forgiving, the

**Merciful God has ordained the Law of Respite for you. 37:175, 39:39]**

**46:9 Say, "I am not the first of the Messengers, nor do I know what will be done with me or with you. I do but follow what is revealed to me, and I am but a plain warner."**

**46:10 Say, "What if it is from God and you rejected it! A witness from the Children of Israel has already borne witness to the advent of one like himself. And he has believed while you are showing arrogance. God does not guide people who relegate the truth." [A witness from the Children of Israel = Moses, in Deuteronomy xviii, 15-18, "A Prophet like unto me." Some commentators mention a hadith referring to Hazrat Abdullah bin Salam, a convert from Judaism, as being the witness. But that proposition is obviously too weak to find a place in the Qur'an]**

**46:11 And the deniers speak thus of the believers, "If this Message were any good, these people would not have accepted it before us." But since they choose not to be guided by it, they say, "This has been a fabrication since ancient times."**

**46:12 And yet, before this was the Scripture of Moses, an example and a grace. And this (Qur'an) is a Book confirming the truth (in Torah), in the Arabic tongue, to warn the wrongdoers, and a herald of glad tiding for the doers of good.**

**46:13 Those who say, "Our Lord is God," and thereafter stand firm and live upright, no fear will come upon them nor shall they grieve.**

**46:14 Such are the rightful dwellers of the Garden, immortal therein, as a reward for all they have done.**

**46:15 We have enjoined on the human to be good and kind to his parents. In pain did his mother bear him, and in pain did she give him birth. The carrying of the child and his total dependence on her took thirty months. When he attains full maturity and reaches forty years, he says, "My Lord! Enable me to be grateful for the favor You have done to me and my parents, and that I may do works that meet Your approval. And make for me the upbringing of my children that they may be righteous as well. To You I turn, for I am of those who submit to You." [2:233, 7:189, 17:23-24, 31:13-15. Parents, because the father remained committed to the child and gave the mother full support in rearing]**

**46:16 Such are those from whom We accept the best of their deeds and We shall absolve their imperfections. They are among the dwellers of paradise. This is the True promise that is made to them. ['Best of their deeds' indicates God's reward surpassing the best of the best]**

**46:17 Whoever says to his parents, "Disgusting it is for you that you promise me re-emergence even though generations have passed away before me (without coming forth after death)?" Then they seek God's help and say, "Sad is your state! Believe in the truth. God's promise always comes true." But he replies, "This is nothing but fables of the ancient."**

**46:18 Such are the ones against whom the Word came to pass among the previous generations of the rural and the urban. They will surely be lost!**

**46:19 And for all there will be ranks according to what they did so that He may recompense their actions. And they will face no injustice.**

**46:20** And on the Day when the deniers are exposed to the fire, it will be said, "You squandered your good things in your life of the world and only sought immediate comfort therein. This Day you are rewarded with a humiliating doom because of your unjust pride, and because you drifted away from humanity. [*Fisq* = To drift away as the date stone breaks out of its fruit]

**46:21** And remember the brother of 'Aad when he warned his people in their Land of Sand-dunes. Warners came and went before and after him, saying, "Serve none but God. I fear for you the retribution of a Tremendous Day."

**46:22** They answered, "Have you come to turn us away from our gods?" Bring us, then, what you are threatening us with, if you are of the truthful."

**46:23** He said, "That knowledge is with God alone. I convey to you what I have been sent with. But I see that you are a people who prefer to live in the darkness of ignorance."

**46:24** And so, when they saw a dense cloud approaching their valleys, they said, "Here is a dense cloud bringing us the needed rain." Nay, this is the very thing you were asking to be hastened – a wind wherein is a grievous torment,

**46:25** Bound to destroy everything by its Lord's command. And the morning found them so that nothing could be seen but their empty dwellings. Thus We reward the guilty.

**46:26** We had established them in the land better than We ever established you, and We had given them keen faculties of hearing, sight and intellect. But their hearing and sight and intellect did not avail them when they went on knowingly rejecting God's Messages. And so, the very thing they used to mock surrounded them. [*Fuaad*, plural *Af'idah* = The faculty of intellect, reasoning and insight. 17:36, 32:9, 45:23]

**46:27** Thus We have annihilated many townships all around you, after We had explained Our Messages from different vantage points that they might return (to the truth). [Townships and communities mentioned: 'Aad, Thamud, Sheba, Tubba', Midyan, Sodom, Gomorrah, Ninevah]

**46:28** Why did then no help come to them from those whom they idolized besides God, as a means of nearness (to Him)? Nay, their idols abandoned them, for that was their falsehood and fabrication.

**46:29** (O Messenger) We turned toward you a company of the nomads so that they may listen to the Qur'an. And as soon as they were in its presence, they said, "Listen in silence!" And when it was over, they hurried to their people as warners. [72:1]

**46:30** They said, "O Our people! We have heard a Scripture that has been revealed after Moses, confirming the (truth in) what came before it. It guides to the truth and to a straight road." [For my interpolation of 'truth in', see 2:101, 3:78, 5:48. These nomads were obviously followers of the Jewish faith since they make no mention of Jesus]

**46:31** "O Our people! Respond to the one who invites to God and believe in Him. He will absolve your fault of trailing behind and guard you against an awful suffering."

**46:32** "And whoever fails to respond to God's caller, cannot evade Him on earth, nor



can he find patrons other than Him. Such people are obviously lost in error."

**46:33 Do they not realize that God Who created the heavens and earth, and wearied not with their creation, is Able to revive the dead? Yes, indeed, He has power over all things. [50:15]**

**46:34 And on the Day when the rejecters are exposed to the fire (they will be asked), "Is it not for real?" They will answer, "Yes indeed, by our Lord!" He will say, "Taste, then, this punishment for your rejection."**

**46:35 And so, patiently persevere, as did all Messengers of firm resolve. And be in no haste about them. On the Day when they see what they are promised, it will seem to them as if they had not lived in the world more than an hour of a day. Herein is a clear Message. Shall anyone perish except those who drift away from the right path? ['What they are promised': blissful end if they choose to live upright. Grievous suffering if they persist in their opposition of the truth]**

## Surah 47. Muhammad – Muhammad

[Author's Note] This is the 47th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 38 verses. Herein we find the command that prisoners of war must be freed as soon as the hostilities are over. This command eradicated, in one stroke, the biggest source of slavery and freed mankind from bondage. Along with other concepts, the Surah emphasizes that going through life without a Noble Ideology is not becoming of a human being.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

47:1 Those who oppose the truth and bar others from the way of God, He renders their actions vain. [Even their good deeds will carry no weight against this mountain load of infringements. 47:8]

47:2 Whereas those who believe, do acts of social welfare, and believe in what has been revealed to Muhammad – for it is the truth from their Lord - He will absolve their imperfections, erase the imprints of their faults, and direct their hearts and minds to rightful contentment. [The word *Aamanoo* (those who believe) has been repeated again, indicating that believers in the previous Scriptures must believe in the Qur'an as well. *Baal* = State, condition. *Salhil baal* = Improvement of condition along with inner contentment]

47:3 This is because those who deny the truth (have no choice but to) follow falsehood, and those who believe follow the truth from their Lord. This is how God exemplifies concepts to people from within their own composition. [*Amthalahum* = Their own examples = Illustrations from within themselves = Typify from their own]

47:4 If you meet the disbelievers in battle, strike at their command centers, until you have subdued them, then, bind them firmly. And thereafter, there must be an act of kindness or ransom when the battle lays down its weapons. If God willed, He could punish them Himself, but that He may let you be tested by means of one another (as to who remains steadfast.) As for those who are slain in the way of God, He does not render their actions vain. [Free the captives as an act of kindness or ransom, such as in exchange for your men in their captivity. There is no third option. *Fadharb ar-riqaab* is usually rendered as 'smite their necks.' A little contemplation, however, makes it plain that in a battle of swords and arrows no commander would order his soldiers to aim for the necks alone. Therefore, the term has been used idiomatically, indicating knocking out the command centers. It is interesting to note that even in today's encounters with high technology this principle is given a top priority. This verse halted slavery since the source of slaves and concubines used to be battles and raids. 8:67, 90:13]

47:5 He will instantly guide them (straight to paradise) and bless them with contentment. [47:6]

47:6 And will bring them into the Garden that He has made known to them.

47:7 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! If you help God, He will help you and He will strengthen your foothold. [Helping God indicates that His servants

must take the first step]

47:8 Those who reject the Truth, for them is destruction. And He brings their deeds to naught. [*Ta's* = Trip and fall on the face = Destruction = Missing the mark. 47:1]

47:9 This is so because they detest what God has revealed, and so He renders all their actions fruitless. [13:17, 47:1, 47:8. *Habt* = Undigested food that fails to provide nourishment]

47:10 Have they not, then, traveled in the land and seen what eventually happened to those who lived before them? God wiped them out, and for these deniers of truth shall be the like thereof.

47:11 This is so, because God is the Patron of those who accept His commands, whereas there is no patron for those who deny the truth.

47:12 God will admit all those who accept His Message and fulfill the needs of others into Gardens beneath which rivers flow. But those who deny the truth, may partake of life and eat like the cattle (live and) eat, and the fire will be their abode. [Living without a Noble Ideology reduces human beings to a subhuman existence]

47:13 And how many a township stronger than your township, which has evicted you (O Prophet) have We annihilated! And they had no helper.

47:14 Is he, then, who lives by self-evident truth from his Lord like the one to whom his disruptive behavior seems pleasing, while such people are only following their own desires?

47:15 In allegorical terms the paradise that the righteous are promised is this: Therein are rivers of ever fresh water, and rivers of ever fresh milk, and rivers of delicious wine, and rivers of clear-run honey. Therein are all kinds of fruit (of their good deeds), with a life secure from deterioration bestowed upon them from their Lord. Are they like the ones who abide in the fire and are given drinks of burning despair that tears their insides? [*Maghfirah* here denotes protection from deterioration. Note that the paradise is described in allegorical terms since we can only understand some of it by way of similitudes and metaphors at our current level of intellect and understanding. The wine therein is refreshing with no trace of beclouding of the mind or hangover 52:23, 56:19]

47:16 (O Messenger) there are some among them who pretend to listen to you, and then, as soon as they leave your presence, they ask others who have received knowledge, "What was it that he just said?" Such are the ones whose hearts God has sealed, for their minds are always contemplating ways to fulfill their vain desires. [4:155, 10:74, 16:106, 17:45, 47:24, 83:14]

47:17 As for those who wish to walk in the light, He shows them the way all along, and secures for them their journey through life. [*Huda* = Brightness, light, guidance, beacon, showing the way, leading right]

47:18 Then, are they waiting for the Hour that may come upon them suddenly? And the signs of confrontation have already appeared. And when it comes to them, how could their understanding then help them?

47:19 So (O Prophet) remain constantly aware that there is no 'power' but God, and

guard yourself, and the believing men, and the believing women against any slander. Devise means to counter whatever may cause your community to lag behind in their Mission. For, God knows how you move about in your daily lives and what your destination is. [*Wastaghfir* = And protect. *Zanb* = Tail = Rumor and slander in backbiting = Lagging behind like the tail lags behind an animal's body]

47:20 Those who have believed, say, "Why is a Surah not revealed?" (permitting us to fight in self-defense). But now that a decisive Surah is revealed and fighting is mentioned in it, you find the hypocrites looking at you as if death had already come to them. The most befitting for them would have been -

47:21 Obedience and righteous utterance. Once a matter has been determined, it would be best for them if they were true to God.

47:22 Would you then, rather turn back (to the old ways of Ignorance) and work corruption in the land, and break the common bond of humanity and your ties of mutual relationships?

47:23 Such are the ones whom God deprives of His grace, makes them deaf, and blinds their sight.

47:24 Will they not then reflect on the Qur'an, or is it that they have locks on their hearts (which bar them from reason?) [4:82]

47:25 Those who slide back after the guidance has been made clear to them, Satan has charmed them into utopia and given them long rein. [*Sawwal* = Entice = Instigate. *AmI* = Long rope = False hopes = Respite = Rein]

47:26 This, because they say to those who resent the Qur'an, "We will be with you in part of your plans." And God fully knows their secret consultations.

47:27 Then how will it be when the angels gather them in death, smiting their faces and backs? [They leave the world in agony and regret for not having readied themselves for the life to come]

47:28 This, because they followed what brings God's disapproval, and detested the actions that win His approval. And so, He renders all their actions fruitless.

47:29 Or do the hypocrites think that God will not reveal their malice?

47:30 Had We so willed, We could have pointed them out to you and you would have identified them by their faces. But you will recognize them by the tone of their speech. And God knows all that you do. [9:64]

47:31 And certainly We shall try you all in order to distinguish the valiant among you and the steadfast. And We shall put your reputation to test.

47:32 Those who oppose the truth and hinder (people) from the way of God, and oppose the Messenger after the guidance has been made clear to them, cannot harm God in the least. And He will make all their works come to naught.

47:33 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Obey God, and obey the Messenger, and render not your actions vain.

47:34 Those who oppose the truth and hinder (people) from the path of God, and then die as disbelievers, God will not pardon them.

**47:35 So, do not falter and cry for peace, for you are bound to prevail. God is with you and He will never waste your efforts. [3:139]**

**47:36 The life of this world is but a sport and amusement. But if you believe and live upright, He will give you your rewards, and will not ask you to give up your wealth.**

**47:37 If He were to demand and compel you for it, you would cling to it in stinginess, and He would thus reveal your shortcomings.**

**47:38 You are those who are called upon to spend (your wealth and persons) in the cause of God. Yet, among you there are such who turn stingy. Anyone who is miser is miser against his own 'self'. God is the Rich, and you are the poor. And if you turn away, He will replace you with another people, and they will not be like you.**

## Surah 48. Al-Fath – Victory

**[Author's Note]** This is the 48th Surah of the Qur'an and it has 29 verses. The Surah derives its name from the fulfillment of God's promise to His Messenger of a signal Victory. And the promise that the Final Word of God will prevail over all other systems of life on the planet.

The pledge of allegiance to the Prophet during his lifetime meant allegiance to God, and after him the same will hold true about the Central Authority of the Divine System whenever established.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**48:1** (O Prophet) We have opened for you the gates of a manifest victory,

**48:2** That God may protect you against whatever could have caused you to lag behind in the past and in the future. He perfects His blessings on you and takes you along a straight path. [24:55, 40:55, 47:19. *Ghafarah* = Helmet = Protection. *Zanb* = Tail = Lagging behind = A slander stuck behind a person]

**48:3** And thus God supports you with a mighty support.

**48:4** He is the One Who sends down peace of reassurance into the hearts of the believers to increase their faith to conviction. To God belong the armies of the heavens and the earth. God is Knower, Wise. [9:26, 45:22, 53:31]

**48:5** Thus He will admit the believing men and the believing women into Gardens beneath which rivers flow, wherein they shall abide. And He will absolve their faults and imperfections. And that is, in the Sight of God, the Supreme Triumph. [11:115]

**48:6** And He will punish the hypocrite men and the hypocrite women and the idolater men and idolater women who hold evil assumptions and plans against God. Around them is a circle of their disruptive deeds, and God's Disapproval is upon them and He deprives them of His grace. For them He has readied Hell, and how miserable is that as a destination!

**48:7** God's are the forces of the heavens and earth, and God is Mighty, Wise. [45:22]

**48:8** (O Prophet) We have sent you as a witness (to the truth and to people), as a bearer of good news, and as a warner. [2:143]

**48:9** So that you mankind may believe in God and His Messenger. Therefore, support the Messenger and honor him and do your best to establish the glory of God from morning to evening. [33:41-42]

**48:10** Those who pledge allegiance to you (O Prophet), in fact pledge allegiance to God. God's hand is over their hands. So, whoever shatters his pledge shatters his own 'self'. And whoever keeps his pledge with God, to him He will grant a supreme reward. [9:111]

**48:11** The Bedouins, who were left behind, will tell you, "Our properties and families kept us occupied, so ask forgiveness for us!" They will utter with their tongues what

is not in their hearts. Say, "Who has the power to intervene on your behalf with God, whether He wills to give you some loss or He wills to give you some profit?" Nay, but God is Aware of all that you do.

48:12 Nay, you thought that the Messenger and the believers would never come back to their people and families. And it was made pleasing in your hearts that you did think evil, for, you are a people devoid of virtue."

48:13 As for him who denies God and His Messenger, We have prepared a Flame for such deniers.

48:14 To God belongs the Kingdom of the heavens and earth. He forgives and punishes according to His Law of Requit. God is Absolver of imperfections, Compassionate.

48:15 If you go forth to a battle that holds promise of spoils of war, those who had stayed behind before, will say, "Allow us to follow you." They seek to change the verdict of God. Say, "You shall by no means go with us. This is what God has decreed already." Then they will say, "You are envious of us." Nay, but very little it is that they understand (of selfless service). [Battle is no longer a means of winning booty as it was in the Age of Ignorance. It is permitted only against persecution and in self-defense. 2:167, 2:193, 3:140, 8:1, 60:8-9]

48:16 Say to these desert Arabs who had stayed behind, "Soon you will be called against a people mighty in warfare, to fight them until they surrender. And if you obey, God will give you a beautiful reward. But if you turn away, as you did turn away before, He will requite you with grievous suffering."

48:17 There is no blame for the blind, nor is there blame for the disabled, nor is there blame for the sick (if they do not go forth in self-defense). Whoever obeys God and His Messenger, He will admit him in the Gardens underneath which rivers flow. And whoever turns back, He will punish him with a painful doom. [9:91]

48:18 God was pleased with the believers when they pledged allegiance to you (O Messenger) under that shady tree. For, He knew what was in their hearts, and so He sent down upon them inner peace, and rewarded them by opening the gates to a swift victory. [48:10]

48:19 And many gains will they achieve in addition, for, God is Almighty, Most Wise.

48:20 God promises you a great many gains that you shall acquire, and has given you these ones just to begin with. And He has restrained the aggressive hands of people from you that it may be a sign for the believers (of all times) and so that He may light up for you a straight path. [*Huda* and derivatives = To lead, guide, show the way, enlighten, light up the way, walk ahead, be a beacon]

48:21 And there are yet other gains which are beyond your power at this time, but God has already encompassed them for you. For, God has Power over all things.

48:22 If the unbelievers fight you, they will certainly turn their backs in flight, and then they will find no protecting friend nor helper.

48:23 This is God's Law that has been in force since older times. And you will never find any change in God's Laws. [*Sunnatillah* = God's Laws in practice. *Kalimatillah* =

God's Word = God's Laws in theory 3:139, 17:77, 33:38, 33:62, 35:43, 40:85, 48:23]

48:24 And He is the One Who has withheld their hands against you, and your hands against them in the Valley of Makkah after He has given you victory over them. And God was Watcher over all your actions.

48:25 These are the very people who denied the Message, and barred you from the Sacred Masjid, and prevented your gifts from reaching their destination. Therein were believing men and believing women whom you did not know, and you could have harmed them. And on their account you could have carried guilt without knowing it. Thus God admits into His grace whoever seeks it. If the rejecters persist in aggression, We shall clearly separate them (from the believers) and punish them with an awesome doom.

48:26 Just when the unbelievers had their hearts filled with zeal, the zeal of the Age of Ignorance, right then God sent down His blessing of inner contentment upon His Messenger and upon the believers, and empowered them to ward off this kind of zealotry. For, they truly deserved this virtue and it was befitting for them to own it. God is Knower of all things. [*Hamiyyah* = Zeal. *Hamiyyat-il-Jaahiliyah* = Zeal of the Age of Ignorance = Zeal for revenge]

48:27 God has vindicated His Messenger's vision of solidarity. You shall enter the *Masjid-al-Haraam* (the Sacred Masjid), God willing, perfectly secure, having unburdened your heads of all fear. And He knows what you know not. And besides this He has granted you a swift victory. [*Halqirras* = Relief of burden = Idiom for relief, - 'Imams' Jurjani, Shehristani. 2:196]

48:28 He is the One Who has sent His Messenger with Enlightenment and the Religion of truth that He may cause it to prevail over all other systems of life. God is Sufficient as Witness (to this Pronouncement). [9:31-33, 13:31,14:48, 18:48, 41:53, 48:28, 51:20-21, 61:9]

48:29 Muhammad is God's Messenger. And those who are with him are stern towards the deniers, and compassionate among themselves. You can see them bowing, adoring (Him), as they seek God's bounty and acceptance. Their signs (of belief) are on their faces, the effects of adoration. Such is their likeness in the Torah and their likeness in the Gospel. They are like a seed that brings forth its shoot, and then He strengthens it, so that it grows stout, and then stands firm on its stem, delighting those who have sown it. As a result it enrages the deniers at them. And God promises forgiveness and an immense reward to those who attain belief and do acts of beneficence. [The very first sentence in this verse says, *Muhammad-ur-Rasoolullah* (Muhammad is God's Messenger.) Recently, some factions that try to belittle the exalted Prophet, have been falsely claiming that this utterance is ascribed in the Qur'an only to the hypocrites in verse 63:1. How can they miss 48:29? *Athar-is-sujood* is frequently mistranslated as the physical mark on the forehead resulting from regular prostration. But *Wajh* = Countenance = Whole being = Face, and not forehead. In addition, the verses of the Bible that the Qur'an is referring to, make no mention of any physical marks on the foreheads or faces. *Sujood* = Adoration = Prostrations = Complete submission. 'Signs on their faces' = Reflection of faith in the believer's mannerism. Torah and Gospel: Numbers 16:22. Mark 4:27-28, Matthew 13:3-9]



## **Surah 49. Al-Hujurat – The Private Apartments**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 49th Surah of the Qur'an and it has 18 verses. The Surah primarily deals with social manners, respect of privacy and our behavior in general that leads to success in both lives. It includes a most revolutionary Injunction that it is only the character and nothing else that can make a human being superior to another.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**49:1 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not be forward in the presence of God and His Messenger, and be mindful of God. God is Hearer, Knower. [Let us refrain from holding our opinions above what God has revealed to His Messenger]**

**49:2 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not raise your voices above the voice of the Prophet, and you must not speak loudly to him, as you would speak loudly to one another, lest your works be rendered vain while you perceive not. [This verse applies today as well. We must be respectful whenever we speak of him. 33:56]**

**49:3 Those who lower their voices in the presence of the Messenger of God, it is those whose hearts God has primed for righteousness. For them will be the protection through forgiveness and a supreme reward.**

**49:4 Those who call out to you from behind the private apartments, most of them lack understanding.**

**49:5 If they only had patience until you came out to them, it would certainly be better for them. God is Forgiving, Merciful (and so shall you be).**

**49:6 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! If an indiscreet person comes to you with any news, verify it lest you hurt some people in ignorance and then regret what you have done.**

**49:7 And be constantly aware that in your midst is God's Messenger. If he were to pay heed to you in much of the governance, you would certainly be in chaos. But God has made belief dear to you and has beautified it in your hearts. And He has made disbelief, immoral conduct and disobedience detestable to you. Such are those who are rightly guided.**

**49:8 A bounty and bliss from God, and God is Knower, Wise.**

**49:9 And if two groups of believers engage in fighting, make peace between them. But then, if one of the two transgresses against the other, fight the one that transgresses until it complies with God's command (the decision that was made by the Central Authority). Once they comply, make peace between them with justice, and act equitably. God loves the equitable.**

**49:10 The believers are but a single Brotherhood and Sisterhood. So, make peace between your brothers and sisters. And be mindful of God so that you may attain mercy. ['Ikhwatun' = Brotherhood & Sisterhood. They are members of one family,**

brothers and sisters to one another]

**49:11 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! No people shall ridicule other people, for they may be better than they are. Nor shall any women ridicule other women, for they may be better than they are. Neither shall you defame nor be sarcastic to each another. And do not insult one other by nicknames. Evil is calling by indecent names after attaining Faith. Those who do not desist are wrongdoers.**

**49:12 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Avoid suspicion, for suspicion in some cases hurts your own 'self'. Do not spy and do not back-bite one another. Would any of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? Nay, you would detest it! Be mindful of God. Certainly, God is Relenting, Merciful.**

**49:13 O Mankind! We have created you male and female, and have made you nations and tribes that you may recognize one another. Certainly, the most honored among you in the Sight of God is the one who is best in conduct. God is Knower, Aware. [Unfortunately even today, national or tribal origins, wealth, professions etc remain an important part of a person's status instead of character. Recognition becomes especially important in a strange environment, matrimonial and travel etc. In the ancient times, the tribe one belonged to was the only means of identification. 'Min zakarinwwa untha' = Of a kind that is male, and of a kind that is female = Male and female = Some of you are men and some of you are women. On this note I find myself in agreement with M. Pickthall 39:6]**

**49:14 The Bedouin Arabs say, "We have attained belief." Say (O Prophet), "You have not yet attained belief." Rather say, "We have submitted to the System" since IMAN (Conviction in the Truth) has not yet entered into your hearts. Yet, if you obey God and His Messenger, He will not diminish in the least the reward of your deeds. Surely, God is Absolver of imperfections, Merciful."**

**49:15 The true believers (Mu'mins) are only those who have attained conviction in God and His Messenger, and afterwards doubt not, but strive in the way of God with their wealth and their person. Such are true to their word. [2:8, 4:136]**

**49:16 Say, "Do you inform God of your religiousness when God knows all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth?" And God is Knower of all things.**

**49:17 Some people act as if they are doing you a favor by embracing Islam. Say, "Do not think that your Islam is a favor upon me. Nay, it is God Who bestows a favor upon you that He has guided you to faith, if you are true to your word."**

**49:18 God knows the Unseen of the heavens and earth, and God is Seer of all that you do.**

## Surah 50. Qaaf – Qaaf

[Author's Note] This is the 50th Surah of the Qur'an and it has 45 verses. Along with other concepts, this Surah underscores that God is Omnipresent, He is not resting in the heavens, and He is closer to us than our lifeline, the Vena cava.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

50:1 Q. Qaaf. (Qif! Stop and think! Qaadir, the Omnipotent, presents) this Glorious Qur'an as a witness to itself.

50:2 But, they wonder that a warner from among their own has come to them! So these deniers are saying, "This is a strange thing!

50:3 What! After we have died and become dust? Such a return seems far-fetched!"

50:4 We know what the earth takes of them. And with Us is a Book of Record. [It is only their physical body that becomes dust. Their own 'self' lives on. *Kitaabun Hafeez* = Divine Database]

50:5 Nay, but they denied the truth as soon as it came to them. And so, they are in a state of utter confusion.

50:6 Do they not look at the height above them how We have built it and beautified it, and there are no flaws therein? [67:3]

50:7 And the earth. We have spread it out, and set mountains standing firm on it, and produced therein every kind of beautiful plants in pairs. [This gives us a scenario of a huge ball with carpets spread out on it held in place with heavy pegs. The mountains also serve as great water reservoirs that help grow the vegetation. 13:3, 15:19, 31:10, 39:5, 79:28-30, 88:20]

50:8 An insight and an enlightening Reminder for every servant who wishes to turn (to God).

50:9 And We send down from the high atmosphere blessed water whereby We cause to grow colorful gardens and fields of grains.

50:10 And lofty palm-trees with their thickly clustered fruit.

50:11 A provision for My servants. And with all this We give new life to a dead land. Thus will be the Resurrection.

50:12 Before them denied the Message, the people of Noah, the dwellers of the valley of *Ar-Rass* and *Thamud*. [25:38]

50:13 And the tribe of 'Aad, and Pharaoh, and the brethren of Lot.

50:14 And the dwellers in the wooded dales (of Midyan), and the people of King *Tubba'*. All of them denied their Messengers, and so, My warning came to pass. [44:37. The *Himairi* Tribe had gained control of the kingdom of Sheba in 115 BC and ruled until 300 CE. *Tubba'* was the most prominent of their kings, and he was a Unitarian Christian like the vast majority of Christians before the Conference of Nicea in Rome in 325 CE]

**50:15 Were We then weary with the first creation that they should be lost in doubt about a new creation? [46:33]**

**50:16 We have created man and We know the whispering that goes on within his mind (all the intricacies of his thought process), for, We are nearer to him than his Vena cava. [*Habl-il-wareed* is usually translated as Jugular vein or neck-vein. But *Habl* = Rope = Cable = A thing that binds = Guarantee = Indispensable = Binding pledge = Holding from disintegration = Holding together. *Wareed* = Vein. So, my rendition of *Habl-il-wareed* to Vena cava, the great veins, superior and inferior. They ultimately return the blood from the brain and the body to the heart. The use of 'vein' in this verse, instead of 'artery', seems to allude to the superiority of mind over body. What is being carried from the brain to the heart is through veins]**

**50:17 And so it may happen that two conflicting demands in his mind, positioned in opposite directions, pull him apart. [His reason and his emotions 50:21]**

**50:18 Not even a word can he utter but there is an ever-vigilant watcher with him. [The Law of Requitil makes a meticulous record]**

**50:19 And then, the twilight of death brings with it the inevitable truth, "This is the very thing you would rather evade."**

**50:20 (Then there is a long state of sleep 36:52.) And the Trumpet is blown. This is the Day promised.**

**50:21 And every person will come with his actions and their imprints on the 'self'.**

**50:22 You were oblivious to this, but now We have removed your veil and your vision is sharp this Day.**

**50:23 And his comrade (the subconscious) will say, "Here is the record ready with me." ['Qareenuhu' = His companion = Comrade = Other part = Subconscious. 4:38]**

**50:24 It will be said, "Throw, throw into Hell every stubborn enemy of the truth!"**

**50:25 "Every withholder of charity - given to extremes - fomenter of distrust between people."**

**50:26 "Whoever had set up another god along with God. Hurl, hurl him in the strong retribution."**

**50:27 Man's comrade will say, "Our Lord! I did not mislead him. He himself was far astray."**

**50:28 He will respond, "Do not contend in My Presence! I had already sent the warning to you."**

**50:29 "The Word cannot be changed before Me, and I am not at all unjust to My servants."**

**50:30 On that Day We will ask Hell, "Are you filled?" And it will answer, "Is there yet more for me?"**

**50:31 And the paradise will be brought close to the righteous - not a thing distant.**

**50:32 This is what you were promised. It is for everyone who turned to God and protected himself from straying. [*Awwab* = One who turns = Turns to God = One who**

repents and then walks the right path. *Hafeez* = Guard = Trustworthy = Responsible]

50:33 And who fears (violating the laws of) the Beneficent even in privacy, and comes with a humble heart. [*Muneeb* = Oft returning = Repentant = Devoted = Humble]

50:34 Enter this paradise in peace and security! This is a Day of Eternal Life.

50:35 There they have all they desire, and therein is yet more with Us.

50:36 (This is the Law of Requit in operation.) And how many a generation We annihilated before them, of greater might than theirs! But, then they wandered on the face of the earth asking, "Is there a place of refuge?"

50:37 Therein is a Reminder for him who has a heart and listens with presence of mind. [50:21. 'Aw' = Or = That is = So that = As it is = And so (23:6, 70:30). Heart has frequently been used in the Qur'an in the sense of mind. But, in general, heart points to qualities such as courage, sensitivity, determination, character. *Nafs* is the term for mind, 'self', personality, Ego. *Shaheed* = Witness = In presence]

50:38 And (who believes that) for sure, We created the heavens and earth, and all that is between them, in six stages, and weariness did not even touch Us. [Six Stages or Eras: 7:54, 10:3, 11:7, 25:59, 50:38, 57:4, 41:10]

50:39 So, bear with patience whatever they say. And strive to establish the glory and praise of your Lord, from before sunrise to before sunset. [*Sabbih bihamd* is usually translated as the ritualistic, 'praise the Lord', 'celebrate His praise', 'hymn His praises'. But *Sabbih* means 'strive hard', and it has nothing to do with *Tasbeeh* of rosary beads]

50:40 And during part of the night too, strive to manifest His glory, and adore Him with constancy. [52:49, 73:20]

50:41 And the day is coming when a caller will call from close-by. [The enemy will approach you for war]

50:42 The day on which they will hear the real battle-cry. That is the day of coming forth (along with your companions, O Prophet).

50:43 It is We Who grant life and dispense death, and to Us is the destination. [8:42]

50:44 On that day, the earth will split asunder before them. This assembling of the forces is easy for Us.

50:45 We know full well what they say, but you shall not, by any means, force them (to believe). However, remind with this Qur'an, any who would fear My warning!

# Surah 51. Az-Zaariyat – Those Who Spread the Divine Word

**[Author's Note]** This is the 51st Surah of the Qur'an. It has 60 verses. At no point do we find the Book of God demanding blind faith. Those who wish to attain conviction in the truth, for them are signs on earth and within their own persons. Mankind has been created to live by the Creator's Laws, for their own good. In so doing, they would make the best use of the gift of life since it affords them the chance to achieve immortality and Eternal bliss.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**51:1** Consider those who broadcast. [Individuals and communities that spread the Divine Word]

**51:2** And those who carry a great burden of responsibility.

**51:3** And those who glide gently (toward success).

**51:4** And those who convey the command.

**51:5** What you are promised, will come to pass. [The Qur'an shall ultimately prevail. 9:33]

**51:6** And the Divine System of Life will be established.

**51:7** Witness is the sky full of stellar orbits.

**51:8** It is you who deeply differ in what to believe.

**51:9** Those who deceive themselves wander aimlessly.

**51:10** Belittle themselves those who live by guesswork.

**51:11** Careless in an abyss, they know not that they know not.

**51:12** They ask (mockingly), "When is the Day of Judgment coming?"

**51:13** It is the Day when they will be tormented at the fire.

**51:14** Taste the trial that you brought upon yourselves. This is what you asked to be hastened.

**51:15** In the midst of Gardens and springs are those who chose to live upright.

**51:16** Enjoying all that their Lord grants them, for, aforetime they used to benefit others.

**51:17** And rarely did they fall asleep at night without reflection. [*Haju'* = Fall asleep like an exhausted horse]

**51:18** And whole-heartedly sought to be guarded against their imperfections. [*Sahr* = Morning = Being proactive = Early action = Core of the heart (*Lisan-al-Arab*). *Ghafarah* = Helmet = Guarding]

**51:19** And in their wealth was the Divinely ordained right of those who ask and those

who are deprived. [See 2:3, 6:141, *Zakaat* and the Day of the Harvest]

51:20 And on earth are signs for those who wish to attain conviction, [Its resources must remain open for all. 15:20, 41:10, 55:10-13]

51:21 And also in yourselves, your individual psyche and soma, your people and the unity in diversity among the human communities. Would you not then perceive? ['Anfusikum' entails all the meanings rendered here. 9:31-33, 13:31,14:48, 18:48, 41:53, 48:28, 51:20-21, 61:9]

51:22 And in the heaven is all your provision and all that you are promised. ['Fis-Sama' = In the sky = In the heaven = A metaphor for God's Almightyness]

51:23 And by the Lord of heaven and earth! This is the truth, as true as the fact that you speak.

51:24 And (as a historical evidence) has the story of Abraham's honored guests reached you?

51:25 When they visited him greeting him with "Peace!" He answered, "Peace to you strangers!"

51:26 Then he went quietly to his household, and brought forth a well-bred roasted calf.

51:27 And placed it before them, saying, "Will you not eat?"

51:28 Then he felt apprehensive of them. They said, "Fear not!" And they gave him the good news of a son who would be endowed with knowledge. [Abraham was concerned, since people with aggressive designs used to refuse hospitality. But they were hurrying to Sodom. 11:69-76, 15:50-55, 26:69, 29:31]

51:29 Then his wife came forward with a loud cry and struck her face in astonishment and said, "An old barren woman!"

51:30 They said, "Thus your Lord has spoken. He, He alone is All Wise, All Knower."

51:31 Abraham said, "And now what is your task, O Messengers!"

51:32 They replied, "We have been sent to a guilty people who violate human rights and choose to do wrong,

51:33 That we may shower them with stones of clay,

51:34 Marked out by your Lord for those who have wasted their own 'self'."

51:35 We then brought forth safe all believers that were in town.

51:36 But We found therein none but one Muslim household!

51:37 And so We left therein a sign for those who fear a painful consequence (of their misdeeds).

51:38 And in Moses too! We sent him to Pharaoh with a clear authority.

51:39 But he turned away proud of his might and said, "A wizard or a madman!"

51:40 So We seized him and his troops, and flung them in the sea, and he was blameworthy.

51:41 And in 'Aad (there are lessons) - When We sent upon them the devastating wind.

51:42 It spared nothing that it blew on and smashed it to dust.

51:43 And in Thamud. They were told, "Enjoy life for a little while."

51:44 But they defied their Lord's commandment, whereupon the thunder seized them while they looked on.

51:45 And they were unable even to rise up and could not help themselves a bit.

51:46 And the people of Noah aforetime! They were a community that drifted away from the truth.

51:47 And it is We Who built the Universe with power, and certainly, it is We Who are steadily expanding it. [*Samaa* = Sky = Heaven = Allegorically the Universe. *Bi-Ayidin* = With both hands = With power. The expansion of the Universe was first proposed by the Belgian cosmologist Georges Lemaitre and the Russian scientist A. Friemann. In 1929, it was observed for the first time by the American astronomer Edwin Hubble. (78 Km/Sec in 2012). The Qur'an had given us this knowledge 14 centuries ago! 55:5, 36:38-40]

51:48 And We have spread out the earth, and how excellent a Spreader We are!

51:49 And all things We created in pairs and in opposites (such that one complements the other), so that you may reflect.

51:50 (Say), "Therefore, find your way to God alone. I am a plain warner to you from Him." [To emphasize the urgency to do good in this short, unpredictable human life, the word 'say' in this verse is merged with *Fafirru* = So flee = Therefore, rush = So, go forth now = So, escape = Find your way]

51:51 Set up no god or 'authority' along with God. I am a plain warner to you from Him.

51:52 But, thus it is. No Messenger came to those before their time, but they said, "A wizard or a madman!"

51:53 Have they handed down this (behavior) as a last will from one to another? Nay, but they have been people who wished to live without moral bounds.

51:54 Turn, then, away from them, and you shall not be blameworthy.

51:55 Yet continue reminding, for the believers will benefit from it and gain eminence.

51:56 And I have not created the 'jinn' and the 'ins' but that they obey (serve) Me alone. [*Jinn* = Nomads. *Ins* = Urbanites. Check Surah 72 Al-Jinn, author's note, for details. *Ibadah* is usually translated as worship but in that sense it applies better to idol-worship. And since the Qur'an consistently promotes action over ritual, *Ibadah* means obeying God by serving His creation]

51:57 No sustenance do I ever require of them, nor do I ask that they feed Me.

51:58 God is the Provider of sustenance, the Lord of might, Invincible.

51:59 But the violators of human rights trail behind in humanity as their comrades did in the past. (They deserve the same fate as the previous ones.) So, they should



**not ask Me to hasten the retribution.**

**51:60 Anguish awaits the deniers of the truth on that Day of theirs which they are promised.**

## Surah 52. At-Toor – Mount Sinai

[Author's Note] This is the 52nd Surah of the Qur'an and it has 49 verses. God watched very closely the person, the character, the actions and the Mission of the exalted Messenger. This Surah is a great example of Tasreef, how beautifully the Qur'an displays its Uniform Message, repeating its verses from different vantage points and in diverse facets, filling our sight and mind with décor rather than a colorless monotony.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

52:1 Mount Sinai stands witness. [That this Qur'an is a Divine Writ as was the Scripture of Laws bestowed upon Moses]

52:2 And a well-scored Book it is.

52:3 Written on fine parchment, unrolled, open for everyone to read, widely published. ['Raqq' = Deer skin = Parchment. Right here is the unequivocal negation of many accounts of fabricated Hadith that the Qur'an was written on bones, date-leaves, stones etc. *Manshoor* = Unfolded, unrolled, available to be seen and read, open to understanding, widely distributed]

52:4 And the Blessed House that is frequently visited (the Ka'bah) stands witness.

52:5 By the exalted canopy (of the sky, this Book is exalted)!

52:6 And by the ocean bustling with ships and lights.

52:7 The retribution of your Lord is now inevitable.

52:8 There is none who can repel it.

52:9 On the day when the high elite will be shaken, and shaken hard. [*Samaa* = Sky, heaven, height, top and elite]

52:10 And the strong leaders will be moved with a movement. [*Jibaal* = Mountains, of firm standing, strong leaders, high and powerful, dominating]

52:11 Ultimately, then, is destruction on that Day for all who oppose the truth.

52:12 Who peddle the play of shallow rituals.

52:13 The Day when they are thrust into the fire of Hell with a mighty thrust.

52:14 This is the fire that you used to deny.

52:15 Is it, then, magic, or is it that you never used your vision?

52:16 Endure the heat herein. It is the same whether you bear it patiently or impatiently. This is only the built-in requital of what you used to do.

52:17 Those who chose to live upright, dwell in Gardens and in bliss.

52:18 Delighted in what their Lord has bestowed upon them. And their Lord has guarded them against the torment of the Blazing Fire.

52:19 Enjoy life, eat and drink happily for what you used to do.

52:20 Relaxing on well-decorated couches. And We will match them with excellent companions, most beautiful of vision.

52:21 And those who attained belief, and whose children followed them in belief, We shall unite them with their children. We shall not let any of their deeds go to waste. Every human will be held responsible for his own doings. [Being the progeny of righteous ancestors alone will be of no avail. 74:38. *Raheen* = Held as pledge = Collateral]

52:22 And We shall bestow on them the fruits and the delicacies of their choice. [*Lahmim-maa-yashtahoon* = Literally, meat such as they desire = Delicacies of their choice]

52:23 And therein they pass from hand to hand cups of delicious drinks that cause no idle talk nor a hangover. [Ithm = Any action that hurts human potential or dignity, hangover, harming the 'self', dragging down]

52:24 And their children like pearls, playful, happy around them. [13:23, 52:21, 76:19]

52:25 They will socialize and reminisce among themselves (recalling how the previous life was).

52:26 They will say, "We were kind and humble amidst our families."

52:27 So God has graced us and guarded us against the suffering of scorching winds of requital.

52:28 Truly, We always used to call upon Him (for help and guidance). He is the Source of progress in societies, Merciful." [*Birr* = Making room for others to make progress]

52:29 So, (O Messenger) keep reminding, for, by the grace of your Lord, you are neither a soothsayer nor a madman.

52:30 What! Do they say, "A poet! Let us wait for some calamity to befall him in time!"

52:31 Say to them, "Hope for what you hope for. I shall wait with you expecting what I expect."

52:32 Is it their dreams that dictate their behavior, or are they bent upon crossing all moral bounds?

52:33 Or do they say, "He himself has composed it?" Nay, they simply do not wish to believe. [The Message hits at their interests. Thus, the many self-contradictory allegations]

52:34 Then let them produce a speech like this if they are truthful. [2:23, 10:38, 11:13, 17:88]

52:35 Are they a product of spontaneous generation? Or were they their own creators?

52:36 Or did they create the heavens and earth? Nay, but they have no firm belief.

52:37 Do they possess the treasures of your Lord? Or are they in charge?

52:38 Or do they climb a ladder to listen (to the Revelations)? Let their listeners bring their evidence. [The mystics are unable to show their 'experience'. After the select

Messengers, anyone claiming to communicate with God is either deceiving or is deluded]

52:39 (Such is their ignorance, yet their claims!) What! He has daughters, whereas you would rather have only sons?

52:40 Or is it that you (O Prophet) ask them for any wage so that they are plunged in debt?

52:41 Or do they know the future so that they have it written down?

52:42 Or do they intend a plot (to ensnare the Messenger)? But those who choose to live in darkness are the ones who will get entrapped. [*Kufr* has been rendered as living in darkness according to the context. *Kufr* also means = Denying or concealing the truth = Refusing to accept God's Messages = Blind following = Rejecting Divine Guidance = Disregarding the Revelation in favor of clergy]

52:43 Or do they have a god other than God? Glorified is God far above what they associate with Him.

52:44 Even if they were to see a fragment from the sky falling, they would say, "A dense cloud!" [Their lack of reasoning makes them oblivious to the Law of Requit. 26:187]

52:45 So, leave them alone until they meet that Day of theirs wherein they shall be thunderstruck.

52:46 The Day when none of their scheming will avail them, nor will they be helped.

52:47 And for oppressors, violators of human rights and those who relegate the truth, there is a punishment beyond that. But most of them know not. [That their wrongdoing hurts their own 'self'. Three meanings of *Zaalimeen* given in the beginning of the verse]

52:48 (O Messenger) work patiently to establish the Rule of your Lord, for you are in Our eyes. Begin your day with a firm resolve and work to manifest the praise of your Lord. [In Our eyes = Under God's affectionate support and care]

52:49 And even at night do your best to manifest His praise, and at the setting of the stars.

## Surah 53. An-Najm – The Star

**[Author's Note]** This is the 53rd Surah of the Qur'an. It has 62 verses. We find the Qur'an at the heights of eloquence here. Very brief yet expressive verses abound herein. It is one of the most challenging Surahs to render into any language. Another fact of great import is the misinterpretation it has gone through over centuries. Translators and exponents in general, and especially in this instance, have been influenced by spurious accounts of Hadith and the Bible, confining God to a throne in the heights, conceiving of Him as a physical being. According to the Qur'an, God is Omnipresent, He is closer to us than our Vena cava and He is the Light of the heavens and earth. So, anyone going up to the heavens to meet with Him is out of the question.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**53:1** Witness are the Stars that set along a course appointed. [They never misguide you. He Who commands them, commands the Messenger 6:98, 56:75. *Wa* = And = Consider = Witness = For = By. *Najm* is singular as well as plural in the form of a galaxy]

**53:2** Your honored companion is neither in error, nor is he misled.

**53:3** Nor does he utter the Word out of his desire.

**53:4** This (Qur'an) is but a Revelation that is being revealed to him.

**53:5** He has been taught by the One Mighty in Powers.

**53:6** The Owner of authority and wisdom established him (the Prophet).

**53:7** At the highest horizon, [81:23]

**53:8** Of human wisdom and knowledge as he drew near and approached (the point where the human intellect comes to a halt),

**53:9** Till he was but two bow-lengths away, or even closer. [The Divine will and the will of the Messenger merged together, like the two of you join your bows as a token of friendship. 8:17]

**53:10** And thus He revealed to His servant what He revealed.

**53:11** And never did he find contrary to reason what he learned. [2:285, 6:164. *Raa* = Saw, learned, observed, took to heart]

**53:12** Will you, then, contend with him concerning what he has learned (that you have not)?

**53:13** He has recalled the Revelation (on his heart) once again. [2:185]

**53:14** At the Ultimate Mark. [*Sidratil muntaha* = The last Lote-tree = The state of bewilderment = The point where the human intellect is left with nothing but astonishment!]

**53:15** Near the Garden of Abode. [The Revelation tells the Messenger how to

establish a paradise on earth]

**53:16 Overwhelming is the spectacle at the overwhelming Ultimate Mark!**

**53:17 Yet, his sight wavered not and wandered not.**

**53:18 He has seen the great signs of his Lord. [The shackles of mental and physical bondage will be broken and humanity will emerge from darkness to light 7:157, 17:1, 20:23-24]**

**53:19 Have you thought about Lat, and ‘Uzza,**

**53:20 And Manat the third other? [Three goddesses of yours]**

**53:21 Why – for yourselves you would prefer only sons, whereas to Him you assign daughters!**

**53:22 This indeed is a very unfair division (that you worship female idols and resent having daughters).**

**53:23 They are but names that you have invented, you and your ancestors, for which God has revealed no authority. They follow nothing but conjecture and their fantasies. Now the guidance from their Lord has come to them (hence, they have no excuses). [7:71-72]**

**53:24 Nay, should man get all that he covets and fancies?**

**53:25 But to God belong the Hereafter and the former life. [His are the Keys of the heavens and earth. 7:96, 28:77, 39:63, 41:10, 42:12]**

**53:26 And how many forces there are in the Universe whose company avails not except whom God permits. This is so, because such a person works by His Laws and thus obtains His approval. [Science can only be mastered by understanding God’s physical laws in Nature. *Mala’ikah* = Angels = Physical laws and forces in the Universe. *Shafa’ah* = Company = Intercession = Stand with = Stand up in court as witness. 2:30, 2:255]**

**53:27 Only those who do not believe in the Hereafter consider the forces in Nature as flying female beings and name them with female names. [Even many Muslims, under the influence of fabricated Hadith, think of angels as beautiful physical beings flying on wings here and there. Moreover they imagine that these beings pray for them, prompt them to do good as opposed to ‘Satan’, the selfish desires, and that they will intercede on their behalf. Such people have practically denied the Hereafter since people’s outcome depends on their actions. See 2:30]**

**53:28 They have no knowledge about it. They follow nothing but guesswork. But guesswork can never free anyone from the reality of things. [6:149]**

**53:29 Therefore, shun those who turn away from Our Reminder and desire nothing but the life of the world. [Another shade of meaning: The prefer to blindly follow the false imageries prevalent in the society, disregarding Divine Revelation]**

**53:30 Such is the sum-total of their knowledge. Your Lord knows best him who strays from His way, and He knows best who goes right.**

**53:31 To God belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth. He will reward those who do evil according to their works. And He will give excellent reward to**

those who do good to others. [11:7, 45:22. He has designed the Universe such that no action goes without consequence. *Su* = Evil = Bad deed = Action that disrupts the lives of others = A deed that creates disorder in the society. *Hasanah* = Good deed = Benefiting people = Acts creating balance. Plural: *Sayyiaat* and *Hasanaat*]

53:32 Those who abstain from the greater transgressions that deplete the communal energy, and from shameful deeds and stinginess, even though they may sometimes waver, your Lord is of limitless forgiveness. He knows you best since He brings you into being from the earth, and when you were still hidden in the bellies of your mothers. Therefore, claim not piety for yourselves. He knows best as to who is righteous. [4:31, 7:202, 42:37, 91:7-10, 92:17-18 *Ithm* = Actions that deplete individual or communal energy. *Fawahish* = Shameful deeds = Lewdness = Unbecoming behavior = Immorality = Stinginess to the extent of shame]

53:33 Have you, then, noticed him who turns away (from good deeds),

53:34 Gives a little, and so grudgingly?

53:35 What! Does he have the knowledge of the unseen (the future that he sees unfolded before him)?

53:36 Nay, did he never hear of what was in the Scrolls of Moses?

53:37 And (the Scrolls) of Abraham who fulfilled his obligations. [The Divine Message has essentially been the same. Herein are mentioned some of those laws, Twelve Maxims of intense beauty from the Scrolls of Abraham]

53:38 i No laden one shall bear the load of another. [6:164, 39:7, 65:7]

53:39 ii Every human being shall be responsible for his own works and compensated for his labor.

53:40 iii And soon, his effort (and not the results) will be seen.

53:41 iv Then he will be fully rewarded for it.

53:42 v To your Lord is the final destination. [79:44. Your goal shall be your Lord's Rule on earth]

53:43 vi He is the One Who causes you to laugh, and to cry. [The basic principles that cause nations to live in prosperity versus misery, are being mentioned here]

53:44 vii He is the One Who gives death and gives life. [The rise and fall of nations follow His Laws. And these Laws are most excellently expounded in the Qur'an]

53:45 viii He is the One Who creates the two companions, the male and the female (pairs and opposites among His creation),

53:46 From gametes that unite.

53:47 ix He has promised to bring about a second life (for ultimate accountability).

53:48 x He is the One Who gives wealth and contentment (according to His Laws).

53:49 xi He is the One Who is the Lord of the brightest star, the human intellect. [*Shi'ra* = *Sha'oor* = Intellect. *Shi'ra* is also the Arabic name of the brightest star Sirius in the constellation Canis Major. It was widely worshiped in ancient Middle East]

53:50 xii He is the One Who annihilated the former tribe of 'Aad. [7:65. They were men

of intellect but refused to establish the Divine System. God never changes His Laws, therefore, a wrong system, however smartly run, is bound to collapse]

53:51 And the tribe of Thamud, sparing no one. [7:73]

53:52 And the people of Noah before them. They were even more unjust and more rebellious.

53:53 And He (His Law of Requit) annihilated the cities that were overthrown. [Reference to the people of Lot. 11:74-83]

53:54 So that there covered each of them what covered. [Covered them from sight for ever. Sodom and Gomorrah were buried under the Dead Sea. Also applies to other townships covered with Doom]

53:55 Then, which facet of your Lord's Power will you doubt or deny?

53:56 This Prophet is a warner like the previous warners.

53:57 The Inevitable is now imminent. [The opponents of the Prophet (S) will soon be subdued]

53:58 None but God can dispel it. [Stop attacking the System]

53:59 Do you, then, wonder at this statement?

53:60 And will you laugh and not weep?

53:61 Just amusing yourselves!

53:62 Nay, rather humble yourselves before God and serve Him.



## Surah 54. Al-Qamar – The Full Moon

[Author's Note] This is the 54th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 55 verses. Historically, the strong opponents of the Prophet, the Quraish Tribe of Makkah, had full moon on their banner as the logo. This Surah predicts their defeat at the hands of a few ill-equipped believers, while recapping some history as a forewarning. God reiterates that He is always with His Messengers as they are with Him. Unjust system in any society heralds its demise.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

54:1 The Hour of Revolution is fast approaching. And the moon bearing banner is torn asunder. [The use of the past participle here and at many other places in the Qur'an reflects the certainty of things to happen. *As-Saa'ah* = The Hour = The Last Hour = The Revolution = The decisive moment = Resurrection. *Shaqqa'l Qamar* is usually given the literal translation = The moon is split. Then there are fabricated Ahadith which go on to say that the exalted Prophet split the moon into two halves pointing a finger at it! Additional reports want us to believe that one half of the moon then came down, entered the collar of the Prophet and exited through his sleeve. Not only all this is contrary to the Qur'an and to reason, the whole story defeats its own validity. It fails to name a single person present there who was awestruck by this 'miracle' and embraced the Message as a result. The Qur'an is a Book consistent with itself and vehemently rejects any notions contrary to reason and to the changeless universal laws. Moreover, attainment of belief is a matter of choice. God does not will to compel or coerce anyone into believing. Stunning the human intellect by means of 'miracles' would counter this Divine Laws]

54:2 But when they see a sign of the oncoming change, they turn away and say, "A persistent bewilderment." [46:11]

54:3 They adamantly deny the truth and follow their desires. Yet, everything moves to its destination in stages.

54:4 And there has come to them news sufficient to deter them from arrogance.

54:5 And profound wisdom! But all the warnings have been of no avail.

54:6 Therefore, (O Messenger) ignore them for a while. The Day is coming when the caller will call them to a thing they have not perceived. [Utter humiliation when they come to attack the believers]

54:7 They will come forth from their places of rest like a swarm of locusts, but will be thoroughly dispersed with their eyes downcast.

54:8 Running in bewilderment toward the caller, the same deniers will then say, "This is a difficult day."

54:9 Long before them, Noah's people had denied the Message, rejected Our servant and said, "Madman", and he was rebuked. [11:25-48]

54:10 Thereupon he cried to his Lord, "I am overwhelmed. Do help me, then."

**54:11 And so, We opened the gates of the sky pouring down torrents of water.**

**54:12 And caused the earth to gush forth springs so that the waters met together in due measure as decreed.**

**54:13 And We carried him on a watercraft made of mere planks and nails.**

**54:14 And it floated before Our eyes, a reward for him who had been denied with ingratitude.**

**54:15 We left this event as a lesson. Then, is there any who will learn?**

**54:16 Then see how was My requital after My warnings!**

**54:17 We have made the Qur'an easy to understand. Then, is there any who will learn?**

**54:18 'Aad had rejected the Message. Then see how was My retribution after My warnings! [7:65]**

**54:19 We sent raging winds upon them on a day of relentless misery. [69:6-8]**

**54:20 Tossing people around like empty, uprooted palm-trunks.**

**54:21 Then see how My retribution was after My warnings!**

**54:22 We have made the Qur'an easy to understand. Then, is there any who will learn?**

**54:23 Thamud also rejected the warnings. [Prophet Saleh was sent to Thamud. 7:73-79, 11:61-68, 26:141-158]**

**54:24 And they said, "What! Shall we follow a solitary mortal among us? Then we would certainly fall into error and folly.**

**54:25 Why! Has the Message been given to him alone among us? Nay, he is a flagrant liar."**

**54:26 Ah! They would come to know on the morrow who the flagrant liar is.**

**54:27 We are sending the she-camel as a test for them. So watch them (O Saleh) and hold yourself in patience.**

**54:28 And let them know that the water must be shared by all. Every drinking will be witnessed. [The she-camel was a symbol for them from God for obedience or transgression]**

**54:29 But they called their (most forward) comrade and he took charge and killed her.**

**54:30 Then see how was My retribution after My warnings!**

**54:31 We sent upon them a single mighty blast whereupon they crumbled like chaff.**

**54:32 We have made the Qur'an easy to understand. Then, is there any who will learn?**

**54:33 The people of Lot rejected the warnings. [11:69-83]**

**54:34 We sent a storm of fiery stones on them, except the family of Lot whom We saved at dawn. [51:32-34]**

**54:35 As a bliss from Us. Thus it is, We reward the grateful.**

**54:36 For he had truly warned them of Our Grasp, but they contended about the warning.**

**54:37 And demanded that he give up his guests. Whereupon We sealed their vision. Taste now My punishment after the warnings.**

**54:38 The inevitable punishment befell them early in the morning.**

**54:39 Now taste My retribution after My warnings.**

**54:40 We have made the Qur'an easy to understand. Then, is there any who will learn?**

**54:41 And warnings did come to Pharaoh's people.**

**54:42 They, too, denied Our Messages, every one. Thereupon We grasped them with the grasp of the Mighty, the Powerful.**

**54:43 Are your deniers better than those others, or do you have amnesty through the Scriptures?**

**54:44 Or do they say, "We are a united group bound to be victorious?"**

**54:45 Yet, all these troops will be routed and will turn back and flee.**

**54:46 Nay, the Hour is the time promised them, and the Hour will be most grievous with a most bitter defeat.**

**54:47 The violators of human rights are in grave error and loss.**

**54:48 On the Day when they shall be dragged through the fire on their faces, "Taste the touch of Blaze!" [*Wajh* = Face = Countenance = Whole being = Whole person]**

**54:49 We have created all things in due measure and proportion. [And appointed laws for all things to become what they are meant to be]**

**54:50 And Our command is but a single Word, like the twinkling of an eye.**

**54:51 And in the past We have annihilated gangs like you. Then, is there any who will learn?**

**54:52 And everything they did is in the Scriptures.**

**54:53 And everything, be it small or great, is recorded.**

**54:54 Those who guard themselves against straying will be in the midst of gardens and rivers.**

**54:55 Seated honorably in the Presence of a Mighty King.**

## Surah 55. Ar-Rahman – The Beneficent

[Author's Note] This is the 55th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 78 brief, flowing and beautiful verses. Sublime Arabic eloquence!

Very diverse concepts in this Surah are repeatedly punctuated by a verse that has often been mistranslated. "Fabi ayyi aalaai Rabbikumaa tukazzibaan?"

The addressees of that verse are 'you both'. So, many commentators, always fond of degrading women, render it as, "O Jinns and humans!" But, keeping in mind the Big Picture of the Qur'an, the correct rendition is, "O Men and women!" Another frequent error is translating 'Aala' as blessing, bounty or favor. That meaning falls completely and repeatedly out of line in the Surah. How can the Hell be a bounty? Another meaning of 'Aala' is authority, power and control, and that goes consistent throughout the Surah.

So, the correct rendition of the verse will be: Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny? [Instead of: Then, O Jinns and humans! Which bounty of your Lord will you deny? The point will become very clear as we proceed]

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

55:1 Ar-Rahman, the Beneficent, the Instant Source of all Mercy and Kindness

55:2 He is the One Who has made known and taught the Qur'an.

55:3 He has created the human being (and taken care of his mental and physical needs).

55:4 He has distinguished him with the ability to clearly express his feelings and thoughts. [Bayaan = Statement = Intelligent speech = Utterance = Clear expression of feelings and thoughts by signs, speech or writing. 2:256, 3:137, 16:89, 75:19. *Bayaan* is more versatile than *Nutq* = Expression in human speech or signs 21:63, 27:16, 41:21, 45:29. *Saut* = Voice or sound: human, animal or inanimate. 17:64, 31:19, 49:2]

55:5 The sun and the moon run by a mathematical design. [Such are the changeless Divine Laws]

55:6 The stars and the trees all adore Him (and follow His Laws).

55:7 The sky (atmosphere) He has raised high, and He has kept perfect balance in the Universe.

55:8 So that you too, never violate balance in your lives.

55:9 Therefore, establish balance in the society in absolute justice. And never belittle the Scale of Justice (in all your transactions, even with your own 'self').

55:10 And (know that) He has spread out the earth for all His creatures. [*Anaam* = All living beings]

55:11 Wherein are fruit and palms with clusters protected in sheaths.

55:12 And grain, corn, leaves, stalks, colorful herbs, vegetables, spices, sweet-

smelling plants and fragrant flowers. [The three Arabic terms used in this verse include all the meanings rendered]

55:13 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:14 He created the human (initially) out of sounding inorganic matter, like pottery. [Human evolution: 2:30, 6:2, 7:189, 15:26-27, 22:5, 23:12-13, 25:54, 32:7-9, 35:11, 37:11, 71:17]

55:15 And the *Jinns*, He has created out of smokeless fire (with an unstable fiery disposition). ['Jinn': 2:102, 6:100, 6:112, 6:128-130, 7:12, 7:38, 11:119, 15:17, 15:27, 18:50, 21:82, 27:39, 32:13, 34:12-14, 37:158, 38:76, 46:29-32, 72:1-15, 75:2-6, 114:6. *Jinn* pertains to something hidden, rarely seen, therefore, after using *Tasreef*, *Al-Jinn* = The nomads. *Jannah* from the same root word means a garden hidden in foliage. When the *Jinns* or the nomads urbanize, they are referred to as *Ins* = Urbanites. Among the verses referred to above, *Jinn*, at times, denotes the hidden evil prompting that goes on in the human mind. In the sense of flashes of evil prompting, *Jinn* can be understood as Satan in minor forms. Satan = Selfish or rebellious desires works in concert with destructive emotions which have been described as being fiery in the *Jahiliyah* poetry. 'Emotions being fiery' stands up to reason. Verse 21:37 convincingly shows what the 'creation of *Jinns* out of fire' actually means. Using exactly the same terms *khuliq* and *min* it states *Khuliq-al-insaanu min 'ajal*. Literally that would translate as: He created man out of haste. Whereas the clear understanding is: Man has been created with a tendency to be hasty and looking for instant gains or results. Such is the case in 21:37 with *Khulaq-al-jaanna mim-marij-im-min naar* - Breaking the sentence for clarity: *Khulaq-al-jaanna min marijin min naar*. He has given a fiery, emotional disposition to uncivilized human beings. 55:15]

55:16 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:17 Lord of the two Easts and the two Wests. [The East and West of the summer, and the East and West of the winter. The science of Astronomy will almost certainly learn more about the two Easts and Wests. 37:5, 70:40]

55:18 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:19 He has let free the two seas. They meet. [25:53]

55:20 Yet, there is a Barrier between them that they cannot exceed. [The great bodies of salt water and fresh water meet but do not mix. Otherwise, we would not have the only 5 per cent drinkable of all water present on earth]

55:21 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:22 From both of them come forth pearl and coral.

55:23 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:24 And His are the bannered ships sailing through the sea, lofty as mountains. ['His ships' needs a comment. All creativity of human beings issues forth from the gifts of mind and body bestowed by God. So, God rightfully declares His Ownership of all things in the Universe, including those manufactured by people. In fact, I could only discern one Right that God assigns to Himself: Ownership of all things. But, unfortunately, the Muslim clergy has confused the masses into thinking that people

owe two kinds of rights on themselves: *Huqooqullah* (God's rights) such as worshiping Him, praying five times a day and other rituals. And *Huqooqul 'Ibaad* (People's rights) such as treating them nicely, helping them in need, honoring elders etc. But this dichotomy, the so-called *Huqooqullah* and *Huqooqul 'Ibaad*, is nowhere found in the Qur'an. The Book is replete with human rights all through. This huge blunder is not without consequence. A 'practicing Muslim' is thought to be the one who wears a particular style of garment, holds a rosary bead in hands, grows a beard, uses miswaak for cleaning the teeth, prays five times a day and so on. If it happens to be a female, a 'practicing Muslimah', in addition, uses veil, nikaab and, for perfection, dons a burka! All this happens while these 'practicing Muslims' keep violating human rights]

55:25 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:26 All things therein (in the Universe) are ever changing. [*Faani* = Ever-changing = Mortal]

55:27 But forever will abide the Countenance of your Lord of Majesty and Honor. [*Baaqi* = Remaining = Eternal = Survivor = Changeless. *Baqa* = To stay, remain. *Wajh* = Face = Countenance = Self = Whole being = Whole person. 28:88]

55:28 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:29 All creatures in the heavens and earth seek their needs from Him. And every day is He in a Marvelous Splendor. [14:34, 35:15]

55:30 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:31 Soon shall We free you, O Burdened men and women! ['Thaqi' = 'Aghlal' = Load, weight, burden = Shackles. Through His Messages revealed to His Messenger, God will break all shackles men and women are carrying 7:157]

55:32 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:33 O Communities of the nomads and the urban! If you can break through the fences of the heavens and earth, then, break through. Never can you break through without an authority (which you won't have). Can you bring any evidence? [*Sultan* = Evidence = Proof = Authority = Power 4:153, 14:11, 15:42, 17:80, 37:156, 69:29. 'Illa' here means never. Using *Tasreef* the simple understanding is this: You can only continue your evolution beyond the temporal and spatial bounds you now see, if you have primed your own 'self' for immortality, instead of mere survival of the unfit]

55:34 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:35 A blaze will be unleashed upon you, and thick smoke, and you will not be able to defend yourselves. [If you think that you can escape Divine Laws, you will never find your way in the thick smoke of conjecture]

55:36 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:37 And when the power of the high elite will shatter and they will burn in anguish. [*Samaa* allegorically rendered as the high elite]

55:38 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:39 In that Era neither the civilized nor the uncivilized will be asked why they trailed

behind.

55:40 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:41 The violators of human rights will be clearly identified, firmly seized and held accountable. [*Mujrim* = Guilty = One who steals the fruit of others' labor = Violator of human rights]

55:42 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:43 This is Hell that the guilty deny.

55:44 They wander between it and their smoldering anguish.

55:45 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:46 And for him who stands in fear of his Lord's Presence, are two Gardens - one here one there.

55:47 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:48 Abounding in two facets, art and science. [*Afnan* = Creative works, art and science]

55:49 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:50 Wherein flow two springs, creativity and aesthetics.

55:51 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:52 Wherein are two kinds of fruit, of their own labor and of the added reward. [50:35]

55:53 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:54 Reclining on luxurious carpets lined with rich brocade, the fruit of both Gardens at hand.

55:55 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:56 Therein women have a modest gaze, never touched by human vices or evil prompting. [37:48, 38:52, 44:54, 52:20, 55:15, 55:72, 56:22 ... *Jinn, Jann, Jaann*, evil prompting... *Ins* = Humans, is often incorrectly translated in this verse as 'man'. The mistranslation then goes on to state that there are women whom no *Jinn* or man has ever touched. Women (and men) who qualify for paradise have had all their faults remitted and absolved, therefore, untouched by vice]

55:57 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:58 Like rubies and pearls.

55:59 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:60 Is the reward of benevolence anything but benevolence itself? [10:26, 16:30, 39:10, 74:6, 76:9]

55:61 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

55:62 And other than these two, shall be two more Gardens. [The human 'self' and the new Universe will keep evolving 69:17]

55:63 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?

**55:64 Both ever-fresh, lush green, pleasing.**

**55:65 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?**

**55:66 Therein are two springs gushing forth. [Personal delight and shared joy 52:25]**

**55:67 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?**

**55:68 Therein are fruit, and palms and pomegranate. [Fruit within the fruit of reward]**

**55:69 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?**

**55:70 Therein are all things most excellent, symmetrical, beautiful. [*Khair* = Good thing = Beneficial = Excellent. *Hisaan* = Nicely balanced = Beautifully symmetrical = Symmetrically beautiful]**

**55:71 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?**

**55:72 Modest, intelligent companions in blessed shades. [*Hoor* = Houri = Modest, intelligent companions, male or female. Unfortunately, this word has been almost invariably translated as 'gorgeous women with big eyes'. *Hoor* applies to men and women both. The male gender is *Ahwar* and the female is *Hawrah*. Again, *Hoor* = Men and women of vision who are modest and delightful companions. *Khiyaam* = Blessed shady environment, instead of the literal 'tents or pavilions']**

**55:73 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?**

**55:74 Companions never touched by human vices or evil prompting. [55:15, 55:56]**

**55:75 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?**

**55:76 Relaxing on ever-fresh meadows and splendid carpets.**

**55:77 Then, O Men and women! Which authority of your Lord will you deny?**

**55:78 Ever blissful is the Name of your Lord, the Lord of Majesty and Honor!**



# Surah 56. Al-Waaqi'ah – The Inevitable Episode

**[Author's Note]** This is the 56th Surah of the Qur'an with 96 brief, forceful, yet elegant verses.

Along with reiteration of many glorious concepts in diverse ways, herein we find a powerful emphasis on the Law of Requit = The Law of Recompense = All actions have consequences = "As you sow, so shall you reap" = The Law of Cause and Effect.

The Qur'an strongly negates the erroneous belief of paradise located 'up there' in the skies, and Hell existing in the deepest core of the earth. These fallacious dogmas which have kept countless people confused over the last ten centuries, find their source in the tragic 'Imamist' blunders and fabrications. As expounded in the Qur'an repeatedly, men and women build their Hell or paradise with their own hands, and therefore, the process begins right here in this life. paradise encompasses the whole Universe as the following verses in *Tasreef* indicate.

The description of Hell and paradise is not to be taken literally since God Himself calls such verses allegorical. He explains them by examples because of our limited intellect in this life. 3:7, 3:132, 13:35, 32:17, 47:15, 57:21.

In the life to come humans will be recreated in exponentially advanced forms, and in an entirely new Cosmic Order as we learn in 56:61 and elsewhere.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

56:1 When the Inevitable Episode unfolds.

56:2 None could, then, deny its unfolding.

56:3 Lowering some, raising others, the great equalizer!

56:4 When the land is shaken with a hard shaking (popular uprising).

56:5 And the tyrannical powers crumble,

56:6 Such that they scatter like sand in a sandstorm. [20:105, 77:10, 78:20, 81:3]

56:7 Then, you shall be three kinds.

56:8 So, (firstly) the blessed ones. Oh, how wonderful are the blessed ones! [*Yumn* = Blessing = Bliss = Grace = On the right side = Consequence of right actions. 19:52, 28:30, 56:27]

56:9 And (secondly) the unblessed ones. Ah, how unfortunate are the unblessed ones! [*Mash'amah* and *Ash-Shimaal* = Unblessed = On the left side = Consequence of wrong actions 18:17, 56:41, 69:25]

56:10 And (thirdly) the foremost are the foremost in doing good. [55:63, 57:10]

56:11 They are the ones near (to their Lord), in both lives.

56:12 In Gardens of Delight.

56:13 A good many of those who led in goodness.

56:14 And some of those who followed them.

56:15 On decorated thrones.

56:16 Reclining thereon, socializing.

56:17 Their children immortal, going cheerfully around them. [13:23, 52:21-24, 76:19]

56:18 With goblets, glistening beakers, and sparkling drinks,

56:19 From it they get no headache nor beclouding of mind. [37:47]

56:20 And fruit of their choice.

56:21 The supreme delicacies of life.

56:22 And lovely, intelligent spouses of vision. [55:72. Hoorun 'Een = Lovely, modest companions of vision, male and female. This term carries special significance for the abuse it has been made to go through. Almost invariably translated as 'gorgeous women with big black eyes', that translation is neither linguistically correct nor does it fit into the Big Picture. *Een* and derivatives literally refer to eyes and as an allegory for vision and insight 23:27, 25:74, 33:51, 40:19, 52:48, 54:14]

56:23 Like pearls well-guarded, far from vice.

56:24 A reward for what they used to do. [The Qur'an is replete with the instruction that paradise cannot be achieved through rites and rituals, any dogmas, prayers and lip-service, rather only by actions that benefit others and help improve the society]

56:25 No vain talk will they hear therein, nor any call restraining from further progress. [*lthm* = Word or action that restrains, drags down or hurts human potential]

56:26 Nothing but the greeting and tiding of Peace! [And on earthly paradise individuals contribute toward peace and security of the society]

56:27 And the blessed ones. Oh, how wonderful are the blessed ones!

56:28 In orchards without thorns.

56:29 And trees laden with fruit and flower.

56:30 And cool expanded shades of abundant delight.

56:31 And water falls.

56:32 And fruit abounding.

56:33 Never interrupted, never too far.

56:34 And on thrones, raised in honor.

56:35 We have given the women among them a new being (wholly different from the Age of Ignorance 56:37.)

56:36 And made them of unparalleled virtue. [*Abkara* = Of matchless virtue = Untouched by vice = Pure. The word *Abkara* has been restricted to virginity except by Allama G. A. Parwez. Qamoos and Raghīb among the ancient experts of the Quraish dialect give it the correct meaning rendered here, as they cite several examples from ancient Arabic poetry. Interestingly, this is very similar to the wrong translation of 'a maiden' to 'a virgin' from Greek to English relating to Mary]

56:37 Eloquent, made of the same mettle, harmonious, blending well in the society.  
[*'Urub* from *'Arabi* = Eloquent. *Turaab* = Dust = Harmonious = Of the same mettle = Well-blended. 43:18, 78:33]

56:38 For the companions of the right hand (the most blessed ones) -

56:39 A good many of those who led in goodness,

56:40 And a good many of those who followed after them. [56:13-14]

56:41 Then, the unblessed ones. Ah, how unfortunate are the unblessed ones! [56:9]

56:42 In scorching wind, smoldering anguish!

56:43 Enshrouded in smoke, opaque.

56:44 Neither coolness of contentment nor honor of accomplishment.

56:45 Before this, they were sunk in luxury, exploiting the poor.

56:46 And stubbornly persisted in their gross violations.

56:47 And they used to say, "What! When we die and become dust and bones, shall we be raised?

56:48 And also our forefathers?"

56:49 Say, "Surely, those of old, and those of later generations,

56:50 All will be gathered together at an appointed time on a Day well-known."  
[*Ma'loom* = Well known = Known to God alone. The word *Ma'loom* signifies the absolute truth about the Day of Resurrection]

56:51 Then you, O You who go wrong and deny the truth!

56:52 You will eat from the tree of your bitter deeds. [37:62, 44:43, 56:52]

56:53 Then you will fill your bellies with it.

56:54 And drink burning anguish on top of it (that you gave to others).

56:55 And you will drink as the camels with false thirst drink." [Greed could never give inner contentment. 26:225, 102:1-2]

56:56 Such will be their welcome on the Day of Judgment.

56:57 We have created you. Will you, then, admit the truth?

56:58 Have you ever noted the gametes that you emit?

56:59 Is it you who create it or are We the Creator?

56:60 We have decreed death (designed the laws of death) among you. And there is nothing to prevent Us

56:61 From changing your forms and making you in a manner, and in an environment, that is (as yet) unknown to you.

56:62 Of course, you know the first coming into being. Why, then, do you not reflect?

56:63 Have you thought of the crops that you cultivate?

56:64 Is it you who grow it or are We the Grower?

56:65 If We willed, We could turn it into chaff, then you would be left to exclaim,  
56:66 “Ah, we are now under debt.  
56:67 Nay, we are deprived.”  
56:68 Have you thought of the water you drink?  
56:69 Do you bring it down from the rain-clouds or do We?  
56:70 If We willed, We could make it salty. Why, then, do you not show gratitude? [By setting up an equitable system of provision for all]  
56:71 Did you consider the fire you strike out?  
56:72 Is it you who grow its tree, or do We grow it? [41:10. ‘Its tree’ points to the plant origin of almost all the known fuels: mineral, petrified, the liquefied residue left by plant-nourished organisms]  
56:73 We, yes, We have made this (fire) a reminder, and a gift for all of you who need it. [The use of fire is one of the Divine gifts that distinguishes mankind from the animal kingdom]  
56:74 Work hard, then, to establish the glory of your Lord’s Supreme Name.  
56:75 Nay, I present the stellar orbits as witness. [*Mawaqi’* = Locations of the celestial bodies in their orbits]  
56:76 This is an awesome oath if your knowledge can encompass it.  
56:77 That this Qur’an is a Noble Monograph.  
56:78 In a well-guarded Book. [As conveyed to you]  
56:79 This is a Book that none but the pure of mind can grasp. [Those who approach the Qur’an with minds contaminated with preconceived notions and extrinsic material, will never understand it. *Mutahharoon* = Those who rid their minds of blind following and false dogmas. (2:222). It is a common insult to say that men cannot touch it without *wudhu* (ablution) and women cannot touch it during menstruation. Why would God place hurdles in the way of approaching His guidance?]  
56:80 A Revelation from the Lord of the Worlds.  
56:81 Is it this Hadith that you would hold in low esteem? [And uphold manmade hadith]  
56:82 And make its denial your daily bread? [Making money by peddling conjecture, such as frightening people with the spurious dogmas of ‘evil eye’ or ‘demon-possession’ and claiming to cure them by blowing into knots or water to drink!]  
56:83 Why, then, as the last breath comes up to the throat,  
56:84 And at that moment you are looking.  
56:85 And We are closer to him (the dying person) than you are, although you see not.  
56:86 Why not then, if you are not fully dependent (on Us),  
56:87 Make the departing life return, if you are truthful? [God alone is the Giver of life

and death, and man owes all his abilities to Him]

56:88 If he is of those drawn near (for having lived a life upright),

56:89 (For him are) jubilation, inner fulfillment, and a Garden of bliss!

56:90 And thus he is of the blessed ones,

56:91 So, "Salutation of Peace for you!" - from the blessed ones. [56:38]

56:92 But if he is of the rejecters, the straying,

56:93 Then the welcome will be a smoldering anguish.

56:94 And scorching heat before the Insurmountable Barrier.

56:95 Verily, this is the very Truth of assured certainty.

56:96 Strive, then, to glorify the Name of your Lord Supreme. [Follow His commands to manifest His glory on earth as it is in the heavens]

## Surah 57. Al-Hadeed – Iron

**[Author's Note]** This is the 57th Surah of the Qur'an and it has 29 verses. The Surah derives its name from iron that serves mankind in various ways. God's Messengers and their companions have had to defend the faith with power when necessitated.

God never enjoined upon mankind monasticism, asceticism, 'Sufism', 'yog' or mysticism. They are human inventions. Herein we find further emphasis on the Supremacy of the Divine Laws following which the humans can achieve Eternal success. 'Kuffar' are those who knowingly conceal, oppose or deny the truth. Belief bears its fruit when it is translated into action. Motivation without action is a bird without wings.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**57:1** All things in the heavens and earth are working relentlessly to fulfill the Divine Plan. He is the Almighty, the Wise.

**57:2** Unto Him belongs the Dominion of the heavens and earth. His are the laws of life and death and He has Power over all things.

**57:3** He has no beginning and He has no ending. He is the Evident and the Hidden. And He is the Knower of all things. [He is Evident through His attributes and Hidden to the eyes]

**57:4** He is the One Who has created the heavens and earth in six stages, and is established on the Throne of His Almightyness of Supreme Control. He knows all that enters the earth and all that comes out of it, and all that descends from the sky, and all that ascends therein. And He is with you wherever you may be. God is Seer of what you do. [Six Stages or Eras: 7:54, 10:3, 11:7, 25:59, 50:38, 57:4, 41:10]

**57:5** Unto Him belongs the Kingdom of the heavens and earth and to God return all affairs. [All things find their Source in Him and His Laws determine the final end of all actions]

**57:6** He merges the night into the day, and merges the day into the night. He is Knower of all that is in the hearts.

**57:7** Believe in God and His Messenger. And spend on others of what He has made you trustees of (your wealth and persons). Those of you who believe and spend on fellow humans, theirs will be a great reward. [*Nafaq* = Keeping open = Spending on others = Not hoarding]

**57:8** And what is amiss with you that keeps you from having conviction in God? And the Messenger invites you to believe in your Lord and he has taken your pledge, if you are believers. [5:7]

**57:9** He is the One Who sends down clear Messages to His servant, to bring you out from the depths of darkness to the splendorous light. For you, God is Compassionate, Merciful.

**57:10** And why should you not spend in the cause of God when to God belongs the

heritage of the heavens and earth? Those who spend and fight before the victory are not at the same level as the rest of you. They have a greater rank than those who spend and fight after the victory. Unto each God has promised good. He is Aware of what you do. [55:62, 56:8-12]

57:11 Who is it that will lend to God a goodly loan that He may increase it manifold, and his may be a generous reward?

57:12 On the Day when you will see the believing men and the believing women, their lights shining forth before them, blessing them, (it will be said), "A happy news for you this Day - Gardens beneath which rivers flow, (for you) to abide therein. This, this is the Supreme Triumph!" [57:9]

57:13 On that Day the hypocrite men and the hypocrite women will say to the believers, "Wait, look at us. Let us borrow from your light!" It will be said, "Go back behind and seek light." Then a barrier will be erected with a gate therein. On the inner side of it will be grace, and on the outer side of it the doom.

57:14 They will cry to them, "Were we not with you?" The others (believers) will answer, "Yes, certainly! But you let your own 'self' succumb to temptation. And you tempted one another, and you were ever hesitant (watching which side was prevailing), and doubted (God's promise). And your wishful thinking misled you until God's command came to pass. Your own deceptions concerning God deceived you. [The hypocrites used to tell lies about God and His Messenger. Their wishful thinking: That they would never be exposed. 3:179]

57:15 So this Day no ransom can be accepted from you, nor from the open rejecters. Your home is the fire. That is your caretaker and a miserable destination it is.

57:16 Is it not yet time for the believers that their hearts humble at the remembrance of God, reflecting on the truth that has been revealed? Do not be like those who were given the Scripture before, and whose hearts were hardened with time. And so, a great many of them have drifted away from truth.

57:17 Know all of you that God gives life to the land after it has been dead. We have made Our Messages clear for you so that you might use your intellect.

57:18 Men and women who stand true to their proclamations of belief and lend a goodly loan to God, they will be repaid manifold. And theirs will be a generous reward.

57:19 Those who believe in God and His Messengers, they are the truthful, as well as the witnesses to the truth, in the Sight of their Lord. For them are their reward and their light (of Faith). But, those who oppose or deny Our Revelations, they are the companions of the blazing Fire.

57:20 Know all of you that (in comparison to Eternity) the life of this world is only play and a fleeting delight, and your mutual bragging, and rivalry in riches and children. It is like abundant rain that brings forth plantation and pleases the farmers (*Kuffaar*). But then the plantation withers and you can see it turn into yellow hay. And in the end it crumbles into dust! But in the Hereafter it is either grievous suffering or protecting forgiveness from God and His approval. So, what is the life of this world, but an enjoyment of illusion? [Therefore, invest in the life to come for lasting

rewards. 3:14-15, 10:24-25, 16:92, 18:45-46, 14:18, 24:39, 83:26, 102:1. *Kuffar* in this verse, very uniquely, has been used in the very literal sense, indicating those who hide something - specifically, the farmers who cover the seed with soil. Kafir will also mean one who conceals the truth and the one who shows ingratitude]

57:21 Be foremost in seeking the protection from your Lord, and a Garden as vast as the heaven and the earth. It has been readied for those who choose to believe in God and His Messengers. Such is God's bounty that He bestows upon him who wills it. God is the Lord of abounding bounty. [The paradise encompasses the entire Universe. 3:133]

57:22 No disaster befalls the earth, nor yourselves but according to the laws that We have already recorded in the Book of decrees. Surely, all this is easy for God.

57:23 So, despair not over whatever has left you, nor exult for whatever you have been given. For, God does not love those who are boastful, proud.

57:24 They are stingy and enjoin people to be stingy. But if anyone turns away, then (he should know that) God is free of want, Worthy of all praise.

57:25 We sent Our Messengers with the evident truth and revealed with them the Law and the Standard of right and wrong that mankind may deal in justice. And We have bestowed on from high the iron in which there is awesome power and many benefits for people. For, God marks out those who help Him and His Messengers although the victory may initially be obscure to them. Surely, God is Strong, Almighty. [*Meezaan* = Balance of measure = Standard of justice. As proven by modern science, the iron is not native to earth. It has come down from higher celestial bodies, the Nova stars. In 1920, Charles Edouard Guillaume was awarded the Nobel Prize in physics in recognition of the service he had rendered to this research]

57:26 We sent Noah and Abraham and granted Prophethood and Scripture to their progeny. Some of them remained rightly guided, but a great many of them drifted away.

57:27 Then, in succession, We followed them up with (other of) Our Messengers. We caused them to be followed by Jesus son of Mary and gave him the Gospel. And We placed kindness and compassion in the hearts of those who followed him. As for monastic asceticism - We had never ordained it to them. They invented it themselves to seek God's approval. But then, they did not uphold (the Gospel) with right observance. And so those who truly believed among them, We gave them their reward. But, a great many of them have been drifting away. [They adopted false dogmas repugnant to Strict Monotheism of the Gospel and preoccupied themselves with polytheistic ritualism]

57:28 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Be mindful of God and put faith in His Messenger. And He will bestow on you a double reward of His grace. He will appoint for you a light by which you shall walk, and He will absolve your faults. God is Forgiving, Merciful.

57:29 And the People of the Scripture should know that they have no power whatsoever over the bounty of God. All bounty is in God's hand and He grants it according to His Laws. God is the Lord of a tremendous bounty. [He is the Lord of



**the Worlds and the Lord of all mankind and He does not discriminate between people. 1:1, 114:1]**

## Surah 58. Al-Mujadilah – The Pleading

**[Author's Note]** This is the 58th Surah of the Qur'an and it has 22 verses. This Surah shines with a beautiful example of freedom of expression in the court of God and the Prophet. Every time we seek guidance from the Book of God we must remind ourselves to do some act of kindness. Confidential meetings of any sort must not disregard collective good. Believers must make room for one another to succeed in the society.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**58:1** God has heard her who pleads with you (O Prophet) concerning her husband, and complains to God. And God has heard your mutual dialogue. God is Hearer, Seer.

**58:2** Those of you who estrange their wives by declaring to them, "You are unlawful to me as my mother", they, by no means, become their mothers. Their mothers are only those who gave birth to them. And so they only utter what is immoral and false. God is Absolver of faults, Forgiving. [The procedure of divorce has been clearly given in 2:228-230, 4:3, 4:19, 4:35, 4:128, 33:4, 65:1-2. *Zihr* = Extra = Redundant = Sundry = Putting away = Senseless word or action. *Zihaar* = Addressing the wife as mother and thinking that it nullifies the wedlock. Implicitly this encompasses similar meaningless utterances under any circumstances]

**58:3** So, those of you who have estranged their wives in this manner but then wish to go back on the words they uttered, they should free a human being from bondage before the couple may have intimate relations with each other. This you are admonished to perform. God is aware of all you do. [Freeing from bondage includes relieving someone from any kind of oppression and from a crushing burden of debt]

**58:4** However, he who cannot find a bonded person, let him observe daytime 'Saum' for two consecutive months before the couple may intimately touch each other. And if he is unable to do that either, he should arrange the feeding of sixty needy ones. This is so that you may be true to your faith in God and His Messenger. These are the bounds ordained by God. For the deniers is a painful doom. ['Saum' 2:183. The State will help if the violator is old, sick or poor. 4:64]

**58:5** Those who oppose God and His Messenger will be disgraced as were disgraced those before them. Thus, We have sent down clear Messages, and the rejecters will have a humiliating doom.

**58:6** On the Day when God will raise all of them together, He will inform them of what they truly accomplished. God keeps a meticulous record and they would have forgotten it. God is Witness over all things.

**58:7** Do you not realize that God knows all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth. There is no secret meeting of three but He is their fourth, nor of five but He is their sixth, nor of less than that or more but He is with them wherever they may be. And ultimately, on the Day of Resurrection, He will make them understand what they

really accomplished. God is Knower of all things and events.

**58:8** Have you not noticed those who were forbidden to hold secret meetings, and yet they revert to what they were forbidden? They hold secret meetings for hampering progress, creating dissension in the society, and disobeying the Messenger. And when they come to you (O Messenger), they do not greet you in the way that God greets you. And they say to themselves, “Why does not God punish us for what we say?” Sufficient for them is Hell wherein they will burn. And how miserable is that destination! [*Ithm* = Hampering progress. ‘*Udwaan* = Wedges of discord]

**58:9** O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! If you have to confer secretly, never do it for hampering progress, dissension or disobedience of the Messenger. But confer to expand opportunities in the society and consolidate the gains you have made. And remain mindful of God to Whom you all shall be gathered. [*Birr* = Usually translated as the vague and mundane ‘good’ = Creating room for fellow humans to make progress = Virtue = Make expanse = Make room for others in the society = Help people to adjust and make progress in a new environment = Exponential growth. *Taqwa* = Seeking to journey through life in security = Protect oneself from disintegration of the personality = Being observant = Journeying in security = Being careful = Getting empowered against evil = Avoid overstepping the laws = Consolidating the gains = Exercising caution = Guarding oneself against deterioration = Good conduct = Building character = Choosing to live upright = Fear the consequences of violating Divine Commands = Being mindful of the Creator = Remaining conscious of the Divinely ordained Values = Taking precaution]

**58:10** Secret counsels are inspired by Satan (the selfish desires), in order to cause grief to the believers. But he cannot harm them in the least contrary to the Laws of God. So, in God should the believers put their trust. [Satan, the selfish desires, cannot harm the believers unless they forsake Divine Commands. 15:42, 17:65, 38:83. In these verses, 9 and 10, the terms *Ithm*, ‘*Udwaan*, *Birr*, *Taqwa* have been translated in their broad and exact Qur’anic sense]

**58:11** O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! When you are told to make room in the assemblies (and accommodate one another in your society), do make room. God will open up His resources for you. And when you are told to rise up, do rise up (to the occasion). God will exalt to high ranks those of you who choose to believe and who attain knowledge. God is Aware of all you do. [*Fas’h* = Open up = Make room = Accommodate others. *Nushooz*, 4:34]

**58:12** O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Whenever you wish to confer with the Messenger by yourself, give something in charity to the needy or do an act of benevolence. That will be for your own good and erase the imprints of your faults on your own ‘self’. But if you have no opportunity, then, remember, God is Forgiving, Merciful. [He absolves faults and rewards good deeds and intentions]

**58:13** Is it that you are afraid of a transgression if you are not able to do such an act of kindness before you confer with the Messenger? Yet if you fail to find an opportunity to do it, God has already accepted your repentance. So, stay focused on establishing the Divine System, and setting up the Just Economic Order. Obey God and His Messenger. God is Aware of all you do. [58:12. The command in these two

verses, 12 and 13 is fully applicable even today. Whenever we 'confer' with God and His Messenger through studying the Qur'an, we should remind ourselves to do an act kindness to someone. This act of kindness certainly includes conveying even one verse to one person. 'Each one teach one'. It is unfortunate that some of the traditional commentators consider these two verses abrogated after the exalted Prophet's lifetime! The very thought of abrogation of any verses of the Qur'an is absolutely untenable and non-Qur'anic. 2:106]

**58:14** Have you not seen those who befriend a people whom God disapproves? They are neither of you nor of them, and they knowingly swear on falsehood.

**58:15** God has readied for them a severe suffering. For their behavior is certainly very disruptive.

**58:16** They use their oaths as cover and bar others from the path of God. For them will be a humiliating doom.

**58:17** Their wealth and their children and party will avail them not against God. It is they who are dwellers of the fire, therein to abide.

**58:18** On the Day, when God will raise them all together, they will swear to Him then as they swear to you now, and they fancy that they have some standing. Nay! They are liars.

**58:19** Their selfish desires have overpowered them, and made them oblivious to God's Reminder. Such folks are the party of the Satan. It is they, the Satan's party, who are the ultimate losers.

**58:20** Those who oppose God and His Messenger, will be among the most humiliated ones.

**58:21** For, God has decreed, "It is I and My Messengers who must prevail." God is Strong, Exalted in power.

**58:22** You will not find those who truly believe in God and the Last Day befriend anyone who opposes God and His Messengers, even though they be their fathers or their sons or their brothers or their tribe. God has inscribed conviction on their hearts, and has strengthened them with Energy from Himself. So, He will admit them into Gardens underneath which rivers flow. Well pleased is God with them, and well pleased are they with Him. Certainly, they are the party of God. It is they, the party of God, who are truly successful.

## Surah 59. Al-Hashr – The Gathering

**[Author's Note]** This is the 59th Surah of the Qur'an and it has 24 verses. The title refers to the gathering of forces and peaceful exile in 5 Hijrah (627 CE) of the Jewish tribe of Banu Nadhir near Madinah. They were banished from there after they had repeatedly violated the peace treaties they had signed with the exalted Prophet. They kept joining hands with the Makkan idolaters, the hypocrites and some clans committed to annihilate the believers. For their treachery, Banu Nadhir lost their citizenship and got exiled according to the treaty. They were allowed to take with them all movable property except weapons of war. With 600 camels laden with their belongings, the tribe was allowed to migrate peacefully to any place of their choosing and thereupon they relocated themselves in Syria.

Whenever we reflect upon the Book of God in all sincerity, we cannot fail to perceive the truth of this Divine allegory: "Had We sent down this Qur'an upon a mountain, you would have seen it humble itself and rent asunder from the awe of God." [59:21]

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**59:1** All that is in the heavens and all that is on earth strives to manifest the glory of God. For, He is Almighty, the Wise.

**59:2** He is the One Who evicted the disbelievers among the People of the Book from their homes at the first gathering (of the forces). You never thought that they would leave and they thought that their strongholds would defend them against God. But God's requital came to them from directions they little expected, and caused fear in their hearts. So, they dismantled their dwellings with their own hands and (got them dismantled) at the hands of the believers. Learn a lesson, then, O You who are endowed with insight! ['God came' = His requital came. They dismantled their immovable property to prevent the believers from benefiting from it]

**59:3** And if God had not decreed banishment for them, He would have punished them harder in this world, yet for them is suffering of the fire in the life to come.

**59:4** This is because they opposed God and His Messenger. If anyone opposes God, certainly, God is Stern in grasping.

**59:5** Whatever softness you disregarded, or kept up by way of principle, was in accord with God's command, in order that He might bring shame to those who drifted away from their treaties. [3:159. '*Lina*' = Softness, gentleness = Soft young palm tree. '*Faasiq*' = One who drifts away]

**59:6** And whatever God has turned over to His Messenger, you did not toil on any horse or camel for it. But God gives His Messengers authority over any according to His Laws. God has appointed due measure for all things and events.

**59:7** Whatever God has turned over to His Messenger from those communities belongs to God and His Messenger (the Central Authority. The Messenger will spend it on (the welfare of) the families of the believers, the orphans (including those who still feel left alone in the society, the widows, and the disabled), the homeless son of

the street, those who travel a distance to seek help - in order that it may not keep revolving between the wealthy among you. So, take what the Messenger gives you and abstain from what he forbids you. Be mindful of God. Surely, God is Stern in grasping.

59:8 And it is for the poor refugees who have been expelled from their homelands and their property. They seek God's bounty and approval, and support God and His Messenger. They are the ones true to their faith.

59:9 Also, (true are) those who resided in the city (Madinah) before them and attained faith. They love those who immigrated to them, and find no hesitation in their hearts in helping them. They give them preference over themselves, even though poverty be their own lot. And whoever is saved from greediness of the heart, such are the ones who truly prosper.

59:10 And those who came after them, say, "Our Lord! Forgive us and our brothers and sisters who preceded us in faith. And let not be any malice in our hearts toward those who have chosen to believe. Our Lord! You are truly Compassionate, Merciful."

59:11 Have you not noted the hypocrites how they told their disbelieving brethren among the People of the Scripture, "If you are driven out, we certainly will go forth with you, and shall never heed anyone against you. And if you are attacked, certainly we shall help you." But God bears witness that they are liars.

59:12 If they (Banu Nadhir) are driven away, they (the hypocrites) will not go forth with them, and if they are attacked they will not help. And even if they try to help them, they will turn their backs in flight, and themselves find no help.

59:13 Nay, you believers arouse a fear in their hearts more intense than even the fear of God. This is because they are a people who do not understand (that all strength derives from following Divine Laws).

59:14 They will never fight you, even if they form a coalition, other than from within the fortified strongholds or from behind walls. They have great adversity in their own ranks. You may think they are united but their hearts are far apart. This is so, because they are a people who do not use their intellect. [Their alliances are based on selfishness rather on a noble ideology]

59:15 Their example is the same as of those who lately preceded them. They tasted the calamity for their (wrong) decisions, and theirs is the awful doom.

59:16 They (the hypocrites) are like Satan when he says to man, "Reject the truth." But as soon as man has rejected the truth, he says, "I am free of you. I do fear God, the Lord of the Worlds."

59:17 Thus, the end for both is in the fire, therein to abide. Such is the reward of those who relegate the truth. [Both = The person and his selfish desires]

59:18 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Be mindful of God and watch what you have invested for your own 'self' for tomorrow. Again, remain conscious of God. God is fully Aware of what you do.

59:19 And be not like those who forgot God, and therefore, He made them forget themselves. It is they who have drifted away (from the road to success).

**59:20 Not equal are dwellers of the Fire and dwellers of the Garden. Dwellers of the Garden, they are the ones crowned with honor.**

**59:21 Had We sent down this Qur'an upon a mountain, you would have seen it humble itself and rent asunder for awesomeness of God. Such examples We cite for mankind, so that they might think.**

**59:22 He is God; there is no god besides Him. Knower of all that is secret or open. He is the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness.**

**59:23 He is God; there is no god besides Him (no deity, no Law-giver and none worthy of worship or obedience)! The King Supreme, the Impeccable, the Peace and the Source of all peace, the Guardian of faith and security, the Watcher over all things, the Majestic, All Powerful, the Superb. Glorious is God, far above what they ascribe to Him.**

**59:24 He is God, the Supreme Creator, the Shaper out of nothing, the Designer. His Names are the most beautiful Names, and His alone are the attributes of perfection. All things in the heavens and earth strive to manifest His glory. And He is Almighty, the Wise. [He runs the Universe in His Infinite power with His Infinite wisdom]**

## Surah 60. Al-Mumtahinah – The Lady Under Oath

**[Author's Note]** This is the 60th Surah of the Qur'an and it has 13 verses. This Surah has some brand new concepts not yet expounded in the previous chapters. God enjoins upon believers kindness and compassion toward all human beings. He permits them to fight those who attack them on account of faith or evict them from their homelands.

In Prophet Abraham and his blessed companions is an excellent pattern of conduct for all humanity.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**60:1** O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not take My enemies – who are your enemies as well – for friends. Do you extend love and friendship to them when they reject the truth that has come to you, driving out the Messenger and you because you believe in God, your Lord? If you are committed to strive in My way and to seek My approval, befriend them not. Do you show them friendship in secret, though I am best Aware of what you conceal and what you reveal? And whoever among you does that, he has certainly strayed from the right way. [3:117-118, 5:51]

**60:2** If they ever overcome you, they will divide you, and smite you with their hands and tongues causing much disruption. For, they will love to see you reject the truth. [*'Idia* = Wedge = Wedge of division = Enmity = Dissension = Distance. *Su* = Disruption = Imbalance = Evil = Inequity]

**60:3** (Divine Ideology comes first. Know that) Your family, relatives and your children will not avail you on the Resurrection Day. He will decide between you on individual merit alone. God is Seer of all that you do.

**60:4** There is an excellent pattern for you in Abraham, and his companions. They said to their people, "Truly, we stay clear of you and of what you worship instead of God. We reject you. And between us and you has arisen distance and aversion until you believe in God alone." The only exception was Abraham's saying to his father, "I will pray for your forgiveness, although I own nothing for you from God." Then he prayed, "Our Lord! In You we place our trust, to You we turn for guidance, and unto You is the journey's end. [9:113, 14:41, 19:47, 33:21, 58:22]

**60:5** Our Lord! Let us not be made a target of persecution at the hands of the rejecters. And protect us, our Lord! Surely, You are Mighty, Wise." [*Ghafarah* = Helmet = Protection = Forgiveness = Guarding against detriment = Absolution of faults = Protection against intrinsic or extrinsic loss]

**60:6** In them, you have an excellent pattern, for anyone whose hope is in God and in the Last Day. And whoever turns away, then God is Absolutely Independent, Worthy of all praise.

**60:7** It may well be that God will bring about affection between you and those whom you now consider enemies. God is Able to do all things. And God is Forgiving, Merciful.



**60:8 God does not forbid you from being kind, and fully equitable to those who do not fight you on account of Religion, and do not evict you from your homelands. God loves those who lead a just, balanced life. [Deen = Divinely Prescribed System of Life = Way of Life = Collective system of living = Religion]**

**60:9 God forbids you from making alliances with those who fight you on account of Religion and evict you from your homelands, or help others in evicting you. Those who ally with them will be wrongdoers.**

**60:10 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! When believing women come to you as immigrants, investigate their case, although only God is best Aware of their faith. Once you establish that they are truly believers, do not return them to the rejecters of the truth. They are not lawful for the rejecters, nor are the rejecters lawful for them. Give the rejecters what they have spent on them (as dowry). And there is no blame on you if you marry these women, when you have given them their due marital gift. And do not hold on to wedlock with women who continue to deny the truth. And you may ask them for the dowry you had paid, just as the rejecters have the right to ask the return of what they spent. This is the Judgment of God. He judges between you, for God is All Knower, All Wise.**

**60:11 If the dower of a believer's immigrant wife has gone to the disbelievers, at your turn (when a believing woman comes to you for asylum, the government will) compensate your men from what they had given (to their disbelieving wives as dower). Be mindful of God in Whom you are believers.**

**60:12 O Prophet! When the believing women come to you to take oath of allegiance that they will neither associate anyone with God, nor steal the rights of others, nor commit immodesty, nor kill their children, nor deprive them of good rearing, nor indulge in fabricating slander - either overtly or covertly – nor disobey you in the Qur'anic Values; accept their allegiance and ask God to bestow upon them the protection of forgiveness. God is Forgiving, Merciful.**

**60:13 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Do not befriend a people whom God has condemned. Of the Hereafter they are already in despair – just as the deniers of the truth despair (the resurrection) of those who are in the graves.**

## Surah 61. As-Saff – The Rank

[Author's Note] This is the 61st Surah of the Qur'an. It has 14 verses. A believer should say what he means, and mean what he says. And never promise what he does not or will not do.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

61:1 All things in the heavens and all things on earth are striving to manifest the glory of God and to fulfill His plan. For, He is the Almighty, the Wise.

61:2 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Why do you say what you do not do?

61:3 It is despicable in the Sight of God that you say what you do not do.

61:4 Truly, God loves those who fight in His cause in columns as if they were a rock solid wall. [Fighting in His cause, see 2:190, 60:8-9]

61:5 (The people of Moses frequently said what they did not do, so) Moses had to tell them, "O My people! Why do you hurt me, even though you know that I am God's Messenger to you?" But when they kept deviating, God let their hearts deviate. God does not guide those who keep drifting away from their word. [*Faasiq* = One who drifts away - from? - depends on the context. 61:3]

61:6 (The same happened when) Jesus son of Mary said, "O Children of Israel! I am a Messenger of God to you. I confirm (the truth in) the Torah, and give you the good news of a Messenger to come after me whose name will be Ahmad (The praised One)." But when he has come to them with self-evident truth, they say, "This is obvious magic (a spellbinding utterance)." [Gospel of John: 14:16, 15:26, 16:7 Paracletos = Comforter, from original Greek Periclytos = The praised one. In Aramaic, Mawhamana = The praised one]

61:7 Who does greater wrong than he who invents a lie against God when he is invited to Islam? God does not guide the wrongdoers. [*Zaalimeen* = Those who relegate the truth = Oppressors = Those who displace something from its rightful place = Violators of human rights = Wrongdoers = Those who disregard moral Values]

61:8 They aim to put out God's light with their mouths (utterances), but God has willed to spread His light in all its fullness, however hateful this may be to the deniers.

61:9 He is the One Who has sent forth His Messenger with the guidance, and the Religion of truth, that He may make it prevail over all religions (and other systems of life) however hateful this may be to those who ascribe partners to Him. [9:31-33, 13:31, 14:48, 18:48, 41:53, 48:28, 51:20-21, 61:8-9]

61:10 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Shall I tell you of a trade that will save you from a painful doom (in both lives)?

61:11 That you put your faith in God and His Messenger and strive in the cause of

**God with your wealth and persons. This is for your own good, if you but knew.  
[9:111]**

**61:12 He will guard you from trailing behind in humanity, and admit you into Gardens beneath which rivers flow, and into beautiful mansions in the Gardens of Eden, (Gardens of Eternal bliss). That is the Supreme Triumph.**

**61:13 And yet another thing that you so dearly love! Help from God and imminent victory (soon in this very life). So give good news to the believers (O Prophet).**

**61:14 O You who have chosen to be blessed with belief! Be God's helpers. As an example - Jesus son of Mary said to the disciples, "Who are my helpers for God?" They said, "We are God's helpers." Thus a group from the Children of Israel accepted him, and another group rejected him. Then We strengthened those who believed, against their foe, and they became triumphant.**

## Surah 62. Al-Jumu'ah – The Congregation

[Author's Note] This is the 62nd Surah of the Qur'an and it has 11 verses. This Surah emphasizes that the Book of God must be understood and acted upon. Merely reciting or showing reverence is not enough. Friday must not be equated with Sabbath since we find in 62:10 That Muslims are expected to work seeking God's bounty on this day as on other days of the week.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

62:1 All that is in the heavens and all that is on earth strive to manifest the glory of God, the King Supreme, the Impeccable, the Almighty, the Wise.

62:2 He is the One Who has raised among the Gentiles a Messenger from among themselves to convey to them His Messages, to make them grow their human potential, to teach them the Law and the wisdom behind it. Whereas before that they were obviously lost in error. [*Ummi* = Gentile = Non-Israelite = Unlettered. *Zaku, Tazkiah* = Growth = Purity from vice = Development of the 'self' = Self-actualization. *Hikmah* = Wisdom = Judgment = Governance]

62:3 Along with others who have not yet joined them (in time and place). He is Almighty, the Wise.

62:4 Such is God's bounty – which He bestows upon him who is willing to receive it. (His Light is available to whoever turns it on.) God is the Lord of the magnificent bounty.

62:5 (The Book of God is to be read and understood, and not placed in high niches.) The example of those who were entrusted with Torah and did not apply it in their daily lives, is that of the donkey that carries a load of books. Evil is the example of people who belie God's Revelations. God does not guide people who choose to do wrong (and displace the Revelation from its rightful status). [*Kizb* = Belie = Give lie = Deny in practice. *Kufr* = Reject openly = Darkness = Denial = Ingratitude = Concealing. *Zulm* = Dislodge from the rightful place = Relegate the truth = Give preference to conjecture = Oppression = Wrongdoing = Violation of human rights]

62:6 Say, "O You who are Jewish! If you claim that you are friends to God to the exclusion of the rest of mankind, then long for death if you are truthful!" (And hope to meet with your Lord for eternal bliss.)

62:7 But they will never long for it because of what their hands have sent ahead. God is fully Aware of the wrongdoers. [2:94-96. See *Zulm*, 62:5]

62:8 Say, "The death which you fear so much is bound to overtake you, and then you will be returned to the Knower of the Invisible and Visible. Then He will make you understand what you used to do."

62:9 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! When the call for *Salaat* (carrying out Divine Commands) is announced on the Day of the Congregation, hasten to the remembrance of God and leave your commerce. That is for your own good if you use your knowledge.

**62:10 And when the Salaat has been completed, disperse freely in the land and seek God's bounty and remember God (and His commands) often so that you may prosper. [62:4]**

**62:11 Yet when they see some bargain or entertainment, they rush to it, and leave you standing. Say, "What is with God is better than all entertainment and all bargain. God is the Best of providers."**

## Surah 63. Al-Munaafiqoon – The Hypocrites

[Author's Note] This is the 63rd Surah of the Qur'an. It has 11 verses. Hypocrisy is a personality disorder. It not only indicates a difference in word and action, but it is the antithesis to Conviction. A person with Conviction can be trusted in his word and action. On the contrary a hypocrite cannot be trusted. Linguistically the term *Munaafiq* is interesting. It refers to a person who, upon entering a situation, habitually looks for a way out. That is how rats in the wild dig their tunnels with one real opening and the other a fake opening just superficially covered with dust, in order to escape a predator. At places, the Qur'an terms their state as "a disease of the hearts." It is to be noted that the hypocrites are not necessarily a group of people. They walked around the exalted Prophet and they can be found in every community today.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

63:1 When the hypocrites come to you (O Prophet), they say, "We bear witness that you are God's Messenger." Yes, God knows that you are truly His Messenger, but God bears witness that the hypocrites are liars. [48:29. They say what they don't mean]

63:2 They make their oaths and proclamation of faith a cover so that they may bar others from the path of God. Their deeds are disruptive to the society. [Saa, Su = Disruptive behavior]

63:3 This, because they profess (before you) that they have believed whereas afterward they reject the truth. And so a seal has been set upon their hearts, thus they understand not. [Variation between utterance and action hampers the power of reasoning within human psyche 61:2-5]

63:4 When you see them, their looks may impress you. And if they speak, you are inclined to listen to their speech. But they are like wooden logs propped up. They think that every call is directed against them. These are the real enemies, so beware of them. God condemns them. How are they deluded! [Wooden logs = Empty of inner strength, unable to stand at their own feet]

63:5 And when it is said to them, "Come! God's Messenger will ask for your forgiveness", they shake their heads, and you see them pause, and then draw back in false pride. [*Istighfar* = Protection of forgiveness = Absolving the faults through good deed = Guarding of the 'self' = Guarding against detriment]

63:6 It is the same for them whether you pray for their forgiveness, or not pray for their forgiveness. God will not forgive them. God does not guide people who keep drifting away. [*Fisq* = Drifting away = Slip out of sense = Move away from reason = Drift away from discipline = Defy Divine Commands]

63:7 They are the ones who say, "Do not spend anything on those who are with God's Messenger, so that they leave." However, to God belongs the treasures of the heavens and earth, but the hypocrites cannot grasp this truth. [*Ansar*, the helping

hosts, Muslim residents of Madinah, were supporting the needy *Mahaajireen* or immigrants from Makkah]

63:8 And they say, "When we return to Madinah, the honored ones will expel from there the contemptible ones." However, all honor belongs to God, to His Messenger and to the believers. But the hypocrites do not realize this. [The hypocrites, holding the believers in contempt, said that upon returning from Banu Musta'liq in 5 AH]

63:9 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Let not your wealth or your children distract you from the remembrance of God. Those who do this are the losers.

63:10 And spend on others of what We have provided you with, before death comes to one of you. And he then says, "My Lord! If only You would delay this for a short while, so that I could give in charity and be among the righteous."

63:11 But never does God grant delay to a person when the time appointed has arrived. God is well Aware of all you do.

# **Surah 64. At-Taghaabun – The Ultimate Loss and Gain**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 64th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 18 verses. 'Taghabun' pertains to mutual loss and gain in daily lives, business or battle. It also indicates the Ultimate Loss and Gain on the Day of Judgment.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**64:1** Whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on earth relentlessly strive to fulfill God's plan, and manifest His glory. To Him belongs the Supreme Kingdom, and all Universe is a living witness of His praise. And He is Able to do all things. [7:31, 14:1-2, 16:5-6, 18:7, 67:1-5. God has appointed due measure for all things and events]

**64:2** He is the One Who created you (and endowed you with free will). So, one of you is a denier of the truth and one of you chooses to be graced with belief. God is Seer of all you do.

**64:3** He created the heavens and earth in truth and with a Sublime purpose. And He formed you and formed you so well with beautiful potentials. And to Him is the Final destination. [Life has a sublime purpose and keeps evolving like everything else in the Cosmos. So, the death of the human body is only a transition to a higher form of life]

**64:4** He knows every detail in the highs and the lows and He knows what you conceal and what you reveal. God is Knower of what is in the hearts.

**64:5** Has not the news reached you of those who denied the truth in the earlier times, and so they did taste the calamity for their (wrong) decisions? And for them was a painful chastisement.

**64:6** This was because their Messengers kept coming to them with self-evident truth, but they said, "Shall mere human beings guide us?" And they rejected them and turned away but God being free of want (is in no need of them). God is Absolutely Independent, Owner of praise.

**64:7** Those who reject the truth think that they will never be raised again. Say, "By my Lord! You will be raised again. And then you will be informed of what you really accomplished. For, this is easy for God."

**64:8** So believe in God, His Messenger and the Light which We have revealed. God is fully Aware of what you do. [And how actions affect the 'self' according to the Law of Cause and Effect]

**64:9** The Day when He shall gather you all on the Day of Gathering. That will be the Day of loss and gain. And whoever chooses to be graced with belief, and helps others, God will blot out the imprints of his faults and admit him into Gardens beneath which rivers flow, therein to abide forever. That is the Supreme Triumph.

**64:10** But those who oppose and deny Our Messages, such are dwellers of the fire.



**They will abide therein – what a miserable destination!**

**64:11 (Nothing happens haphazardly in the Universe.) No calamity befalls but according to Divine Laws. Whoever has conviction in God, He guides his heart in the right direction. God is the Knower of all things and events. [Nations that understand the laws in Nature are better equipped to take preventive measures against natural disasters. *lzn* = Leave = Permission = Law]**

**64:12 Obey God and obey the Messenger. But if you turn away, the duty of Our Messenger is only to convey the Message clearly. [Obeying God and His Messenger would mean obeying the Central Authority. 3:32, 4:59]**

**64:13 God! There is no deity but Him. On God, then, let the believers put their trust. [They know that His Laws never change]**

**64:14 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Among your spouses and your children may be those who distance you from your higher objectives. So be careful about them. But if you pardon and overlook and forgive them their faults, (remember that) God is Forgiving, Merciful. [Then the whole family will strive for the noble Mission. 2:85, 2:98, 60:2. '*Idia*, '*Udwaan*, '*Adu* = Wedge = Creating distance between hearts = Discord = Opposition = Enmity = Schism = Division = Remoteness. *Safh* = Overlook = Create room in the heart = '*Afw* = Forgo = Absolve = Pardon]**

**64:15 Your wealth and children provide you with a test. (If you keep balance), with God is a tremendous reward. [64:14, 2:221]**

**64:16 So, be mindful of God as best as you can. Listen and obey, and spend your resources on others for the benefit of your own 'self'. Whoever is saved from the greediness of his own heart, it is they, they who will be successful.**

**64:17 If you lend to God a goodly loan, He will multiply it for you and will grant you the protection of forgiveness. God is Appreciative, Clement.**

**64:18 Knower of the Invisible and the Visible, the Mighty, the Wise.**

## Surah 65. At-Talaq – Divorce

[Author's Note] This is the 65th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 12 verses. God holds man accountable only to the extent what He has given to him. Some very important laws for divorce are propounded in this Surah in addition to 2:228-234, 4:3, 4:19, 4:35, 4:128, 33:49, 58:1 65:1-4.

According to the Qur'an, there is absolutely no room for an instant divorce. The process must take months in order to allow reconsideration on the part of the husband and wife. It is highly unfortunate and shameful that Muslim jurists have been ignoring and practically revoking these clear verses of the Book of God for centuries, in favor of their own conjecture. According to their erroneous edicts if a husband utters the word 'Divorce' three times in anger or under any kind of duress or even in a stage drama or movie, divorce takes effect instantly. What a mockery of the Qur'an!

It is interesting to note that the so called *Fuqaha* (Jurists and Mullahs) who otherwise uphold Hadith in preference to the Word of God, conveniently disregard even their 'treasure' whenever it suits their purpose. They even 'abrogate' the Qur'anic verses against Hadith! In this instance, there is a Hadith in *Ibn Majah*. The exalted Prophet is reported to have said, "*La talaqa fil Ighlaq*" = There is absolutely no divorce under any kind of duress, coercion, suddenness, anger etc. This Hadith which is in total harmony with the Qur'an remains obscure to the '*Ulama*'.

Incidentally, there is a beautiful Hadith that strikes a chord with 65:2. The exalted Prophet is reported to have said: O People! Just this verse of the Qur'an should suffice you: Anyone who remains conscious of Divine Laws, He will open a way out for him from difficult situations.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

65:1 O Prophet! When you men intend to divorce women, make sure that the waiting period is observed. Keep precise account of this interim. Be mindful of God, your Lord. Never expel them from THEIR homes, nor shall they themselves leave their homes unless they commit open immorality. These are, then, the limits imposed by God. And whoever crosses God's limits, hurts one's own 'self'. You do not know that God may bring about thereafter a new situation (reconciliation). [Note that homes belong to women. The waiting period before a divorced woman or a widow can remarry, has been explained. (65:4, 2:228, 2:234). There is no waiting period for women with whom husbands have had no intimate relations. 33:49]

65:2 And so when they have reached their waiting term, either retain them in kindness or part with them in kindness. And let there be two just persons among you to witness, and establish the evidence straight for God. This exhortation is for him who believes in God and the Last Day. Whoever remains conscious of God, He will open a way out for him from difficult situations. ['Makhraj' = A way out from difficult situations]

65:3 And He will provide for him from where he never expected. And whoever places

his trust in God, He will suffice him. God always brings His command to pass. God's Law of Cause and Effect applies to all things and events. ['Qadra' = Law of Cause and Effect]

65:4 And those of your women who no longer expect menstruation or do not habitually menstruate, to resolve your doubts, their waiting period is ordained to be three months. For those who are pregnant, the waiting period ends when they deliver their burden. Anyone who remains conscious of Divine Laws, He will make his matters easy for him. [Note the word *Hamlahunna* = Their burden = What they carry, - instead of 'their baby or child'. So, the term includes abortion, conditions such as moles, and all kinds of abnormal pregnancies and outcomes]

65:5 That is the commandment of God that He reveals to you. Anyone who remains conscious of Divine Laws, He will absolve his faults and greatly increase his reward.

65:6 Let them (the divorced women) live where you live with the same standard of living that you have, and according to your best means. Harass them not to make life difficult for them. And if they are pregnant, spend on them freely until they deliver their burden. Then, if they nurse your baby, give them their due recompense. And frequently consult together amicably. And if both of you find it difficult, let another woman suckle the baby on his behalf. [The husband will pay for the services of a foster mother]

65:7 Let the affluent man give according to his affluence, and the poor man give according to what resources God has given him. God does not hold anyone accountable beyond what He has given him. God will soon bestow relief after hardship. [6:164, 39:7, 53:38-39]

65:8 And how many a community revolted against the command of its Lord and of His Messengers! We called each of them to a stern account and requited it with a dire requital.

65:9 And thus it tasted the calamitous end of its own doing. For, the consequence of their deeds was an utter loss.

65:10 God has readied for them awful suffering (in the Hereafter as well). So always be mindful of God, O People of understanding who have chosen to be graced with belief! Certainly, God has sent down to you a Reminder,

65:11 Through a Messenger who conveys to you clear Messages of God so that he may lead those who believe and set things right, from the depths of darkness into the light. And those who believe in God and work for the good of others, He will admit them into Gardens beneath which rivers flow, therein to abide forever. God has readied for them a most excellent provision. [5:15-16, 7:157, 76:4]

65:12 God is He who has created seven cosmic systems, and like them, of the lows. Through all of them descends His command that you may know that God has power over all things. And that God encompasses all things in His knowledge. [Sab'a = Seven = Several. Every high has its low, hence every heaven or sky has its 'earth']

## Surah 66. At-Tahreem – Prohibition

**[Author's Note]** This is the 66th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 12 verses. A Noble Ideology must form the basis of lasting relationships. God alone has the authority of declaring something lawful or unlawful. And these Laws are given in the Qur'an.

The Surah has no room for the contradictory and irrational stories of the exalted Prophet prohibiting honey for himself or of divorcing Maria, the Coptic. Among the historical accounts the one that stands up to reason is this: The exalted Prophet had mentioned to his wife Hafsah r.a. that Abu Bakr r.a. would likely be his successor followed by Umar r.a. Then, Hafsah r.a. shared this confidential information with another wife Ayesha r.a. (It is a well-known saying that a secret between more than two persons is no more a secret.) The exalted Prophet probably did not wish to announce his foresight in order to let the believers mutually consult and elect their leader after him.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**66:1** O Prophet! Will you prohibit something that God has made permissible for you, even to please your wives? God is Absolver of (their) imperfections, Merciful. [Question: What would the exalted Prophet prohibit on himself that is permissible and that would please his wives? My humble understanding: In his compassion, the Prophet wished to promise his wives that he would not divorce any of them under any circumstances. (He never did anyhow.) Divorce, although a very unpleasant last resort is not prohibited by God. To my knowledge, no exponent of the Qur'an has answered the big question as stated above, however, it sounds reasonable keeping in view the context and the flow of the verses. The conjecture of *Shaan-e-Nuzool* (circumstances of a Revelation) leads people into thinking of weird situations such as: One night, the Prophet (S) stayed a bit too long with a wife since she offered him honey. Then Hazrat Ayesha and Hazrat Hafsah became jealous and told him that his mouth had an odor. The Prophet (S) then banned honey on himself]

**66:2** God has already decreed for you the procedure for dealing with your oaths. And God is your Master and He is the Knower, the Wise. [2:225, 5:89]

**66:3** [Family life must be a relation of mutual trust. Now follows an example for the believers] When the Prophet said something to one of his wives in confidence, she divulged it (to another). And God made this known to him (through the other wife). He then informed her of part and let go a part. She asked him, "Who informed you of this?" He said, "The Knower, the Aware has informed me."

**66:4** "If you two turn to God (it will be good) since your hearts are already inclined towards repentance. But if you support each other against him (in divulging family matters), then remember that God is with him, and so is Gabriel (who brings the Revelation), and the believers who already are righteous. Also, the angels are his helpers." ['Angels' here denotes perseverance, restraint, resolve, contentment 3:126, 8:9, 9:26, 33:56. Here we see absolute refutation of Hadith collectors who 'try to spy' through fabricated accounts of the Prophet's private life]

**66:5 If he divorces any of you, his Lord may substitute other wives in your stead who would be better than you, completely submissive to God, staunch in faith, strongly devoted to Divine Ideology, swift in making amends, obedient to God, accompanying the Prophet during travel, whether widows or maidens.**

**66:6 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! (Family life must be a matter of trust and confidence.) Guard yourselves and your families against a fire whose fuel is people and their stone hearted leaders. The guardians of this fire are the invincible, changeless Divine Laws that never fail to execute God's ordinance, and carry it out without exception.**

**66:7 O You rejecters of the truth! Make no excuses for yourselves this Day. You are only being paid for what you used to do.**

**66:8 O You who have chosen to be graced with belief! Turn to God in sincere repentance. Your Lord will then remit from you your misdeeds, and admit you into the Gardens underneath which rivers flow. That will be a Day when God will not let His Prophet and those who are with him in belief be degraded. Their light will radiate in front of them and to their right. They will say, "Our Lord! Perfect our light for us, and absolve our imperfections. You have power over all things and events." ['To their right' is a metaphor of Divine grace]**

**66:9 O Prophet! Strive against the rejecters of the truth and the hypocrites, and be stern with them. Hell will be their home - how pathetic a journey's end!**

**66:10 God cites an example for those who deny the truth. The wife of Noah and the wife of Lot, they were wedded to two of Our righteous servants yet each one betrayed her husband so that neither of them (their husbands) could avail them at all against God. And it was said, "Enter the fire along with others who enter it."**

**66:11 And God gives an example for those who have chosen to be graced with belief: The wife of Pharaoh when she said, "My Lord! Build for me a mansion in paradise, and save me from Pharaoh and his doings, and save me from the oppressors."**

**66:12 And Mary, daughter of Imran, who guarded her chastity, and We breathed into her (baby) from Our Energy. And she put faith in the Words of her Lord and His Revelations, and was of the most devoted servants. [In very adverse circumstances, Mary guarded her chastity and revolted against the non-Divine institution of monasticism, and got married adopting the natural family life. 'from Our Energy' = Free will, as all human beings are granted. 2:30]**

## Surah 67. Al-Mulk – The Supreme Kingdom

**[Author's Note]** This is the 67th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 30 verses. The Surah drives home the point that the Creator of the Universe is Impeccable and we can see His Perfection in His creation. The Book sent by such Perfect Creator has to be perfect. Having said that, it is up to us, everyone of us, to read the Book and see for ourselves the truth of this statement. Verse 5 of this Surah has frequently been misinterpreted giving the impression as if there are some invisible creatures, Jinns and Satans who ascend to the sky and try to listen to God's secret conference with angels. Then missiles in the form of meteorites are thrown upon them. This fallacy arises from the Biblical and fabricated Hadith concept of God sitting on a throne in the skies. According to the Qur'an God is Omnipresent. He is High above anthropomorphism (a physical form). And Satan is nothing but our own selfish desires. Satans are people who succumb to their selfish desires or incite others into wrongdoing. And Jinns denote the uncivilized nomads living distant from *Ins*, the urban people. Contrary to the Bible, the Qur'an does not acknowledge the existence of any demons either.

It is tragic that the ancient and the modern commentators of the Qur'an have only rarely been able to free their minds of the Israelite, or the Judeo-Christian traditions. Furthermore, they disregard a reported saying of the exalted Prophet, "*La Ghoul*" = There is no such thing as demons, witches, Dracula, evil spirits, mysterious beings possessing humans or harassing them.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**67:1** Eternally Blessed is He in Whose hand is the Supreme Kingdom of the Universe, and He is the Powerful Designer of His Laws for everything.

**67:2** He has created death and life to let you go through diverse circumstances and, thus, distinguish for yourselves who would do better. He is Almighty, the Absolver of imperfections. [The real existence on earth is of the one who benefits mankind 13:17. Men and women who create balance in the society, help the needy, and strive for the betterment of humanity with their God-given resources of wealth and person, advance their own 'self'. Such men and women have made themselves eligible for the higher form of life in paradise, attaining immortality. Men and women that fail to develop their own 'self', find the Insurmountable Barrier in front of them. This lack of progress makes them eligible only for mere survival in the life Hereafter. Life without progress is Hell in itself. 11:7, 18:7]

**67:3** He has created seven Cosmic Systems in great harmony, one above the other. Look! No fault will you see in the creation of the Beneficent. Turn your vision upon it once more. Can you see any flaw? [Tabaq = Layer = Plane = Ascending height]

**67:4** Then look again and yet again, and every time your vision will fall back upon you, dazzled and defeated.

**67:5** And We have beautified the sky of the world with shining lamps. And made them objects of futile guesses for the Satans. And for them We have prepared the doom of

blazing flames. [15:17, 37:6-9, 72:8. Astrologers, fortune-tellers, clairvoyants, mystics, and Sufis who, for selfish gains, claim knowledge of the Unseen and the future, are either themselves deceived or deceive others. *Rajm* also denotes speaking out of conjecture like throwing stones randomly, or shooting in the dark]

67:6 Suffering in Hell awaits all those who reject their Lord. What a miserable destination!

67:7 When they are flung into Hell, they will hear and feel its fury as it fumes.

67:8 As if it would burst with rage. When a group is cast in it, the guardians of Hell will ask them, "Did you not receive a warner?"

67:9 They will say, "Yes indeed, a warner did come to us but we denied him saying that God had not revealed anything (and) you are but lost in great error."

67:10 And they will say, "If we really listened and used our intelligence, we would not be among the dwellers of the Flames." [A warner is anyone who honestly conveys the Divine Message]

67:11 They will acknowledge that they did trail behind in humanity. Thus, far removed are the dwellers of the Flames, far from Divine grace.

67:12 Those who fear (violating the laws of) their Lord even in privacy, for them is the protection of forgiveness and a great Reward. [They keep in mind that every action has a consequence, even though it may not be immediately apparent]

67:13 Whether you hide your word and thought or make it known, He is the Knower of what is in the hearts. [*Qaul* = Word = Saying = Utterance. It also signifies thought, opinion, belief and idea]

67:14 How could it be that He Who has created all should not know all things and events? For, He is the Unfathomable, the Aware.

67:15 He is the One Who has made the earth humble at your service. So move through its tracts and enjoy His provisions. Bear in mind that the revival to New Life will again be in His Dominion.

67:16 Can you ever feel secure that the High Sovereign will not cause the earth to swallow you up when it begins to quake? [Life of the world is too brief and unpredictable to postpone the good until tomorrow 67:21, 67:30, 80:25. *Mun fis Sama* = He Who is in the heaven = Since God is Omnipresent, the correct understanding is 'The High Sovereign' = Lord Supreme]

67:17 Or can you ever feel secure that the High Sovereign will not let loose on you a deadly hurricane? But you shall know how strict My Warning was.

67:18 And certainly people before them rejected, then, how awesome was My rejection of them!

67:19 Have they never seen the birds above them spreading their wings and drawing them in? Nothing holds them but the Beneficent. He is ever Seer of all things.

67:20 Nay, who is there to help you besides the Beneficent, even if it were a formidable army? The unbelievers are but lost in delusion.

67:21 Who is there to provide for you if He should withhold His providence? Nay,

they are victims of their own pride and hatred (for the poor).

67:22 But then, is he who walks prone on his face better guided or he who walks upright on a straight path? [Going upon one's face draws our attention to the earthworm; a lowly inhuman existence. It also alludes to preoccupation with immediate, worldly concerns only, without rising to higher objectives of life]

67:23 Say, "He is the One Who brought you into being and gave you hearing, sight and the faculty of understanding. But how seldom are you grateful!" (By using them to full potential.)

67:24 Say, "He is the One Who has multiplied you throughout the earth, and to Him shall you be gathered." [You will always remain within His Supreme Kingdom 23:79]

67:25 But they say, "When will this promise be fulfilled if you are men of truth?"

67:26 Say, "This knowledge rests with God alone and I am only a plain warner."

67:27 But when they see it close at hand, grieved will be the faces of the rejecters, and they will be told, "This is what you were calling for."

67:28 Say, (O Messenger) "Whether God destroys me and those with me, or whether He bestows His grace on us, who is there to protect the rejecters from a painful retribution?"

67:29 Say, "He is the Beneficent. In Him we believe and in Him we place our trust, (so our Mission will succeed). And soon you will come to know who it is that is in obvious error."

67:30 Say, "Have you thought? What if all your water sinks away, who will, then, give you fresh water?" [56:63-74, 67:21]



## Surah 68. Al-Qalam – The Pen

[Author's Note] This is the 68th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 52 brief verses.

No Messenger ever asked of his people any wages.

God in His Infinite mercy, grants the individuals and nations a period of respite to mend their behavior before they meet chastisement.

Verses 68:10-16 are traditionally made to refer to a particular enemy of the exalted Prophet. But the Qur'anic verses are timeless and must not be tied, and thus limited, to the conjecture of *Shaan-e-Nuzool* (Circumstances of the Revelation of a particular verse). This practice not only limits the Message but, furthermore, becomes an issue of futile argumentation among the exponents.

This Qur'an is a Reminder that can give eminence to any nation that, consciously or unconsciously, follows its laws.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

68:1 N. Noon. The Inkpot and the Pen, and all that they write, stand witness. (The high domain of knowledge will bear out that),

68:2 You (O Messenger), by the grace of your Lord, are not a madman.

68:3 And yours will be an everlasting reward.

68:4 For, you have sublime morals.

68:5 And soon you will see and they will see.

68:6 Which of you is the demented.

68:7 Your Lord knows best him who strays from His way, and He knows best those who are rightly guided.

68:8 So, pay no heed to the rejecters.

68:9 They wish that you strike a deal with them so that they can strike a deal. [And compromise. 10:15, 11:113, 17:74]

68:10 Do not yield to any feeble oath-monger. [Repeated swearing hurts the credibility of a person]

68:11 Or to a defamer that goes about spreading slander.

68:12 Hinderer of the good, transgressing beyond limits, harming the community.

68:13 Or to one greedy to the extent of insensitivity, and who has also made himself worthless to the society. [*Zanama* = Folds of skin beneath the ears of a goat that serve no known practical purpose. *Zaneem* = A man who makes himself worthless to the society]

68:14 Or he who, because of his riches and party,

68:15 Says, "Fables of ancient times", whenever Our Messages are conveyed to him.

68:16 We shall brand such a person with manifest disgrace! ['Branding the snout' =

**Bringing to clear disgrace one who chooses to live at the subhuman level]**

**68:17 We have tried such people as We tried the owners of the garden who swore that they would pluck its fruit in the morning. [18:32-44]**

**68:18 And made no exception (for the needy poor).**

**68:19 Then a tornado from your Lord struck it while they slept.**

**68:20 So that by the morning it was barren, bleak.**

**68:21 In the morning, they called out one another.**

**68:22 "Go early to your field if you want to pick the fruit."**

**68:23 So they went off whispering to one another.**

**68:24 "Let not a single poor come near you today."**

**68:25 And early they went strong in their resolve (to keep the poor away).**

**68:26 But when they saw it, they said, "Oh, we have lost our way."**

**68:27 (Then they realized), "Ah! Now we are destitute."**

**68:28 The most balanced among them said, "Did I not tell you? Why did you not strive (to help the poor)?" [Sabh = Swim in strides = Work hard = Labor for a noble cause]**

**68:29 They said, "Glorified is our Lord! It is we who have been offenders." [Refusing the Divinely ordained right of the needy]**

**68:30 And then they confronted one another, blaming.**

**68:31 They said, "Sorry for us! We have rebelled (against our own 'self')."**

**68:32 It may be that our Lord grants us something better than this. We turn to our Lord with hope. [This was an example that only the System of Life based on collective good shall endure. God does not punish people out of rage, and reward and punishment are built-in our own actions]**

**68:33 Such is the suffering! But far greater is the suffering of the Hereafter - if they knew it.**

**68:34 For the righteous are Gardens of bliss with their Lord.**

**68:35 Shall We then treat the Muslims like the criminals?**

**68:36 What is the matter with you? How do you judge (the right and wrong and their logical consequences)?**

**68:37 Or do you have a Scripture wherein you learn**

**68:38 That you will have whatever you choose?**

**68:39 Or do you have a solemn oath, binding on Us until the Resurrection Day, that you shall have all that you demand?**

**68:40 Ask them which of them guarantees it.**

**68:41 Do they have 'partners'? Then let them bring their 'partners' if they are truthful.**

**68:42 On the Day when they are confronted with the stark reality and are summoned**

to submit, they shall not be able to show sincere submission. [It will be too late]

68:43 Their eyes drooping, humiliation will overwhelm them. And they had been repeatedly invited to submit when they were able.

68:44 So leave his affair to Me, him who denied this Message. We shall lead them step by step to a reprisal from directions they had never perceived. [39:23]

68:45 Though I give them respite, My Plan is unwavering.

68:46 Or is it that you ask them any reward so that they are burdened?

68:47 Or is it that theirs is the future that they have written down?

68:48 (O Prophet) go ahead steadfastly in establishing your Lord's command. And be not like him (Jonah) of the fish who cried out in distress. [21:87, 37:139]

68:49 If it were not for the bliss of his Lord, he would have been cast into the wilderness and in the wilderness of thought. [37:146]

68:50 But his Lord elected him and included him among those who worked for reform, and thus, actualized their own 'self'.

68:51 The deniers stare at you with ridicule in their eyes hoping to distract you when they hear the Reminder. And they say, "He is a madman."

68:52 Nay, this is no less than a Reminder for all people (and a giver of eminence to them). [*Zikr* = Remembrance = Reminder = Giver of eminence. 21:10]

## **Surah 69. Al-Haaqqah – The Inevitable Reality**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 69th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 52 brief verses. Many verses in the Qur'an pertain simultaneously to this life as well as to the next life. For example, Qiyamah, Resurrection or Apocalypse involves a great Cosmic Metamorphosis. And Qiyamah or Resurrection also refers to humanity standing at its feet or to awakening of an individual or nation. In the first instance 'mountains' would be understood in the literal sense. In the second instance 'mountains' would mean the great ones or the leaders. Life here and life there is a process continuum.

Many previously given concepts are presented herein again in different shades of eloquence and meaning. Again, it is always helpful to bear in mind that many verses portraying paradise and Hell, Cosmic events and great revolutions in this world easily apply to both situations.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**69:1 The Inevitable Reality.**

**69:2 How awesome is the Inevitable Reality?**

**69:3 Ah, what can give you an idea what the Inevitable Reality is!**

**69:4 Thamud and 'Aad denied the day of Catastrophe (Resurrection, 101:1).**

**69:5 As for Thamud, they were destroyed by a thunderous blast.**

**69:6 And as for 'Aad, they were annihilated with raging hurricane winds,**

**69:7 That He caused to rage upon them for seven long nights and eight long days. Such that you could imagine those people as uprooted hollow palm-trunks. [54:20]**

**69:8 Can you see any remnants of them?**

**69:9 And there came Pharaoh, and many others before him, and the townships that were overthrown. All of them committed fault upon fault.**

**69:10 For, they disobeyed the respective Messengers of their Lord. Consequently, He grasped them with a firm grasp.**

**69:11 Behold! When waters topped the levels, We carried you upon the watercraft. ['You' denotes the remote ancestors of the Israelites and the Arabs. It also indicates 'Your brethren in faith' among Noah's people]**

**69:12 (These events are conveyed to you) so that We might make it a lesson for you, and that any attentive ear might take it to memory.**

**69:13 So, think when the Trumpet is sounded with a single blast.**

**69:14 And the earth is moved and the mountains struck with a stroke.**

**69:15 Then, on that Day when the Episode will come to pass.**

**69:16 And when the sky will be rent asunder, so frail will it be that Day.**

**69:17 And the Divine Laws in Nature will rally around and your Lord's Supreme**

**Control will reign over eight Universes that Day. [Instead of the currently conceived seven]**

**69:18 On that Day you will be exposed; not a secret of you will remain hidden.**

**69:19 Then he who is given his record in his right hand, will say, "Come around, all of you! Read this my record.**

**69:20 I did really think that my account would eventually reach me."**

**69:21 Then he will be in a state of bliss.**

**69:22 In a lofty Garden.**

**69:23 With its fruit at hand.**

**69:24 Eat and drink happily for what you did in the days past.**

**69:25 But as for him who is given his record in his left hand, He will say, "Oh, I wish I was never given my record.**

**69:26 And knew not my account.**

**69:27 Oh, could this be the end of me!**

**69:28 Of no help is my wealth.**

**69:29 Vanquished is all my control."**

**69:30 Take him and shackle him! [Halt from further progress]**

**69:31 And then hurl him in the blazing flame of his deeds.**

**69:32 And then make him a link in the very long chain of people like him. [Seventy cubits = 70 arm-lengths = Very long]**

**69:33 This was one who did not believe in God, the Tremendous.**

**69:34 And arranged not to feed the needy.**

**69:35 And so, he has no friend here today.**

**69:36 Nor any food but the discarded shreds he gave to others.**

**69:37 Which none eat but those who faulted through life.**

**69:38 But nay, I call to witness all that you see [that actions have consequences of their like]**

**69:39 And all that you see not [the subtle progression of the Law of Requitall]**

**69:40 This is the revealed Word in the dialect of a noble Messenger. [44:58]**

**69:41 This is not the utterance of a poet. Seldom do you choose to believe.**

**69:42 Nor is it the word of a soothsayer. Little of your intellect do you bring to use.**

**69:43 It is a Revelation from the Lord of the Worlds.**

**69:44 And if he had ascribed his sayings to Us,**

**69:45 We would have taken him by the right hand,**

**69:46 And would have cut off his Aorta. ['Wateen' = Artery of the heart = Life line = Life-artery = Strength]**

**69:47 And none of you could stop Us from doing that.**

**69:48 But, it is a Reminder and a giver of eminence to those who seek to live upright.**

**69:49 We know well that among you will be deniers.**

**69:50 And this denial will become a source of regret for the rejecters.**

**69:51 It is the absolute truth.**

**69:52 Strive to manifest the glory of your Lord's Tremendous Name.**

## **Surah 70. Al-Ma'aarij – The Stairways of Ascent**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 70th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 44 verses. God is the Supreme Controller of the Universe. Individuals and nations can attain great heights in both lives if they live by His Laws in this world.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**70:1** A questioner might ask about the catastrophe that is bound to fall.

**70:2** Upon those who oppose the truth. None can repel it.

**70:3** From God, Lord of the stairways of Ascent. [He enables all things to ascend, evolve and become what they are destined to be]

**70:4** The universal forces and the Divine Energy ascend to Him in a Day the measure of which is fifty thousand years. [All things in the Universe evolve in stages to fulfill the Divine Plan. Some of these stages take one thousand years each, and others fifty thousand years by the human calendar. The Big Picture of the Qur'an does allude to the Divine Plan. As I understand, it is the origination of a brand new Cosmos in which all things including the humans will be brought into being in incredibly higher forms, and the evolution will go on indefinitely. God stresses upon us again and again to prime our 'self' for further development in the life to come and achieve true Immortality, the paradise, the Eternal bliss. That contrasts with mere survival where there is no progress. An existence without progress is worse than death, and the Qur'an terms it Hell. The only way to prime our 'self' is to be of benefit to God's creation. 13:17, 22:47, 32:5, 35:10, 78:38, 97:4. References too many to enumerate, but any student of the Qur'an who bears in mind the development or actualization of the 'self' will find this point highlighted very frequently in the Mighty Book. No amount and no kind of ritualism can help that 'priming' of the 'self'. According to the Qur'an, no community ever faced decline or annihilation for a deficiency or lack of rituals]

**70:5** Therefore, persevere with a gracious patience.

**70:6** They see it far away.

**70:7** But We see it near.

**70:8** The Day when the sky will melt away.

**70:9** And the mountains will become as flakes of wool.

**70:10** And a friend will not ask about his friend.

**70:11** Even though they will be within sight of one another. The guilty will desire to give his own children to ransom himself from suffering of the Day.

**70:12** And his wife and his brother.

**70:13** And his whole family and the tribe that raised and sheltered him.

**70:14** And all who lived on earth – all of them if then it might save him.

70:15 Nay, it is a raging flame.

70:16 That burns all coverings and defenses.

70:17 It calls him who turned and fled from truth.

70:18 And hoarded wealth, and withheld it.

70:19 Man is created with an anxious disposition.

70:20 Despondent when harm touches him.

70:21 And stingy when good reaches him.

70:22 Except the *Musalleen* (from *Salaat* - are not the so-called ritualistic praying ones, but)

70:23 Those who always follow the Divine System.

70:24 Those in whose wealth and possessions is a known right,

70:25 For him who asks for help, and for him who is deprived.

70:26 Those who have conviction in the Day of Judgment. [And therefore, in the Law of Recompense]

70:27 Those who are fearful of their Lord's requital.

70:28 (They know that) none can feel secure against their Lord's requital.

70:29 (Still *Musalleen* are also) Those men and women who maintain their chastity.

70:30 They have intimate relations only with their spouses – that is, those who are rightfully theirs through wedlock. For such relationship they are free of blame. ['Aw' = Or = That is = And. 23:5-7]

70:31 But anyone who seeks beyond this, those are the transgressors.

70:32 (And *Musalleen* are) Those who guard their trusts and duties assigned to them, and their pledges, as a shepherd guards his flock.

70:33 Those who are truthful as witness and stand by their testimony.

70:34 Those who consolidate and protect the Divine System.

70:35 (*Musalleen* are the ones who collectively build paradise on earth and inherit that in the Hereafter.) They will be the honored ones dwelling in the Gardens of bliss.

70:36 What then, is the matter with the rejecters that they rush to and fro before you, confused? [Instead of joining hands]

70:37 On the right and on the left, in groups.

70:38 Does every one of them hope to enter the Garden of bliss with this attitude?

70:39 Nay! They know with what We created them. [They know that humans have been created like other members of the animal kingdom. Intellect and free will make humans different. Thus they can strive for the Garden of bliss]

70:40 But nay! I call to Witness the Lord of all points in the East and all points in the West, We are Able

70:41 To replace them by others better than they are. And We are not to be outrun.



**70:42 Let them chat and play until they meet their Day which they are promised.**

**70:43 The Day that they shall come forth in haste from their disintegrated states, as if racing toward a goal post.**

**70:44 With their eyes subdued in shame, humiliation overwhelming them. Such is the Day which they were promised again and again.**

# Surah 71. Nooh – Noah

**[Author's Note]** This is the 71st Surah of the Qur'an. It has 28 verses. It is a common misconception that Adam was the first Prophet of God. Adam is an allegory for mankind. It is obvious from the Qur'an that Noah was the first ever Prophet of God. [2:30-39, 6:84-87 7:10-26, 15:28-33, 20:116-121, 30:20, 38:71-73]

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**71:1** We sent Noah to his people, "Warn your people before an awful doom comes to them."

**71:2** He said, "O My people! I am a plain warner to you,

**71:3** That you serve God and be mindful of Him. Now, do pay heed to me.

**71:4** He will then protect you from the detriment of trailing behind in humanity and respite you until a term appointed. When the term appointed by God comes, it cannot be delayed, if you but knew this."

**71:5** He said, "My Lord! I have been calling unto my people night and day.

**71:6** But my call only increases their fleeing.

**71:7** When I call unto them that You grant them protection against the detriment of their misdeeds, they thrust their fingers in their ears and veil themselves in their garments. And they persist in this behavior glorifying them in pride. [11:5, 71:10]

**71:8** Then I called unto them aloud.

**71:9** I addressed them in gatherings and spoke to them individually in private."

**71:10** And I have said, "Seek forgiveness of your Lord. He is ever Forgiving. ['Ghafarah' = Helmet = Protection. Forgiveness in the context indicates halting the behavior that is detrimental to the society, and turning to Divine Guidance in order to protect oneself from the logically harmful consequences of evil deeds]

**71:11** He will shower upon you heavenly blessings.

**71:12** And will help you with goods and riches and flourishing families, and will grant you gardens and will bestow upon you flowing streams." [*Baneen* = Sons = Children = Tribal unity and strength = Party = Flourishing families]

**71:13** What is the matter with you that you fail to acknowledge the Majesty of God? [And that His Book can give you eminence. 21:10]

**71:14** He is the One Who has created you in successive stages.

**71:15** Do you not realize (not willing to reflect and research) how God has created the seven heavens in great harmony?

**71:16** And made the moon a light therein, and made the sun a radiant lamp.

**71:17** And God has caused you to grow as a growth from the earth. [Recall the

beginning of life out of water and organic matter, and the stages of evolution. 22:5]

71:18 Then He returns you into the earth and He will bring you forth again, a new bringing.

71:19 And God has made the earth a wide expanse for you.

71:20 That you may travel thereon on spacious valley-ways.

71:21 Then Noah said, "My Lord! They have opposed me throughout, for they follow him whose wealth and children have led him increasingly into ruin.

71:22 And they plot tremendous schemes,

71:23 And keep telling one another, "Do not abandon your gods! And forsake not *Wadd*, nor *Suw'a*, nor *Yaghuth* and *Ya'uq* and *Nasr*." [They had set up idols: *Wadd*, the god of masculinity. *Suw'a*, the goddess of femininity. *Yaghuth*, the lion god of power. *Ya'uq*, the horse god for travel and battle. *Nasr*, the eagle god for flying in to 'steal' the news of the Unseen]

71:24 "(O God) They have already misled a great many, therefore, let the wrongdoers increase in straying."

71:25 And so, because of faults upon faults, they were drowned, and then destined to enter the fire. They found out that they had no helpers besides God.

71:26 And Noah said, "My Lord! Leave not any of these rejecters to dwell in this valley.

71:27 If you should leave them, they will mislead Your servants and they will only beget division and ingratitude.

71:28 My Lord! Grant me the protection of forgiveness and to my parents and whoever enters my house (the ideology of submission to One God) in faith, and to all the believing men and the believing women (of all times). And increase the oppressors in ruin for their violation of human rights." [*Zaalimeen* = Oppressors = Violators of human rights = Wrongdoers]

## Surah 72. Al-Jinn – The Unseen Beings

[Author's Note] This is the 72nd Surah of the Qur'an. It has 28 verses. The term 'Jinn' is often misunderstood. It is supposed that they are unseen fiery creatures that live on earth and in the atmosphere and that they can possess people. The Qur'an does not condone the existence of any such thing as 'demons'. And there is a reported saying of the exalted Prophet, "La Ghoul" = There is no such thing as ghoul, demons, Dracula, vampires, fairies, witches and wizards etc. All such things fall into the domain of superstition. Muhammad Asad wrote, "In order to grasp the purport of the term jinn as used in the Qur'an, we must dissociate our minds from the meaning given to it in Arabian folklore."

"And the *Jinns* He has created from smokeless fire (with a fiery disposition 55:15).

References to Jinn: 2:102, 6:76, 6:100, 6:112, 6:128-130, 7:12, 7:38, 8:27, 11:119, 15:17, 15:27, 21:82, 32:13, 34:12-14, 37:158, 38:76, 46:29-32, 55:15, 72:1-15, 75:2-6, 114:6 *Jinn*, in fact, implies something hidden, rarely seen. So, after using *Tasreef*, Al-Jinn = The nomads. *Jannah* from the same root means a garden hidden in foliage. When the *Jinn* or nomads move to dwell in towns and become civilized, they are referred to as *Ins* = Urbanites. Also see ayaat 6:130, 46:29, 72:1 and note that Rasools were sent only to bani Adam (humans). If JINN were a separate entity, they would have received their own Messengers. Ref: Ibn Faaras, Raghīb Isfahani, Khateeb Baghdadi.

Among the verses referred to above, Jinn, at times, denotes the hidden evil prompting that goes on in the human mind. In the sense of flashes of evil prompting, Jinn can be understood as Satan in minor forms. Satan = Selfish or rebellious desires, works in concert with evil emotions which have been described as being fiery in the *Jahilyah* poetry. 'Emotions being fiery' stands up to reason.

Verse 21:37 convincingly shows what the 'creation of Jinns out of fire' actually means. Using exactly the same terms '*khuliq*' and '*min*' it states "*KHULIQAL insanu MIN 'ajal*". Literally that would translate as: He created man out of haste. Whereas the clear understanding is: Man has been created with a tendency to be hasty and looking for instant gains or results.

Such is the case with, "*KHULAQAL jaanna MIN marijin MIN naar*". He created the nomads with a fiery disposition. (55:15)

Where is Satan? The exalted Prophet is reported to have said that everyone has a Satan/Iblis within. Sahaba Kiraam respectfully asked, "Even you O Rasullullah?" He said, "Yes, I have made him a Muslim (made the desires submit to God.)" This proves further that Satan is not an extrinsic entity.

This Surah beautifully illustrates another very important point. Wherever in the Qur'an we come across the utterance or behavior of people that is not condemned by other verses, it stands confirmed by God as right and truthful]

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**72:1 Say (O Prophet) It has been revealed to me that a tribe of nomads listened, and then they said, "We have heard a marvelous recital. [46:29]**

**72:2 It shows the way to Enlightenment, so we have come to believe in it. And we shall never again ascribe a partner to our Lord.**

**72:3 And Exalted is the Majesty of our Lord. He has taken neither a wife, nor a son.**

**72:4 The foolish among us uttered such outrageous lies about God.**

**72:5 We used to think that people, whether civilized or uncivilized, would never utter a lie about God.**

**72:6 Some people of towns used to seek shelter with some of the nomads and increased them in confusion.**

**72:7 And they thought as you nomads thought that God would never again send forth anyone. [As His Messenger, and so, the claimants to the 'occult sciences' would carry on with their deceptions]**

**72:8 And we tried to feel the skies but found it well attended by mighty guards and flames." [The shining knowledge in the Qur'an dismisses all conjecture of the astrologers, fortune-tellers, and other claimants of occult sciences]**

**72:9 (The nomads continued), "And we used to sit on places listening to the 'lofty news'. But now whoever listens will find a flame waiting for him. [The brilliant flame of Divine Revelation is now ready to torch the conjecture of the astrologers. 37:6-9, 67:5]**

**72:10 And we know not whether harm is intended for the inhabitants of the earth, or whether their Lord wills for them Enlightenment." [It remains to be seen how people will react to this revolutionary Message]**

**72:11 (The nomads continued their conversation), "Some of us are righteous and others are far from it; we follow varying paths.**

**72:12 We know that wherever we are on earth, we cannot defy God, nor can we flee to escape.**

**72:13 And as soon as we heard the Enlightenment, we believed in it. And whoever chooses to be graced with belief in his Lord, need not fear a diminished return, nor unfairness.**

**72:14 And some of us have submitted (to God) while there are others who make compromises (between the right and wrong). Those who submit (to God), they have found the path to right guidance.**

**72:15 And those who make compromises (between the right and wrong,) they are but fuel for the Hellfire."**

**72:16 (Such was their conversation.) If they take an unwavering stand on the Highest Discipline, We will shower them with abundant bounties. [*Tareeqah* = Layer upon layer arranged in great harmony = Discipline = The Way = Course. *At-Tareeqah* = The Highest Discipline = Divine Revelation. *Maa* = Water, heavenly blessings = Bounties]**

**72:17 That We may test them (let them try their own mettle) thereby. And whoever turns away from his Lord's Reminder, He will cause him to undergo an ever-**

increasing retribution. [20:124]

**72:18** And the Masjids, one and all, belong to God alone. So, do not call upon anyone along with God. [Masjids = Mosques = Places to hold congregations = Collective acts of submission = Community Centers = Ways of adoration = Obedience of Divine Commands = Centers of administering the Divine System. 9:17]

**72:19** Yet whenever a servant of God stands up with invitation to Him, they crowd on him in hostility. [22:72]

**72:20** Say, "I call upon my Lord alone and associate no one with Him" [I do not heed religious 'authorities']

**72:21** Say, "I do not own the power to harm you or enforce right guidance upon you."

**72:22** Say, "No one can shelter me from (the consequences of violating the laws of) God, nor can I find a hide-out from Him,

**72:23** If I fail to convey to people what I receive from God and make His Messages known." Whoever disobeys God and His Messenger; for him is Hellfire, to abide therein forever.

**72:24** Until they see what they are promised. And so, soon will they find out who is really helpless and counts for less!

**72:25** Say, "I do not know whether the promise made to you is near or if my Lord will delay it."

**72:26** Knower of the Unseen (and the future), and He makes known to none His secret,

**72:27** Except as He wills to a Messenger whom He has elected, and to him He reveals from the past and the future, and ensures that the Revelation is guarded. [God Himself guards the Perfected Final Revelation, hence no more Apostles will come. Al-Qur'an is now the Messenger for all times. 15:9]

**72:28** Thus He knows that the Messengers have delivered their Lord's Messages. For, He is the One Who encompasses all the Revelation they have, and takes account of all things.

# Surah 73. Al-Muzzammil – The Great Caravan Leader

[Author's Note] This is the 73rd Surah of the Qur'an. It has 20 verses. 'Zameel' = A close companion. 'Tazmeel' = Selecting the best companions. Al-Muzzammil denotes the most competent selector of virtuous human beings. He admits the best into his company and takes them along toward a Noble Mission. He is a great leader.

Unfortunately, Al-Muzzammil has been given a very feeble translation in most works as someone who is shivering and covering himself in a blanket! How do such grievous insults endure? - Because of the conjectural drama of "Shan-e-Nuzool". Historians and traditionalists first come up with or follow a fabricated account of some event that "caused the Revelation" of such and such verse. Then they try to conform the meaning of that particular verse to that supposed "event". The later Mullahs keep the myth alive by repeating it through their mouths and pens. This is only one of the ways the Qur'an is made *Mahjoor*, left alone as a disabled slave of tradition! (25:30)

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

73:1 O You (Prophet) the great selector of companions, the best caravan leader!

73:2 Stay vigilant even by night, and never fall short on it - [As Head of the State the Prophet is responsible for arranging peace and security for all citizens (17:79, 76:26). 'Illā' here, as in many other verses, represents 'never', and not 'except' (11:107-108, 55:33, 87:6-7). "Al-Manar" vol 1 Pg 414]

73:3 Half of it, or a little less.

73:4 Or, you shall increase it whenever warranted. And convey the Qur'an in a calm distinctive manner, stage by stage.

73:5 We are charging you with a substantial declaration (a lofty mission).

73:6 The vigil of the night impresses the minds most strongly, and the speech is most upright. [Mutual consultation with companions is better done in the silence of night]

73:7 By day you are engaged in continued strife.

73:8 Keep eminent the Name of your Lord and detach yourself from needless pursuits for His sake.

73:9 Lord of the East and the West! There is no god but He. So, hold on to Him as Dispenser of affairs.

73:10 Endure with patience whatever people may say, and leave them graciously. [5:13, 15:85]

73:11 And leave to Me the deniers who enjoy the blessings of life. And bear with them for a little while.

**73:12 With Us are shackles and a Blazing Fire.**

**73:13 And a choking food and an awful doom.**

**73:14 The Day is coming when the masses and the wealthy tyrants will shake and the leaders will become heaps of sand.**

**73:15 We have sent to you a Messenger to be a witness concerning you, just as We had sent to Pharaoh a Messenger.**

**73:16 But Pharaoh rebelled against the Messenger, whereupon We seized him with a calamitous seizing.**

**73:17 So, how, if you keep rejecting, will you guard yourselves on a Day which will turn children gray. [A horrifying Day]**

**73:18 The very sky will then be rent asunder. His promise always comes to pass. [‘Sky getting asunder’ may also mean fall of the arrogant leaders]**

**73:19 This Qur’an is a Reminder, a giver of eminence. So, whoever wills, let him set out on a way to his Lord.**

**73:20 (O Messenger) your Lord is fully Aware that you stay up working two thirds of the night, one half of it, or one third of it, together with some of your companions. But God has designed the night and the day, and He knows that you and your companions will not even keep count of your vigil. So He turns to you in kindness. Teach them as much of the Qur’an that you can do with ease. He knows that in time some of you may be ill, and others have to travel seeking God’s bounty - And others who will have to fight in the cause of God. Therefore, recite and convey as much of the Qur’an as may be easy for all. You have to establish the Divine System and set up the Just Economic Order. Remember (all of you) to lend a goodly loan to God. Whatever good you send forth for your own ‘self’ you will find with God, better and more excellent in reward. And seek the protection of forgiveness of God for any imperfections. Certainly, God is Forgiving, Merciful.**



# Surah 74. Al-Muddaththir – Founder of the Benevolent Order

[Author's Note] This is the 74th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 56 verses. Like the previous Surah, *Al-Muddaththir* is usually given a very feeble meaning unbecoming of the exalted Prophet - that *Al-Muddaththir* is the man who cloaks himself in hiding. In fact, it is a title of great honor.

*Muddaththir* signifies a man who sets things in order beyond temporal and spatial boundaries. It also indicates a man of impeccable character. In addition, it refers to a fearless rider who jumps upon a moving horse. Keeping all these meanings in mind *Al-Muddaththir* is the title of Muhammad (S) - A man of flawless character who has been entrusted with setting the house of humanity to order. And he will do it fast (jumping on the moving horse). The matchless personality of the exalted Prophet was entrusted with establishing a most Benevolent Social Order in the world. He achieved the results with lightning speed and the entire humanity since then has been consciously or unconsciously moving along with the Principles given in the Book revealed to him.

This Surah gives us a glimpse of the Big Picture of the Qur'an.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

74:1 O You founder of the most Benevolent Order!

74:2 Rise up to the occasion and post danger signs on the highway of Life.

74:3 Establish the greatness of your Lord on earth!

74:4 Keep a spotless character! [Literally but erroneously, purify your garments]

74:5 Leave alone those who are lazy. ['Rujz' = A neurological disease in the cattle and camels that prevents them from rising from a sitting position to standing in one smooth and sharp movement]

74:6 Seek not rivalry in material gains. [30:39, 76:9]

74:7 And be steadfast for the Mission of your Lord.

74:8 For when the Trumpet is sounded,

74:9 That will be the Day – A Day of hardship,

74:10 Not of ease, for all who deny the truth.

74:11 Leave it to Me alone to decide about him whom I alone have created. [This is another verse forbidding worldly punishment for deniers of the truth or 'apostates']

74:12 And then granted him abundant wealth and resources. [73:11]

74:13 And children and party abiding in his presence.

74:14 And made life comfortable for him like a cradle.

74:15 But he keeps increasing in greed, desiring more and more.

74:16 Nay, he has been a stubborn opponent of Our Revelations.

74:17 I will make him walk an exhausting uphill climb.

74:18 He thought and he determined.

74:19 Woe to him! How he determined.

74:20 Woe to him again! How he determined.

74:21 And then he looked around.

74:22 Then he frowned and glared.

74:23 And then he turned away in pride.

74:24 And said, "All this is a remnant of ancient magic.

74:25 This is nothing but the speech of a human."

74:26 I shall soon cast him into *Saqar*.

74:27 Ah, what will convey to you what Saqar is!

74:28 A fire that lets not live and lets not die. [Fire of Regret, Remorse, Anguish]

74:29 Charring the very being of a mortal,

74:30 Over it are nineteen. [Nineteen = Many vices and character traits that push people to the Fire of Regret]

74:31 We have appointed none but universal laws to be the keepers of the Fire. And We have made this number (nineteen) a trial for unbelievers. But believers who have been given this Book will harbor no doubt about any allegories and only in ease in Faith. The hypocrites and the deniers may say, "What does God mean by this parable?" Thus, God lets go astray him who wills to go astray, and guides him who wills to be guided. And no one knows the forces of your Lord but He. This Qur'an is nothing but a Reminder to mankind. [See 2:26, 3:7. See 41:53 Soon, shall We show them Our signs in the utmost horizons and within themselves until it becomes obvious to them that this Qur'an is certainly the Truth. Is it not enough that your Lord is Witness to all things? 3:7, 9:31-33, 13:31, 14:48, 18:48, 41:53, 48:28, 51:20-21, 61:9]

74:32 Nay! The Moon stands witness.

74:33 And the Night when it departs.

74:34 And the Dawn as it shines forth.

74:35 This (the fore-going) is one of the greatest allegories (that the revolution is coming in all its splendor).

74:36 This is a forewarning for every human being.

74:37 To every one of you, whether he chooses to advance or to lag behind.

74:38 Every person is held in pledge for all that he has done. [52:21]

74:39 But those who will stand on the right hand side. [The righteous ones. *Yameen* = A metaphor for righteousness and success. They have actualized their own 'self' by doing good to others]

74:40 In Gardens they will ask,

**74:41 Of those who used to steal the fruit of others' toil.**

**74: 42 “What has led you into Saqar?” [A fire that lets not live and lets not die. Fire of Regret 74:28]**

**74:43 They will reply, "We were not of the *Musalleen*." [Who are *Musalleen*? 70:22-35. The *Musalleen* (from *Salaat* - are not the so called ritualistic praying ones, but) Those who always follow the Divine System. Those in whose wealth and possessions is a known right. For him who asks for help, and for him who is deprived. Those who have conviction in the Day of Judgment. Those who are fearful of their Lord's requital. (They know that) none can feel secure against their Lord's requital. (Still *Musalleen* are also) Those men and women who maintain their chastity. They have intimate relations only with their spouses – that is, those who are rightfully theirs through wedlock. For such relationship they are free of blame. But anyone who seeks beyond this, those are the transgressors. (And *Musalleen* are) Those who guard their trusts and duties assigned to them, and their pledges, as a shepherd guards his flock. Those who are truthful as witness and stand by their testimony. Those who consolidate and protect the Divine System. (*Musalleen* are the ones who collectively build paradise on earth and inherit that in the Hereafter.) They will be the honored ones dwelling in the Gardens of bliss. 70:22-35]**

**74:44 “Neither did we feed the hungry, nor did we take part in helping those who had lost their jobs, those whose businesses had stalled, and those whose hard-earned income was insufficient to meet their basic needs.”**

**74:45 “And we were among those who used to say what they did not do.”**

**74:46 “And we used to deny the Day of Judgment and that the Divine System will eventually prevail,”**

**74:47 “Till the inevitable truth came to us.”**

**74:48 Then no mediation of any mediator will help.**

**74:49 What, then, is the matter with them that they are turning away from a clear Advisory?**

**74:50 As if they were frightened zebras.**

**74:51 Fleeing from a lion!**

**74:52 Nay, each one of them wants to be given the scrolls of Revelation personally, unfolded.**

**74:53 They do not fear the Hereafter.**

**74:54 Nay, this is an Advisory.**

**74:55 So whoever wills may take it to heart.**

**74:56 But they will not take it to heart except according to God's Laws (of guidance). He is the Lord of righteousness, and the Lord of forgiveness. [4:88, 76:30, 81:29]**

# Surah 75. Al-Qiyamah – The Resurrection

**[Author's Note]** This is the 75th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 40 verses. The Book of God emphasizes the unwavering Law of Requit as the pivotal Reality in human lives and in the entire Universe. And that the Universe has been created with a definite purpose.

**"There is a coherent plan in the Universe, though I do not know what it's a plan for."**  
**[British astronomer-author, Sir Fred Hoyle]**

The Universe has been created to fulfill the Divine Plan the hallmarks of which, according to the Qur'an, appear to be:

1. All actions have their logical consequences.
2. All things must become what they are meant to be.
3. The Almighty Creator will bring into being another Cosmos to replace the one we now see and understand in our limited capacity.
4. The humans will be given new higher forms.
5. The evolution of the human 'self' (or 'soul') will continue in the life Hereafter.
6. The new Cosmos will be astoundingly more wondrous.
7. The life to come will be magnificent beyond our current imagination for those who have tried to develop their own 'self' by helping others. It will entail true felicitous immortality with exponentially advanced capabilities. This is termed the Garden or Paradise and explained in the Qur'an by way of allegories – allegories since the exact comprehension thereof is beyond our current level of understanding. And that is why the life of this world is a Divine gift of opportunity, yet, in comparison, a 'fleeting delight'.
8. Those who fail to use their God-given potentials to grow their own 'self' will merely survive in a state of 'neither living nor dying'. The Book of God calls that state as Hellfire. Once again, it has been described in allegories like other things that belong to the World of the Unseen.
9. It is the mercy of God that people will be accountable only for their endeavor, and not for the results they achieve. The individual capacities that God has given them will be duly considered in the Final Judgment. God does not task any person beyond their scope and beyond what He has given them. A sincere effort made in a noble cause is always rewarded even if it did not succeed, since it leaves its positive imprints on the 'Self'. Qiyamah literally means 'Standing up or rising up.' So, in addition to the Final Resurrection, the Qur'an frequently uses the term to indicate people, nations, and mankind in general standing up on their feet - in terms of establishing the Divine Order or the Kingdom of God on earth. In the same sense it means a Benevolent Revolution.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**75:1** Nay! I call to witness the Day of Resurrection. [We can see this in our daily lives in the Law of Cause and Effect, “As you sow so shall you reap”, the Law of Recompense. What goes around comes around. And, in how the dead earth comes to new life with rains. Also, in our sleep-wake cycle where our consciousness is withdrawn during sleep and restored as we wake up. 6:60]

**75:2** Nay, I call to witness the person who shows remorse after wrongdoing. [Notice the laws taking the first step instantly. 12:53]

**75:3** Does the human being think that We will not assemble his bones? [36:78, 37:16. Life goes on with its essence, the ‘self’, surviving disintegration]

**75:4** We have the power to restore his very finger tips. [Science came to know about the uniqueness of the fingerprints only in the 19th century. Even the twins have their own uniquely different fingerprints]

**75:5** But man is after subverting his own future.

**75:6** (Yet) he asks, “When will this Day of Resurrection be?”

**75:7** But when the sight is dazzled,

**75:8** And the moon is darkened. [The banner of the Age of Ignorance bearing the moon logo goes down]

**75:9** And the sun and the moon are brought together. [Persia and Arabia come under one Rule. Sun being the logo on the Persian banner]

**75:10** On that Day man will wonder, "Where to flee!" [In this life and in the life to come. verses 7-10 could easily allude to the merging of the super power of the times, Persia with the newly enlightened Arabia in 642 CE, 10 years after the exalted Prophet's death]

**75:11** But, nay! No height to mount above the turmoil!

**75:12** Unto your Lord that Day is the resting place.

**75:13** On the Day when man is apprised of all his acts of commission and omission. [All he has done and left undone. All deeds that advanced him and kept him behind]

**75:14** Oh, but man is a telling witness against himself.

**75:15** Even though he were to put forward all his excuses.

**75:16** (Whenever you recite the Qur'an) do not recite in haste stirring your tongue. [20:114]

**75:17** It is up to Us to gather and preserve it and the reading of it. [He will bless whatever effort we put into its learning]

**75:18** Thus, when We read it, follow the reading. [Although these verses are addressed to the exalted Prophet, every believer can sense as if the Qur'an is talking to him/her]

**75:19** Then, it is for Us to explain it. [The Qur'an is its own best commentary. It explains itself]

75:20 Nay, but you love instant results,

75:21 And give little thought to the long term. [*Aakhirah* = Hereafter = Life to come = Future = Long term = What follows = Subsequent = Enduring. Tomorrow is today's *Aakhirah*]

75:22 Some faces that Day will beam with happiness.

75:23 Looking up to their Lord.

75:24 And some faces on that Day will be despondent.

75:25 Expecting a back-breaking calamity.

75:26 Nay, when the last breaths come up to the throat.

75:27 And those around cry, "Is there any charmer?"

75:28 But he knows that this is the parting.

75:29 And it is pang upon pang.

75:30 That day the drive is to your Lord.

75:31 For he neither stood by the truth, nor did he follow it. [*Sall* = To follow, like the runner-up horse closely follows the winner, *Saabiq* = To closely follow the commands of God]

75:32 Rather, he used to deny and turn away.

75:33 And then used to go to his family gleefully.

75:34 This is the most befitting for you - now this is the most befitting.

75:35 Again! This is the most befitting for you - now this is the most befitting. [The impending requital befits the behavior]

75:36 Does man think he will be left alone like a broken musical string?

75:37 Was he not gametes that moved to join?

75:38 Then he became a zygote. And He shaped and fashioned him in due proportion.

75:39 And He has made of humans pairs, male and female.

75:40 Is He not, then, Able to bring the dead to life?

## Surah 76. Ad-Dahr – The Time

**[Author's Note]** This is the 76th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 31 verses. This Surah tells us about our creation and evolution, lays down the purpose of our life and clearly shows us the way toward a destination of bliss. Many verses herein apply to both lives. Be kind to His creation and God will be Kind to you.

This Surah has also been called "Al-Insan" by later historians. That, in my opinion, is a needless use of questionable traditions. There are a few other Surahs that have been given dual names as pointed out in QXP (The Qur'an As It Explains Itself)]

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**76:1** Has there not passed over man an era when he was not even worth mentioning?

**76:2** We have created the human being from marked out cells, male and female gametes, that joined. Then We passed him through subtle changes. And then We made him a being endowed with hearing and sight.

**76:3** We have shown him the way, whether he be grateful or ungrateful.

**76:4** For those who oppose the truth We have readied chains and shackles and a blazing flame. [Chains and shackles of conjecture, blind following and superstition, and the fire of confusion and regret are the logical consequences of relegating the truth. 7:157]

**76:5** The truly virtuous will drink from a cup sweetened with nectar of flowers. [*Kaafoor* = Camphor = Cool temperament = Nectar from the calyx of grape as it flowers = Sweet and fragrant drink of Divine bliss]

**76:6** A spring whereof the servants of God drink – it is they who make it flow in abundance. [The true servants of God achieve His blessings of guidance and all that is good, and share them with fellow human beings]

**76:7** They fulfill their vows and pledges and fear (and therefore, guard against) the times when chaos and corruption might sweep the society.

**76:8** And they lovingly provide the basic needs of life to those whose income has stalled and those left alone in the society and those who are stranded on earth for any reason - [They help establish the System where the first ones to receive the provisions of God are the ones who are needy, who have lost their jobs, whose finances have stalled, the widows, the orphans, the ones who feel left alone in the society, the captives or those who are stranded on earth for any reason, [*Ta'aam* = Food = Basic needs. *Miskeen* = Whose finances have stalled. *Yateem* = Orphan = Widow = Left alone in the society. *Aseer* = Captive = Imprisoned = Stranded]

**76:9** Saying, "We provide for you for the sake of God alone. We want no return from you, not even a word of thanks.

**76:10** We fear the times when the society will become a picture of frowning and distress for defying our Lord's admonition."

76:11 So, God wards off from them the chaos of those times, and showers on them inner splendor and delight. [*Yaum* = Day = Stage = Times = Era = Eventuality = The Resurrection Day]

76:12 And for their steadfastness He rewards them with a Garden of bliss and garments of silk (granting honor).

76:13 Relaxing therein on beautiful furnishings, they neither find a hot sun nor chill.

76:14 Pleasant shades close upon them and clusters of fruits reach them low.

76:15 And they are served with goblets of silver and cups of crystal.

76:16 Silver trays shining as crystal - all this design they have determined (with their good deeds).

76:17 And delicious invigorating drinks they shall be given. [43:71, 76:5, 83:27. Camphor: allegory for cool relaxation. Ginger: allegory for warmth and action]

76:18 From therein a spring named *Salsabeel*. The water thereof seeks its own way to them. [88:12. *Salsabeel* = The stream that finds its way to them]

76:19 And their children, immortal, playing around, lovely as pearls when you see them.

76:20 And whenever you look around there you see bliss and a Magnificent Kingdom.

76:21 Upon them will be garments of green silk with gold embroidery, and they will be honored with bracelets of silver. And their Lord will give them pure refreshing drinks.

76:22 Behold! All this is your reward since your effort has found a befitting acceptance.

76:23 Most certainly, We have revealed to you the Qur'an from Our Presence. [I tend to agree with Muhammad Asad that this verse addresses any sincere student of the Qur'an]

76:24 Therefore, hold on to your Lord's command unwaveringly. And do not heed any sinner or unbeliever. [*Aathim* = 'Sinner' from *lthm* = One who depletes individual or communal energy]

76:25 Raise the Name of your Lord morning and evening. [*Zikr* = Remembrance = Commemoration = Raise = Celebrate = Magnify = Give eminence = Taking to heart = Keeping in mind]

76:26 Adore Him even at night and strive to establish His glory on earth through long nights (as you do morning and evening).

76:27 But there are those who love the instant gains and neglect the remembrance of a grievous day.

76:28 (Who gave them the mind and body to behave the way they choose?) We created them, and strengthened their frame. But whenever We will, We can substitute others in their place. [People that will use their human potentials better. 70:41]

76:29 This is an Advisory that whoever wills, may choose a way to his Lord.

76:30 Yet, you cannot will it unless you align your will with the will of God. God is



**Knower, Wise. [Guidance can only be achieved according to Divine Laws. 4:88]**

**76:31 He admits into His grace everyone who wills to be admitted. But, for those who wrong their own 'self', He has prepared an awful doom. [*Zulm* = Wrongdoing = Being unjust to others or to one's own 'self' = Oppression = Relegation of truth = Displacing something from its rightful place = Violation of human rights = Transgression]**

# Surah 77. Al-Mursalaat – The Messages Sent Forth

**[Author's Note]** This is the 77th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 50 brief verses. This Surah captivates the heart with sheer eloquence, yet without compromising the Majesty and Power of the Divine Word.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**77:1** Witness are these Messages sent forth one after another.

**77:2** As they gain strength like a tempest.

**77:3** And spread (the truth) far and wide.

**77:4** While distinguishing the Right from Wrong with a clear distinction.

**77:5** In order to deliver the Reminder.

**77:6** Whether one erases his faults or sees the danger signs. [*'Uzr* = Excuse = Justification = Good news = Reasoning = Attempt to get rid of one's shortcomings. *Nuzr* = Warning = Posting danger signs]

**77:7** All that you are promised in this Writ will come to pass.

**77:8** So when the stars lose their luster. [The small groups of opponents fade away]

**77:9** And when the sky is rent asunder. [Every high tyrant is decimated]

**77:10** And when the mountains are blown away as dust. [The great ones who enslave the weak float around like flakes of wool. 20:105, 56:5]

**77:11** And when all Messengers are summoned at the time appointed. [The unanimity of the Message of all Messengers will become evident. Guidance can only be achieved according to Divine Laws. 4:88]

**77:12** For what Day is the term delayed?

**77:13** For the Day of decision!

**77:14** And what will enlighten you what that Day of decision is?

**77:15** Anguish on that Day for those who deny the truth! [*Kizb* = Lie = Belie = Deny the truth in practical dealings = Deny by action. *Kufr* = Frank denial in word and action]

**77:16** Did We not annihilate the former generations?

**77:17** Then We made them followed by later generations.

**77:18** Thus do We always deal with the guilty.

**77:19** Anguish on that Day for those who deny the truth!

**77:20** Did We not create you from a humble fluid? [How, then, you forget your common origin and being humble to one another?]

**77:21** Which We then kept in a safe place. [23:13]

**77:22** For a term appointed.

**77:23 Thus We have determined (all things). How excellent is Our determination!  
[Appointing due measure of all things]**

**77:24 Anguish on that Day for those who deny the truth!**

**77:25 Have We not made the earth a vessel -**

**77:26 Both for the living and the dead? [The cycle of life and death goes on right here. 3:27, 6:95, 10:31, 30:19]**

**77:27 And placed therein firm lofty mountains (serving as water reservoirs), and given you fresh water to drink.**

**77:28 But anguish is on that Day for the deniers of truth.**

**77:29 (It will be said to them), "Walk to the doom you used to deny.**

**77:30 Walk to the threefold darkness (of fear, grief and hopelessness).**

**77:31 Giving neither cooling shade nor shelter from the Flame."**

**77:32 It throws up sparks huge as castles.**

**77:33 Moving like the caravans of bright yellow camels.**

**77:34 Anguish is on that Day for those who deny the truth.**

**77:35 This is a Day when they are not able to speak.**

**77:36 Nor will they be allowed to make excuses.**

**77:37 Anguish on that Day for those who deny the truth!**

**77:38 This is the Day of decision. We have brought you and the generations of old together.**

**77:39 If you have a scheme, go ahead and scheme.**

**77:40 Anguish on that Day for those who deny the truth.**

**77:41 The righteous are amid shades and springs.**

**77:42 And fruit as they desire.**

**77:43 Enjoy, eat and drink. Welcome for what you have accomplished!**

**77:44 Thus do We reward the doers of good.**

**77:45 Anguish on that Day for those who deny the truth!**

**77:46 You guilty ones! Enjoy and take your ease for a little while.**

**77:47 Anguish on that Day for those who deny the truth!**

**77:48 And now when they are told to bow down, they do not bow down. [They do not submit to Divine Commands]**

**77:49 Anguish on that Day for those who deny the truth!**

**77:50 In what Hadith, after this, will they believe?**

## **Surah 78. An-Naba – The News**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 78th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 40 verses. An-Naba means The News. The News given here is that of a Divine Revolution in this world and on the Resurrection Day. The timing of each has been well-appointed but known to God alone.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**78:1 What are they asking about?**

**78:2 About the Great News!**

**78:3 On which they disagree.**

**78:4 Nay, they will soon come to know.**

**78:5 Nay, again, they will soon come to know. [Man will learn with time that the current Universe is not Eternal and that after the Apocalypse a new Cosmos will be brought into being]**

**78:6 Did We not make the earth a cradle?**

**78:7 And the mountains as pegs?**

**78:8 Have We not created you in pairs?**

**78:9 And made your sleep for rest?**

**78:10 And made the night as a cloak?**

**78:11 And made the day for seeking livelihood? [*Ma'aash* = Economy = Subsistence = All activities of life = The state of living]**

**78:12 And (have We not) built above you seven Cosmic Systems?**

**78:13 And placed therein a dazzling lamp?**

**78:14 And do We not send down from the rain clouds abundant water?**

**78:15 Thereby to bring forth grain and plant?**

**78:16 And gardens of dense foliage?**

**78:17 Certainly, the Day of Decision is a thing appointed.**

**78:18 A Day when the Trumpet is blown and you come in throngs.**

**78:19 When the gates of the sky are flung open. [Mankind learn about the high space]**

**78:20 And the 'great ones' lose power as if they were mirage. [20:105, 56:5, 77:10, 81:3]**

**78:21 Hell lurks in ambush.**

**78:22 A home for the transgressors.**

**78:23 They will abide in it for ages. [Hell is not forever. God's grace comes to rescue the dwellers of the Hellfire. 6:128, 7:156, 11:107, 40:12. The abode of paradise is**

**Eternal]**

**78:24** Therein they taste not coolness of comfort nor drink of satisfaction.

**78:25** Only burning anguish and ice-cold darkness. [38:57]

**78:26** A befitting requital.

**78:27** They never expected to be held accountable.

**78:28** And they called Our Messages false with an adamant denial.

**78:29** But We place on Record everything.

**78:30** So, now, taste nothing but increasing punishment.

**78:31** There is supreme fulfillment for those who chose to live upright.

**78:32** Beautiful gardens and vineyards.

**78:33** And splendid companions, well-matched. [56:37]

**78:34** And a cup of delight overflowing.

**78:35** They shall hear no senseless talk, nor falsification therein.

**78:36** A reward from your Lord, a generous gift.

**78:37** Lord of the heavens and earth and all that is in between them, the Beneficent. None has the power to lecture Him.

**78:38** On the Day when the Divine Energy and the universal forces stand forth in ranks, none will speak but he whom the Beneficent allows and says only what is right.

**78:39** That Day will be the Moment of truth. So whoever wills, let him take the path that leads toward his Lord.

**78:40** We have warned you of the suffering near at hand, the Day when humans clearly see what their hands have sent ahead. And when the denier of truth will say, "Oh, would that I were mere dust!" [69:27]

## **Surah 79. An-Nazi'aat – Those Who Dive**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 79th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 46 verses. "Nazi'aat" indicates the noble group who join hands in freeing people from mental and physical bondage. Organized movements can change the fate of a nation.

History is replete with oppression of the masses at the hands of three groups:

1. Political tyrants, autocrats, monarchs, dictators, kings and tribal leaders.
2. Hoarders of wealth, the rich elite, the greedy feudal lords, accumulators of illicit money, those who thrive on the toil of others.
3. Religious leaders, priesthood, clergy of any religion including the mystics.

Almost invariably, these three exploitative forces work in concert and support each other. The best example given in the Qur'an is that of Pharaoh, Korah and Haman.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**79:1 Consider those who dive to bring up. [Pearls from the ocean, people from repression]**

**79:2 And move steadily in jubilation, releasing (the oppressed from bondage).**

**79:3 And working hard, like swimming in strides.**

**79:4 And then together racing to progress.**

**79:5 Then implementing the Divine commands (in the Universe). [‘fal-mudabbiraati amra’ 35:1]**

**79:6 The Day when the violent quake causes commotion.**

**79:7 To be followed by the jolter. [The oppressors are shaken up again and again]**

**79:8 On that Day hearts tremble.**

**79:9 And the eyes are subdued.**

**79:10 They say, “What! Are we to be restored to our former state,**

**79:11 Even after we have become crumbling bones?” [These two verses can also be understood pertaining to this life. Former state and crumbling bones: As they were before getting rich on others’ labor]**

**79:12 And they add, “In that case, then, it would be a great loss of investment!”**

**79:13 But finally, it is a single swift call.**

**79:14 And they will be fully awakened to the truth.**

**79:15 Has the story of Moses reached you? [Such a Revolution occurred in his times. 20:9-98]**

**79:16 When his Lord called him in the Sacred Valley of Revelation. [18:60-64, 20:12]**

79:17 "Go to Pharaoh. He has transgressed all bounds."

79:18 And ask him, "Are you willing to reform?" [*Zaku* = Grow in goodness = Develop the 'self' = Get rid of evil behavior = Attain purity = Improve in conduct = Prime the 'self' for actualization]

79:19 Then I will guide you to your Lord so that you will have some idea of His awesome glory."

79:20 And then he presented to him the tremendous evidence of the truth. [20:23]

79:21 But he denied and haughtily rejected.

79:22 Then he turned away briskly.

79:23 Then gathered (his chiefs) and called (his people).

79:24 And proclaimed, "I am your Lord, the Highest!"

79:25 So God took him to task, and made him an example for the later generations and the ones who soon followed.

79:26 Herein is a lesson for him who fears (violating the laws).

79:27 What! Are you the more difficult to create or is the heaven that He built? [17:70, 37:11, 40:57, 79:27-33]

79:28 He raised high its canopy, and shaped it perfect.

79:29 And He made dark its night and brings out its splendor.

79:30 And after that, He made the earth shoot out from the Cosmic Nebula and spread it out oval (flattened at the poles – an oblate spheroid). [*Dahaha* entails all the meanings rendered. 21:30, 41:11]

79:31 And produced from it its own water and pasture.

79:32 And the mountains He firmly fixed.

79:33 A benefit and livelihood for you and your cattle.

79:34 And so, when there comes the Great Event,

79:35 On that Day man will remember all that he has ever done. [53:39, 56:63-73]

79:36 And the Insurmountable Barrier will stand before him to see. ['Jaheem' = Insurmountable Barrier. He failed to prime his own 'self' for continued progress. 29:54, 39:48, 82:16]

79:37 Then, the one who rebelled against the Divine Laws,

79:38 And fell for instant gratifications, [*Hayat-id-duniya* = Life of this world = Short term = Instant gains = Disregard of the life to come]

79:39 Then the Blazing fire will be his home.

79:40 But the one who feared standing before his Lord and restrained his selfish desires,

79:41 The paradise will be his home.

79:42 They ask you of the Hour, "When will it come to pass?"

**79:43 Why? What do you have to tell them about it? [7:187, 33:63, 42:17]**

**79:44 Unto your Lord is the final end of it. [53:42]**

**79:45 You are but a warner to him who stands in awe of it.**

**79:46 On the Day when they see it, it will be as if they had lived no longer than an evening or its morning.**



## Surah 80. 'Abasa – Someone Frowned

[Author's Note] This is the 80th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 42 verses.

Unfortunately, most commentators maintain that the exalted Messenger frowned upon a blind, poor but sincere seeker of the truth. The reason for this grievous mistake is, once again, blind following of false traditions, and the conjecture of *Shan-e-Nuzool* (the so-assumed circumstances of a Revelation).

Surah 'Abasa does not name the person who frowned. Through *Tasreef*, it becomes obvious that a proud Qureshite leader was in the habit of frowning at people (74:22). Hadith names him as an archenemy Waleed bin Mugheera. 'Abasa (80:1), then, actually addresses the arrogant and all those who would like to invite people to God. Assigning this incident to the exalted Messenger is one of the old conspiracies against Islam.

God's Messengers invariably paid special attention to the poor, the disabled, the deprived, and always refused to turn them away even though pressured by the elite to do so. [6:52, 8:62-64, 11:27, 18:28, 26:111-114]

Another example of such fallacy is found in most expositions of Surah 24, An-Noor, in which no names or even a hint is given, yet most exponents insist that it was the mother of believers, Ayesha r.a. who was slandered! - Again because of the '*Shan-e Nuzool*' conjecture.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

80:1 Would he (the caller to truth) frown and turn away,

80:2 If the blind (to the truth) approached him?

80:3 How could you know that he might have grown in goodness,

80:4 Or that he be enlightened and the reminder might benefit him?

80:5 As for him who considers himself in no need of guidance,

80:6 To him you give attention.

80:7 Yet it is not your responsibility if he does not grow in goodness.

80:8 But as for him who came to you in all eagerness,

80:9 And feared straying. [2:2]

80:10 You did disregard him.

80:11 Nay, this is an Advisory.

80:12 So let him pay heed who wills.

80:13 In Scrolls Dignified.

80:14 Exalted, Purified.

80:15 By the hands of scribes.

80:16 Honorable and virtuous.

**80:17 Human being destroys himself by what makes him reject the truth.**

**80:18 From what stuff has He created him?**

**80:19 From the male and the female gametes He created him, and then fashioned him in due proportion.**

**80:20 And then makes the way easy for him. [Endowed him with faculties]**

**80:21 Then causes him to die and brings him to disintegrated states. [*Qabr* = Grave = Disintegrated state = The prolonged state of sleep between physical death and Resurrection. 36:52]**

**80:22 Then, when He wills, He shall raise him to life again.**

**80:23 Nay, man did not fulfill what He enjoined upon him.**

**80:24 Let man consider his food. [His own food has involved so many hands from the soil to the mouth. He must share the provision with others]**

**80:25 For that We pour down water in abundance.**

**80:26 And then We split the earth, split and cleave.**

**80:27 And cause the grain to grow therein.**

**80:28 And vineyards, and fresh vegetation.**

**80:29 And olive trees and palm trees.**

**80:30 And dense beautiful gardens.**

**80:31 And fruits and grasses.**

**80:32 Provision for you and your cattle.**

**80:33 But when comes the Call,**

**80:34 On the Day when man will flee even from his brother,**

**80:35 And his mother and his father,**

**80:36 And his wife and his children.**

**80:37 To every one on that Day will be enough his own concern.**

**80:38 Some faces on that Day will be bright as dawn.**

**80:39 Laughing, rejoicing at good news.**

**80:40 And some faces on that Day will have dust upon them,**

**80:41 With gloom overspread.**

**80:42 These, these will be the ones who denied the truth and divided humanity.**

# Surah 81. At-Takweer – The Folding Up

**[Author's Note]** This is the 81st Surah of the Qur'an. It has 29 verses. This Surah portrays the drastic changes in the mode of governments.

The Revelation of the Qur'an literally heralded the folding up of monarchy. The Persian Empire which was the super power of the times, represented monarchy in every sense of the word – kingdom, princes, princesses and the crown-prince, dynasty of one family with genealogical inheritance of rule, repression of the masses, division of people into the elite and the poor, expansionist designs, the ruling class banding together with the religious mafia and men of riches etc. The Persian Empire had the sun as its logo that also appeared on her banner. And the very first verse refers to that most powerful and well known symbol of Monarchy in that era. Unfortunately, after the demise of the noble companions of the exalted Prophet, Muslims fell into the very system Islam had so effectively eradicated. Their rule had been that of mutual counsel and simple way of living with a laborer having the same rights as the Caliph. Nonetheless the world has been slowly marching away from autocracy to democracy in the last many centuries. While the currently popular democracy is relatively closer to the system of government ordained by the Qur'an, it is not exactly Qur'anic. According to the Book of God, no parliament or assembly is authorized to devise legislation against this Divine Writ. The Laws given in the Book are Eternal and yet amazingly ever modern and timeless. The fine tuning can be easily undertaken by the Central Authority as necessitated with changing times. Taken literally, the verses in this Surah also refer to the Great Revolution that will take place in the Cosmos, with the current Universe being replaced with a brand new Cosmology. Of Eschatology, the science of universal metamorphosis, some glimpses are given in this Surah as a recurring theme in the Qur'an.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**81:1** When the Sun is folded up. [Monarchies come to an end]

**81:2** And when the stars lose their glow. [Tribal dictatorships fall]

**81:3** When the mountains are moved. [The 'great ones' lose their stronghold on the masses. 20:105, 56:5, 78:20]

**81:4** When the she-camels, ten months with the young, are abandoned. [A she-camel about to deliver the young has been a precious commodity, but the camel will lose much importance, and means of transportation will change]

**81:5** When the wild beasts are herded together. [The nomads and even the cannibals civilize and lead an organized collective life]

**81:6** When the seas bustle with ships.

**81:7** When the people intermingle. [The world becomes small]

**81:8** When the little girl that was buried alive is made to ask,

**81:9** For what crime she was slain. [Women's rights will be restored]

81:10 And when the papers are published widely.

81:11 When the sky is unveiled. [The space sciences advance]

81:12 When the Blazing fire is increased in ferocity. [The guilty are swiftly apprehended]

81:13 When the paradise is brought near. [A glimpse of it shows in the earthly life]

81:14 (Then) every 'self' will see what it has prepared.

81:15 Oh, but I call to witness the revolving planets.

81:16 The stars which rise and set in their orbits.

81:17 And the Night as it slowly closes upon.

81:18 And the fresh breath of the morning.

81:19 This is the revealed Word in the dialect of a noble Messenger. [44:58, 69:40]

81:20 Strengthened by Him Who is enthroned in His Almightyness of Supreme Control.

81:21 (The Messenger is) to be obeyed and trusted.

81:22 This fellow-man of yours is not a madman.

81:23 He has found wisdom at the highest horizon. [53:1-7]

81:24 And he withholds not the revealed knowledge of the Unseen.

81:25 Nor is it the utterance of a rejected satanic force. [Such as selfish desires]

81:26 Which way, then, are you going?

81:27 This Message is no less than a Reminder and giver of eminence to all mankind.

81:28 Unto every one of you who wills to live upright. [1:5]

81:29 But you cannot will it unless you abide by the Laws of the Lord of the Worlds. [4:88, 74:56, 76:30]

## Surah 82. Al-Infitaar – The Shattering

[Author's Note] This is the 82nd Surah of the Qur'an. It has 19 verses. The Qur'an is not a Book of prophecies, but since it is the Divine Word, whenever it alludes to the future, those statements must come to pass and many have.

The Universe has been so designed by the Almighty that no action falls into nothingness. Every single event and action is recorded and meets with its logical consequence. This is the Law of Requitall which is the hallmark of the Divine Rule. The ultimate judgment of humans has been planned by Him on a Day (Time) that He calls *Yaumiddeen* = The Day of Judgment.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

82:1 When the high atmosphere is shattered. [The conquest of Space will begin]

82:2 When the planets are dispersed. [Many of them are counted and named]

82:3 When the oceans overflow with traffic.

82:4 And when the hidden things on earth are overturned. [The earth will be excavated for Archaeology. 100:9]

82:5 Every *Nafs* ('self') will know what it has done and what it has left undone. [Psychology will make long strides]

82:6 O Man! What has lured you away from your Lord, the Bountiful?

82:7 Who created you, then fashioned you, then proportioned you? [95:4]

82:8 Having shaped you and put you together well in accordance with His Laws. (59:24)

82:9 Nay, but you deny the Judgment and the Divine System of life. [*Deen* = Divine System = Final Judgment = The Prescribed Way of Life = Any religion]

82:10 There are above you guardians ever vigilant.

82:11 Noble, recording.

82:12 They know whatever you do. [verses 10, 11, 12, refer to the Divine Law of Requitall]

82:13 The virtuous who create room for others in the society, will be in bliss.

82:14 Those who split humanity will be in Fire. [*Faajir* = One who creates schism = One who breaks unity]

82:15 They will be visibly exposed to it on the Day of Judgment. [2:27]

82:16 And will not be absent from there. [79:36]

82:17 And what will enlighten you about the Day of Judgment?

82:18 Again, what will enlighten you about the Day of Judgment?

82:19 That is the Day when no one will have the power to help another. On that Day (it will become obvious that) all command belongs to God alone.

## Surah 83. At-Tatfeef – Dealing in Fraud

[Author's Note] This is the 83rd Surah of the Qur'an. It has 36 verses. The title refers to cheating or defrauding others. Cheating people in business transactions violates human rights. Another title given to the Surah is Al-Mutaffifeen meaning the cheaters or the defrauders. "Tatfeef" also denotes unfair dealings, not doing justice to one's duties, failing to show gratitude, respect or honor where it is due. And in general, it signifies being deficient in fulfilling human rights.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

83:1 Woe to the dealers in fraud!

83:2 Those who demand full measure when receiving from people.

83:3 But give less than due when giving them by measure or weight. They even disregard the true merit of people. ['Wazanoohum' = Their weight = Their caliber = Human qualities]

83:4 Do they not realize that they are bound to be raised again?

83:5 Unto an Awesome Day.

83:6 The Day when all mankind will stand before the Lord of the Worlds. [And before that, the humanity will stand up on its feet in this world rallying around the Divine System. 45:36-37, 84:6-8, 89:16-22]

83:7 Nay, the record of the dividers of humanity is in *Sijjeen*.

83:8 Ah! What will convey to you what *Sijjeen* is!

83:9 A record indelibly inscribed. [*Sijjeen* = Indelible, guarded record]

83:10 Anguish on that Day for those who deny the truth!

83:11 Those who deny the Day of Judgment.

83:12 And none denies it but he who drags down his own progress by crossing the bounds of reason. [The Law of Cause and Effect appeals to reason]

83:13 When Our Messages are conveyed to him, he says, "These are stories of the bygones."

83:14 Nay, but their hearts get corroded by what they have earned. (2:7)

83:15 Nay, on that Day they will be veiled from (the light of) their Lord.

83:16 Then, they will enter the Blazing fire. [*Jaheem* = Insurmountable barrier = Bar to progress = Obstruction that halts = Halting of evolution = Mere survival = Hellfire = Flames of anguish = Fire of regret]

83:17 And it will be said, "This is what you used to deny."

83:18 Nay, the record of those who made room for others in the community is in '*Illiyjeen*. [*Birr* = Virtue = Make expanse = Make room for others in the society = Help people to adjust and make progress in a new environment = Exponential growth]

**83:19 Ah! What will convey to you what 'Illyoon is!**

**83:20 A record indelibly inscribed. [*'Illyeen* = 'Illyoon = Loftiness upon loftiness]**

**83:21 Those near ones (to God) find it open before them.**

**83:22 Those who made room in the society for others, they are in blissful delight.**

**83:23 On beautiful thrones, they will look up (to the Magnificent Kingdom. 76:20).**

**83:24 You will see their faces glitter with Delight.**

**83:25 They will be given a refreshing drink of pure nectar, sealed.**

**83:26 The seal of it is musk. For all this, then, let every aspirant aspire. [57:20, 102:1]**

**83:27 For, it consists of nobility. [*Tasneem* = *Tashreef* = Nobility = Raising in rank and honor = Hosting with respect = Exalting]**

**83:28 A Spring from which the nearest (to God) drink. [2:138. 76:17. Hue of God = We take our hue from God. Nearest to God are those who have adopted His 'Sibghah' = His attributes in the human capacity. Adopting the Divine attributes in our limited human capacity such as: kindness – empathy - creativity – mercy - forgiveness – turning to people in love and affection – (attaining) wisdom - justice - bounteousness - generosity - greatness - glory - dignity - insight - and all other goodness and beauty are attributes of God. Knowledge (learning) – compassion – clemency – taking care - peacefulness – remaining aware – sense of duty - determination – honesty – protecting others – unity of mankind – self-control – leniency - approachability - appreciation – moral strength – patience - showing light – guiding - independence – truthfulness – keeping pledge – resolve – benefiting others – designing – providing – listening – observing – being worthy of trust – nobility of character – giving – and sense of responsibility. Interestingly, people can make a self-assessment by this spectrum as to where they stand on the ascending ladder of 'Tazkiyah' or self-actualization or personal development]**

**83:29 Those who thrived on others' toil used to laugh at those who had attained belief.**

**83:30 And whenever they passed by the believers they winked at each other in sarcasm. (Look, these people 'waste' their wealth and persons on strangers)**

**83:31 And when they returned to their own people, they used to tell jokes about them.**

**83:32 And whenever they saw the believers they said, "These people have gone astray (wandering in unmarked valleys of life)."**

**83:33 Yet, they have not been sent as watchers over them.**

**83:34 That Day those who have chosen to be graced with belief will be in a position to laugh at the deniers. [7:43, 15:47]**

**83:35 On beautiful thrones, they will look up (to the Magnificent Kingdom 76:20).**

**83:36 Are these deniers of the truth being returned anything but their own doings? [*Thawaab* = Return on an investment]**

## **Surah 84. Al-Inshiqaaq – The Sundering**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 84th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 25 verses. It is common to find the exponents of the Qur'an applying too much emphasis on the Hereafter, Eschatology and Apocalypse. This is especially so concerning the 30th and the last section of the Qur'an. The Qur'an being a Book of guidance deals more with life on this earth than with death and the Hereafter. Resurrection and the Day of Judgment are unquestionably extremely significant and oft-repeated themes in the Book, but they invariably connect with how we spend our life on this planet. Moreover, numerous verses in the Qur'an apply simultaneously to the revolutions among nations and to the Ultimate Great Revolution in the Cosmos.

Likewise, the Qur'an repeatedly emphasizes that paradise and Hell begin right here, in this life. A benevolent society is a paradise on earth and a chaotic society is a Hell on earth. Mankind can build their paradise by establishing the Divine System and then 'inherit' it in the Hereafter.

On an individual basis, whoever lives by the Divine Commands attains a state of inner peace and contentment and, in the process, primes his or her 'self' for Immortality, the ever-lasting Gardens of bliss.

This Surah briefly touches upon the advancement of mankind in science and technology.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**84:1** When the sky is rent asunder. [Space will be explored and Astronomy will bring amazing knowledge of the Cosmos]

**84:2** Attentive to its Lord as commanded.

**84:3** And when the earth is spread out. [It is widely populated]

**84:4** And casts out whatever is in it and becomes void. [The earth will bring forth its fossils and minerals through Archaeology, drilling and mining]

**84:5** Attentive to its Lord as commanded.

**84:6** O You human being! You have been toiling on towards your Lord – painfully toiling – then you shall meet Him. [Wittingly or unwittingly, mankind is working their way toward the Divine System. Trial and Error can make them advance only to an imperfect and fragile system of life. But Divine Revelation economizes human effort, saves them centuries of pursuit in toil, and ensures for them a perfect, enduring System of Life]

**84:7** Then whoever is given his book in his right hand,

**84:8** His account will be made easy. [17:71]

**84:9** And he returns rejoicing to his people (family, and ideologically synchronous minds).

**84:10** But as for him who is given his Book behind his back (he who has turned his



back to the Book, looking back to the ancestral traditions),

84:11 He will be inviting upon himself, chaos!

84:12 And He will enter a Blazing Flame.

84:13 He used to enjoy the company of his own kind.

84:14 He thought that he would never return (to God).

84:15 Nay, his Lord sees all his mettle. [*Bihi* = In him = With him = His true worth = His mettle]

84:16 Oh, I call to witness the rosy afterglow of sunset.

84:17 And the night and all that it enshrouds.

84:18 And the moon as it steadily grows to her fullness.

84:19 That you will traverse higher and higher from one plane to another. [87:13. Civilizations will keep advancing in sciences, and individuals will always have a chance to grow in goodness. Furthermore, evolution of the 'self' will carry on in the life to come]

84:20 What, then, is the matter with them that they believe not (in a higher form of life?)

84:21 And when the Qur'an is recited to them, they do not humble themselves. [Ccallousness, inattention and arrogance make them insensitive to the eloquence, wisdom and majesty of the Divine Revelation]

84:22 On the contrary, the unbelievers (with preconceived denial) reject it.

84:23 And God is best Knower of what they hide. [70:18. Their idols, peer pressure, traditions, malice, schemes, selfish interests]

84:24 So give them the tiding of an awful doom. [9:34, 104:1-9]

84:25 Except to those who choose to be graced with belief and do acts that help people – for them is a reward unending.

# Surah 85. Al-Burooj – The Great Constellations

**[Author's Note]** This is the 85th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 22 verses. The Supreme Control of God over the cosmic systems and all the Universe in itself requires that He must send His guidance to mankind as well. All things in the Universe follow the Divine Laws, therefore, it is only logical that man, too, must be shown his way. And that is what the Divine Revelation is all about. "He who digs a pit for others falls into it himself."

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**85:1** The sky full of constellations stands witness.

**85:2** And the promised Day (of Resurrection).

**85:3** He Who watches and those who are being watched.

**85:4** Woe to those who dig ditches for others.

**85:5** Igniting the fire of rage.

**85:6** They contemplate and wait in anticipation.

**85:7** And they are well aware of what they are doing to the believers.

**85:8** Whom they hate for no other reason than that they believe in God, the Almighty, the Owner of praise. (5:59, 22:40)

**85:9** And to Whom belongs the Kingdom of the heavens and earth. But God is Watcher over all things.

**85:10** Those who persecute the believing men and the believing women, and then do not repent by taking corrective action, theirs is the doom of (the ditch) Hell and theirs is the doom of burning.

**85:11** Those who choose to be graced with belief and do works that help people, theirs are the Gardens underneath which rivers flow. That is the great eminence.

**85:12** Yet, strong is the grip of your Lord!

**85:13** He is the One Who originates (life) and He does restore.

**85:14** And He is the Forgiving, the Loving.

**85:15** Lord of the Supreme Throne.

**85:16** Carrying out His Plan according to His Laws. [*Fe'l* = Doing = Carrying out. *Ma Yureed* = As He plans = As He wills = In accordance with His Laws). In the World of Command He makes Laws as He wills. Then He implements these Laws in the World of Creation, the Universe (7:54). And then He neither changes them, nor makes any exceptions. [17:77, 33:38, 33:62, 35:43, 40:85, 48:23. His Rule is the Rule of Law and not of haphazard tantrums]

**85:17** Has the story reached you of the great troops?

**85:18** Of Pharaoh and Thamud.

**85:19 And yet the rejecters knowingly live in denial.**

**85:20 But God surrounds them without them perceiving it. [*Minwwaraihim* = From behind them = Without them conceiving it = From beyond their comprehension]**

**85:21 Nay, but this is Sublime Qur'an.**

**85:22 (Inscribed) upon Tablet Imperishable. [God Himself guards it against corruption. It is preserved in minds and hearts in addition to parchment and paper, and its laws are indelibly inscribed in the Book of Nature 15:9, 56:78. Interestingly, 85:22 is unique in using *Lauh-im-Mahfooz*, the Imperishable Tablet, for the Qur'an. Elsewhere it relates to the Divine Database about the Universe]**

## Surah 86. At-Taariq – The Brightest Star

[Author's Note] This is the 86th Surah of the Qur'an and it has 17 short verses.

'Taariq' literally means a night-visitant who arrives with a lamp in his hand and knocks at the door. [Taraq = Knock at the door]

Metaphorically, it applies to any star that shines at night, and also the brightest star on the horizon at any given time that 'knocks' at the darkness.

Keeping these meanings in mind, it dawns upon us that 'At-Tariq' = The Tariq, is very fittingly applicable to the exalted Messenger who arrived when the world was sunk in the Darkness of Ignorance. With the Radiant Lamp of the Qur'an in his hand this noble visitant knocked at the doors of minds and hearts and gave light that has been spreading over the entire planet earth. [We find a similar but much less dignified statement about Jesus Christ in the Gospel, Matthew. 24:42 "Watch therefore, for you do not know on what day your Lord is coming - 43 But know this, that if the householder had known in what part of the night the thief was coming, he would have watched and would not have let his house be broken into - 44 Therefore, you also must be ready; for the Son of man is coming at an hour you do not expect."]

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

86:1 The sky and the brightest star are witness to what is being said.

86:2 And what will enlighten you as to what the Tariq is!

86:3 The Brightest Star! The noble night-visitant with the Radiant Lamp of the Qur'an in his hand knocking at the doors of minds and hearts, giving light.

86:4 There is no person without a watch being kept over him. [The Law of Requit is ever-vigilant]

86:5 Let the human being, then, consider out of what he has been created. [And realize the common origin of all mankind. Has there not passed over man an era when he was not even worth mentioning? 76:1]

86:6 He has been created from turbulent water. [21:30, 24:45]

86:7 That issued from between tough rocks and mingled dust. [*Sulb* = Hard = Tough = Strong, Rocky, as given in *Taajil 'Uroos* and *Muheet. Turaab* = Dust, with *Turaab* as its plural in *Taajil Urus*. Mountains, rocky as pegs, along with the glacier systems and snow tops and sources of rivers, have been described as water reservoirs in many verses: 13:3, 15:19, 31:10, 39:5, 77:27, 79:28-30, 88:20. For the origin of life on the planet and creation of the human being, including the beginning of life through water, dust, hydrated inorganic matter etc, here are given some important references for the research-minded reader: 4:1, 6:2, 6:38, 6:99, 7:11, 11:6, 11:61, 15:26, 21:30, 23:12-14, 24:45, 25:54, 30:20, 31:28, 32:7-9, 35:11, 36:77, 39:6, 40:64-67, 51:49, 53:45, 55:14, 71:14, 76:2-3, 86:5-7, 96:1-2. My rendition of three terms used in 86:6-7 respectfully differs from other translations. We know how valuable the principle of *Tasreef-il-Ayaat* is.

**Now, here are those three terms along with their erroneous translations:**

- ‘Ma-in-Dafiq’: A drop emitted, seminal fluid or gushing fluid.**
- ‘Sulb’: Man’s ribs, man's loins.**
- ‘Turaib’: Pelvic arch of woman, back-bone and the ribs, spine and the viscera of man and/or woman, sacrum of man or woman.**

**But keeping in view the lexicon and the Tasreef given above, my humble rendition of these verses is probably more sound and reflects the original magnificence to an extent]**

**86:8 He (Who has thus created man), is well Able to bring him back.**

**86:9 On the Day when all secrets will be revealed.**

**86:10 Then he will have no power, nor a helper.**

**86:11 Witness is the high atmosphere that keeps returning (its water, gases and other composition.)**

**86:12 And witness is the earth which cracks open for springs and plants.**

**86:13 This (Qur’an) is a Conclusive Word. [That can give you a new life. 40:29]**

**86:14 It is not an amusing idle talk.**

**86:15 Yet, they plot and scheme (to refute the truth 34:33).**

**86:16 But I work My Own design.**

**86:17 Therefore give the rejecters some time. Leave them alone for a while.**

## Surah 87. Al-A'la – The Most High

This is the 87th Surah of the Qur'an and it has 19 verses. The Surah is adorned with eloquence, TASREEF and a few brand new concepts in a captivating style so typical of this Mighty Book of God.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

87:1 Strive to raise the Name of your Lord, the Most High. [Establish His glory on earth. 56:96]

87:2 Who creates and proportions. [So that all things might become what they are meant to be]

87:3 The One Who appoints due measure and then shows the way (to all things as to their functions.)

87:4 The One Who brings forth the lush pasture.

87:5 And then turns it into rust-brown residue. [18:45]

87:6 (O Messenger) We shall teach you by degrees that you will never forget. [Mankind need guidance like all things in the Universe do]

87:7 And God wills that you should never forget. He knows all that is open to human perception as well as all that is hidden. [17:86. He is Aware of man's manifest actions and his hidden potentials which can best be developed under Divine Guidance. Therefore, the Prophet will never forget what God teaches him. 73:2. *///a* = Except = Save = But. It means 'Never' when applied to Divine will. So *///a* here, as in many other verses, represents 'never', and not 'except'. 11:107-108, 39:68, 55:33, 87:6-7. Tafseer Al-Manar Vol 1 Pg 414]

87:8 And thus We shall ease your way to the ultimate ease (that you will establish the Divine Order in the society).

87:9 Therefore, keep reminding as long as it is beneficial.

87:10 He will heed who fears (the consequences of his misdeeds).

87:11 And only the most unfortunate will avoid it.

87:12 He who will be cast into the great fire.

87:13 Wherein he neither dies nor lives. [Mere survival. Without Permanent Values people live an un-lived life. And in both lives their own 'self' fails to make progress. The Qur'an terms as 'Hell' a life that is stagnant, and as 'paradise' a life that is ever progressive. That is 'Immortality' as distinct from 'Survival' 14:17, 20:74, 74:28-29]

87:14 Successful is he who primes his own 'self' for development (by living a life upright).

87:15 And remembers the Name of his Lord and then follows His commands. ['Ism' = Name = Attributes. 'Salu' = Follow closely. In the context here: trying to adopt the 'Hue' of God, the Divine attributes, in the human capacity 2:138, 83:28]

**87:16 But nay, you prefer the life of this world (given to instant gains instead of benefiting others that ensures success in both lives). [2:201, 3:147, 4:134, 7:156, 10:64,17:72, 28:77, 42:22]**

**87:17 Although the Hereafter is better and more enduring.**

**87:18 This has been said in the former Revelations as well. [Suhuf = Scrolls = Revelations]**

**87:19 The Revelations of Abraham and Moses.**

## Surah 88. Al-Ghaashiyah – The Great Covering

[Author's Note] This is the 88th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 26 verses. *Ghashiyah* is something that covers like a blanket. *Al-Ghashiyah* implies a dominating or overwhelming event that overshadows other things, and thus, refers to the Great Cosmic Revolution, often termed as 'the Apocalypse'.

Reward and Punishment are built in our actions. God's Law of Requitel returns what a person has earned and everyone determines his own destiny by what he does with his human capacities. So, recompense is only a logical culmination of one's own deeds.

Allama Sir Muhammad Iqbal d.1938, echoed this Qur'anic theme beautifully in one of his poems: The Hellfire is nothing but a cool place. It is people that carry their own fire to Hell.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

88:1 Has the news of the Dominating Event reached you?

88:2 Some faces on that Day will be downcast.

88:3 Laboring, exhausted. [They were in motion without action and toiled without direction]

88:4 As they enter a sizzling fire.

88:5 Given to drink from a spring of burning anguish.

88:6 No food for them but the bitter thorny plant. [They planted thorns in others' way]

88:7 Which nourishes not, nor relieves hunger.

88:8 On that Day some faces will shine with bliss.

88:9 Happy with the fruit of their effort.

88:10 In a Garden exalted in honor.

88:11 Wherein you hear not senseless speech.

88:12 Therein is an ever-flowing Spring (of grace 76:16-17).

88:13 Therein are thrones of honor.

88:14 And shiny glasses set at hand.

88:15 And cushions set in rows.

88:16 And silken carpets spread out.

88:17 Will they not, then, reflect on:

- the water-laden clouds, how they are made? [15:22]

88:18 - And at the sky, how it is raised high? [Without visible pillars. 13:2]

88:19 - And at the mountains, how they are entrenched?



**88:20 - And at the earth, how it is spread out? [That you do not even feel the curvature, nor feel its speedy rotations 31:10, 39:5, 79:28-30]**

**88:21 (This is some evidence, O Messenger.) So remind them, for, you are one to remind.**

**88:22 You are not a task master over them.**

**88:23 But whoever turns away and denies the truth,**

**88:24 God will requite him with a great requital.**

**88:25 Indeed, to Us is their return.**

**88:26 Then it is for Us to call them to account.**

## Surah 89. Al-Fajr – The Daybreak

[Author's Note] This is the 89th Surah of the Qur'an and it has 30 Short verses. The Qur'an brings Dawn to the Night of Ignorance.

Any society that is oblivious to the welfare of the deprived, will inevitably fail to flourish. Material advancement of a nation is no guarantee of its durability.

Verses 1, 2 and 3 of this Surah are often grossly misinterpreted for failing to look at the Qur'an in its Big Picture.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

89:1 Witness is the Daybreak. [As it shines through the deep darkness of the night. So does the Qur'an bring light through the Darkness of Ignorance]

89:2 And ten Nights. [Believers have noticed the benevolent transformation the Pilgrimage has undergone. From the first to the tenth of the month of Zilhijjah, they used to indulge in all kind of obscenity. They had departed from the way of Abraham, with Hajj consisting of whistling, clapping, circumambulating the Ka'bah in complete nudity. The sublime purpose of the Pilgrimage had been reduced to senseless rituals and abomination 2:125-127, 2:197]

89:3 And the Even and the Odd. [Recall your gambling in those ten nights with the even and odd numbers of arrows and the related numeric superstitions in the society]

89:4 And Witness to the truth is the departing of the Night of Ignorance.

89:5 Is not all this a solemn evidence for every thinking person?

89:6 Have you noted how your Lord dealt with 'Aad? [They had refused to listen to their Prophets on equitable treatment with the poor and violated human rights. 7:65-72]

89:7 Those whose capital was *Iram*, the city of towers and lofty mansions. [*Iram* were the generation of *Iram* son of Sam son of Noah. The capital of the tribe of 'Aad bears the same name, *Iram*, and now lies buried in *Al-Ahqaf*, the Sand-dunes of Southern Arabia. 46:21]

89:8 The like of which (the towers and castles) were never built in other cities. [26:128-134]

89:9 And with *Thamud*, who carved out rocks for dwellings in the valley. [*Wadi-al-Qura*. 7:74, 15:82]

89:10 And with Pharaoh, lord of the pyramids. [20:43, 38:12, 43:78-79. *Zil-awtad* = Lord of stakes = A mighty emperor = Owner of many tents with pegs well-dug into the ground = Owner of the Pyramids. God's Laws are also the Laws of Nature and the rise and fall of nations is fully subject to them]

89:11 They all played god in towns and cities. [*Tagha* = Crossing limits = Transgressing the laws = Trespassing = Being rebellious = Ignoring Permanent

Values = Behaving arrogantly = Being *Taaghoot* or false god = Playing god. 2:256, 4:60, 4:76, 16:36]

89:12 And increased corruption and crime therein.

89:13 And so, your Lord chastised them with a whipping punishment.

89:14 Indeed, your Lord is ever on the watch!

89:15 As for man, whenever his Lord lets his life take a turn by giving him honor and bliss, he says, "My Lord has honored me." [Honor and disgrace are subject to Divine Laws]

89:16 But when He lets his life take a turn by restricting his provision, he says, "My Lord has disgraced me."

89:17 Nay, nay, you do not honor the orphan. [You forget to realize your acts of commission and omission. *Yateem* = Orphan = Widow = Left alone in the society = Helpless. A benevolent society makes room for the 'Yateem']

89:18 And you fail to encourage one another to feed the needy (and establish a benevolent society). [The term used for 'feeding' is highly inclusive. Here it indicates failing to establish the ideal society that takes care of all individuals. *Miskeen* = Poor = Needy = Whose life is stranded for any reason = Whose business has stalled = Who has lost his job = Whose life has been hampered by circumstances. *Ta'aam* = Feeding = Food = Provision = Basic needs of life. A benevolent society takes care of the basic needs of life. None would sleep hungry therein]

89:19 And you devour the inheritances with greed.

89:20 And you love wealth with boundless love.

89:21 Nay, when the earth is pounded into rubble.

89:22 And your Lord comes, and His angels, rank upon rank. [A great Revolution will come and the Divine System will be established. The universal forces will line up to that end]

89:23 And Hell is brought close that Day. On that Day man will heed the Advisory, but of what avail will then be the remembrance?

89:24 He will say, "Ah, I wish I had sent forth some good for my life!"

89:25 None chastises as He will chastise on that Day.

89:26 And none binds as He binds. [The logical result of disregarding the Creator's guidance is getting bound by shackles of mental slavery. 7:157]

89:27 But Oh! You human beings that have attained inner peace! [By living a life upright 13:28, 91:9]

89:28 Return to your Lord, pleased and approved.

89:29 Enter, then, together with My servants.

89:30 Yes, enter My paradise!

## Surah 90. Al-Balad – The Town

**[Author's Note]** This is the 90th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 20 Short verses. The Town refers to Makkah, the birthplace of the exalted Messenger. The way to Success is like a steep hill, tiring but rewarding, taking one to new heights. God has shown man the two ways, one of virtue and the other of vice, and given him free will to make his choices.

'Wa' in many Surahs and verses is most commonly rendered as - God says, "I swear!" - The alternative meanings in the Quraish dialect are, 'Witness', 'Reflect', 'Consider'. Adopted by some outstanding commentators these latter meanings are not only much more fitting to the context in every single instance, but beautifully blend with the Big Picture of the Qur'an.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

90:1 Nay, I present this very Town as witness.

90:2 The Town where (O Prophet) you have lived.

90:3 And where your ancestors have multiplied.

90:4 We have created the human being for struggle and toil. [This is the Town where Abraham and Ishmael labored, and where Prophet Muhammad began his strife to raise the Name of his Lord. 2:125-127]

90:5 Does he think that none has power over him?

90:6 He keeps boasting, "I have wasted so much wealth!"

90:7 What! Does he think that no one sees him? [How much and where he spends it]

90:8 Did We not give him two eyes? [*'Ainain* = Two physical eyes = The sense of sight, and vision of the heart = Sight and insight]

90:9 And a tongue and a pair of lips? [The ability to speak and converse meaningfully]

90:10 And shown him the two highways? [Of virtue and vice]

90:11 But he seldom tries the uphill road, the Ascent.

90:12 Ah, what will convey to you what that Ascent is!

90:13 Freeing others from bondage, physical or mental, and from any social, economic or political oppression. [Freeing the neck includes all the above meanings and trying to establish the System wherein the only Master is God]

90:14 Feeding in times of hunger, famine, wars and natural disasters.

90:15 Taking care of the orphan and he who, despite being a part of the community, feels left out. [*Za maqrabah* = Near one = Relative = Part of the community]

90:16 Or, helping him who remains needy though he toils in dust.

90:17 And then, being of those who have chosen to be graced with belief that

become living reminders of perseverance and living reminders of compassion.

**90:18** Such are the companions of the right hand (in a state of bliss).

**90:19** But those who deny Our Messages, such are the companions of the left hand (in a state of despondence). [Right Hand and Left Hand indicate the tropical significance of *Mayimanah* = Those on the side of righteousness. *Mash'amah* = Those on the side of evil]

**90:20** With fire of regret all around them. [The Hellfire is such that its flames originate in, and engulf the hearts. The fire of regret, anguish and despair. 104:6-8]

# Surah 91. Ash-Shams – The Sun

**[Author's Note]** This is the 91st Surah of the Qur'an. It has 15 short verses. Human beings are endowed with a *NAFS* = 'Self' termed differently as Soul, Personality, Ego, I-am-ness, I, Me, etc. This *NAFS* is in a 'raw' form when we are born and it is up to us to refine it, and develop it. The body is only a vehicle to bring to use our will or 'self'. The person who has primed his own 'self' by living according to Permanent Values, becomes a candidate for true Immortality and paradise in the Hereafter.

Whereas he who fails to prime his own 'self' this way, can only be a candidate for mere survival which the Qur'an terms as *SAQAR*. A life of fire that neither lets live, nor lets die. The fire of regret, anguish and despair. No further evolution is possible for such a 'self' - a mere existence of stagnation. That is what Hell is with unrelenting grief and regret on having wasted the great opportunity in the short worldly life.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**91:1** Witness is the Sun and its radiant splendor.

**91:2** And the Moon that goes after to borrow its light.

**91:3** Witness is the day as it brightens the world.

**91:4** And the night that cloaks it.

**91:5** And the sky and its wondrous design.

**91:6** And the earth and its vast expanse.

**91:7** Consider the human 'self' and Him Who endowed it with the capacity to balance itself.

**91:8** And how it is inspired with the capacity to disintegrate or become protected against detriment.

**91:9** Successful is he who grows the 'self'.

**91:10** And failure is he who suppresses it.

**91:11** (Disregarding the principle of human equity) Thamud rejected (Saleh) as they played god. [Tagha = Being Taaghoot = Playing God = Transgressing = Rebelling = Crossing limits = Being arrogant]

**91:12** Indeed, the most forward among them was picked up for defiance.

**91:13** Although God's Messenger had told them, "It is a she-camel belonging to God, so let her drink!" [The land belongs to God, and the she-camel represented the weak among them. 7:73, 26:155]

**91:14** But they denied him and they killed her. So, their Lord destroyed them all alike for their lagging behind in humanity.

**91:15** None of them had any fear of what might befall them.

## **Surah 92. Al-Lail – The Night**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 92nd Surah of the Qur'an and it has 21 verses. The Surah underscores the unity of mankind in diversity of their effort and occupations. Actions speak louder than words, so people must try to become living examples of a noble character.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**92:1** Witness is the Night as it cloaks in darkness.

**92:2** And the Day as it shines in splendor.

**92:3** Witness is creation of the male and the female.

**92:4** Indeed, your efforts are diverse. [Your occupations and earnings are different. Let not this be a cause of division among you]

**92:5** So, he who gives and still fears (that he has not done enough), [92:18-19]

**92:6** And upholds goodness,

**92:7** We will ease his way to the ultimate ease.

**92:8** But he who withholds and considers himself self-sufficient,

**92:9** And denies all that is good.

**92:10** We will ease his way to hardship.

**92:11** And what could his wealth avail when he himself falls! [69:28, 111:2]

**92:12** It is for Us to show you the way (through this Revelation).

**92:13** To Us belong the End and the Beginning. [93:4]

**92:14** And so I warn you of a raging fire.

**92:15** That only the most wicked must endure.

**92:16** He who denies and turns away.

**92:17** But far removed from it is he who guards against error.

**92:18** Who gives his wealth that he may grow in goodness to self-actualization. [9:111]

**92:19** And who does not confer favors on anyone for any recompense. [76:9]

**92:20** But only to seek the approval of his Lord, the Most High.

**92:21** And soon he will be pleased.

## Surah 93. Ad-Duha – The Daylight

**[Author's Note]** This is the 93rd Surah of the Qur'an, it has 11 verses.

Numerous verses in the Qur'an addressing a second person singular apply to every reader, since the Book is timeless and meant for every human being at all times and places. Of course, there are verses elsewhere which explicitly state, "O Prophet! O Messenger!" And there are verses that by context clearly and most appropriately are directed to him. Apart from those verses the second person singular is better understood as: O Human being!

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**93:1** [O Human being!] Consider the Daylight.

**93:2** And the night when it is still with its darkness prevailing. [There is light at the end of the tunnel. With hardship is ease, like there is Daybreak after the Night. 89:1, 92:1-2, 94:5-6]

**93:3** Your Lord has never forsaken you, nor did He ever forget you. [*Qalaa* = Forget things unattended in a cooking pan. God has always provided mankind with their mental and physical needs and He ensures that they do not trail behind in the process of Evolution]

**93:4** And certainly, the future is better for you than the present. [*Aakhirah* = Future = Life to come = Long term = Tomorrow = The time and state to follow = Outcome. 'Ula' = First = Close = Instant = Now = Immediate gains = Life of this world = Near]

**93:5** Soon will your Lord grant you (the success) so that you will be well-pleased.

**93:6** Did He not find you an orphan and gave you shelter? [*Yateem* = Orphan = Lonely state. Left out in the society. 6:94, 19:95]

**93:7** And He found you fervently looking for guidance, and He showed you the way. [*Dhall* = Wandering = Looking for guidance = Lost = Drifting from the road]

**93:8** And He found you dependent, and made you independent. [Dependence of infancy to early youth]

**93:9** Therefore, never treat harshly any orphan, widow, the helpless and he who feels left out in the society.

**93:10** And never repulse him who seeks help.

**93:11** But proclaim the blessings of your Lord by sharing with others. [*Haddith* = Convey and share what you have learned and gained]



## **Surah 94. Ash-Sharh – The Expansion**

**[Author's Note] This is the 94th Surah of the Qur'an and it has eight verses. Although primarily addressed to the exalted Messenger, some of these verses apply to every human.**

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**94:1 Did We not expand your chest? [Endowed you with magnanimity, resilience, and courage to accomplish the Mission. 20:25]**

**94:2 And eased you of the burden, [Made the journey through life easy by bestowing the perceptual and intellectual faculties. 80:20]**

**94:3 That weighed down your back.**

**94:4 And We exalted your renown (O Prophet). [And through the Revelation to him, gave eminence to mankind! 21:10]**

**94:5 With hardship comes ease.**

**94:6 Indeed, with hardship comes ease.**

**94:7 So, whenever you are free from the immediate task, embark upon the next strife.**

**94:8 And turn all your attention to your Lord. [Remain focused on the Mission entrusted upon you]**

## Surah 95. At-Teen – The Fig

**[Author's Note]** This is the 95th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 8 verses. God presents here four things as evidence to the truth and the unanimity of His Messages. The Fig, the Olive, the Mount Sinai and the town of Makkah.

The last two being places, the first two infer as places as well. During the times of the Qur'an's Revelation, Syria and Palestine were the top producers of fig and olive. And that is where the chain of 'ISBAT' or the Israelite Prophets of the Tribes and their ancestor Prophets had lived. The last one of them was Jesus, son of Mary.

Therefore, the first three verses of this Surah are connecting Muhammad (S), the last Apostle of God, with the previous links in one blessed chain of Divine Revelation. ["Noah's Ark came to rest at Judea, in the hills of Ararat, east of the Tigris River. The Valley of Mount Ararat was also known as 'The Valley of Figs'." (Monographs of W.W. Hunter 1878, the British author of "The Indian Musalmans")]

Olive is symbolically mentioned in the Qur'an, 23:20, 24:35. Jesus Christ delivered his classic "Sermon on the Mount" at the Mount of Olives just outside the walls of Jerusalem. [Matthew 24:3-4]

Fig is figuratively mentioned in Matthew 21:18-20, 24:32-35 and in Jeremiah 24:1-10.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**95:1** Witnesses are the Valley of Fig (alluding to Noah) and the Valley of Olive (alluding to Jesus). [The call of these Messengers, the places and the reaction of their people]

**95:2** And Mount Sinai (alluding to Moses). [19:52, 20:9-36, 52:1. Exodus 3:1-18 and 4:1-17]

**95:3** And now, (O Messenger) this land of security and peace. [*Makkah* where the Final Revelation has begun. 2:126]

**95:4** Indeed, We have created the human being in the best design (and with the potential to grow the 'self'.)

**95:5** Then We turn him to the lowest of low. [Whoever rejects Permanent Values, reduces himself to a subhuman existence. 91:7-10]

**95:6** Except those who choose to be graced with belief, and work to increase the human potential - theirs is a reward unending.

**95:7** What, then, can make you deny the Divine System and the Final Judgment?

**95:8** Is not God the Sovereign of the sovereigns, the Wisest of the wise, the Best of all judges? [*Ahkam* carries all three meanings]

## Surah 96. Al-‘Alaq – The Zygote

[Authors’ note] This is the 96th Surah of the Qur’an and it has 19 verses. ‘Alaq’ and ‘Alaqah’ have frequently been translated as ‘clot’, ‘leech-like flesh’, ‘something that clings’, ‘like chewed flesh’ etc. However, ‘Alaq’ also means the Germ cell or the Zygote which is the ovum from the female ovary that has been fertilized by the male sperm. I prefer this last meaning since the Qur’an very scientifically mentions the union of male and female gametes (*Nutfah*) resulting in the formation of *Alaqa* = The Germ cell or Zygote.

Historical accounts written two hundred years later claim that this was the very first Revelation to the exalted Messenger, but we find this proposition of no practical importance at all. In fact, these fabricated accounts portray a picture of the exalted Messenger having been terrified by his encounter with the Angel Gabriel in the Cave of Hira! Then he comes back home shivering in fright and his wife Khadijah r.a. reassures and covers him with a blanket. Then she takes him to her cousin Waraqah bin Nawfil who was a Christian scholar, and amazingly, he is portrayed as the first one confirming that the exalted Messenger had indeed received a Revelation from God, and yet he himself does not embrace Islam! The story in itself concedes the ‘secret’ that it was fabricated by some Christians long after the era of the Prophet (S).

I think, QXP reasonably proves that the circumstances of a particular Revelation, the when and where of it, carry no importance at all. On the contrary, this exercise only attempts to bind the Timeless Qur’an to some supposed events of the past and, in addition to spicing the Revelation with some insults, it seeks to hamper the directness of the Message to us.

The verses of this Surah, although addressed to the exalted Messenger, equally apply to all human beings.

Rejecters of the Revelation have been symbolized in some verses of this Surah in the form of one man whom history reports to be Abu Jahl. But the phenomenon is timeless in that while some people simply reject the truth, others will actively fight against it.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

96:1 Read! With the Name of your Lord Who created.

96:2 Created man from a zygote. [And passed him through the embryonic stages 23:13-14. Endowed him with perceptual and conceptual faculties 32:7-9. Gave him the free will 76:2-3, 90:8-10. Distinguished him from the rest of the animal kingdom 47:12. For a comprehensive overview of man’s creation from the very beginning, water and the inorganic matter, and onward please see 22:5]

96:3 Read! For, your Lord is Most Generous. [He has blessed humans with the capacity to learn and teach]

96:4 Who has taught the use of the pen.

96:5 Taught man what he knew not. [The Pen symbolizes the transmission and

exchange of knowledge through written records, unique to man. Since this is a Divine gift to mankind, "It is He Who taught."]

96:6 Nay, man tries to play god! [*Tagha* = Trying to be supreme = Being a false god = Grossly overweening = Arrogance beyond limits = Creating rebellion = Trespassing Permanent Values. *Taaghoot* = A false god = Tyrant = Humans claiming Divine powers = Priesthood]

96:7 (And) in that he considers himself self-sufficient (forgetting how indebted he is to the Creator and the society for all his mental and physical resources.)

96:8 Indeed, to your Lord is the return. [Everything that exists goes back to the Creator as its Source and is bound by His Laws. All people will be returned to Him for Judgment. Mankind will eventually return to the Divinely Ordained System of Life]

96:9 Have you seen the kind of man who forbids

96:10 A servant when he follows the Divine Commands?

96:11 Have you considered if such a person is on the road of guidance?

96:12 Or his affairs are leading him to security?

96:13 Do you see him denying the truth and turning away from all that is good?

96:14 Does he not know that God sees everything?

96:15 Let him beware! If he does not desist, We will seize him by the forelock (to a state of humiliation). [Forelock, pointing to the frontal lobes of the brain, indicates all cognitive abilities. 11:56]

96:16 A forelock that is given to denial and committing fault upon fault.

96:17 Let him, then, call upon his advisory council.

96:18 We shall summon the apprehending forces.

96:19 Nay, never be intimidated by a man like this! But humble yourself in adoration to Divine Commands, and let every step of yours bring you closer (to your Lord).

## Surah 97. Al-Qadr – The Majesty

**[Author's Note]** This is the 97th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 5 verses. The Night of Majesty is when the entire Qur'an was revealed through Gabriel on the exalted Messenger's heart in the month of Ramadhan in the year 610 CE. Its order and arrangement was exactly as we see today. (Verse 97:1 does not say that the Revelation was started in the Night of Majesty.) Thereafter, it was revealed to mankind in stages over a period of 23 years. Contrary to popular belief, *Iqra* was not the first word revealed to the exalted Prophet. The Qur'an came as the Ultimate Criterion between the Right and the Wrong and ushered in a Splendor that has been spreading on earth during the last 14 centuries, hence the Night of Majesty or the Night of Destiny. 2:87-97, 2:185, 9:32-33, 14:1, 16:2, 17:85-86, 26:193, 42:52, 44:1-4, 70:4, 78:38, 81:17-19]

**With the Glorious Name of God the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**97:1** Indeed, We have revealed it in the Night of Majesty. [44:3]

**97:2** Ah, what will enlighten you what it is, the Night of Majesty!

**97:3** The Night of Majesty is better than a thousand months. [A day of enlightenment is better than a life-time of ignorance]

**97:4** The universal forces and the Divine Revelation have descended therein, by their Lord's Leave and shall work in concert with every decree to carry out His plan.

**97:5** Peace! It is a Message of Peace and Security, and inevitably, a new Morning of Enlightenment shall dawn. [39:69]

## **Surah 98. Al-Bayyinah – The Clear Evidence**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 98th Surah and it has 8 verses. The people who were endowed with previous Scriptures, and the idolaters do need to reflect on the Final Revelation, Al-Qur'an in order to see the light and walk the right path.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**98:1** It is inconceivable that those who are denying the truth, whether they are among the People of the Scripture or the idolaters, could come out of error until the clear evidence reaches them, [The Qur'an liberates them from the shackles of their manmade dogmas and brings them from darkness to light. 7:157]

**98:2** (The evidence that) a Messenger from God is conveying to them in purified Scrolls. [That are well-scored and well-written on parchment by honored scribes. 52:2-3, 80:13-16]

**98:3** Wherein are Authoritative Scriptures.

**98:4** The People of the Scripture had divided themselves even when the evidence of truth had already come to them.

**98:5** And they were commanded no more than to serve God being sincere in Religion for Him, turning away from all that is false, establishing the Divine System and setting up the Economic Order of Zakaat. That is the Perfect System of Life. [*Deen* = Divinely Prescribed Way of Life. Religion does not convey the exact meaning]

**98:6** Those who conceal the truth, be they among the People of the Scripture or the idol worshipers, will abide in Hellfire. They are schismatic among all created beings.

**98:7** And those who have chosen to be graced with belief, and help others, they are the best of all created beings.

**98:8** Their reward is with their Lord, Gardens of Eden (of perpetual bliss) to abide therein forever; underneath which rivers flow. Well pleased is God with them and well-pleased are they with Him. All this awaits him who fears (violating the commands of) his Lord.

## **Surah 99. Az-Zilzal – The Quake**

**[Author's Note] This is the 99th Surah of the Qur'an. It has 8 verses. As mentioned earlier, many of the verses and especially the last several Surahs of the Qur'an relate to the life of the world as well as to the Hereafter, and similarly to Revolutions in the world and to the Great Cosmic Metamorphosis (Apocalypse).**

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**99:1 When the earth is shaken with her mighty quaking. [A mighty Revolution will overtake the world]**

**99:2 And the earth yields up her burdens. [Archaeology and mining will make long strides. Tyrants will be thrown out of power]**

**99:3 And mankind cries out, "What has happened to her?" [People will be stunned at the speed of unfolding events]**

**99:4 At that time she will relate her stories. [The history of revolutions will repeat itself on a massive scale]**

**99:5 Your Lord will have sent His command to her. [Progressive unfolding of the Divine decree]**

**99:6 On that Day will all people come forth as separate entities, to be shown their deeds. [The guilty will stand apart from the innocent. 36:59]**

**99:7 Then whoever has done an atom's weight of good, will see it.**

**99:8 And whoever has done an atom's weight of evil, will see it. [The Justice system will improve on earth. And, finally, the Day of Judgment will deliver Divine Justice]**

# Surah 100. Al-‘Aadiyat – The Gallopers

**[Author’s Note]** This is the 100th Surah of the Qur’an. It has 11 verses. With spellbinding eloquence the Qur’an hereby very forcefully condemns all kind of looting, plunder and raids. Armed robberies have been a scourge of humanity since times immemorial.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**100:1** Oh, the panting galloping horses of the raiders.

**100:2** Sparks of fire striking (with their gallops).

**100:3** Charging, ambushing at dawn.

**100:4** Therewith raising clouds of dust.

**100:5** Storming into any community.

**100:6** Man is ungrateful to his Lord.

**100:7** He himself is a witness to that.

**100:8** And, in the love of wealth, he is zealous. [102:1-2]

**100:9** Does he not know that all hidden things will be dug out? [Intentions, secret actions and material things that were robbed, and the disintegrated forms will be resurrected]

**100:10** And the secrets of the hearts will be laid bare? [*Sadr* = Chest = Breast = Heart]

**100:11** (They will find out) on that Day that their Lord is Well-acquainted with them.



# **Surah 101. Al-Qaari'ah – The Catastrophe**

**[Author's Note] This is the 101st Surah of the Qur'an. It has 11 verses. This Surah briefly portrays the eventual Great Transformation of the current Cosmology and the Resurrection.**

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**101:1 The Catastrophe!**

**101:2 What is the Catastrophe?**

**101:3 Ah, What will convey to you what it is, the Catastrophe!**

**101:4 The Day when people will be like moths scattered in confusion.**

**101:5 And the mountains will be like flakes of wool.**

**101:6 And then, he whose scales are heavy (with good deeds),**

**101:7 Will live in happiness and contentment.**

**101:8 As for him whose scales are light,**

**101:9 He will be embraced by an Abyss.**

**101:10 Ah, what will convey to you what that is!**

**101:11 Raging fire!**

## **Surah 102. At-Takaathur – The Relentless Greed**

**[Author's Note]** This is the 102nd Surah and it has 8 verses. 'Takathur' denotes the greed for amassing more and more wealth and material possessions, mutual rivalry and show-off, and racing after 'things' rather than good deeds.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**102:1 Relentless greed of material gains distracts you [from the real purpose of life. 57:20]**

**102:2 Until you go down to your graves.**

**102:3 Nay! But you will come to know!**

**102:4 Again! You will come to know.**

**102:5 Nay, only if you could have certain knowledge.**

**102:6 You would see it now, the Insurmountable Barrier (in the way of your progress). [29:54, 79:36, 82:16]**

**102:7 Finally, you will see it with sure vision.**

**102:8 Then, on that Day you will be questioned what you did with the boon of life. [21:13]**

## Surah 103. Al-'Asr – Time That Flies

[Author's Note] This 103rd Surah is one of the two shortest ones in the Qur'an. Like Surah Al-Kauthar (108), it has only three verses. But the Message here is no less profound.

*Al-'Asr* denotes "Time that flies" as different from *Dahr* (Surah 76) which denotes "Time through ages".

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

103:1 Time that flies and has flown, bears witness.

103:2 That man is, and has been, in a state of loss.

103:3 Except those who have chosen to be graced with belief, do works that help others and exemplify truth and exemplify perseverance. [Individuals and nations that are exception to the Rule of mankind being in a state of loss, have four qualities.

a. They believe in the Divine Laws operative in Nature, and not that things happen around them haphazardly. In other words they are pragmatic people.

b. They do works of collective good, helping those who lag behind, and improving the individual and collective potentials of humanity.

c. They uphold *Al-Haqq* (the truth) instead of hearsay and conjecture. They refrain from violating *Haqq* (human rights) which is always the first casualty of an order based upon falsehood.

d. They know that the benefit of the individual and the benefit of the society are strongly interwoven. Therefore, they are patient in times of ease and prosperity by not falling for rivalry in material possessions. And they are steadfast in times of adversity, natural disasters and armed confrontation]

# **Surah 104. Al-Humazah – The Slanderer, Fault-finder**

**[Author's Note] This is the 104th Surah and it has 9 verses. Slander, fault-finding, backbiting, criticizing, is a full-time job. Born out of insecurity, envy, malice and rationalized self-interest, this is a negative indulgence in itself that leaves no room for noble works.**

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**104:1 Woe to every slanderer, fault-finder!**

**104:2 Whose efforts revolve around gathering wealth and he keeps counting it. [70:18]**

**104:3 He thinks that his wealth will make him immortal.**

**104:4 Nay, He will be flung into the Shredder. [9:35]**

**104:5 Ah, what will convey to you what the Shredder is?**

**104:6 A fire kindled by God,**

**104:7 That originates in, and engulfs, the hearts.**

**104:8 It closes upon them.**

**104:9 In extended columns.**

# Surah 105. Al-Feel – The Elephant

**[Author's Note]** Good planning and timely action can ward off a strong invasion.

This brief Surah with five verses has a very interesting history behind it. As we have seen in the history of the Empire of Sheba (Surahs An-Naml 27, Saba 34, and Qaaf 50), the kingdom of Sheba had collapsed in 115 BC. They were overtaken by the Himairis who ruled until 300 CE when other tribes overtook the control of Yemen. They were in turn defeated by the Christian Kingdom of Ethiopia-Abyssinia when they invaded Yemen in 525 CE. Abrahah was then appointed Viceroy of Yemen.

The Roman and the Abyssinian Christians longed for converting the idolaters of Arabia to Christianity. They also sought control of the trade routes between Arabia, Persia and the Western Roman Empire. They saw Ka'bah in Makkah as a hindrance to their imperialistic and religious designs. Abrahah, the Viceroy of Yemen made a smart move. Between 550 and 555 CE he built a gorgeous cathedral EKKLESIA in San'aa, Yemen, and invited people and neighboring countries to come for pilgrimage there instead of going to Makkah. When Ekklesia remained unpopular, Abrahah decided to invade Makkah and demolish the Ka'bah.

Since he correctly anticipated the presence of hostile tribes en-route, he came up with a 60,000 Strong army aided by thousands of horses, camels and thirteen elephants.

I agree with the research of Hamiduddin Farahi, Amin Ahsan Islahi and G.A.Parwez on what eventually happened. As Abrahah's army approached Makkah, the Makkans who had been alerted by some travelers beforehand, saw flocks of birds that normally fly over caravans in search for food. The Makkans mounted the hills around and threw stones on the troops. The elephants, and in turn, other rides panicked and trampled the soldiers. This incident took place in 570 CE when the exalted Messenger was born. The event carried such significance that the Arabs, in their Calendar, marked it as the "Year of the Elephant" (*'Aam-il-Feel*) as a point of reference in history.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**105:1** Are you not aware of how your Lord dealt with the Army of the Elephant?

**105:2** Did He not bring their strategy to utter failure?

**105:3** And sent upon them swarms of flying creatures.

**105:4** Then you showered them with hard stones earmarked with requital. [*Sijjeel* = Inscribed = Marked out]

**105:5** And made them like a field of grain eaten down to stubble. [An interesting footnote here might be appropriate. Three Arabs had guided Abrahah on his way to Makkah through the desert. The pre-Islamic Makkans humiliated the traitors and made out three statutes of them in today's plains of Mina outside Makkah. Then they used to stone those statues every year at the time of Pilgrimage. This ritual was 'Islamized' by Muslim historians naming them as three places where the 'Satan' tried

**to prompt Prophet Abraham to defy God's command to 'sacrifice' his son. And so, to this day during Pilgrimage, Muslims stone the three pillars calling them the Great, the Medium, and the Small Satan!]**

## **Surah 106. Quraish – The Tribe of Quraish**

**This Surah has just four yet highly eloquent verses. Being honored by the servants of God is a great blessing that can best be returned by serving Him. And the way to serve Him is to serve His creation.**

**Quraish were the most prominent tribe in all Arabia for being the custodians of the Blessed Shrine of Ka'bah in Makkah. They were honored by all the tribes, and their caravans remained secure from raids which were otherwise a common occurrence. Makkah itself was a bustling trade center in the middle of some great caravan routes. It was known as the Town of Peace and security even before the call to Islam by the exalted Prophet who was born in that tribe and Town in 570 CE.**

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**106:1 For the privilege (of security) cherished by Quraish.**

**106:2 Enjoying their winter and summer caravans. [To Yemen and Syria respectively, that makes them affluent]**

**106:3 It infers, then, that they ought to serve the Lord of this House alone. [2:125-126]**

**106:4 Who has given them freedom from want, and has made them secure against fear. [Ta'm = Feeding = Taking care = Fulfilling needs = Granting freedom from want]**

## **Surah 107. Al-Maa'oon – The Spring of Sustenance**

This Surah most vividly distinguishes Salaat as a Collective System closely tied to social welfare, from the empty individual ritualism. Al-Ma'oon is frequently but erroneously translated as 'assistance', 'small kindness', 'neighborly needs' etc. Linguistically, and in the context it means, "The Spring of Sustenance."

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**107:1 Have you seen him who proclaims allegiance to the Divine System, but denies it in action? [53:33, 75:32-33, 95:7. *Takzeeb* = To give lie = Deny in practice = Reject in daily life]**

**107:2 He is the one who repels the orphan, the widow, the helpless, the one in a lonely state. [69:34, 89:17-18]**

**107:3 And urges not the feeding of the needy. And participates not in helping those who have lost their jobs, whose businesses have stalled, and whose hard earned income is insufficient to meet their basic needs.**

**107:4 Ah, woe to the praying ones!**

**107:5 Those who know not what their prayer is meant to be.**

**107:6 They only want to be seen and praised. [9:54. They go through the motions of prayer and keep announcing it]**

**107:7 And, with all this, they hinder the flow of sustenance (by hoarding). [*Ma'n* = Running water. Mu'eein = Source of sustenance with plenty of fresh water springs. 23:50]**



## **Surah 108. Al-Kauthar – The Abundant Good**

**Author's note:** This Surah, along with 103, Al-'Asr, is the shortest Chapter of the Qur'an with only three, yet profound, verses in it. Most commentators, impressed by traditions, think that these verses are addressed to the exalted Prophet alone. This practice is an obvious disservice to the Sublime and Timeless Message of the Qur'an which is a guidance and light for all humanity. Not to mention is a heap of conjecture portraying Al-Kauthar as a stream up there in the skies.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**108:1** Indeed, We have bestowed upon you Abundant Good. [The ever flowing stream of wisdom and knowledge in this Qur'an. 13:35, 14:24-25]

**108:2** Therefore, follow the commands of your Lord and convey them to others so that they might follow as well. And sacrifice your comfort for the welfare of the community. [*Sall* = Follow closely. *Nahr* = Sacrifice = Sacrificing a camel = Sacrificing one's own comfort and resources for a noble cause]

**108:3** It is your opponent that will be cutting himself off from the Abundant Good.

# **Surah 109. Al-Kaafiroon – Those Who Deny the Truth**

**Author's note:** In six brief verses this Surah expounds an Eternal Laws. The Noble Ideology given to all humanity by the Lord of the Worlds, the Lord of all Mankind is absolutely non-negotiable. The word 'Ibadah and its derivatives used in this little Surah must be understood in their most applicable meanings. 'Ibadah means worship, service, subservience or obedience. Ma'bood is usually rendered as an entity that is worshiped, served or obeyed. 'Worship' is better applicable to idols, and 'subservience' is better applicable to God since worship is an empty ritual whereas subservience is a result-oriented action.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**109:1 Say, “O You who deny the truth, and, thus, by remaining ungrateful to the Creator’s ultimate guidance, choose to live in darkness!**

**109:2 I do not worship what you worship. [Neither your idols, nor your tenets, nor your moral values, Way of Life, nor your holy men or leaders]**

**109:3 Nor do you worship what I worship. [You do not subscribe to my Divinely revealed Ideology and System of Life]**

**109:4 And I will never worship what you have ever worshiped.**

**109:5 Nor (unless you acknowledge the truth) will you worship what I worship. [Our ways are apart and there is no room for compromise. Falsehood remains falsehood even though it may compromise, but the truth cannot remain the truth when mixed up with falsehood. ‘A half-truth is a whole-lie.’]**

**109:6 For you your way, and for me my way." [Results will tell who was on the right track. 6:135, 10:41, 15:85, 42:15, 60:4, 73:10]**

# **Surah 110. An-Nasr – The Help**

**Author's note: Traditional commentaries, in this instance, show us God admonishing the exalted Messenger, after completing His Noble mission, to relax, sit down on a prayer-rug, hold on to a rosary bead, hymn His praises and ask forgiveness for his sins! All this is the consequence of disregarding the original Qur'anic dialect, the Big Picture of the Qur'an, and succumbing to unfounded traditions.**

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of All Mercy and Kindness**

**110:1 When God's help arrives and the Victory comes.**

**110:2 And you see the people enter God's Religion in throngs.**

**110:3 (Think not that your job is done.) Then strive hard to make the Divine System a living witness to the glory and praise of your Lord. And you shall remain vigilant to guard the System as a helmet guards the head. Indeed, He is ever Responsive to your efforts. [47:38, 94:7-8]**

# Surah 111. Al-Lahab – The Flame

Here is the solitary instance where an opponent of the exalted Prophet is mentioned in the Qur'an by name - Perhaps because he symbolized leadership, power, tyranny, wealth and priesthood all in one. So, this Surah as all others has an eternal application.

Historically, Abi-Lahab was an inoffensive Kunniyah (family title) of Abd-al-Uzza, a paternal uncle of the exalted Prophet. He was a very good looking man with a glowing face and a fiery temper, hence known as Abu Lahab, 'Father of Flame'. Unfortunately for them, he and his wife 'Arwa Umm Jamil bint Harb bin Umayyah (a sister of Abu Sufyan) took a very hostile stance against Islam and the exalted Prophet and persecuted him in Makkah. They were the next door neighbors to him. 'Arwa used to spread out thorny branches at the exalted Messenger's door by night, and ran a defamation campaign against him. She had a most beautiful and expensive necklace that she was very proud of. The ornament of palm-fiber in her neck probably has a subtle allusion to that in the Surah.

Abi Lahab was the chief priest of the holy Shrine of Ka'bah which at that time hosted 360 idols. He was a wealthy and arrogant man, and therefore, he could foresee God's Message of human equality threatening his lofty status and vested interests. In short, he was a symbol of opposition to the Divine Message.

The Surah has also been titled by historians as "Tabbat" and "Al-Masad". I have tried after due research to stay with the titles of the Surahs as they were in the sacred lifetime of the exalted Prophet Muhammad.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

111:1 Perished is the power of Abi Lahab, and perished is he!

111:2 His wealth and gains will avail him not! [69:27-28, 92:11, 96:7]

111:3 He shall have to endure a fire blazing, glowing.

111:4 And his wife, that carrier of slanderous tales, the firewood hauler,

111:5 Will have her neck ornamented with a rope of palm-fiber. [17:13. Jeed = A neck decorated with an ornament. Here, we have a lesson that color, nationality, tribe, family, wealth, social status etc bear no significance before God. The most honored in the Sight of God is he who is best in conduct. 49:13]

# Surah 112. Al-Ikhlās – The Pure Monotheism

**Author's note:** This a very brief Surah that very forcefully and clearly expounds strict Monotheism, nothing confusing about it such as Trinity, Dualism or any shade of Polytheism.

**With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness**

**112:1** Say, "He is God, the One and Unique! [He is Unique in His Essence and Attributes and He alone is the Sovereign Law-Giver in the Universe. 'Wahid' = One. 'Al-Ahad' = The Unique]

**112:2** God is Absolutely Independent. [*Samad* = Absolute, Eternal, Unique, Absolutely Independent Lord, Perfect, the Uncaused Cause of all that exists]

**112:3** He begets not, nor is He begotten.

**112:4** And there is absolutely none like Him."

## Surah 113. Al-Falaq – The Rising Dawn

The last two Surahs of the Qur'an have unfortunately been given the name of *Mu'awwazatain* by the so-called "authorities", conveying to the reader that they are supposed to guard against "occult powers" such as magic, evil-eye, witchcraft, demons, the 'unseen beings' omens and amulets etc.

The most pragmatic Book on earth, the Qur'an, strongly negates the real existence of JIBT [4:51] Witchcraft, black magic, soothsaying, astrology, palm-reading, psychic powers, crystal balls, fortune-telling, clairvoyance, telling the future, and all superstition - reiterating again and again that the entire Universe is being run by Divine Laws. We may call these as God's physical Laws in the Universe, and according to the Book of God these Laws never change.

The exalted Messenger is reported to have said that there is no such thing as Ghoul (Occult creatures like demons, evil spirits and witches etc). He is also reported to have said that *Nasharah* (the pretense of expelling demons from the human body) is a deceptive, Satanic act.

The exalted Prophet once said that everyone has a Satan/Iblis within. Sahaba Kiraam respectfully asked, "Even you O Rasulullah?" He answered, "Yes, but I have made him a Muslim" (made my desires submit to God.) So, Satan is not an extrinsic entity.

It is, then, amazing that Muslim scholars as well as the masses who revere Hadith, conveniently ignore such reported sayings of the exalted Messenger when they conflict with their false beliefs, and embrace those reports that clearly contradict the Qur'an, but support their erroneous whims!

Let us not reduce the Glorious Revelations of God to the irrational propositions of people, however big their names may be.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

113:1 Say, "I seek refuge with the Lord of the Rising Dawn, the Enlightenment,

113:2 From the evil aspects of created things.

113:3 And from the evils of the darkness of Ignorance whenever and wherever it is encountered.

113:4 And from the covert activities of people who try to put knots and complicate the simple.

113:5 And from the evil of the envious when he envies (and tries to harm)."

## **Surah 114. An-Naas – Mankind**

It is refreshing and heart-warming to note that the Book of God begins by calling Him, “Lord of the Worlds” and ends by calling Him, “Lord of Mankind.” The Creator of all is One, therefore, mankind must be one community.

With the Glorious Name of God, the Instant and Sustaining Source of all Mercy and Kindness

**114:1** Say, "I seek refuge with the Lord of Mankind.

**114:2** The King of mankind.

**114:3** The God of mankind.

**114:4** From the evil of the whisperer who withdraws (after prompting one to do evil).

**114:5** That whispers in the hearts of people.

**114:6** (And) from the hidden psyche that rationalizes the evil, as well as the temptations that come from people."

---

# PARADISE AND HELLFIRE

The Qur'an describes paradise and Hellfire in such metaphors and allegories that can be understood by people according to their intellectual levels. While the body dies the 'self' lives on and its destiny, whether Anguish or Bliss, is a logical consequence and a built-in recompense of its doings. A 'self' that has actualized or primed itself by leading a life upright, respecting the Permanent Values, and thus being a useful member of society, belongs to paradise. This process of self-actualization is facilitated by a benevolent society. The development of a primed or actualized 'self' goes on in the Hereafter in blissful Immortality. However, a 'self' that has stunted itself by succumbing to selfish desires, fails to prime itself for further progress. It merely survives in the 'Fire' of Regret or Anguish as opposed to the blissful Immortality of paradise. In this sense, stagnation is Hell, and progress is paradise. So, we can understand the Qur'anic description of Hell and paradise to some but sufficient extent for our intellectual needs. To put it very briefly, here is my humble understanding:

**PARADISE:** Men, women and children are brought into a new being in exponentially higher physical and mental forms. Aging, pain, illness, death, grief, fear, fatigue, negative emotions have no place in that blissful Realm. It is perpetual Delight with ongoing growth of the 'self' [84:19]. The new human forms have intensely advanced capacities to do things they want, even see a replay of their earthly lives and the entire world history. They instantly get all they desire, and more! They get to meet with their families and friends and any personalities that lived before or after them. They are provided all they need and want without the least bit of toil.

**The Status of Adam:** Remember that the angels bowed to Adam. Man was granted the ability to understand and master the Divine Laws in the Universe. Nations that master these Laws reach the status of Adam. Such nations live a good life in this world but they have no portion in the Hereafter since they did not work for it by following the Divinely ordained Permanent Moral Values given to humans through God's Messengers.

Nations that fail to advance in science and technology fail to reach the Status of Adam. So, they live a life 'unlived' - that of humiliation and misery.

**The Status of Mu'mins:** They master these Laws thus reaching the Status of Adam. Then, they use the fruit of their efforts for the benefit of all humanity, not just their own people or nations. This is the Status of Mu'mins who are true candidates for paradise.

**HELLFIRE:** A life where the resurrected humans in the new physical and mental forms have a life of Anguish. They are in a state of neither living nor dying since their personalities make no progress. Yet, they see the truth more clearly. Jaheem



(the Insurmountable Barrier) keeps them from advancing. They are in a relentless state of Regret that they should have done works to become worthy of paradise. The Qur'an categorically states, "The Hellfire originates in and engulfs the hearts." In that light, Allama Sir Muhammad Iqbal correctly notes that 'people carry their fire to Hell'. God does not punish anyone. Reward & Punishment are logical consequences of our deeds. So, the understanding we get of the life Hereafter, although described metaphorically in the Qur'an and not exactly comparable to what we know in this life, is sufficiently clear for our mental and emotional needs.

The Hell or paradise of a person begins right here in this life. Furthermore, the Divine System (in Biblical terms, the Kingdom of God) established in a society ensures the earthly paradise, whereas an individual or a collective life that is lived contrary to Divine Laws only builds a Hell in this world as well. In that sense, tomorrow is the Hereafter of today.

The following verses are just a few among those that will support the above submission: 2:119, 3:11, 3:132, 5:86, 8:36, 9:49, 13:35, 18:100, 26:91, 29:55, 32:13-17, 35:36, 36:53-67, 36:78-79, 47:15, 57:21, 74:30, 78:26.

Historically: The word JAHANNAM derives from an ancient valley south of Jerusalem. Jahannam comes from the Hebrew "ge-hinnom" which means "Valley of Hinnom." People, especially children, used to be sacrificed there to idols. Later, the Valley was used as an execution ground for criminals. Bodies and clothing of those dying of a contagious disease, were burned there. In Jesus' time it was still used for burning the rubbish and garbage of Jerusalem. This in itself gives the idea that Jahannam is a metaphor for a stagnant existence with no development.

# Epilogue

Al-Hamdulillah, THE QUR'AN AS IT EXPLAINS ITSELF sixth edition (QXPvi) reaches completion here in October 2015.

This is only a humble effort by a life-long student of the Qur'an, an ordinary servant of God. All that is good and correct in this rendition finds its source in the Almighty's infinite kindness. Any errors belong to this fallible student and I seek the protection of forgiveness from the Supreme Creator Who revealed the Book to Prophet Muhammad (S) in Ramadhan 610 CE. With human knowledge constantly evolving, our understanding and rendition of the Qur'an will keep improving by the years and decades. Each new generation will owe to the Almighty and to humanity that they keep abreast with the advancing sciences and translate the Glorious Book according to the then proven domain of human knowledge.

41:53 Soon, We will show them Our signs in the utmost horizons and within themselves until it becomes obvious to them that this Qur'an is certainly the Truth. Is it not enough that your Lord is Witness to all things (including this proclamation)? [9:31-33, 13:31, 14:48, 18:48, 41:53, 48:28, 51:20-21, 61:9]

It is one of the eternal miracles of the Qur'an that every sincere person can derive knowledge, wisdom and guidance from the Glorious Qur'an according to his or her intellectual capacity.

Accept from us our labor, O Our Lord, Cherisher, Originator!

With profound gratitude to the Almighty and His sincere servants,

A lifelong student,

Shabbir Ahmed, M.D.

6440 NW 53 ST

Lauderhill, Florida 33319 USA

PH: 954-746-2115

[drshabbir@bellsouth.net](mailto:drshabbir@bellsouth.net)

[Dr.Shabbir@DrShabbir.com](mailto:Dr.Shabbir@DrShabbir.com)

[www.DrShabbir.com](http://www.DrShabbir.com)